AMERICAN ANNALS;

OR

A CHRONOLOGICAL

HISTORY OF AMERICA

FROM ITS DISCOVERY IN MCCCCXCII TO MDCCCVI.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

BY ABIEL HOLMES, D.D. A.A.S. S.H.S.

MINISTER OF THE FIRST CHURCH IN CAMBRIDGE.

——— SUUM QUÆQUE IN ANNUM REFERRE.

TACIT. ANNAL.

VOL. II.

COMPRISING A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED AND FOURTEEN YEARS.

CAMBRIDGE,

PRINTED AND SOLD BY W. HILLIARD.

.....

1805.

E178
H73
v.2

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT.

BE it remembered, that on the fourteenth day of October, A. D. 1805, in the thirtieth year of the Independence of the United States of America, ABIEL HOLMES, of said district, has deposited in this office, the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, to wit: "AMERICAN "ANNALS; or a Chronological HISTORY OF AMERICA from its discovery "in 1492 to 1806, in two volumes. By ABIEL HOLMES, D. D. A. A. S. S. H. S. "Minister of the First Church in Cambridge. ——Suum quæque in annum re- "ferre. *Tacit. Annal.*"

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, intitled, "An "Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, "and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times there- "in mentioned:" and also to an Act intitled, "An Act supplementary to an Act "intitled, An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of "maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during "the times therein mentioned; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of "designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

N. GOODALE, *Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.*

A true copy of Record,
Attest, N. GOODALE, Clerk.

AMERICAN ANNALS.

1692.

THE Revolution in England forms an epoch in American history. The effects of it were the most sensibly felt in the colony of Massachusetts. When the colonists resumed their charter in 1689, they earnestly solicited its reestablishment, with the addition of some necessary powers; but the king could not be prevailed on to consent to that measure, and a new charter was obtained. Sir William Phips arrived at Boston on the fourteenth of May, with this charter, and a commission, constituting him governor.[1] He was soon after conducted from his house to the town house by the regiment of Boston, the militia companies of Charlestown, the magistrates, ministers, and principal gentlemen of Boston and the adjacent towns. The charter was first published, and then the governor's commission. The venerable, old charter governor Bradstreet next resigned the chair. After the lieutenant governor's commission was published, the oaths were administered; and the new government thus became organized.

New Charter of Massachusetts.

May 14. Arrival of Sir W. Phips, as governor.

Government organized.

The province, designated by the new charter, contained the whole of the old Massachusetts colony, to which were added the colony of Plymouth, the province of Maine, the province of Nova Scotia, and all the country between the province of Maine

Difference between the new and the old charter,

1 The king complimented the New England agents for the first time with the nomination of their governor; and they agreed to nominate Sir William Phips. The commission constituted him captain general over the colonies of Connecticut and Rhode Island. In the last of these colonies the authority was attempted to be exercised; but without effect. Hutchinson.

1692. and Nova Scotia, as far northward as the river St. Lawrence, also Elizabeth islands, and the islands of Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard. Under the old charter, all the magistrates and officers of state were chosen annually by the general assembly. By the new charter, the appointment of the governor, lieutenant governor, secretary, and all the officers of the admiralty, was vested in the crown. Under the old charter, the governor had little more share in the administration than any one of the assistants. He had the power of calling the general court; but he could not adjourn, prorogue, or dissolve it. To such acts the vote of the major part of the whole court was necessary. The governor gave commissions to civil and military officers; but all such officers were elected by the court. Under the new charter, there was to be an annual meeting of the general court on the last Wednesday in May; but the governor might discretionally call an assembly at any other times, and adjourn, prorogue, and dissolve it at pleasure. No act of government was to be valid without his consent. He had, with the consent of the council, the sole appointment of all military officers, and of all officers belonging to the courts of justice. Other civil officers were elected by the two houses; but the governor had a negative on the choice. No money could issue out of the treasury, but by his warrant, with the advice and consent of the council. Under the old charter, the assistants or counsellors were elected by the votes of all the freemen in the colony; and were not only, with the governor, one of the two branches of the legislature, but the supreme executive court in all civil and criminal causes, excepting those cases where, by the laws, an appeal to the general court was allowed. The new charter provided, that, on the last Wednesday of May annually, twenty eight

in regard to the extent of the province;

the governor;

the assistants;

counsellors should be newly chosen by the general court or assembly.[1] The representatives, under the old charter, were elected by freemen only. Under the new charter, every freeholder, of forty shillings sterling a year, was a voter, and every other inhabitant, who had forty pounds sterling personal estate. The new charter contained nothing of an ecclesiastical constitution. With the exception of Papists, liberty of conscience, which was not mentioned in the first charter, was by the second expressly granted to all. 1692. the representatives; the church.

Writs having been immediately issued on the governor's arrival, the general court met on the eighth of June. An act was then passed, declaring, that all the laws of the colony of Massachusetts bay and the colony of New Plymouth, not being repugnant to the laws of England, nor inconsistent with the charter, should be in force, in the respective colonies, until the tenth of November, 1692. excepting where other provision should be made by act of assembly.[2] June 8. First general court.

A strange infatuation had already begun to produce misery in private families, and disorder throughout the community. The imputation of witchcraft was accompanied with a prevalent belief of its reality; and the lives of a considerable number of innocent people were sacrificed to blind zeal, and superstitious credulity. The mischief began at Salem in February; but it soon extended into various parts of the colony. The contagion however was principally within the county of Essex. Before the close of September, nineteen persons were executed, and one pressed to death, all of whom asserted their innocence.[3] Witchcraft.

1 The construction, given to the terms "general court or assembly," was, that it included the whole three branches.

2 Hutchinson, ii. 5—15. Adams N. Eng. 156, 157. The Charter of William and Mary is in the Appendix of Neal's Hist. of N. Eng. and in Minot's Continuation of Hutchinson.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. v. 76. Hutchinson, ii. 59. Calef, Part v. Giles Co-

1692. This part of the history of our country furnishes an affecting proof of the imbecillity of the human mind, and of the potent influence of the passions. The culture of sound philosophy, and the dissemination of useful knowledge, have a happy tendency to repress chimerical theories, with their delusive and miserable effects.[1] The æra of English learning had scarcely commenced. Laws then existed in England against witches; and the authority of Sir Matthew Hale, who was revered in New England, not only for his knowledge in the law, but for his gravity and piety, had doubtless great influence. The trial of the witches in Suffolk in England was pub-

ry, refusing to plead, had judgment of *peine fort et dure* for standing mute, and was pressed to death; the only instance of this barbarous punishment, that ever has occurred in New England. More than a hundred women, many of them of fair characters and of the most reputable families, in the towns of Salem, Beverly, Andover, Billerica, and other towns, were apprehended, examined, and generally committed to prison. Ibid. No person was safe. What Montesquieu says of the Greeks, in the time of the emperor Theodorus Lascaris, might be applied here: "A person ought to have been a magician to be able to clear himself of the imputation of magic. Such was the excess of their stupidity, that, to the most dubious crime in the world, they joined the most uncertain proofs." Spirit of Laws, book xii. chap. v. A contemporary writer observes: "As to the method "which the Salem Justices do take in their examinations, it is truly this: "A warrant being issued out to apprehend the persons that are charged "and complained of by the afflicted children, as they are called; said per-"sons are brought before the justices, the afflicted being present. The "justices ask the apprehended why they afflict those poor children; to "which the apprehended answer, they do not afflict them. The justices "order the apprehended to look upon the said children, which accordingly "they do; and at the time of that look (I dare not say *by* that look, as the "Salem gentlemen do), the afflicted are cast into a fit. The apprehended "are then blinded, and ordered to touch the afflicted; and at that touch, "though not *by* the touch (as above), the afflicted do ordinarily come out "of their fits. The afflicted persons then declare and affirm, that the ap-"prehended have afflicted them; upon which the apprehended persons, "though of never so good repute, are forthwith committed to prison, on "suspicion for witchcraft." Letter of Thomas Brattle, F. R. S. dated October 8, 1692, in Coll. Hist. Soc. v. 61—80; which gives an account of this delusion, that is worthy of a man of sense and a philosopher.

1 "Our forefathers looked upon nature with more reverence and hor-"ror, before the world was enlightened by learning and philosophy; and "loved to astonish themselves with the apprehensions of witchcraft, prodi-"gies, charms and enchantments. There was not a village in England "that had not a ghost in it; the church yards were all haunted; every "large common had a circle of fairies belonging to it; and there was scarce

lished in 1684; and there was so exact a resemblance between the Old England dæmons and the New, that, it can hardly be doubted, the arts of the designing were borrowed, and the credulity of the populace augmented, from the parent country. The gloomy state of New England probably facilitated the delusion; for "superstition flourishes in times "of danger and dismay."[1] The distress of the colonists, at this time, was great. The sea coast was infested with privateers. The inland frontiers east and west were continually harassed by the French and Indians. The abortive expedition to Canada had exposed the country to the resentment of France, the effects of which were perpetually dreaded, and, at the same time, had incurred a heavy debt.[2] The old charter was gone; and what evils would be introduced by the new, which was very reluctantly received by many, time only could determine, but fear might forebode. 1692.

How far these causes, operating in a wilderness, that was scarcely cleared up, might have contributed toward the infatuation, it is difficult to determine. It were injurious however, to consider New England as peculiar in this culpable credulity, with its

"a shepherd to be met with, who had not seen a spirit." ADDISON, Spectator, vi. No. 419. Sir William Temple, in his Essay on Poetry, remarks: "How much of this credulity remained, even to our own age, may be ob- "served by any man that reflects so far as 30 or 40 years; how often a- "vouched, and how generally credited were the stories of Fairies, Sprites, "witchcrafts, and enchantments! In some part of France, and not longer "ago, the common people believed certainly there were Longaroos, or men "turned into wolves; and I remember several Irish of the same mind. The "remainders [of the Gothic Runes or Verses, to which all sorts of charms "were attributed] are woven into our very language. Mara in old Runic "was a Goblin, that seized upon men asleep in their beds, and took from "them all speech and motion. Old Nicka was a sprite who came to stran- "gle people when they fell into the water. Bo was a fierce Gothic cap- "tain, son of Odin, whose name was used by the soldiers when they would "fright or surprise their enemies."

1 Home's Sketches of the History of Man, iv. 255. "During the civil "wars of France and England, superstition was carried to extravagance. "Every one believed in magic, charms, spells, sorcery, and witchcraft." Ib.

2 Hutchinson, ii. 12.

1692. sanguinary effects ; for more persons have been put to death for witchcraft in a single county in England in a short space of time, than have suffered, for the same cause, in all New England since its first settlement.[1]

Although the trials on indictment for witchcraft were prosecuted the subsequent year, yet no execution appears to have taken place. Time gradually detected the delusion. Persons in high stations, and of irreproachable characters, were at length accused. The spectral evidence was no longer admitted. The voice of Reason was heard ; and all, who had been imprisoned, were set at liberty.[2]

1 Hutchinson, ii. 16. Blackstone [Comment. book iv. chap. iv.], having stated the evidence on both sides of the question concerning the reality of witchcraft, observes, " it seems to be the most eligible way to conclude, that in general there has been such a thing as witchcraft, though one cannot give credit to any particular modern instance of it." He also observes, that " the acts against witchcraft and sorcery continued in force till lately, " to the terror of all ancient females in the kingdom : And many poor " wretches were sacrificed thereby to the prejudice of their neighbours, " and their own illusions ; not a few having, by some means or other, con- " fessed the fact at the gallows. But all executions for this dubious crime " are now at an end." The statute 9 Geo. II. ch. 5, enacts, that no prosecution shall for the future be carried on against any person for conjuration, witchcraft, sorcery, or enchantment. Ibid.

2 Calef's More Wonders of the Invisible World ; particularly Part v, which gives " A short Historical Account of matters of fact in that affair." Hutchinson, ii. 15—62. Adams N. Eng. 160—165. Morse and Parish N. Eng. chap. xxiii. At the court in January, the grand jury found bills against about 50 for witchcraft ; but, on trial, they were all acquitted, excepting three of the worst characters, and those the governor reprieved for the king's mercy. All, who were not brought upon trial, he ordered to be discharged. Hutchinson. " The conclusion of the whole, in the Mas- " sachusetts colony was, Sir William Phips governor being called home, " before he went he pardoned such as had been condemned, for which they " gave about 30 shillings each to the king's attorney." Calef. It is but just to observe, that many of the ministers and principal men in the colony disbelieved the charges at the time, and discountenanced the judicial proceedings. Several persons, who had served as Jurors in the trials at Salem, afterward publicly confessed their error, and asked forgiveness. Judge Sewall, who was one of the court at those trials, and concurred in the sentences of condemnation, made a public confession several years afterward. I find these entries in his MS. Diary. " April 11, 1692. Went to Salem, " where in the meeting house the persons accused of witchcraft were ex- " amined ; was a very great assembly—'twas awfull to see how the afflic- " ted persons were agitated." But in the margin is written with a tremulous hand, probably on a subsequent review, the lamenting Latin interjec-

The general court of Massachusetts, proceeding in its legislative duties, passed an act, which was a kind of *Magna Charta*. Among the general privileges, which it asserted, it declared, "No aid, tax, "tallage, assessment, custom, loan, benevolence or "imposition whatsoever, shall be laid, assessed, imposed, or levied on any of their majesties' subjects "or their estates, on any pretence whatsoever, but "by the act and consent of the governor, council "and representatives of the people, assembled in "general court."[1] 1692. Rights asserted.

The legislature of that colony passed an act, incorporating the college at Cambridge on a larger foundation, than was laid by its former charter. Among its new privileges was a power to confer such degrees, as are conferred by the universities in Europe. Under the former charter, no higher de- New incorporation of Harvard College.

tion, *Væ, væ, væ!* "Decr. 24. [1696.] Sam. recites to me in Latin Mat. "12 from the 6th. to the end of the 12th v. The 7th. verse did awfully "bring to mind the Salem Tragedie." A Proclamation was issued by the government of Massachusetts 17 Decemb. 1696, appointing the 14th of January to be observed as a day of Prayer and Fasting throughout the Province. The Proclamation took particular notice of "the late tragedy, "raised among us by Satan and his instruments, through the awful judg-"ment of God;" and inculcated humiliation and supplication for pardon. Historians mention a penitential paper, given on the day of the Fast by Judge Sewall to his minister (Mr. Willard), who read it in the congregation; but they do not accurately state its purport. It is preserved in his Diary, where it nearly fills a quarto page. It expresses a deep sense of "guilt contracted upon the opening of the late Commission of Oyer and "Terminer at Salem (to which the order for this day relates)," and asks pardon of God and man.

1 Hutchinson, ii. 64, 65. The other parts of the act were copied from the English Magna Charta; but this act, and an act for punishing capital offenders, with several other acts, were soon disallowed. Many acts however, which were then passed, were approved, viz. one for prevention of frauds and perjuries; others for punishing criminal offences, in many parts mitigating the penalties at common law; for the observation of the Lord's day; solemnizing marriages by a minister or a justice of peace; settlement and support of ministers and school masters; regulating towns and counties; requiring the oaths appointed instead of the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, as also the oaths of officers; establishing fees; ascertaining the number and regulating the house of representatives; settlement of the estates of persons dying intestate; and divers other acts of immediate necessity and general utility. Ibid.

1692. grees had been given, than those of bachelors and masters of arts.[1] The same legislature passed an act, that no buildings, exceeding certain dimensions, should be erected in the town of Boston, but of stone or brick, and covered with slate or tile.[2] It also passed an act, prohibiting any of the French nation to reside or be in any of the seaports or frontier towns within the province, without license from the governor and council.[3]

Buildings in Boston required to be of stone or brick.

Act respecting the French.

Jan. 25. York nearly destroyed.

After the destruction of Casco in 1690, all the eastern settlements were deserted, and the people retired to the fort at Wells. Depredations were still made. On the twenty fifth of January, this year, the Indians, accompanied by some French, surprised the town of York; killed about seventy five of the inhabitants; carried about the same number into captivity; and principally destroyed the town.[4] On the tenth of June, an army of French

June 10. Attack on the garrison at Wells.

1 Hutchinson, i. 172. Brit. Emp. i. 324; ii. 42. Although, by a clause in the new province charter, it was provided, with a special view to the college, that no grants &c. to any towns, colleges, schools of learning &c. should be prejudiced through defect of form, but should remain in force, as at the time of vacating the colony charter; yet the president and many others were desirous of a new charter, with additional powers and privileges. This was the origin of the legislative act. The privilege of conferring the higher degrees was exercised in one instance only. The degree of Doctor of divinity, under the college seal, was presented to the reverend Increase Mather, the president. Before the expiration of three years the act of incorporation was disallowed. Hutchinson, ib. See A. D. 1697.

2 Massachusetts Laws. The reason, assigned for the law, is, that "great desolations and ruins" had, at various times, been caused by means of the contiguity of the buildings, chiefly composed of wood.

3 Massachusetts Laws. The reason, assigned for the law, is, that with the French Protestants, who had lately fled from persecution, and come into Massachusetts, "many of a contrary religion and interest" had obtruded themselves.

4 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 8. The numbers killed and captivated are thus given (ib.) by the Hon. DAVID SEWALL Esq. who says, the French and Indians "came upon snow shoes," and that they "burned all the houses and property on the north east side of the river, where the principal settlements and improvements then were." The town of York had become so considerable, as to have, several years preceding, a settled minister, the reverend *Shubael Dummer*, who, on the morning of the disastrous day, was shot down, and found dead, near his door. Ibid. He is mentioned by C. Mather [Magnal. book vii. 77.] as a very worthy and respectable minister. See Belknap N. Hamp. i. 264. Adams N. Eng. 153.

and Indians made a furious attack on the garrison at Wells, commanded by captain Convers, who, after a brave and resolute defence, drove them off, with great loss.[1] 1692.

Stone fort built at Pemaquid.

Sir William Phips, having received instructions from Whitehall to build a fort at Pemaquid, was incited to attend with greater promptitude and zeal to that object, by the recent injuries of the French and Indians. Taking with him four hundred and fifty men, he embarked early in August at Boston; and, on his arrival at Pemaquid, proceeded to the erection of a fort. It was projected on a large scale, and the execution of it was superior to that of any fortress, which had been constructed by the English in America. It was called Fort William Henry; and was garrisoned with sixty men.[2] No other obvious end being answered by it, than to keep pos-

1 Belknap N. Hamp. i. 260, 264. Previously to this attack, the Indians had done considerable mischief in the settlements to the westward about Merrimac river; and on the 9th of June, 1691, had attacked Storer's garrison at Wells, but they were bravely repulsed. Ibid.

2 Neal N. Eng. ii. 118. Mather Magnal. book vii. p. 81. "It was built of stone in a quadrangular figure, being about 737 feet in compass, without the outer walls, and 108 feet square, within the inner ones. It had 28 ports, and 14 (if not 18) guns mounted, whereof 6 were eighteen pounders. The wall on the south line, fronting to the sea, was 22 feet high, and more than 6 feet thick at the ports, which were 8 feet from the ground. The greater flanker or round tower at the western end of this line was 29 feet high. The wall on the east line was 12 feet high; on the north it was 10; on the west it was 18. It was computed that in the whole there were laid above 2000 cart loads of stone. It stood about a score of rods from high water mark." Ibid. The famous Benjamin Church, who had made two previous expeditions to the Province of Maine, accompanied governor Phips from Boston, with a body of volunteer militia and Indians, "for prosecuting, pursuing, killing and destroying the common enemy." Stopping at Casco in their way, they buried the bones of the dead, and took off the great guns, that were there.* On their arrival at Pemaquid, the governor asked major Church to go ashore, and give his judgment about erecting a fort; but he replied, "that his genius did not incline that way, for he had never any value for them, being only nests for destructions." The governor said, he had a special order from king William and queen Mary, to erect a fort there. Both then went ashore; and, after spending some time in projecting it, the governor, retaining two companies with him, sent Church with the rest of the troops to Penobscot, Church's Hist. 89—133. * *See vol. i. p.* 478.

1692. session of Pemaquid harbour, the measure was generally disliked; but it is supposed, the English ministry had in view the prevention of the French from claiming Acadie, as a derelict country.[1]

R. Island & Connecticut.

While Massachusetts had found it expedient to accept a new charter, which deprived her colonists of some of their ancient privileges;[2] Rhode Island and Connecticut were allowed to resume their old charters.[3]

Affairs of New York.

On the death of governor Sloughter of New York, the council committed the chief command to Richard Ingolsby, a captain of an independent company. In June, captain Ingolsby met the Five Nations at Albany, and encouraged them to persevere in the war against the French. On the twenty ninth of August, colonel Benjamin Fletcher arrived, with a commission to be governor. The number of men, fit to bear arms, in the entire government, did not at that time amount to three thousand.[4]

Maryland.

The bishop of London having appointed Thomas Bray, D. D. to be his commissary in Maryland; he now came over, to inspect the church affairs of that province. By an act of the provincial assembly, the counties were now divided into thirty parishes; sixteen of which were supplied with ministers, and provided with livings. Through the care of Dr. Bray, the people were at the same time furnished with many protestant books of practical devotion; and several chapels were erected.[5]

Sir E. Andros made governor of Virginia.

Lord Effingham being removed from the government of Virginia, Sir Edmund Andros, of obnox-

1 Hutchinson, ii. 68. The fort, built at Pemaquid by Sir E. Andros [See A. D. 1678 and 1690], was a mere stockade: "un Fort, qui n' étoit à la vérité que de pieux, mais assez regulierement construit." Charlevoix Nouv. France, i. 557.

2 Mather Magnal. book ii. 55, 56.

3 Adams N. Eng. 155. Trumbull, i. 407.

4 Smith N. York, 79, 80.

5 Univ. Hist. xl. 471, 472. Brit. Emp. iii. 6.

ious memory in New England, arrived in that colony with a commission as governor of Virginia and of Maryland.[1] A patent was laid before the Virginian assembly, for making Mr. Neal post master general of Virginia and other parts of America; but, though the assembly passed an act in favour of this patent, it had no effect. The reason assigned is, that it was impossible to carry it into execution, on account of the dispersed situations of the inhabitants.[2] 1692. Post office projected.

A deluge, called The Great Flood, happened in the spring at Delaware Falls. The first settlers of the Yorkshire tenth in West Jersey had built on the low lands near the Falls, and had been making improvements there nearly sixteen years. This flood, caused by the melting of the snow above, almost entirely demolished their settlement. The water rose to the upper stories of some of the houses, and many of the people were conveyed from them in canoes. Two persons, in a house swept away by the torrent, were lost. Many cattle were drowned. The inhabitants, taught by experience the evils, of which the natives had forewarned them, fixed their habitations on higher ground.[3] Great Flood at Delaware Falls.

On the seventh of June, a tremendous earthquake shook Port Royal in Jamaica to its foundations; buried nine tenths of the city under water; and made awful devastations over the whole island. Northwardly of the town, above a thousand acres were sunk. Two thousand souls perished. The subsequent effects of the earthquake were destruc- Earthquake at Jamaica.

1 Beverly, 141. Univ. Hist. xli. 545. This new promotion of Andros excited the amazement of the public. The authors of the Universal History, to account for so extraordinary a measure, suppose, that the English ministry was at that time holden by tories (as it often happened in king William's reign); and that Andros was possessed of abilities for a governor, which he had prostituted to the interests of his superiors. It is generally allowed, that he was far from being a bad governor of Virginia.

2 Beverly, 142. Univ. Hist. xli. 546.

3 Smith N. Jersey, 208.

tive. Three thousand white inhabitants on the island, principally of Kingstown, died of pestilential diseases, ascribed to the putrid effluvia, issuing from the apertures.[1]

Small Pox in New Hampshire.

The small pox, brought in bags of cotton from the West Indies, caused a great mortality in Portsmouth and Greenland, in New Hampshire.[2]

Population of N. Eng.

There were now in New England above two hundred thousand English people.[3]

N. Eng. version of the Psalms.

The New England version of the Psalms was introduced into the church of Plymouth, which until this time had used Ainsworth's translation.[4]

Windham.

The town of Windham, in Connecticut, was incorporated,[5]

1693.

Southern Indians.

The Southern Indians were now at war among themselves; and the Carolineans had already adopted the policy of setting one tribe against another, as the means of their own security. Beside purchasing the friendship of some tribes, which they em-

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 364—366. Port Royal was the fairest town of all the English plantations, and the best emporium and mart of the West Indies. The houses on the wharf (which was entirely swallowed up by the sea) were built of brick; and most of them were equal in beauty to those in Cheapside in London. In the space of three minutes, this beautiful town was shattered to pieces, and sunk. The earthquake took place about half an hour after eleven, A. M. The minister of Port Royal, who was a witness of the tremendous scene, in an account of it, which he wrote soon after, on board a vessel in Port Royal harbour, observes: "It is a sad sight to see all this harbour, one of the fairest and goodliest I ever saw, covered with the dead bodies of people of all conditions, floating up and down without burial." See Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 223—230. Montserrat was almost destroyed, this year, by an earthquake. Univ. Hist. xli. 318.

2 Belknap N. Hamp. i. 241. 3 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 323.

4 Belknap Biog. ii. 261. All the other churches in N. England had previously adopted the N. England version. Coll. Hist. Soc. viii. 10. See vol. i. p. 375, note 4.

5 Trumbull, i. 408. Joshua, sachem of the Moheagans, son of Uncas, by his last will, 29 February 1675, gave to captain John Mason, James Fitch, and others, to the number of 14, the tract containing this town. It was, the next year, surveyed, and laid out into distinct lots. By Joshua's will, the lands in the town of Mansfield were also given. The settlements at both places commenced about A. D. 1686. Canterbury originally belonged to the town of Windham. Ibid.

ployed to carry on war with others, they encour- 1693.
aged them to bring captives to Charlestown, for the purpose of transportation to the West Indies. This year, twenty Cherokee chiefs waited on governor Smith, with presents and proposals of friendship; soliciting the protection of government against the Esaw and Congaree Indians, who had destroyed several of their towns, and taken a number of their people prisoners. They complained at the same time of the outrages of the Savanna Indians for selling their countrymen, contrary to former regulations, established among the different tribes; and begged the governor to restore their relations, and protect them against such insidious enemies. The governor declared his cordial desire of friendship and peace with them; and promised to do every thing in his power for their defence. The prisoners, he informed them, were already gone, and could not be recalled; but he engaged to take care for the future, that a stop should be put to the custom of sending them out of the country.[1]

Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina abrogated.

The colony of Carolina was still, in regard to government, in a confused and turbulent state.[2] The proprietaries now resolved: That, as the people have declared they would rather be governed by the powers granted by the charter, without regard to the fundamental constitutions, it will be for their quiet, and the protection of the well disposed, to grant their request.[3]

1 Hewet, i. 126, 127. 2 Ibid. 128.

3 Chalmers, i. 552, 556. "Thus," says Chalmers, "at the end of three and twenty years, perished the labours of Locke: Thus was abrogated upon the requisition of the Carolineans, who had scarcely known one day of real enjoyment, a system of laws, which had been originally intended to remain forever sacred; which far from having answered their end introduced only dissatisfaction and disorders, that were cured at length by the final dissolution of the proprietary government. The Carolinean annals shew all projectors the vanity of attempting to make laws for a people, whose voice, proceeding from their principles, must be forever the supreme law." See A. D. 1671.

1693. Episcopal church established in N. York.

Governor Fletcher projected a tax for building churches, and supporting episcopal ministers in the province of New York; and the provincial assembly passed an act for settling and maintaining a ministry.[1] This is considered as the time of the introduction of the episcopal church into that province.[2]

Government of Pennsylvania assumed by the king and queen.

The king and queen of England assumed the government of Pennsylvania into their own hands; and colonel Fletcher was appointed governor of this province, as well as of New York. An alteration was now made in the numbers of the assembly. Instead of six members for each of the six counties, those of Philadelphia and Newcastle were reduced to four each, and the rest to three; making a diminution of sixteen.[3]

On the arrival of colonel Fletcher at Philadelphia, to assume the government of Pennsylvania, the persons in the administration appear to have surrendered the government to him, without any notice or order to them, either from the crown or the proprietary. The new governor called an assembly in May. One of its acts was for the support of government.[4]

Projected expedition against Canada frustrated.

Repeated application having been made for a force to be sent from England, sufficient, in conjunction with land forces to be raised in New England

1 Humphreys Hist. Account, 201.

2 Pres. Stiles Lit. Diary. "However, it was near four years after the passing of this Act, before any thing was done in pursuance of it." Humph.

3 Franklin Pennsylv. 26, 33.

4 Proud, i. 381—393. By this act was granted the tax of one penny in the pound; and from the sums, raised by this tax, a probable estimate may be made of the value of all the private estates and property, at that time, in the Province and Territories. The sums were as follow:

Counties.	*Sums.*
Philadelphia	£314 11 11
Newcastle	143 15 0
Sussex	101 1 9
Kent	88 2 10
Chester	65 0 7
Bucks	48 4 1
Total	£760 16 2

and New York, for the reduction of Canada; it was at length concluded, that an expedition should be undertaken for that purpose. A fleet was to be employed in the winter in the reduction of Martinico; and, after the performance of that service, was to sail to Boston, take on board a body of land forces under Sir William Phips, and proceed to Quebec. Neither part of this extensive project was effected. The attempt on Martinico was unsuccessful.[1] A malignant disease pervaded the fleet; and so great was the mortality, that before Sir Francis Wheeler, the commander in chief, arrived at Boston, he had buried thirteen hundred out of two thousand one hundred sailors, and eighteen hundred of two thousand four hundred soldiers. The projected expedition against Canada was necessarily relinquished.[2] 1693.

No great injuries were sustained, this year, on the frontiers. Major Convers, with four or five hundred men, marched to Taconick, on Kennebeck; but saw no Indians, excepting one party, which he surprised, not far from Wells. On his return, he built a fort at Saco river; and the Indians soon after sued for peace.[3] Coming into the fort at Pemaquid, appointed for the place of treaty, they entered into a solemn covenant on the eleventh of Au- Aug. 11. Treaty at Pemaquid.

1 The English under Sir F. Wheeler made a descent on Martinico, with the loss of about 600 men killed, and 300 taken prisoners. Henault, ii. 221. Univ. Hist. xli. 159—161.

2 Hutchinson, ii. 71, 72. The fleet arrived at Boston 11 June. The distemper spread from it into that town, "and was more malignant than ever the small pox had been, or any other epidemical sickness, which had been in the country before." Ibid. Baron La Hontan says, Sir F. Wheeler, after returning from his unsuccessful expedition against Martinico, anchored with his fleet off Placentia; but, on discovering "a redoubt of stone lately built on the top of the mountain," he judged it more advisable to return quickly into Europe, than to make a fruitless attempt. Harris Voy. ii. 924. See Mather Magnal. book ii. 71.

3 The fort was built of stone, "an irregular pentagon with a tower," about two leagues up the river, on the western side, near the falls. This was in the heart of the Indian hunting ground, and was supposed to accelerate the treaty of peace. Hutchinson.

1693. gust. By this covenant they acknowledged subjection to the crown of England; engaged to abandon the French interest; and promised to maintain perpetual perpetual peace; to forbear private revenge; to restore all captives; and to allow a free trade. As a security to their fidelity, they delivered hostages.[1]

French expedition against the Mohawks.

Count Frontenac, governor of Canada, unable to effect a peace with the Five Nations, meditated a blow on the Mohawks. Collecting an army of six or seven hundred French and Indians, he supplied them with every thing necessary for a winter campaign; and on the fifteenth of January they set out from Montreal. After a march, attended with extreme hardships, they passed by Schenectady on the sixth of February; and, that night, captivated five men, and some women and children, at the first castle of the Mohawks. The second castle they took also with ease. At the third, they found about forty Indians in a war dance, designing to go out, on some enterprise, the next day. On their entering the castle, a conflict ensued, in which the French lost about thirty men. In this descent, three hundred of the Indians, in the English interest, were made captives. Colonel Schuyler, with a party from Albany, pursued the enemy; and several skirmishes ensued. When the French reached the north branch of Hudson's river, a cake of ice opportunely served them to cross it; and Schuyler, who had retaken about fifty Indian captives, desisted from the pursuit. The French, in this enterprise, lost eighty men, and had above thirty wounded.[2]

1 Hutchinson, ii. 72, 73. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 265. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 320. Sullivan, 159. Brit. Emp. ii. 87.

2 Smith N. York, 80—82. Colden, 142, 144. "Our Indians," at the time of Schuyler's return from the pursuit, "were so distressed for provisions, that they fed upon the dead bodies of the French; and the enemy, in their turn, were reduced before they got home, to eat up their shoes." Smith, ibid.

The French, by their trade with the Indians, had accumulated a great quantity of furs and other peltry at Missilimakinak; but the Five Nations had so effectually blocked up the passage between that place and Canada, that they had remained there useless for several years. Count Frontenac, hoping that the Five Nations would now keep more at home, in defence of their castles, sent a lieutenant, with eighteen Canadians and twenty praying Indians, to open the passage to Missilimakinak; but this party was entirely routed. At length however two hundred canoes, loaded with furs, arrived at Montreal.[1] 1693. Furs carried from Missilimakinak to Montreal.

Canada, about this time, contained, by computation, one hundred and eighty thousand souls. In Quebec there were six churches.[2] State of Canada.

There were, at this time, within the limits of Eastham five hundred and five adult Indians;[3] at Mashpee and places adjacent, two hundred and fourteen;[4] and in other parts of old Plymouth colony, six hundred and eighty; to whom the gospel was statedly preached.[5] Progress of the gospel among the Indians in Plymouth colony.

1 Colden, 150. This arrival "gave as universal a joy to Canada, as the arrival of the *Galeons* give in Spain." Ibid. Univ. Hist. [xl. 87, 88.] says, that D' Argentuil and 18 Canadians undertook this dangerous enterprise in 1692, and returned safely with 200 loaded canoes, having on board the principal chiefs of the northern and western nations. Colden's account appeared to me the most correct. 2 Harris Voy. ii. 915, 924.

3 To these Indians Mr. Samuel Treat, minister of Eastham, preached the gospel.

4 "In Mashipau [Mashpee], Sanctuit, and Cotuit, villages bordering on each other, and all belonging to the same assembly, there are no less than 214, besides several straglers that have no settled place." To these Mr. Rowland Cotton, minister of Sandwich, preached.

5 Mather Magnal. book vi. 60, 61. Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 205. To 180, whose place of residence is not designated, "Mr. Thomas Tupper dispensed the word;" to the remaining 500 (making collectively the 680 mentioned in the text) Mr. John Cotton, minister of Plymouth, and son of the minister of Boston, preached the gospel. Magnal. ib. The number of Indians on Martha's Vineyard was much reduced between A. D. 1674 and the above year; but the year before [1692], the Indian church there consisted of more than a hundred persons. In the following year [1694], the adult Indians on Nantucket were about 500; at which time there were on that island five assemblies of praying Indians, and three churches; two Congregational, and one of Baptists. Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 207.

The mention of Christianized Indians brings to remembrance their first

1693. Governor Fletcher challenges the command of the militia of Connecticut.

Governor Fletcher of New York was vested with plenary powers of commanding the whole militia of Connecticut; and insisted on the exercise of that command. The legislature of Connecticut, knowing that authority to be expressly given to the colony by charter, would not submit to his requisition; but the colony, desirous of maintaining a good understanding with governor Fletcher, sent William Pitkin, esquire, to New York, to make terms with him respecting the militia, until his majesty's pleasure should be further known. No terms however could be made with the governor, short of an explicit submission of the militia to his command. On the twenty sixth of October, he came to Hartford, while the assembly was sitting, and, in his majesty's name, demanded that submission. The assembly resolutely persisted in a refusal. After the requisition had been repeatedly made, with plausible explanations, and serious menaces, Fletcher ordered his commission and instructions to be read in audience of the trainbands of Hartford, which had been prudentially assembled, upon his order. Captain Wadsworth, the senior officer, who was at that moment exercising the soldiers, instantly called out, "Beat the drums," which, in a moment, overwhelmed every voice. Fletcher commanded silence. No sooner was a second attempt made to read, than Wadsworth vociferated, "Drum, drum, I say." The drummers instantly beat up again with the greatest possible spirit. "Silence, silence," exclaimed the governor. At the first moment of a pause, Wadsworth called out earnestly, "Drum,

Goes to Hartford.

Attempts to publish his commission; but in vain.

and principal teacher, the reverend JOHN ELIOT. An inadvertent omission may be supplied here. That venerable and pious man died A. D. 1690, Æt. lxxxvi. His zealous and indefatigable labours for the conversion of the natives, and for the promotion of their temporal interests and comfort, have justly rendered his name illustrious in Europe and America. For his history and character see Mather Magnal. book iii. 170—210; and Coll. Hist. Soc. viii. 5—35.

"drum, I say;" and, turning to his excellency, said, "If I am interrupted again, I will make the sun "shine through you in a moment." This decision produced its proper effect; and the governor and his suite soon returned to New York.[1]

A dreadful storm was experienced in Virginia and the neighbouring region.[2] Storm in Virginia.

1694.

Sir William Phips had but a short administration. In the exercise of admiralty jurisdiction,[3] he fell into a dispute with the collector of the customs. Receiving provocation from the collector and the captain of a man of war, he broke out into indecent sallies of passion, and treated both of them with rudeness and violence. Both complained to the king, who was solicited immediately to displace the governor. The king refused compliance with the solicitation, without hearing what he had to say in his defence; and he was ordered to leave his government, and make answer in England. Sir William accordingly left Boston on the seventeenth of November.[4] Sir W. Phips complained of to the king. Nov. 17. Embarks for England.

The governor's injudicious use of power gave occasion to the crown to bring forward regulations for the prevention of future injuries; and a judge of admiralty was now established.[5] Judge of admiralty established.

By the influence of the French, the Indians were induced to violate the treaty of Pemaquid. On the eighteenth of July the Sieur de Villieu, with a body of two hundred and fifty Indians, fell with fury on Indians fall on Oyster river.

1 Trumbull, i. 410—414.

2 Univ. Hist. xli. 546. "It seemed to reverse the course of nature." It stopped up some rivers; and for others it opened channels, that were even navigable. Ibid.

3 There was at that time no court of admiralty; and no custom houses were yet established in the plantations by act of parliament. "The people thought it enough to enter and clear at the naval office, and questioned the authority of the collector." Hutchinson.

4 Hutchinson, ii. 70—79. 5 Ibid. 80.

a village at Oyster river, in New Hampshire, and
1694. killed and captivated between ninety and an hundred persons, and burned about twenty houses.[1]

Aug. 15. Treaty with the Five Nations.

Decanesora[2] and other deputies of the Five Nations having gone to Canada, to hold a treaty with the French; governor Fletcher, aware of what consequence that treaty might be to all the English colonies, gave them immediate notice of it, and advised them to send commissioners in August to Albany, where he proposed to meet the Five Nations after the return of their messengers from Canada. Commissioners accordingly met those Indians on the fifteenth of August at Albany.[3] Governor Fletch-

1 Hutchinson, ii. 82. Belknap N. Hamp. i. 268—276. Of the 20 houses burnt, 5 were garrisoned. There were 7 other garrisoned houses, which were resolutely and successfully defended. Villieu collected the Indians for this expedition from the tribes of St. John, Penobscot, and Norridgwock. Charlevoix's account [N. France, ii. 145.] is exaggerated.

2 Decanesora had for many years the greatest reputation among the Five Nations, for speaking; and was generally employed as their speaker, in their negotiations both with French and English. "He was grown old," says Colden, "when I saw him, and heard him speak; he had a great fluency in speaking, and a graceful elocution, that would have pleased in any part of the world. His person was tall and well made; and his features, to my thinking, resembled much the bustos of *Cicero*."

3 These were, gov. Fletcher, of New York; Andrew Hamilton, Esq. governor of N. Jersey; col. John Pynchon, Samuel Sewall, Esq. and major Pen Townshend, of Massachusetts; col. John Allen, and captain Caleb Stanley, of Connecticut. Colden [170.] erroneously puts the name of *Sands*, instead of *Sewall*; and *Hauley*, instead of *Allen*. I have corrected the error by President Wadsworth's MS. Mr. Wadsworth, who was then one of the ministers of Boston, accompanied the Massachusetts and Connecticut Commissioners. "For a guard," he observes, "we had with us cap. Wadsworth of Hartford, and with him 60 dragoons." These commissioners lodged one night, on their way to Albany, at "Ousetannuck [Stockbridge], formerly inhabited by Indians." They kept sabbath in Kinderhook, where, Mr. Wadsworth understood, there were but about "20 families at most." "The houses" were "in three parcels in this town, and there" were "two forts." They passed through Greenbush, "a place so called from the pine woods" in its vicinity. Mr. Wadsworth gives this description of Albany. "The town itself, though small, is yet very compact. It is almost quadrangular, though the fortification which does surround it, is rather triangular. The east side of the town lies close upon the west side of Hudson's river; so close, that in some places the water toucheth the fortification; and is no where distant from it above two or three hundred rods, or thereabouts. The town is encompassed with a fortification, consisting of *pine-logs*, the most of them a foot through or more. They are hewed on two sides, and set close together, standing about 8 or 10 foot above ground, sharpened at the tops. There are 6 gates; 2 of

er not being able to give the Five Nations assurance of vigorous assistance, the treaty appears to have been of little effect.[1] A few days after however, he called together the principal sachems; and, in a private conference, received some assurances, of particular importance to the security of the English.[2] 1694.

them east, to the river, 3 north, one south. There are 5 blockhouses; 2 north, by two of the forementioned gates, and 3 south. The town, especially the west side of it, lies upon the ascent of a hill. The fortification ends as it were in a point at the top of the hill;" on which "stands the fort, in which are four flankers, the northwest flanker is built with stone, the rest with wood. In this fort, there are 15 or 16 great guns mounted. In the town there are three streets of a considerable breadth and streightness; two of them are parallel with the river, the third comes directly from the Fort down to the lowermost of the two former streets; and where these two streets do thus meet, stands their Church. The houses are built generally low; but very few of them have an upright chamber. The lower rooms are built very high. The houses are generally covered with tile, and many of the houses themselves built with brick." He mentions "Renslaer's Island upon the river, about half a mile below the town, containing about 160 acres of good, level, fertile, arable land; a very curious farm it is."

1 The treaty was begun 15 August with 25 sachems of the Five Nations, who were attended by many other Indians. "When they came to the place where the treaty was holden, they came two in a rank, Rode, the sachem of the Maquas being the leader, singing all the way songs of joy and peace. So likewise when they were set down they sang two or three songs of peace before they began the treaty. Nothing was said in this treaty for the first three days, scil. 15, 16, 17 of Aug. but what was said by the Indians. The treaty was finished Aug. 22." Pres. Wadsworth MS. The speeches on this occasion are in Colden [170—177]. The most interesting of them is the speech of Decanesora, giving an account of his negotiation in Canada. We select one paragraph, on an important article, as a specimen both of the dispositions of the Five Nations relative to the French, and of the eloquence of the orator. "Onondio," said he (repeating what he had said to the governor of Canada, whom the Indians addressed by this title, or Onuntio), "Onondio, we will not permit any settlement at Cadarackui; you have had your fire there thrice extinguished. We will not consent to your rebuilding that Fort, but the passage through the river shall be free and clear. We make the sun clear, and drive away all clouds and darkness, that we may see the light without interruption."

2 Colden, 169—177. President Wadsworth's MS. Account of this Treaty, penes me. Trumbull, i. 416; who says, the expense of it to the colony of Connecticut was about £400. A principal question, put by the governor to the Indians, in the Conference after the treaty, was, Whether they would permit the French to build again at Cadarackui; to which they replied, That they never would permit it. Claverack was then "a small place, containing only a few scattered farm houses;" but it had a fort. Woodbury, in Connecticut, was "a small town, the houses scattering. It consisted of about 40 families." Waterbury was "a small town, though very compact. It consisted of 25 families." Wadsworth's MS. Journal. The Massachusetts commissioners, on their return, after passing

1694. Act respecting taverns. The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act, requiring the selectmen in each town, to cause to be posted up in all public houses within the town a list of the names of all persons reputed drunkards, or common tipplers; and every keeper of such house was subjected to a fine for giving them entertainment.[1]

W. Penn reinstated in his government. William Penn, who, at the revolution, had been deprived of his government, was this year reinstated in it; and sent a commission to William Markham, constituting him his lieutenant governor of Pennsylvania and the territories.[2]

Annapolis made a port town. The town of Severn, in Ann county in Maryland, was made a port town, and the residence of a collector, and naval officer; and received the name of Annapolis.[3]

Act for security of Charlestown. On account of the exposure of Charlestown to storms and inundations, which affected the security of its harbour, the assembly of Carolina passed an act, to prevent the further encroachment of the sea on the wharves of that town.[4]

Tiverton, Harwich, & Attleborough incorporated. The towns of Tiverton, Harwich, and Attleborough, in Massachusetts, were incorporated.[5]

Fort Nelson, in Hudson's Bay, was taken by the

through those towns, proceeded through Farmington, Hartford, Woodstock, and Mendon, to Boston. Mr. Wadsworth observes of Woodstock, "It is commonly called New Roxbury." The name had been changed but a few years. In Judge Sewall's MS. Diary I find this entry: "March 18 1690 I gave New Roxbury the name of Woodstock, because of its nearness to Oxford, for the sake of queen Elizabeth, and the notable meetings that have been held at the place bearing that name in England."

1 Massachusetts Laws.

2 Proud, i. 403, 404. The personal friendship of Penn for James II, and an intimacy at court during his reign, rendered him suspected of disaffection to the new government. On trial he was cleared in open court; but new accusations being brought against him, he judged it prudent to retire. He continued in his retirement two or three years; during which time he wrote several valuable treatises, which appear in his printed works. Ibid. 346—350.

3 Univ. Hist. xl. 475. 4 Drayton S. Car. 201.

5 Mass. Laws. Tiverton is now in the state of R. Island. The land, which composes this township, was called by the Indians Pocasset and Puncatesse. The Indian name of Harwich was Satucket. Ib.

French, who named it Fort Bourbon, and placed in it a garrison of sixty eight Canadians and six Indians.[1]

Thomas Lloyd, an early settler, and one of the principal persons in the government of Pennsylvania, died, at the age of about fifty four years.[2] Death of T. Lloyd.

1695.

Dissensions and disorder still prevailing in Carolina, the proprietors, anxious to prevent the desertion and ruin of their settlement, resolved to send out one of their own number, with full powers to redress grievances, and settle differences, in the colony. Lord Ashley was chosen, and invested with the requisite authority ; but, on his declining the office, John Archdale agreed to embark in his place.[3] On his arrival at Carolina, about the middle of this year, the settlers received him with universal joy ; and private animosities and civil discord seemed awhile to lie buried in oblivion. The assembly was called ; and the governor, by the discreet use of his extensive powers, settled almost every matter of general concern, to the satisfaction of the colony. The price of lands, and the form of conveyances, were fixed by law. Three years' rent was remitted to those, who held land by grant ; and four years Affairs of Carolina.

1 Univ. Hist. xl. 96, 97. Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 148.

2 Proud, i. 397. In addition to good natural parts, he made considerable acquirements in knowledge, having completed at Oxford an education, which had been begun at the best schools. His disposition was amiable ; and he attracted the regard of persons of rank and figure. While in the way to preferment, he joined the Quakers ; and, in consequence, suffered persecution, and the loss of his property, in his native country. He was hence induced to remove to Pennsylvania ; where he was one of the most intimate friends of William Penn, who at one period made him deputy governor of the province. During the infancy of the colony, his services, both in his civil and religious capacity, were extensive and important ; and in every department of private and public life, he appears to have given "a bright example of piety, virtue, and integrity." Ib. 397—399.

3 Lord Ashley was the celebrated author of the Characteristics. Univ. Hist. xl. 426. He either had little inclination to the voyage, or was detained in England by business of greater consequence. "Archdale was a man of considerable knowledge and discretion, a Quaker, and a Proprietor ; great trust was reposed in him, and much was expected from his negociations." Hewet.

1695. to such, as held them by survey, without grant. Such lands, as had escheated to the proprietors, were ordered to be let out or sold for their lordships' benefit. It was agreed to take the arrears of quit rents either in money, or commodities, as should be most convenient for the planters. Magistrates were appointed for hearing all causes, and determining all differences, between the settlers and the Indians. Public roads were ordered to be made, and water passages to be cut, for the more easy conveyance of produce to the market. Some former laws were altered; and such new statutes were made, as the good government and peace of the colony appeared to require. Public affairs assumed an agreeable aspect, and excited just hopes of the future progress and prosperity of the settlement.[1]

Rice introduced into Carolina.

The planting of rice was introduced, about this time, into Carolina. Incidents, apparently small, are often productive of important consequences. A brigantine from Madagascar, touching at Carolina in her way to Great Britain, came to anchor off Sullivan's island. Landgrave Smith, on invitation of the captain, paid him a visit on board his vessel, and received from him a present of a bag of seed rice, with information of its growth in eastern countries; of its suitableness for food; and of its incredible increase. The governor divided his bag of rice among some of his friends; who, agreeing to make an experiment, planted their parcels in different soils. The success fully equalled their expectation; and from this small beginning arose the staple commodity of Carolina, which soon became the chief support of the colony, and the great source of its opulence.[2]

1 Hewet, i. 129—131.

2 Hewet, i. 119. Pennant observes, that rice is said to have been first planted in Carolina about A. D. 1688, by Sir Nathaniel Johnson, but the seed being small and bad, the culture made little progress. See Monthly Review for 1786, *Art.* Pennant's Arctic Zoology, and Drayton's View of S. Carol. 115.

Sir William Phips died of a malignant fever in London, on the eighteenth of February, at the age of forty five years; and was honourably interred in the church of St. Mary Woolnoth.[1] 1695. Death of Sir W. Phips.

In the spring of this year, the governor of New York came to an open rupture with his assembly; which he at last prorogued, after obtaining an act for supporting one hundred men on the frontiers. At this session, on a petition of five church wardens and vestrymen of the city of New York, the house declared it to be their opinion, "That "the Vestrymen and Church Wardens have a pow- "er to call a dissenting Protestant minister, and "that he is to be paid and maintained as the Act "directs."[2] At a subsequent session in June, governor Fletcher laid before the assembly the king's assignment of the quotas of the several colonies, for a united force against the French.[3] Affairs of N. York.

1 Mather Magnal. book ii. 71. Hutchinson, ii. 85. Adams N. Eng. 166. He was born in 1650 at Pemaquid, where he kept sheep until he was 18 years old, and then he commenced an apprenticeship to a shipcarpenter. When he became of age, he set up his trade, and built a ship at Sheepscote. He afterward followed the sea; and hearing of a Spanish wreck near Bahama, he gave such an account of it in England, that, in 1683, he was appointed commander of one of the king's frigates, and went in search of it; but without success. The duke of Albemarle fitted him out soon after on a second voyage, and he brought home (in 1687) a treasure of near £300,000; his own share of which was about £16,000. This event introduced him to men of rank and fortune; and he was made a knight by king James II. He is characterized as an honest and a pious man; but through the influence of a low education, and a passionate temper, he did not always preserve the dignity of a chief magistrate. He was a man of great enterprise and industry; and to these properties, together with a series of propitious incidents, rather than to any uncommon talents, is his promotion to the first office in his country to be ascribed. Hutchinson, i. 397. Mather Magnal. book ii. 37—75. Mather (ib.) says, that Sir William Phips, supposing that he had gained sufficient information of the place of Bovadilla's shipwreck [mentioned vol. i. p. 28 of these Annals], in which was lost "an entire table of gold of 3310 pounds weight," intended, on his dismission from his government, to go in search of it; but death prevented the enterprise.

2 Smith N. York, 86. "The intent of this Petition was to refute an opinion, which prevailed, that the late Ministry Act was made for the sole benefit of Episcopal Clergymen."

3 Smith N. York, 87. A list of the quotas is subjoined:

Pennsylvania	£ 80	R. Island & Prov. Plant.	£ 48
Massachusetts	350	Connecticut	120
Maryland	160	New York	200
Virginia	240		

1695. Duke's county formed. The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act, constituting Martha's Vineyard, Elizabeth Islands, and the islands called Noman's Land, with all the dependencies formerly belonging to Duke's county, into one county, by the name of Duke's County.[1]

Scotch trading company. The Scotch parliament passed an act for erecting a company to trade to Africa, and the East and West Indies. The company was formed, and obtained letters patent from the king.[2]

English invade Hispaniola. Captain Wilmot, with twelve hundred land forces, made an attempt on the French settlements in Hispaniola. His approach toward Cape François intimidating the inhabitants, they immediately blew up the fort, fired the town, and retreated in the night, with the utmost precipitation. The English the next morning found there forty pieces of cannon, and plundered the town. They next attacked Port au Paix, which was, in like manner, abandoned by the French; who were intercepted in their retreat, and almost all their officers either slain, or taken prisoners.[3]

French repair Fort Frontenac. The Five Nations refusing to accede to the terms, proposed by the French, count Frontenac resolved to force them to submission. Having previously sent out three hundred men, in the hope of surprising them on their hunting place, between Lake Erie and Catarocuay Lake, and at the same time to view the old French fort there; he, in the summer of this year, sent out a considerable body of French and Indians, to repair the fortifications at Catarocuay. The work was successfully executed; and the fort, after its repair, was called by its former name, Fort Frontenac.[4]

1 Massachusetts Laws. Neal N. Eng. i. 220.

2 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 159; xli. 374.

3 Wynne, ii. 460, 461.

4 Colden, 180, 182, 188. The French found Catarocuay Fort in a better condition, than they expected; "the Indians having neglected to demolish and level the bastions; and probably they had not instruments sufficient to do it." Ibid. See A. D. 1678, 1679.

Governor Fletcher, going to Albany in September, made a speech to the Five Nations; in which he blamed them for being asleep, when they suffered the French to take possession of Catarocuay; and advised them to invest the place with their parties, so as to prevent them from receiving any supply of provisions. This advice was accompanied with a considerable present.[1] Governor Fletcher makes presents to the Five Nations.

1696.

The freemen of the province and territories of Pennsylvania, convened in assembly, having presented a remonstrance to governor Markham, complaining of the breach of their chartered privileges; a bill of settlement, prepared and passed by the assembly, was approved by the governor. This was the third frame of government in Pennsylvania.[2] A money bill for raising three hundred pounds, for the support of government, and the relief of the distressed Indians above Albany, was passed by the same legislature.[3] Third frame of government in Pennsylvania.

The French ministry limited their views, for the campaign of this year, to three objects; the expulsion of the English from their posts at Newfoundland, Pemaquid, and Hudson's Bay.[4] The expedition against Pemaquid was committed by the king to Iberville and Bonaventure; who anchored on the seventh of August at Pentagoet, where their French project of the campaign for 1696.

1 Colden, 182. Smith N. York, 87. Fletcher gave the Indians 1000 pounds of powder, 2000 pounds of lead, 57 fusees, 100 hatchets, 348 knives, and 2000 flints, beside cloathing and other articles.

2 Proud, i. 409—415. By this charter, or frame of government, the council was to consist of two members only from each county, and the assembly of four; making in all 12 members of council, and 24 of the assembly. [See A. D. 1683, note 5.] It was afterward sanctioned by some other laws; and continued in force until the year 1701.

3 Ibid.

4 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 160. It appears, that the expedition of Pemaquid was to be at the expense of the king, and the two others at the expense of the Company of the North. Ibid. Pemaquid fort was considered as controuling all Acadie; "du Fort de Pemkuit, d'ou ils tenoient toute l' Acadie en échec."

1696. force was essentially augmented by the junction of the Baron de St. Castine, with two hundred Indians. Castine and these auxiliaries went forward in canoes, and the French in their vessels; and on the fourteenth they invested the fort. In a few hours Iberville sent a summons of surrender to Chubb, the commander of the fort, whose answer was, "that if the sea were covered with French vessels, and the land with Indians, yet he would not give up the fort." The Indians now began their fire, which was returned by the musketry and a few cannon from the fort; and in this indecisive exercise the first day was brought to a close. The next day, before three in the afternoon, Iberville had raised his batteries, and thrown five bombs into the fort, to the terror of the garrison. Castine, finding some way of conveying a letter into the fort, gave notice to the besieged, that, if they waited until an assault, they would have to do with savages, and must expect no quarter; for he had seen the king's order to give none. This menace produced its effect. The garrison, consisting of eighty men, obliged the commander to capitulate.[1] The celebrated fort,

Fort at Pemaquid taken by the French, and destroyed.

1 The conditions of the capitulation, demanded by Chubb, were, that no person should be plundered; that he and all his men should be sent to Boston, and exchanged for French and Indian prisoners; and that the French should insure them protection against the fury of the Indians. All these conditions were acceded to. Hutchinson says, "that the fort was surrendered upon the terms offered by the French;" but Charlevoix, that the terms were first demanded by the English. "Les conditions, qu'il [Chubb] *demanda* &c. Tout cela fut *accordé*." The article of security against the Indians, Hutchinson indeed says, was required by the garrison; and he assigns this reason for it: "They were conscious of their own cruelty and barbarity, and feared revenge. In the month of February before, Egeremet, a chief of the Machias Indians; Toxus, chief of the Norridgewocks; Abenquid, a sagamore of the same tribe; and several other Indians, came to the fort to treat upon an exchange of prisoners. Chubb, with some of the garrison, fell upon the Indians in the midst of the treaty, when they thought themselves most secure, murdered Egeremet and Abenquid with two others. Toxus, and some others, escaped." Mather [Magnal. book vii. 93.] informs us, that, about the middle of February following, there came above 30 Indians to Andover, "as if their errand had been for a vengeance upon Chubb, whom (with his wife) they now massacred there."

which had cost the Massachusetts colony immense sums of money, was now demolished by the captors.[1] 1696.

The French, having destroyed all settlements in Nova Scotia, excepting those of St. John's, Bonavista, and Carbonier harbour,[2] made preparations for the reduction of the English posts in Hudson's Bay and Newfoundland; but these parts of the grand project were not carried into full effect until the subsequent year.[3] The English, in the mean time, took Fort Bourbon [Nelson], at Hudson's Bay; and sent the garrison prisoners to France.[4]

Nova Scotia laid waste.

Fort Bourbon taken by the English.

There were, at this period, one hundred and thirty churches, and one hundred thousand souls, in New England.[5]

Population & churches of N. England.

The city of New York contained five hundred and ninety four houses, and six thousand inhabitants. The shipping of New York consisted of forty ships, sixty two sloops, and sixty boats.[6] An episcopal church was built, this year, in the city of New York, and called Trinity church. The Reformed Protestant Dutch church of that city was incorporated.[7]

Progress of N. York.

1 Charlevoix, Nouv. France, ii. 178, 179. Minot Mass. i. 70. Mather [Magnal. book vii. 90.] says, Chubb surrendered this fort "with an unaccountable baseness;" and adds, "there were 95 men double armed in the fort, which might have defended it against nine times as many assailants." The French historian is less severe: "Le Fort de Pemkuit n'étoit pas une aussi bonne place, qu' il le paroissoit; toutefois il est certain que, si 'il eut été défendu par de braves gens, le succès du siége eût pu être douteux, ou du moins il en eût coûte bien du sang pour s' en rendre maître." Dr. Mather seems not to have properly estimated the force of the assailants; and he makes no mention of their cannon and mortars. Hutchinson says, "after all, there is room to doubt whether a better garrison could have withstood that force, until relief might have been afforded from Boston." ii. 92, 93.

2 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 251.

3 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. liv. xvi.

4 Univ. Hist. xl. 110. See next year. Anderson [ii. 627.] says, king William sent out two ships of war and some land forces, by which all the English forts in Hudson's Bay were retaken. See Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 202.

5 President Stiles' Christian Union, 111.

6 Chalmers, i. 598. The number of houses in the city increased in 18 years from 343 to 594; and the number of inhabitants from 3430 to 6000. Ibid.

7 Smith N. York, 187. Trinity church was enlarged in 1737. Ib.

1696. Church in Newport. The first congregational church in Newport, on Rhode Island, was erected.[1]

Indian churches. There were in New England thirty Indian churches.[2]

New board of trade and plantations. King William erected a new and standing council for commerce and plantations, commonly styled, The Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations. With this board the governors of the American colonies were obliged to hold a constant correspondence, for the improvement of their respective governments; and to this board they transmitted the journals of their councils and assemblies, the accounts of the collectors of customs and naval officers, and similar articles of official intelligence.[3]

Parliamentary acts relative to plantations. The English parliament passed an act for preventing frauds and regulating abuses in the Plantation Trade. It enacted, "that all ships, trading to or "from our Asian, African, or American plantations or settlements, shall be English, Irish, or "plantation built; and that their cargoes shall be "either English, Irish, or plantation property, and "registered as such." The same act, in consideration, that the English North American colonies had of late become of much greater consequence than formerly, further enacted, "that no charter "proprietor of lands on the continent of America "shall sell or otherwise dispose of their lands to "any but natural-born subjects, without the king's "license in council for that purpose." To keep the proprietary governments in America the more under due subjection to the crown and kingdom of England, it also enacted, "that all governors nomi-

1 Callender, 66.

2 Pres. Stiles' Literary Diary. The statement of "Mr. Rawson, appointed to visit all New England."

3 Anders. ii. 622, 623. From A. D. 1673, when the former standing council of commerce was dropped, until this time, all disputes and regulations, relative to commerce and colonies, were usually referred to committees of the privy council. This new board consisted of a first lord commissioner, who was usually a peer of the realm, and seven other commissioners, with a yearly salary of £1000 each. Ibid.

"nated by such proprietors, shall be allowed and 1696.
"approved of by the crown, and shall take the like
"oaths as are taken by the governors of the regal
"colonies, before they shall enter on their respec-
"ive governments." By another clause in the same statute it was enacted, "that on no pretence "whatever any kind of goods from the English "American plantations shall hereafter be put on "shore either in the kingdoms of Ireland or Scot-"land, without being first landed in England, and "having also paid the duties there; under forfeit-"ure of ship and cargo."[1] The parliament also passed an act, declaring that all by laws, usages, and customs, which shall be in practice in any of the plantations, repugnant to any law made in the kingdom relative to the said plantations, shall be void and of no effect.[2]

Parliamentary tax recommended.

Although no design, on the part of the ministry, of taxing any of the colonies at so early a period as this, can be ascertained; yet, about this time, a pamphlet was published, recommending the laying of a parliamentary tax on one of them. This pamphlet was answered by two others, which totally denied the power of taxing the colonies, because they had no representation in parliament, to give consent.[3]

A N. Eng. church removes to Carolina;

The regular administration of the ordinances of the gospel had not been introduced into Carolina until this year. A knowledge of the exigencies of that colony, in this momentous concern, with applications for relief, exciting the attention and commiseration of New England; a church had been gathered at

1 Ibid. ii. 625. The Union, in 1707, rendered void this last article, so far as it respected Scotland.

2 Gordon, i. 87, Lett. ii.

3 Ibid. The pamphlets against taxation were much read, and no answer was given to them, no censure passed upon them; nor were men startled at the doctrine, as either new, or illegal, or derogatory to the rights of parliament, Ib. Lord Camden's speech in April, 1766.

1696. Dorchester the preceding year, with a design to remove to Carolina, "to encourage the settlement of churches and the promotion of religion in the southern plantations." The church with its pastor, the reverend Joseph Lord, ordained on that occasion to its pastoral care, had embarked in December; and, just at the close of the year, arrived in Carolina. On the second of February (1696), the Lord's Supper was, for the first time, administered in that colony.[1]

and settles Dorchester.

The pious emigrants proceeded to form a settlement on the northeast bank of Ashley river, about eighteen miles from Charlestown; and, in honour of the place from which they emigrated, they named it Dorchester.[2]

Expedition of Frontenac against the Five Nations.

The count de Frontenac, having secured the fort at Catarocuay, resolved to make the Five Nations feel his resentment for refusing his terms of peace. Having assembled at Montreal all the regular troops of Canada, the militia, the Owenagungas, the Quatoghies of Loretto, the Adirondacks, Sokokies, Nepiciriniens, the Praying Indians of the Five Nations, and a few Utawawas, he marched with them from that island on the fourth of July. After a

1 "You well know," says Mr. Danforth in his Valedictory Sermon, "what importunity was used with our Minister, by letters, and otherwise, that both a minister should be sent to those remote places, and that he should be here ordained also: sundry godly Christians there, being both prepared for, and longing after the enjoyment of all the edifying ordinances of God; there being withal in all that *Country* neither ordained *Minister*, nor any *Church*, in full gospel order, and so neither imposition of the hands of the Presbytery, nor donation of the Right hand of Fellowship to be expected there, or from any place, much nearer to them than ourselves."

2 Rev. Mr. Danforth's Valedictory Sermon on that occasion, printed 1697. Coll. Hist. Soc. ix. 156, 167. Rev. Mr. Guildersleeve's Century Sermon, preached at Midway, in Georgia, A. D. 1797. We regret, that our worthy ancestors did not more heedfully record their acts, for the instruction and benefit of their posterity. The sermon of Mr. Danforth has frequent allusions to the Southern Plantations, but does not inform us to *which* of those plantations the emigrants were designing to remove. That they actually removed to Carolina, and built the town of Dorchester, I learned several years since from the late venerable Mr. NOAH CLAP, town clerk of Dorchester, near Boston; whose account is now confirmed by Rev. Mr. HARRIS, in his "chronological and topographical account of Dorchester," in the 9th volume of the Collections of the Historical Society. See A. D. 1752.

march of twelve days, they arrived at Cataraqui bay 1696.
Fort, one hundred and eighty miles from Montreal. On their approach to Onondaga, the Indians, hearing by a Seneka deserter of the formidable power of the French army, thought it advisable to retire, leaving their poor fort and bark cottages in flames. When the French arrived at the ashes of Onondaga village, they merely destroyed the Indian corn, which thickly covered an extensive field. The chevalier de Vaudreuil was sent with a detachment of six or seven hundred men, to destroy the corn of the Oneidas, who lived but a small distance from Onondaga; and that service was performed without resistance. Thirty five Oneida Indians staid in their castle, to make the French welcome; but they were made prisoners, and carried to Montreal. The difficulty of supporting so many men in the deserts rendered it necessary for the count de Frontenac to withdraw, as speedily as possible; and he returned to Montreal on the tenth of August. After this expedition, small parties of the Indians in the English interest continued to harass the inhabitants near Montreal, and similar parties in the French interest to harass those near Albany, until the peace of Ryswic.[1]

First governor of Pensacola.

Andres de Arriola was named first governor of Pensacola; took possession of that province; and built in the bay a fort, with four bastions, called Fort St. Charles, a church, and some houses.[2]

Severe winter.

Scarcity.

The winter of this year was colder than had been known in New England since the first arrival of the English. During a great part of it, sleighs and loaded sleds passed on the ice from Boston as far as Nantasket. So great a scarcity of food, after the first year, had not been known; nor had grain ever been at a higher price.[3]

1 Colden, 188—194. 2 Univ. Hist. xl. 296.
3 Mather Magnal. book vii. 93. Hutchinson, ii. 101.

St. Cruz evacuated. The island of Santa Cruz was evacuated by the French.[1]

Danbury incorporated. The town of Danbury, in Connecticut, was incorporated about this time.[2]

1697.

New England alarmed by an expected French invasion. This last year of the French war was more alarming to New England, than any of the preceding years. Notices, through various channels, excited an expectation, that a French armament from Europe by sea, and land forces from Canada, would make a descent on the English colonies. An expedition was actually ordered from France. The king intrusted the command with the marquis of Nesmond, an officer of great reputation; and appointed for the service ten men of war, a galliot, and two frigates. The instructions, given to M. de Nesmond, were, to go first to Placentia, and secure the conquests, recently made from the English at Newfoundland;[3] next to hasten the junction of fifteen hundred men, to be furnished by count Frontenac, and to proceed with the fleet to Boston; and, having taken that town, to lay desolate all the settlements along the coast to Piscataqua. If, after ravaging New-England, there should be time for any other conquest, the fleet was ordered to proceed to New York; and, having reduced that city to the obedience of the French king, to leave the Canadian troops, who, in returning to Canada, were to ravage New York colony.[4] The king had the expedition so much at heart, that he gave permission to Nesmond to strengthen

1 Encyclop. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* St. Croix.

2 Trumbull, i. 416. The whole number of families was 24.

3 The French understood, that the English were resolved to reconquer what they had lately lost at Newfoundland; and it was expected, that Nesmond might find them engaged at the siege of Placentia.

4 Si après la prise de Baston, et le ravage de la Nouvelle Angleterre, il restoit encore du tems pour faire quelqu' autre conquête, la flotte avoit ordre d'aller à Manhatte, et après avoir reduit cette ville sous l'obéissance du Roy" &c. Charlevoix. Nothing *conditional* was admitted, until after the desolation of New England, and then simply the condition of time; as

his fleet with the addition of certain ships, destined for another expedition in Hudson's Bay, if he should meet them at Placentia. The plan was complex, and extensive; and de Nesmond departed too late for its execution. He did not arrive at Placentia until the twenty fourth of July; and, when arrived, he heard no news of the English fleet. In a grand council of war, which he called, to determine whether to proceed immediately to Boston, or not; all the voices were in the negative.[1] 1697.

The peace of Ryswic, which had been signed on the eleventh of September, was proclaimed at Boston on the tenth of December; and the English colonies had repose from war.[2] By the seventh article it was agreed, that mutual restitution should be made of all the countries, forts and colonies, taken by each party during the war.[3] Dec. 10. The peace of Ryswic.

All the French in New France, exclusive of those in Acadie, amounted to no more than eight thousand five hundred and fifteen persons; and the colony could not arm above a thousand men.[4] N. France.

though nothing else could be necessary, to the accomplishment of the grand project. But such is the style of kings. How often do the counsels of Heaven teach the mighty their impotence!

1 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 217, 218. Hutchinson, ii. 100—104. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 326; xl. 115, 116. In the consternation, excited on that occasion, lieutenant governor Stoughton made the best preparations in his power. The militia, for several weeks, were holden in readiness to march to the seaports. The castle at Boston was then but an inconsiderable fortress; but such additions were made to it, as the time allowed. The French and Indians from Canada, it was expected, would fall on the eastern frontiers; and therefore 500 men were raised, and sent under major March, for the defence of these parts. "It was indeed," says Hutchinson, "a very critical time, perhaps equal to that when the duke D'Anville was with a squadron at Chibuctou." See A. D. 1746.

2 Blair Chron. Hutchinson, ii, 109. Entire quietude was not immediately felt. The Indians did some mischief in the Province of Maine and on the western frontier, the year following; but, finding themselves unsupported by the French, they took measures for a peace.

3 Ancient Right of Eng. Nation to the American Fishery, 42. The French Annotator on "The Conduct of the French in respect to Nova Scotia" says, The treaties of Breda and Ryswic have embarrassed not only Acadie, but also all the French possessions in North America. Neither the one nor the other fixed their limits. That of Ryswic said only, that there should be commissioners appointed. Note 125.

4 Univ. Hist. xl. 20, 23. Wynne, i. 394.

1697. Virginian Rangers. By an act of the Virginian assembly, a lieutenant and twelve troopers were maintained in constant pay at the head of each of the four great rivers in the colony, under the title of Rangers.[1]

Carthagena. Pointis, one of the admirals of Lewis XIV, with a squadron of ships took Carthagena; plundered it; and demolished its forts.[2]

Jesuit missions at California. The enterprises of the Spaniards for the conquest and settlement of California having been uniformly unsuccessful; several Jesuit missionaries now undertook the spiritual and temporal conquest of that country.[3]

Death of gov. Bradstreet, and N. Mather. Simon Bradstreet, formerly governor of Massachusetts, died at Salem, at the age of ninety four years.[4] Nathaniel Mather, minister in London, edu-

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. v. 161. The four rivers were James, York, Rappahannock, and Potowmack.

2 Salmon Chronol. Hist. i. 289. Anderson [ii. 632.] says, that Pointis, "by his own account got eight million of crowns; and that much more had been expected, but the people of fashion and the religious of both sexes had previously retired far into the country out of his reach, with 110 mules laden with treasure. Raynal [iv. 59.] says, "by his cruel rapacity, he disgraced the arms, which his ambitious master wished to render illustrious."

3 Venegas, i. 215, 273. See an account of the Jesuit missions at California, ibid. 215—437.

4 Mather Magnal. ii. 20. Hutchinson, ii. 105. He was the youngest of all the assistants, who came over with the first charter of Massachusetts; and was afterward secretary, agent, commissioner for the United Colonies, and at length governor. Though possessed of no vigorous or splendid talents, he appears, by his integrity, prudence, moderation, and piety, to have merited and acquired the confidence of all classes of people. He married a daughter of governor Thomas Dudley, a woman of distinguished genius and learning; and author of a volume of poems. The descendants of governor Bradstreet were respectable. His monumental inscription [Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 288.] gives a very summary sketch of his public history and character:

"SIMON BRADSTREET,
Armiger, ex ordine Senatoris, in colonia Massachusettensi ab anno 1630, usque ad annum 1673. Deinde ad annum 1679, Vice-Gubernator. Denique ad annum 1686, ejusdem coloniæ, communi et constanti populi suffragio, Gubernator.
Vir, judicio Lynceario preditus: quem nec nummus, nec honos allexit. Regis authoritatem, et populi libertatem, æqua lance libravit. Religione cordatus, vita innocuus, mundum et vicit, et deseruit,
27 die Martii, A. D. 1697.
Annoq: Guliel. 3t ix. et Æt. 94."

cated in New England, died, at the age of sixty seven years.[1]

Joshua Moody, minister of Portsmouth, died, at the age of sixty five years.[2] Death of J. Moody.

1698.

Lewis XIV of France, laying claim to the immense territory of Louisiana, projected the settlement of a colony in that country. Two vessels, fitted out from Rochefort, were committed to the mar- The French project a settlement in Louisiana.

1 Calamy's Continuation of the Account of Ejected Ministers, i. 257—259. Mr. Mather was a son of Rev. Richard Mather of Dorchester; and was born at Lancaster in England [in agro Lancastriensi] 20 March, 1630. See Dr. Watts' Epitaph on him, in his Lyric Poems, book iii; which ascribes to him a very eminent character for genius, learning, piety, and pastoral fidelity. He was brought over to New England while very young, in the very infancy of Massachusetts colony; a circumstance, noticed in the inscription on his tomb stone, preserved in Calamy's Continuation:

"Quâ [Nova Anglia] propter temporum acerbitatem
Parvulus adhuc cum Patre recesserat."

Having finished his education at Harvard College, where he took the degree of A. B. in 1647, and afterward of A. M. he went to Ireland, and was settled in the ministry, with unanimity ("communi suffragio") in a church in Dublin. He was afterward settled in different churches in England, in the changes of the times in which he lived. Oliver Cromwell presented him to a living in 1656; and in one instance at least he was ejected. At one period he appears to have officiated as a minister in Holland; but when, I do not discover. Calamy says, "He served his generation 47 years in England, Holland, and Ireland." His last settlement was in London; where he lies interred in the burying place near Bunhill fields.

2 Belknap N. Hamp. i. 210. He appears to have been a man of learning, of incorruptible integrity, and of exemplary piety. Under the administration of Cranfield [1684] having rendered himself obnoxious by the freedom and plainness of his pulpit discourses, and his strictness in administering the discipline of the church, and particularly by refusing to administer the Lord's Supper to Cranfield and others when required to administer it according to the English Liturgy; he was ordered into custody, and remained under confinement, with the liberty of the yard, for thirteen weeks; "his benefice" being declared forfeited to the crown. Obtaining at length a release, though under a strict charge to preach no more within the province, on penalty of farther imprisonment; he accepted an invitation from the first church in Boston, where he performed the services of the ministry until 1692. The government of New Hampshire being then in other hands, he, at the earnest request of his people, and by the advice of an ecclesiastical council, returned to his charge at Portsmouth, "and spent the rest of his days there in usefulness, love, and peace." So highly was he respected, that on the death of president Rogers (1684), he was invited to the presidency of Harvard College; but he modestly declined the invitation. Ib. 204—210. Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. p. v.

1698. quis de Chateaumorand and M. d'Iberville,[1] who sailed from that port on the seventeenth of October. Proceeding first to St. Domingo, they did not reach Florida until the month of January, 1699. After touching at a Spanish settlement[2] in Pensacola Bay, they cast anchor near Mobile; and afterward went on shore at an island, which, from the human bones found there, Iberville called Isle Massacre.[3] The mouth of the Missisippi was the object, at which the voyagers aimed; and, on the second of March, they entered it, and proceeded to discovery.[4]

English entertain a similar design.

In the mean time, king William, convinced of the right of his subjects to Louisiana, had it in contemplation to plant it with a colony of French protestants; and about the same time that Chateaumorand and Iberville sailed from Rochefort, three ships were sent out from London, to take possession of the Missisippi. Two of the ships proceeded to the gulf of Mexico, one of which actually entered the Missisippi; while the other sailed to the province of Panuco, in New Spain, to concert measures for driving the French from the disputed river.[5]

1 M. d'Iberville, on his return from the expedition to Hudson's Bay, called the attention of the French ministry to the subject of Louisiana, which appears to have been neglected ever since the death of M. de la Sale. See vol. i. A. D. 1687.

2 There were 300 Spaniards there, who went from Vera Cruz; the design of whose establishment at that place was, to prevent the French from obtaining possession. Charlevoix.

3 There were found the skulls and bones of about 60 persons, whom Iberville judged to have been massacred, as also many utensils entire. Ibid. The island was afterward called l'Isle Dauphin.

4 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 255—257. The natives spoke to Iberville of the Missisippi, by the name of *Malbouchia*; and the Spaniards, by the name of *la Palissade*. Charlevoix says, Iberville found the Spanish name appropriate; for the mouth of the river was thick set with trees, which the current incessantly tore away: "son embouchure étoit toute hérissée d' arbres, que le courant y entraînoit sans cesse." See A. D. 1699. Du Pratz says, the name, given to it by the natives, was *Meact-Chassipi*, which signifies, *The old Father of Rivers*; and remarks, that the French, who are always frenchifying foreign words, have made it the *Missisippi*. "Il est nommé par quelques Sauvages du Nord *Meact-Chassipi*, qui signifie à la lettre *vieux Pere des Rivieres*, d' où les François qui veulent toujours franciser les mots étrangers, ont fait celui de Mississippi." Hist. de la Louisiane, i. 141; iii.100.

5 Univ. Hist. xl. 278. Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 261. Charlevoix

Colonel Nicholson, returning from Maryland to be governor of Virginia, removed the assembly and the courts of judicature from James Town to Middle Plantation; projected a large town there, the streets of which he laid out in form of a W; and, in honour of the reigning king, called it Williamsburg. He also caused to be erected, opposite the college, a magnificent state house; which he honoured with the lofty title of The Capitol.[1] 1698. Seat of government in Virginia removed to Williamsburg.

The assembly of Maryland passed an act, declaring a certain tract of land in Dorchester county to belong to two Indian kings, Pamquash and Annatouquem, who, with their subjects, were to hold them under the lord proprietary, upon the yearly rent of one beaver skin. This wise expedient contributed to the tranquillity of that county and of the whole province.[2] Act of Maryland.

At the accession of the earl of Bellomont, this year, to the government of New York, the assembly of that province consisted of but nineteen members.[3] Number of members in N. York assembly.

1699. Jan. Assembly consists of one & twenty members. Mass. rec. v. 509

The legislature of Connecticut enacted, that the General Assembly should consist of two houses; that the governor, or, in his absence, the deputy governor, and magistrates should compose the first, Assembly of Connecticut divided into two houses.

(ib.) says, the three English vessels sailed from London for Louisiana in the month of October, 1698; and this was the same month in which the French vessels sailed. Whichever sailed *first*, it appeared to me so probable, that the knowledge of the intended enterprise of the French excited the jealousy, and brought forward the claims, of the English; that I was hence induced to give precedence to the French, as having the first place in the general order of time, whatever might be their place in the order of justice.

1 Keith, 171. Beverly, 148, 149. The old state house was burnt this year. Brit. Emp. iii. 96. Wynne [ii. 235, 236.] says, that during Nicholson's administration the Virginians imported several camels into the province; but the climate disagreeing with those animals, the project for using them as beasts of burden proved abortive.

2 Univ. Hist. xl. 476. Brit. Emp. iii. 32.

3 Smith N. York, 90, 94. The earl of Bellomont, appointed to succeed colonel Fletcher, received his commission to be governor of New York and Massachusetts 18 June 1697; but delaying his voyage until after the peace of Ryswic, and then being blown off the American coast to Barbadoes, he did not arrive at New York until the 2d April, 1698.

1698. which should be called the upper house; and that the other should consist of the deputies regularly returned from the several towns in the colony, which should be called the lower house.[1]

Stoughton hall built.

An additional college edifice was erected at Cambridge, at the expense of lieutenant governor Stoughton; and, in honour of that respectable magistrate, and patron of learning, was named Stoughton Hall.[2]

N. Williams ordained for Barbadoes.

The West India islands have, in several instances, applied to New England for ministers. This year, the reverend Nathaniel Williams was ordained in the college hall at Cambridge, to take the pastoral charge of a nonconformist church at Barbadoes.[3]

Church gathered at Charlestown.

The reverend John Cotton, son of the celebrated minister of Boston, went from Plymouth to Carolina; gathered a church in Charlestown; and had a short but successful ministry there.[4]

French encroachments at Acadie.

The peace of Ryswic was scarcely proclaimed in New England, when the French gave proof, that they intended to make themselves sole proprietors of the fishery, and to restrain the English from the possession of any part of the country to the eastward of Kennebeck. It was understood by the English court,

1 Trumbull, i. 420, 421. Until this session, the assembly consisted of but one house; and the magistrates and deputies appear to have acted together. The lower house was now authorized to choose a speaker, to preside; and, when formed, to make such officers and rules, as they should judge necessary for their own regulation. It was also enacted, that no act should be passed into a law of the colony, nor any law, already enacted, be repealed, nor any other act, proper to the general assembly, be passed, except by the consent of both houses. Ib.

2 Hutchinson, ii. 128. Coll. Hist. Soc. vii. 5.

3 Pres. Wadsworth MS. Mr. Wadsworth was *not* a minister in Boston, at least not *ordained*, in 1694, as stated p. 22, note 3; though he might then have been a preacher there. He was "ordained a teaching officer over the old church" in that town 8 September, 1696. Ibid. See also Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. p. v.

4 Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 128. He was dismissed, by his request, from the church of Plymouth, the preceding year, and afterward was invited to Charlestown. He died 18 September 1699, at the age of about 60 years. "In the short time of his continuance" at Charlestown, "there were about 25 members added to the church (besides those first incorporated), and many baptized, it being much of a heathenish place before." The inhabitants of Charlestown treated him with great respect; and the church erected a handsome monument over his grave. Ibid.

that, by the treaty of Ryswic, all the country west- 1698.
ward of St. Croix was to remain to the English, as being within the bounds of the province of Massachusetts Bay. The French court immediately asserted an exclusive right to the fishery on the sea coasts, and to all the inland country; and its agents in America were prompt to enforce its claims.[1]

Scots company attempt a settlement at Darien

The Scotch trading company, created in 1695, having projected a settlement at Darien; three ships of Scotch settlers, and two tenders, with about twelve hundred choice men on board, sailed this year from the Frith in Scotland, in prosecution of that design. Arriving at their intended port, within a league of the Golden Island[2] on the coast of Darien, they treated with the natives, with whose consent they landed on the fourth of November, and took possession of an uninhabited place on the continent,[3] where they built a fort,[4] and garrisoned it with six hundred men. The news of this settlement alarmed most of those nations of Europe, which had plantations in the neighbourhood. The Spaniards in particular complained loudly of it.[5] The French also complained of

which gives umbrage;

1 Ancient Right of Eng. Nation to the American Fishery, 42, 43. M. de Villebon, governor of Acadie, wrote to lieut. governor Stoughton of Massachusetts [September 5th. 1698]: "I am informed that you have several fishers on our coasts, and you moreover permit your people to trade "in the French habitations; you must understand, Sir, that I shall cause all "the English who shall be found fishing or trading to be taken, and so "much the rather as you cannot be ignorant that it is absolutely forbidden "by the treaty between our crowns, which you yourself have sent me .... "I have orders from the king my master to conform myself to the treaty of "neutrality concluded at London the 16th of November 1686 with king "James touching the Americans ... I am also expressly charged by his majesty to maintain the bounds which are between New England and us, "which are from the head of the river Kennebec to its mouth, leaving free "its stream to both nations." Thus, the author of the above Tract observes, the most flagrant usurpation was to be made in time of peace, and supported by a savage war.

2 Since called St. Catharine's Island. Univ. Hist.

3 "Never before possessed by any European whatever."

4 This fortress was situated near the N. W. point of the Gulf of Darien, in about 90 degrees n. lat. on a most excellent harbour, being about a league in length, half a mile broad at the entrance, and upward of a mile broad within, and large enough to contain 500 sail of ships, secure from any wind that can blow. Salmon.

5 It lay so near Porto Bello and Panama on one side, and Carthagena on

1698. it, as an invasion of the Spanish dominions; and offered the court of Madrid a fleet to dislodge the Scots. The court of England listened to these complaints; and early the next spring, Sir William Beeston, governor of Jamaica, issued a proclamation, importing that, "having received commands "from the king, signifying that his majesty was un- "acquainted with the designs of the Scots settling "at Darien, and that it was contrary to the peace "entered into with his allies; and that therefore he "should give them no assistance; he, in his majes- "ty's name, commanded all the king's subjects what- "soever, not to presume, on any pretence, to hold "correspondence with the Scots, nor give assistance "of arms, ammunition, provisions, or other necessa- "ries, or by any of their vessels or those of the Eng- "lish nation." Similar proclamations were issued by the governors of Barbadoes, New York, and New England. While in Scotland all men were sanguine in their hopes, that their new colony would bring them treasures of gold, these proclamations came to their knowledge, and were complained of, as acts of hostility, and violations of the common rights of humanity. On the distant colony, in the mean time, those proclamations had great effect. The settlers, who had first possessed themselves of Darien, were forced to abandon it.[1] A recruit of men, sent soon after from Scotland, was also frustrated by the loss of the ship, which took fire, having on board the principal stock of provisions. Another reinforcement, which soon followed, stronger and better furnished, yet, falling into factions, were unable to resist the Spaniards, who now attacked them; and they were obliged to capitulate. With this last disaster the whole design was relinquished.[2]

and is relinquished.

the other, that they could not think themselves safe with such a neighbour, so near the centre of their empire in America. Hist. K. William. III.

1 Their provisions being spent, they were threatened with famine. Many of them, reduced to a wretched condition, settled at Jamaica. Univ. Hist.

2 Univ. Hist. xli. 376—379. Salmon Mod. Hist. iii. 247, 248; and

In pursuance of instructions, given by the commissioners for the propagating of the gospel among the Indians in the American plantations in New England and parts adjacent, the several plantations of Indians within the province of Massachusetts were visited this year; and the collective number of souls was found to be about four thousand.[1] 1698.

Number of Indians in Massachusetts.

Chron. Hist. i. 496. Hist. William III, 472—474. The Scots called their American territory, Caledonia, and their settlement, New Edinburgh. "On their arrival at Darien, the natives received them with all possible satisfaction, whom they found in open war on all sides with the Spaniards, against whom they besought their assistance." Univ. History [xxxix. 159.] says, "through the influence of faction and private interest the British nation was deprived of the benefit of one of the most useful establishments ever projected; for while the isthmus remained in possession of the colony, the Spanish treasures must be detained in America." On this occasion, king William recommended a union of the Scots with the English. The lords hereupon passed a bill for it, which the commons at that time rejected. Anderson, ii. 612. The Scots abandoned their colony 20 June, 1699. Ib.

1 P. Stiles MS. Miscellanea. The visitors were Rev. Grindal Rawson of Mendon, and Rev. Samuel Danforth of Taunton. The following is a summary of the visitation. [The word *perhaps* denotes Dr. Stiles' conjecture; documents authorize the rest.]

	Souls.		*Souls.*
Saconet* - - - perhaps	80	Mashpah 1 cong. 57 fam. 263 persons above 10 years of age - - -	per. 430
Cokesit† 11 families, perhaps	60		
Nukkehkummes‡ 20 families,	120		
Acushnet - 14 families, perh.	84	Ponanummakut 22 fam. Eastham, Harwich, East Harbour, Billingate,¶ Monimoy‡ and Sahquatucket* - - - -	perh. 500
Naushon - 9 fam. Nashawuiah§ 7 fam. Cuttehunque‖ 'some Inds.'	per. 120		
Martha's Vineyard.			
Nashanekammuck 64 communicants	231	Kitteaumut or Monimen Ponds 10 fam. Duxbury Sawmills 4 Mattakesit 4	perh. 100
Onkonkmemie - - - -	72		
Seconckqut - - - - -	35	Kehtehticut 40 adults, perhaps	80
Gayhead - - - - - -	260	Assawampsit and Quittacus 20 houses -	80
Sahnchecontuckquet 25 fam.	136		
Nunnepoag - - - - -	84	Natick† 59 men, 51 women, and 70 children under 16 years	perhaps 180
Chaubaqueduck - - - -	138		
At Nantucket, 5 congregations, 2 chhs. 40 members, 3 schools, 500 adults	per. 1000	Hassinamisco 5 families, perhaps	30
Sandwich - 2 congreg. -	348	The total number of souls, according to this estimate, is -	4168

* *Saconet had an Indian teacher, who had "ordinarily 40 auditors, many times more;" of these above 20 were men.* † "*In Little Compton.*"

‡ *Dartmouth. Here was a church with 40 communicants, partly from Assameeke, Cokesit, Acushnet and Ashawampsit.*

§ *Slocum's Island.* ‖ "*Formerly called Sandford's Island.*"

¶ *At East Harbour and Billingate "about 20 houses, in some of which two families."* ‡ "*At Monimoy 14 houses.*" * *At Sahquatucket 14 families.*

† "*At Natick we find a small church of 7 men and 3 women; their pastor Daniel Tohkohwompait, ordained by the reverend and holy man of God* JOHN ELIOT *deceased.*"

Royal Company of St. Domingo.

Lewis XIV erected a new exclusive company for fifty years, named The Royal Company of St. Domingo; not for the island of Hispaniola only, but for all the other West India islands, to which he laid claim.[1]

Fire in Salem.

A fire broke out in Salem, and destroyed several houses, and considerable property.[2]

Death of M. Frontenac.

Count Frontenac died, at the age of seventy eight years.[3]

1699.

Iberville takes possession anew of the Missisippi.

M. d' Iberville, having made considerable researches on the Missisippi, returned to the Bay of Biloxi, situated between the mouth of the Missisippi and the Mobile; where he built a fort,[4] which he committed to M. de Sauvole, and returned to France. Returning early the next year, he took possession anew of the Missisippi, and constructed upon the margin of the river a little fort, in which he placed four pieces of cannon, and committed it to the care of M. Bienville, his brother.[5]

1 Anderson, ii. 640. This grant was confirmed in 1716.

2 Sewall MS. Diary. It consumed 5 houses. Major Brown, who was the greatest sufferer, lost 3 or £4,000. "This is the first considerable fire that ever was in Salem."

3 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 237. He retained all the firmness, and all the vivacity, of his best years; and died, as he had lived, beloved by most, esteemed by all, and with the glory of having, without scarcely any succours from France, sustained and augmented a colony, open and attacked on all sides, and which he had found on the point of ruin. Ibid.

4 "A trois lieuës des Pascagoulas."

5 Charlevoix, ii. 257—260. Anderson [ii. 642.] says, the principal design of the French was, to open a communication from the mouth of the Missisippi to their colony of Canada, and thus hem in the English colonies, so as to engross the whole Indian trade to themselves. Du Pratz [i. 8.] says, the first colony, that settled there, was almost entirely composed of Canadians. Univ. Hist. [xl. 282.] says, all the buildings, which the French had at this time in Louisiana, consisted of a few straggling houses, belonging to some French Canadians, who had been settled among the Illinois; the fort at the mouth of the Missisippi; and another fort, which was their head quarters, on the Bay of Biloxi. The authors of the Encyclopedie Methodique represent the settlement at the mouth of the Missisippi as designed merely to insure possession: "Le Missisippi fut reconnu; les premiers fondemens d' une colonie jettés sur ses bords, et un fort bâti pour en assurer la possession aux François." Encyc. Meth. Commerce, *Art.* COMPAGNIE DU MISSISIPI OU DE LA LOUISIANE. The reasons, assigned for renewing the act of possession, are, M. d' Iberville learned, on his return from France, that an English corvette of twelve guns had entered the Missisippi to-

About three hundred French people, who left France on account of persecution, arrived at Virginia.[1] 1699. French exiles come to Virginia.

The assembly of Maryland, which had hitherto been holden at St. Mary's, was removed to Annapolis, which, from this time, was considered as the capital of that province.[2] Annapolis made the capital of Maryland.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act for suppressing and punishing rogues, vagabonds, and common beggars, and other lewd, idle, and disorderly persons, and for setting the poor to work. By this act it was ordained, that a house of correction be provided in each county.[3] Massachusetts act against vagabonds.

A treaty was holden at Penobscot with the eastern Indians.[4] Treaty with the E. Indians.

William Kidd, the noted pirate, was apprehended at Boston by order of the government, committed to prison, and sent for trial to England, where he was condemned and executed.[5] W. Kidd the pirate apprehended.

ward the last of September the preceding year (1698), and that M. Bienville, in sounding the mouths of that river, had met the said English vessel 20 leagues from the sea;* that he threatened the commander, if he did not withdraw, to constrain him; that this menace produced its proper effect; but that the English, as they withdrew, said, they would return with stronger forces, that it was more than 50 years since they had discovered the country, and that they had a greater right to it than the French. He also learned, at the same time, that other Englishmen, coming from Carolina, had been among the Chickasaws, with whom they had had commerce of peltry and slaves, and that, through their solicitation, those Indians had killed a French ecclesiastic. Ib. * *At a place hence called Detour aux Anglois.*

1 Beverly, 380. The year following, 200 more arrived, and afterward 100 more.

2 Univ. Hist. xl. 475. Brit. Emp. iii. 28, 30. Douglass, ii. 365.

3 Massachusetts Laws.

4 Mather Magnal. book vii. 94. Belknap N. Hamp. i. 281. It was by advice of Count Frontenac, who informed them, that he could no longer support them in a war with the English, with whom his nation was then at peace. By this treaty, which was concluded 7 January, the Indians ratified their former engagements; acknowledged subjection to the crown of England; and promised future peace and good behaviour. It was signed by Moxus, and many other sagamores, captains, and principal men of the Indians belonging to the rivers of Kennebeck, Ammorescoggin, and Saco, and parts adjacent.

5 Hutchinson, ii. 120. Brit. Emp. i. 344. He had been employed by some noble persons in a laudable adventure; but he addicted himself to piracy. Bradish and some others were executed with him. See Smith N. York, 91.

1699. Plainfield, in Connecticut, was settled.[1]

Church in Brattle street, Boston, erected.

A new religious assembly being formed in Boston, the church in Brattle Street was built; and, the year following, the reverend Benjamin Coleman, who had been ordained in London, took the pastoral care of the church and society.[2]

Yellow Fever.

William Penn returned from England to his Pennsylvanian colony in December. A mortal disease, called the Yellow Fever, had swept off great numbers of people in Philadelphia, just before his arrival.[3]

Death of T. Danforth.

Thomas Danforth, who had been president of the province of Maine, died at Cambridge, at the age of seventy seven years.[4]

Newfoundland fishery.

An act was passed by the English parliament, to encourage the trade to Newfoundland.[5]

English law respecting woolmanufactures of America.

Complaints being made in England, that the wool and woolen manufactures of the North American plantations began to be exported to foreign markets, formerly supplied by England; a law was made, by which no persons might export in ship, or carry by horses, into any other place or colony out of the king's dominions, any wool or woolen manufactures of the English plantations in America, under forfeiture of ships and cargoes, and also of five hundred pounds penalty. This is the first mention, in the English statute book, of woolen manufactures in the American colonies.[6]

French make peace with the Five Nations.

M. de Callieres, succeeding count Frontenac as governor of Canada, terminated existing disputes between the French and the Five Nations, by agreeing to have an exchange of prisoners at Onondaga.[7]

1 Trumbull, i. 420.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 260.

3 Proud, i. 420, 421. "This remarkable sickness had, for some time before, been very fatal in some parts of the West India islands."

4 Sullivan, 385. Sewall MS. Diary. He had been a magistrate 40 years. He was "a very good husbandman, and a very good Christian, and a good counsellor." Ib.

5 Salmon Chron. Hist. i. 296. 6 Anderson, ii. 644.

7 Colden, 200—202. The inhabitants of Canada esteemed the peace the greatest blessing that could be procured for them from heaven; "for nothing

The number of settlers in California, Spaniards, Mestizos, and New Spain Indians, amounted to six hundred persons.[1] California.

1700.

The coast of Carolina was now infested with pirates. Several ships, belonging to Charlestown, were taken, and kept as prizes, but the crews were sent ashore. In a quarrel at length among those freebooters about the division of the spoil, nine Englishmen were turned adrift in a long boat. Landing at Sewee bay, and travelling thence to Charlestown, they were there recognized by three masters of ships, on whose testimony they were instantly taken up, tried, and condemned; and seven out of nine suffered death.[2] Carolina infested with pirates.

During the autumn, a dreadful hurricane did great damage to Charlestown, and threatened its total destruction. The sea, rushing in with amazing impetuosity, obliged the inhabitants to fly to the second stories of their houses, where they generally were secure. A large vessel, belonging to Glasgow, which had come from Darien with a part of the unfortunate Scotch settlers, and was riding at anchor off the Hurricane at Charlestown, S. C.

could be more terrible than this last war with the Five Nations." When the French commissioners came to Onondoga, Decanesora met them without the gate, and complimented them with three strings of wampum: "By the first he wiped away their tears for the French, who had been slain in the war; by the second he opened their mouths, that they might speak freely (that is, promised them freedom of speech); by the third he cleaned the mat, on which they were to sit, from the blood that had been spilt on both sides." It is observable, that the Indian Council refused to hear the French, or to give them an answer, but in presence of the commissioners from Albany. Bruyas, a Jesuit, one of the three French commissioners, offering a belt, in token of his readiness to stay with them, the Grand Council immediately rejected it, saying, "We have already accepted Corlear's belt, by which he offers pastors to instruct us." Ibid. See Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 238.

1 Venegas, i. 262, 263.

2 Hewet, i. 141. The crew, which had entered on a course of piracy, was composed of 45 persons from different nations, Englishmen, Frenchmen, Portuguese, and Indians; who manned a ship for the purpose at the Havanna. The Englishmen, being the weakest party in the quarrel, were of course the sufferers.

1700. bar, was driven from her anchor, and dashed to pieces against the sand banks; and every soul on board perished.[1]

Charlestown farther desolated.

Additional calamities befel the Carolinean capital. A fire broke out, and laid most of it in ashes. The small pox raged through the town, and proved fatal to multitudes. To complete the distress, an infectious distemper swept off an incredible number of people.[2]

Colonial acts against Jesuits.

The legislature of New York made a law for hanging every Popish priest, who should come voluntarily into that province.[3]

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act against Jesuits and Popish priests; requiring them to depart from the province by the tenth of September[4]. This legislature also passed an act for the erection of prisons in each county town in the province.[5]

Population of Boston.

Boston, at this time, contained about one thousand houses, and above seven thousand souls.[6]

1 Hewet, i. 142. "Happily few lives were lost in town."

2 Ibid. Among those who died of the disease, were chief justice Bohun, Samuel Marshall the episcopal clergyman, John Ely the receiver general, Edward Rawlins the provost martial, and above half of the members of assembly. "Never had the colony been visited with such general distress and mortality. Discouragement and despair sat on every countenance." Many of the survivors thought of abandoning the country; and having heard of the flourishing state of Pennsylvania, they, in the moment of despondency, determined to retire to that colony with the remainder of their families and effects. Ibid. Drayton [S. Car. 204.] places these disasters in 1699. I follow Hewet, who puts them "in the last year of the 17th century."

3 Smith N. York, 97. The occasion of this law was, the great number of French Jesuits, who were continually practising on those Indians, who were in alliance with the English.

4 Massachusetts Laws. The reason, assigned for this law, is similar to that for the like law in New York. Such Jesuits and Popish priests, "as have lately come, or for some time have had their residence in the remote parts of this province, and other adjacent territories, have endeavoured to seduce the Indians from their obedience to the king of England, and to excite them to hostilities against his government." 5 Ibid.

6 Mather Magnal. book i. 31, 32. The language of Dr. Mather is: "The small pox has *four times* been a great plague upon us ... In one twelve month, about one thousand of our neighbours have one way or other been carried unto their long home; and yet we are, after all, many more than 7000 souls of us at this hour living on the spot. *Ten times* has the fire made notable ruins among us; but the ruins have mostly and quickly been

The white inhabitants of Carolina were five thousand five hundred.[1] 1700.

The French fort of Naxoat, on St. John's river in Acadie, was abandoned by the French; and the entire settlement transferred to Port Royal.[2] Settlement of Naxoat removed to P. Royal.

Voluntown, in Connecticut, was incorporated.[3] Voluntown

Though the Swedes and Dutch, settled in Pennsylvania, had some ministers settled among them, the English had none until this year; when the Rev. Mr. Evans was sent from England to Philadelphia by bishop Compton. This therefore is the epoch of the introduction of the episcopal service into that colony. After that service began to be performed, a numerous congregation attended the public worship. It was composed chiefly of persons, who, a few years before, had separated from the Foxian Quakers; and who now joined entirely with the episcopal church.[4] Episcopal service introduced into Pennsylvania.

Apprehensions being entertained, that the province of New York was still liable to incursions from the French and Indians, quotas of men were assign- Quotas assigned to the colonies.

rebuilt. I suppose, that many more than *a thousand houses* are to be seen on this little piece of ground."

1 Drayton S. Carol. 103.

2 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 254. Univ. Hist. xl. 135. The reasons, assigned by Charlevoix for this measure, are, that the fort of Naxoat was inadequate to the defence of the French settlements on St. John's river; and those of Acadie could receive no other succours; that the frequent overflowing of the river St. John did not permit any fixed settlements there; that the mouth of that river was of very difficult access, on account of the variety of winds and the violence of currents; and that the port was so small, that three ships could not conveniently anchor there.

3 Trumbull, i. 425. On the petition of captain Thomas Leffingwell of Norwich, and Mr. John Frink of Stonington, in behalf of themselves and others, the general assembly had, in 1696, granted them a township of six miles square, to be taken up in the conquered lands. This township, having been surveyed, was *now* confirmed.

4 Humphreys Hist. Account, 146. Pres. Stiles Lit. Diary. In two years, time, above 500 persons frequented the Church. They petitioned king William for some stipend for their minister; and his majesty allowed him £50 sterling, and £30 to a schoolmaster at Philadelphia. The schism among the Quakers was made by George Keith, one of their speakers, about 1691. See an account of it in Proud, i. c. xi. The people of Chester county built an episcopal church in 1702, "at the sole expence of private subscription of the church members." It was "a very good brick fabric, one of the neatest on the continent." Humphreys.

ed to be furnished from the several colonies as far south as Virginia, in case of an attack.[1]

The meeting house of the Friends, or Quakers, was built at Newport.[2]

1701.

New charter of Pennsylvania.

William Penn, the proprietary of Pennsylvania, returned to England. The charter of Pennsylvania having been surrendered to him by the assembly the preceding year, he, just before his departure, presented to the province their last charter of privileges; which was accepted by the assembly.[3] He also gave a charter of privileges to the inhabitants of Philadelphia.[4]

Philadelphia.

1 Belknap N. Hamp. i. 307. The quotas were as follow:

Massachusetts . .	350	East N. Jersey . . .	60
New Hampshire .	40	West N. Jersey . .	60
Rhode Island . . .	48	Pennsylvania . . .	80
Connecticut . . .	120	Maryland	160
New York . . .	200	Virginia	240

"There was however no opportunity for affording this assistance, as the New Yorkers took care to maintain a good understanding with the French and Indians, for the benefit of trade." Ib.

2 Adams N. Eng. 188. Their yearly meeting, until governor Coddington's death, in 1678, was holden at his house; and he died a member of that body. Ibid.

3 Proud, ii. 443—450; Colden, part ii. 275—282; where this charter is inserted entire. See also Franklin's Pennsylvania. The charter was presented on the day of its date, 28 October, 1701; "the Council, the Assembly of the Province, and several of the principal inhabitants of Philadelphia, attending." Having been "distinctly read in Assembly, and the whole and every part thereof, approved of, and agreed to," it was "thankfully" received the same day. It was rejected however by the territories. See A. D. 1703. By this charter "no person inhabiting this province or territories, who shall confess and acknowledge one Almighty God, the Creator, Upholder, and Ruler of the world; and profess himself obliged to live quietly under civil government, shall be in any case molested or prejudiced in his person or estate, because of his conscientious persuasion or practice: And all persons, who profess to believe in Jesus Christ, the Saviour of the world, shall be capable to serve this government in any capacity, promising, when lawfully required, allegiance to the king &c."

4 Proud, i. 451, 452. Belknap Biog. ii. 443. By this charter Philadelphia was constituted a city, the government of which was committed to a Mayor and Recorder, 8 Aldermen, and 12 Common Council men; and endowed with divers privileges and immunities, for its regulation and government. It is inserted in Proud, Appendix, No. VI, and in Colden, part ii. 262—274. Colden (ibid. 199—283) has preserved "A collection of Charters, and other Public Acts relating to the Province of Pennsylvania."

The assembly of Carolina imposed a duty of three farthings a skin, exported by residents, but double, if sent out in English vessels; but the commissioners of plantations remonstrated to the proprietaries of the province against it, as a great discouragement to the trade of England.[1] 1701. A duty imposed by Carolina.

The churches in Connecticut having become numerous, and the calls for a learned ministry urgent; and great inconvenience attending the education of youths at the distant college in Cambridge; a number of ministers had, for some time, entertained the design of founding a college in their own colony.[2] In pursuance of this design, ten of the principal ministers[3] in Connecticut, having been nominated and agreed on to stand as trustees, to found, erect, and govern a college, had, the preceding year (1700), formed themselves into a body, and actually founded the projected seminary.[4] Doubts however arising, whether the trustees were vested with a legal capacity for the holding of lands, and whether private donations and contributions would be adequate to the purpose, application was made to the general assembly for a charter of incorporation.[5] The assembly, at their session in October this year (1701), prompt Yale college receives a charter.

1 Chalmers, i. 354.

2 The design was first concerted in 1698, by the Rev. Messrs. Pierpoint of New Haven, Andrew of Milford, and Russel of Branford.

3 James Noyes of Stoughton, Israel Chauncy of Stratford, Thomas Buckingham of Saybrook, Abraham Pierson, of Killingworth, Samuel Mather of Windsor, Samuel Andrew of Milford, Timothy Woodbridge of Hartford, James Pierpoint of New Haven, Noadiah Russel of Middletown, and Joseph Webb of Fairfield.

4 The form of laying the foundation was this: Each of the ten ministers gave a number of books, and, laying them on a table, pronounced words to this effect: "I give these books for the founding of a college in this colony." About 40 volumes in folio were thus given. Several other donations, both of books and money, were soon after made. Before the petition for a charter was heard by the assembly, the Hon. James Fitch, esquire, of Norwich, one of the council, gave a tract of land, in Killingly, of about 600 acres, and all the glass and nails that should be necessary to build a college house and hall.

5 The petition represented, "that from a sincere regard to, and zeal for, "upholding the Protestant religion, by a succession of learned and orthodox

1701. to encourage the laudable and pious design, incorporated the trustees nominated, granting them a charter, and vesting them with all the requisite powers and privileges; and made them an annual grant of one hundred and twenty pounds.[1] Strengthened by the powers of their charter, and animated by the countenance of the legislature, the trustees met at Saybrook in November; and chose the reverend Abraham Pierson, of Killingworth, rector of the college; made rules for its general government and instruction; and, for the present, appointed it to be at Saybrook.[2]

Population of the colonies.

The number of inhabitants in the English American colonies, about the commencement of this century, was estimated at two hundred and sixty two thousand.[3]

" men, they had proposed that a collegiate shall should be erected in
" colony, wherein youth should be instructed in all parts of learnin
" qualify them for public employments in church and civil state."

1 Equal to about £60 sterlihg.

2 President Clap's Hist. Yale College. Trumbull, i. 498—501.

3 Humphreys Hist. Account, 41—43. The particulars of this estimate are as follow:

	Souls.		*Souls.*
Massachusetts* . .	70,000	New York . . .	30,000
Connecticut . . .	30,000	Jerseys	15,000
Rhode Island . . .	10,000	Pennsylvania . . .	20,000
New Hampshire* .	10,000	Maryland	25,000
		Virginia	40,000
New England . .	120,000	North Carolina . .	5,000
Middle & So. Colonies	142,000	South Carolina . . .	7,000
Total	262,000		142,000

Although the precise times of these enumerations are not given, nor the means by which they were ascertained; the article appeared to me too important to be omitted. The Rev. Dr. Humphreys was Secretary to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts; and, in composing his Historical Account of that Society, he was led to make inquiries into the religious state of the American Colonies, and to describe the particular state of each colony. The description and the result of those inquiries constitute his IId. Chapter. His accounts are derived from the "Memorials" of governor Dudley, colonel Morris, and colonel Heathcote. The manner of statement is subjoined, that the reader may judge for himself what reliance to place on it. "In South Carolina there were computed

* *In Humphreys' Account, it stands:* "*In Boston and Piscataway Government there are about* 80,000 *souls;*" *Dr. Stiles makes the above distribution of* 70,000 *to Massachusetts, and* 10,000 *to New Hampshire.*

1701.

The number of ministers in New England was about one hundred and twenty.[1] Ministers in N. Eng.

The Newfoundland fishery employed, this year, one hundred and twenty one vessels, collectively amounting to nearly eight thousand tons burden.[2] Newfoundland fishery.

The new council of commerce, recently established by the French king, had already prosecuted its inquiries into the state of the French American colonies with such intelligence and zeal, as to present memorials of the result to the king's royal council.[3] State of French American colonies.

" 7000 souls, besides Negroes and Indians, living without any minister of the " Church of England, and but few dissenting Teachers of any kind, above " half of the people living regardless of any religion. In North Carolina, " above 5000 souls without any minister, any religious administrations used; " no public worship celebrated, neither the children baptized, nor the dead " buried in any Christian form. Virginia contained above 40,000 souls, di- " vided into 40 parishes, but wanting near half the number of clergymen " requisite. In Pennsylvania (says colonel Heathcote) there are at least " 20,000 souls, of which not above 700 frequent the church, and there are " not more than 250 communicants. The two Jersies contain about 15,000, " of which not above 600 frequent the church, nor have they more than " 250 communicants. In New York government we have 30,000 souls " at least, of which about 1200 frequent the church, and we have about " 400 communicants. In Connecticut colony there are about 30,000 souls, " of which when they have a minister among them, about 150 frequent the " church, and there are 35 communicants. In Rhode Island and Narragan- " set, which is one government, there are about 10,000 souls, of which a- " bout 150 frequent the church, and there are 30 communicants. In Boston " and Piscataway government there are about 80,000 souls, of which about " 600 frequent the church, and 120 the sacrament." Dr. Stiles, having cast " up the particulars of this account in the margin of Dr. Humphries, has written against the aggregate number 262,000, " About A. D. 1700." Some of these estimates were perhaps earlier, and others later. Beverly says, that Virginia, about A. D. 1704, contained about 60,000 souls; and Dr. Trumbull *supposes*, that " at the commencement of this century, the inhabitants of New England did not amount to more than forty five or fifty thousand." Century Sermon, p. 15.

1 Trumbull Century Sermon, 15.

New Hampshire contained	4 ministers
Province of Maine	1
Massachusetts	86
Connecticut	28

2 Brit. Emp. i. 158. The statement is, 121 ships and vessels of 7,991 tons burden; 2,727 men on board; 993 boats, belonging to the ships and to the inhabitants; the returns, 216,320 quintals of fish, and 3798 hogsheads of train or liver oil. The number of fishing stages was 544; the number of men, women, children, and servants, employed in curing the fish, was 3,581. Ib.

3 Anderson, iii. 4, 5. By these memorials it appears, that " the small island with the terra firma of Cayenne" had not above 600 white people, and

1701. A provisional treaty having been signed the preceding year; a congress of French and Indians was holden on the fourth of August at Montreal, and a treaty of peace was concluded.[1]

Aug. 4. Congress of French and Ind. at Montreal.

The Assiento Company, or the Company of Guinea, for transporting negroes into the Spanish settlements in America, was established.[2]

French Assiento Company.

A court of chancery was organized in the province of New York.[3]

Court of Chancery.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act "to encourage the sowing and well manufacturing of hemp" within the province.[4]

William Stoughton, lieutenant governor of Massachusetts, died at Dorchester.[5]

W. Stoughton dies.

2000 negroes; that Granada contained about 200 white inhabitants, and 600 negroes; that Martinico "had formerly" (the time is not specified) 3500 men bearing arms, and 16,000 negroes; that Guadaloupe was "not peopled; though it had formerly 1500 men bearing arms, and 8000 negroes;" that the French, since their evacuation of Santa Cruz, had sold that island to the king of Denmark; that at Cape François, in Hispaniola, there were 900 men bearing arms, and 2000 negroes; and the District of Leogane, "the seat of the French governor and sovereign courts," had 2000 men bearing arms, and 15,000 negroes; that Petit Guavis had 600 whites and 2000 negroes; and that there were "some other isles, as Les Haintes, St. Martin, and St. Bartholomew; but of very little importance, and almost uninhabited."

1 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 270—283. Univ. Hist. xl. 142, 143. Wynne, i. 480, 481. On a plain without the city there was erected, on this occasion, a theatre, 128 feet long and 72 broad, at the end of which was raised a large covered box [une sale converte] for the ladies and all people of fashion in the city. De Callieres, attended by all his principal officers, and 1300 Indians, were seated in order within the rails of the theatre, which were surrounded by soldiers under arms. After an introductory speech by Callieres, on the benefits of peace, each Indian chief presented to him his prisoners, with a belt of wampum; and the treaty of peace was signed by 38 deputies, from the Iroquois and various nations. The great pipe of peace was then smoked. *Te Deum* was sung; the great kettles, in which three oxen* had been boiled were produced; and the meat was served up to each, with great order and decorum. The ceremony was concluded with discharges of artillery, bonfires, and illuminations.

2 Encyclop. Methodique, Commerce, *Art.* Compagnie De L' Assiente. The treaty for this company was signed at Madrid 27 August, 1701, and ratified by the king of France 1 September, 1702. It is entitled "Traité fait entre les deux rois très-chrétien et catholique, avec la *compagnie royale de Guinée*, etablie en France concernant l'introduction des Négres dans l'Amerique."

3 Smith N. York, 98. 4 Massachusetts Laws.

5 Hutchinson, ii. 128. He was a son of "captain Stoughton, who had the

* *Not* 30, *as some English histories affirm*: "*où l' on avoit fait boullir trois bœufs.*" *Charlevoix.*

The Society for propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts was established in England.[1] Soc. for propag. Gospel.

1702.

A rupture having taken place between England and Spain, governor Moore of Carolina proposed to the assembly an expedition against the Spanish settlement at St. Augustine. A great majority declaring for the expedition, the sum of two thousand pounds sterling was voted for the service of the war. Six hundred Indians were engaged,[2] and six hundred provincial militia were raised; and schooners and merchant ships were impressed for transports. The forces, having assembled at Port Royal, which was the place of general rendezvous, embarked there in September, with the governor at their head. The Spaniards, apprized of the design, had made preparation for their defence. While the governor with the main body was proceeding by sea, to block up the harbour, colonel Daniel, going by the inland passage with a party of militia and Indians, was to make a descent on the town, from the land. This gallant officer lost no time; but, advancing against the town, entered and plundered it before the governor came forward to his assistance. The Spaniards seasonably retired to the castle, with all their money and most valuable effects. The governor, on his arrival, finding it impossible to dislodge them, for the Expedition of gov. Moore against St. Augustine.

chief command of the Massachusetts forces in the Pequod war. [See vol. i. p. 295.] He was nine years lieutenant governor, and six of them commander in chief. He experienced the two extremes of popular and absolute government; and not only himself approved of a mean between both, but was better qualified to recommend it, by a discreet administration, to the people of the province."

1 Humphreys Hist. Acco. to which is prefixed the Charter of the Society, given by William III, on the application of archbishop Tenison. This archbishop was the first president of the society, to which he gave an annual bounty of £50 during his life, and at his death bequeathed it £1000 toward the maintenance of the first bishop, who should be settled in America. Ib. 13, 14.

2 The Indians, "fond of warlike exploits, gladly accepted of arms and ammunition offered them for their aid." Hewet.

1702. want of artillery, dispatched colonel Daniel with a sloop to Jamaica, to bring cannon, bombs and mortars for attacking the castle; but, during his absence, two Spanish ships, appearing off the mouth of the harbour, so intimidated the governor, that he instantly raised the siege, and made a precipitate retreat by land to Carolina.[1]

It proves abortive.

First paper currency of Carolina.

This ill judged expedition entailed a debt of six thousand pounds on the colony; for the discharge of which a bill was passed by the provincial assembly for stamping bills of credit, which were to be sunk in three years by a duty laid upon liquors, skins, and furs. This was the first paper money, issued in Carolina.[2]

N. Carolin.

North Carolina contained, at this time, above six thousand souls.[3]

E. &. W. Jersey united.

The proprietary government of West Jersey was resigned to queen Anne, who united it with East Jersey under one government. Both countries now received the single name of New Jersey. Lord Cornbury, governor of New York, was appointed governor of the united colony, and received his commission and instructions from the queen.[4] The

Episcopal church in N. Jersey,

episcopal church was introduced into that province this year.[5]

1 Hewet, i. 152—155. By this inglorious retreat, the Spaniards in the garrison were not only relieved, but the Carolinean ships, provisions, and ammunition fell into their hands. Colonel Daniel, on his return, standing in for the harbour of Augustine, made a narrow escape from the enemy.

2 Ibid. 155, 156. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 127. For five or six years after the emission, it passed in the country at the same value and rate with the sterling money of England. Ib.

3 Humphreys Hist. Acco. 128; "chiefly English, beside slaves."

4 Smith N. Jersey, 154, 211. The instruments of surrender and acceptance, and the instructions from queen Anne to lord Cornbury, are inserted ibid. 211—261. The Instructions make 103 articles. See also Humphreys Hist. Acco. 180.

5 Pr. Stiles MS. Literary Diary. A considerable congregation was gathered at Burlington; where a church was begun to be erected the next year, and completed in 1704, when "divine service was performed, and the sacrament administered in it to a large congregation." In 1708, queen Anne sent that church, and several others in New Jersey, communion cloths, silver chalices and salvers, and pulpit cloths. In 1704, an episcopal church was built at Hopewell, in that province. Humphreys 183—186.

The first episcopal church was built in Rhode Island.[1] — and R. Island.

The small pox, after an interval of thirteen years, spread through the town of Boston; and swept off three hundred of the inhabitants.[2] — Small pox in Boston.

An uncommon mortality prevailed in the city of New York, in the summer of this year; which distinguished this period as "the time of the great sickness."[3] — Mortality in N. York.

Mansfield and Danbury, in Connecticut, were incorporated.[4] — Mansfield & Danbury.

The French sent colonies into Louisiana.[5] — Louisiana.

1703.

The representatives of the territories of Pennsylvania persisting in an absolute refusal to join with those of the province in legislation; it was now agreed and settled between them, that they should compose distinct assemblies, entirely independent on each other, pursuant to the liberty, allowed by a clause in the charter.[6] — Separation of Pennsylvania province & territories.

The Apalachian Indians, by their connection with the Spaniards, becoming insolent and troublesome, governor Moore. at the head of a body of white men and Indian allies, marched into the heart of their settlements; laid in ashes the towns of the tribes between the rivers Alatamaha and Savannah; killed and captivated several hundreds of the enemy; and compelled the province of Apalachia to submit to — Expedition against the Apalachian Indians.

1 Humphreys, 62. It was not four years "since they began to assemble themselves together to worship God after the manner of the Church of England."

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 213; "exclusive of 13 blacks."

3 Smith N. York, 104. The disease was a malignant fever, which proved mortal to almost every patient, seized with it. Smith says, it was brought there in a vessel from St. Thomas in the W. Indies.

4 Trumbull, i. 426. Mansfield was originally a part of Windham. Its Indian name was Nawbesetuck. Settlements were made here soon after they commenced at Windham. Danbury had been surveyed for a town in 1693, soon after a plantation was made upon the lands.

5 Du Fresnoy Chron. ii. 175.

6 Proud, i. 454, 455. They have acted in a separate capacity ever since.

1703. the English government.[1] He also transported to the territory, now denominated Georgia, about fourteen hundred of the Apalachians, who put themselves under the protection of the English.[2]

Culture of silk in Carolina.

Sir Nathaniel Johnson, about this time, introduced the raising of silk into Carolina; but the planters fixed on rice for their staple commodity.[3]

Church of England established by law in Carolina.

The church of England was established by law in South Carolina. Twenty lay commissioners were constituted a corporation for the exercise of ecclesiastical jurisdiction, with full power to deprive ministers of their living at pleasure.[4] According to an act for erecting churches, the colony was divided into ten parishes; seven in Berkley, two in Colleton, and one in Craven county. Money was provided for building churches; lands were granted for glebes and church yards; and salaries, payable from the provincial treasury, were fixed and appointed for the different rectors. An act was passed by the legislature to incapacitate every person from being a member of any general assembly, who should be chosen for the time to come, unless he had taken the sacrament of the Lord's Supper according to the rites of the church of England.[5]

State of Virginia.

Virginia contained, at this time, sixty thousand six hundred and six souls; of which number twenty

1 Hewet, i. 156. This author merely says, Moore captivated many savages, and obliged others to submit to the English government. The authors of Univ. Hist. [xl. 431.] say, that he killed and captured 800, and that "the whole province of Apalachia" was compelled to submission.

2 Univ. Hist. xl. 431. Hewet does not mention this circumstance; but he observes, that this expedition "filled the savages with terror of the British arms, and helped to pave the way for the English colony afterwards planted between these rivers" [Alatamaha and Savannah].

3 Hewet, i. 158.

4 The inhabitants of Carolina considered this as "a high commission court, like that of king James II."

5 Ibid. 169—172. These arbitrary and oppressive measures induced the Dissenters in Carolina to present a petition to the House of Lords, which resolved, That the Act, requiring conformity to the Church of England, "is founded on falsity in matter of fact, is repugnant to the laws of England, contrary to the charter of the Proprietors, is an encouragement to atheism and irreligion, destructive to trade, and tends to the depopulation and ruin of the Province." Ibid. 174, 175. The queen declared it null and void.

five thousand and twenty three were subject to tithes, and thirty five thousand five hundred and eighty three were women and children. The number of militia of that colony was nine thousand five hundred and twenty two.[1] The colony contained twenty five counties; and was divided into forty nine parishes, thirty four of which had incumbents, and fifteen were vacant.[2] 1703.

On the death of king William (1702), queen Anne had appointed Joseph Dudley, esquire, formerly president of New England, to be governor of Massachusetts and New Hampshire; and he had now entered on his government. He had particular orders from England to rebuild the fort at Penaquid; but could not prevail on the Massachusetts assembly to bear the expense of it. This year however he held a conference with delegates from the tribes of Norridgwok, Penobscot, Pigwacket, Penacook, and Amariscoggin, who assured him, that they had not the most distant thought of breaking the peace; that the union was "firm as a mountain, and should continue as long as the sun and moon." But while they made these assurances, they were strongly suspected of hostile intentions. Whether such suspicions were well founded, or not, in the space of about six weeks after, a body of five hundred French and Indians, in various parties, attacked all the settlements from Casco to Wells, and killed and took one hundred and thirty people, burning and destroying all before them.[3]

June 20. Gov. Dudley holds a conference with the E. Indians.

1 7159 foot, 2363 horse = 9522.

2 Beverly, 433. Virginia contained 2164242 acres of land, beside the Northern Neck, lying between Potowmac and Rappahannock rivers. In the above estimate of the number of inhabitants the French refugees are not included. See Atlas Geog. Amer. v. 712, 713.

3 Penhallow Ind. Wars. Belknap N. Hamp. i. 310, 330, 331. British Emp. ii. 87. Hutchinson [ii. chap. ii.] has erroneously placed Dudley's conference at Casco in 1702; and has omitted this remarkable devastation, which is related by Penhallow, in his "Wars of New England." In six weeks after the conference, "the whole eastern country was in a conflagration, no house standing, nor garrison unattacked." Penhallow.

Hurricane. A violent hurricane in Virginia did much damage to the ships and plantations of the colonists.[1]

Duty on imported negroes. A duty of four pounds was laid on every negro imported into Massachusetts; and both the vessel and master were made answerable for its payment.[2]

Colchester, Canterbury & Durham. Colchester, in Connecticut, was confirmed to the settlers by a patent of the legislature.[3] Canterbury was incorporated.[4] On the petition of the inhabitants of Guilford, a plantation was granted at a place, called Cogingchaug [Durham].[5]

1704.

Feb. 29. Deerfield destroyed by the French & Indians. In the night after the twenty eighth of February, a body of three hundred French and Indians, commanded by Hertel de Rouville, made a violent assault on the town of Deerfield, in Massachusetts. The sentinel was asleep; and the snow was of such depth, as to admit an entrance over the pickets of the fort, in the centre of the town. The assailants, availing themselves of these advantages, fell instantly on the unguarded inhabitants; and, in a few hours, slew forty seven,[6] and took about one hundred prisoners. Setting fire to the town, they left

1 Atlas Geog. Americ. v. 708.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 196.

3 Trumbull, i. 421. The legislature, in 1698, enacted, that a plantation should be made at this place, then called Jeremy's Farm. The settlement began about 1701. The Rev. John Bulkley, Samuel Gilbert, Michael Tainter, Samuel Northam, John Adams, Joseph Pomeroy, and John Loomis, were among the principal planters.

4 Ibid. 427. The settlement of this tract, divided from Plainfield, appears to have commenced about 1690. The principal settlers from Connecticut were major James Fitch, and Solomon Tracy from Norwich, Tixhall Ellsworth and Samuel Ashley from Hartford; "but much the greatest number was from Newtown, Woburn, Dorchester, Barnstable, and Medfield, in Massachusetts."

5 Ibid. 421, 422. The petitioners were 31; but few of them moved on to the lands. The two first planters were Caleb Seward and David Robinson, from Guilford. See A. D. 1708.

6 "38 beside nine of the neighbouring towns." Williams. The door of the principal garrisoned house is still preserved entire, and may be seen in a dwelling house near Deerfield church, with several deep marks of the tomahawk, made at the time of entrance.

it in a conflagration, and proceeded with the captives, to Canada.[1] 1704.

Expedition of colonel Church.

Colonel Benjamin Church, having, by governor Dudley's order, planned an expedition to the eastern shore of New England, sailed from Boston in May, with five hundred and fifty soldiers under him, to carry it into effect. In this expedition, which lasted through the summer, Church destroyed the towns of Menis and Chignecto; did considerable damage to the French and Indians at Penobscot, and Passamaquoddy; and even insulted Port Royal.[2]

1 Williams' Redeemed Captive. Hutchinson, ii. 137—139. On information from colonel Schuyler of Albany of the designs of the enemy against Deerfield, the government, on the application of Mr. Williams, minister of the town, had ordered 20 soldiers as a guard. On the night of the 28 February, and until about two hours before day, the watch kept the streets, and then incautiously went to sleep. The enemy, who had been hovering about the town, perceiving all to be quiet, first surprised the garrison house. Another party broke into the house of the reverend Mr. Williams, who, rising from his bed, discovered near 20 entering. Instantly taking down his pistol from his bed tester, and cocking it, he put it to the breast of the first Indian, who came up; but it missed fire. Three Indians then seized him, and bound him as he was in his shirt. Having kept him nearly an hour, they suffered him to put on his clothes. Some of the party took two of his children to the door, and murdered them; as also a negro woman. His wife, who had lain in but a few weeks before, and his surviving children, were carried off with him for Canada. In wading through a small river, the second day, Mrs. Williams, unequal to the labour, fell down; and soon after, at the foot of a mountain, the Indian, who took her, slew her with his hatchet, at one stroke. About 20 more prisoners, giving out on their way, were also killed. The army, with the prisoners, was 25 days between Deerfield and Chambli, depending on hunting for support. The whole journey to Quebec was at least 300 miles. Most of the prisoners, who arrived at Canada, were, at different periods, redeemed. In 1706, Mr. Williams and 57 others were redeemed, and returned home. One of his daughters (Eunice) became assimilated to the Indians, to one of whom she was afterward married. No solicitations could prevail with her to leave her family; or to renounce the Roman Catholic religion, which was, with much artifice, instilled into her mind, at an age, and in circumstances, favourable to the seduction. She repeatedly visited her relations in New England; but she uniformly persisted in wearing her blanket, and counting her beads. Two of her brothers were, after their return, worthy and respectable ministers; one at Waltham, the other at Long Meadow, in Springfield.

2 Hutchinson, ii. 143—145. Belknap N. Hamp. i. 334. Church's History, 158—193. Church had 14 small transports, was provided with 36 whale boats, and was convoyed by the Jersey man of war, of 48, the Gosport, of 32, and the Province snow, of 14 guns. The inhumanities, recently committed on the inhabitants of Deerfield, rousing the spirit of this veteran warrior, he took his horse and rode 70 miles, to wait on governor Dudley, and offer his service in behalf of his country.

1704. Tonnage duty. The legislature of Rhode Island imposed a tonnage duty on all vessels, not wholly owned by the inhabitants of that colony.[1]

Regulation of coins. The American colonies experiencing great inconveniences from the difference in the value of the same coin, queen Anne, to remedy the evil by a general medium, published a proclamation "for settling and ascertaining the current rates of foreign coins in her majesty's plantations in America."[2]

Naval stores. The English parliament passed an act for encouraging the importation of naval stores from the American plantations.[3]

First newspaper in America. The Boston News Letter, a weekly gazette, was first published this year. This was the first newspaper, published in America.[4]

Port Royal burnt. Port Royal, in Jamaica, was burnt to the ground. The assembly voted, that the town should not be rebuilt; and that the inhabitants should remove to Kingston.[5]

Death of P. White & W. Hubbard. Peregrine White, the first Englishman born in New England, died at Marshfield, in the eighty fourth year of his age.[6] William Hubbard, one of the ministers of Ipswich, died, at the age of eighty three years.[7]

1 Chalmers, i. 354.

2 Smith N. Jersey, 281—283; where the Proclamation is entire.

3 English Statutes, iv. 181. Salmon Chron. Hist. i. 336.

4 Coll. Hist. Soc. v. 208. Judge Sewall [MS. Diary] mentions, that he went to Cambridge April 24, and that he "gave Mr. Willard [president] the first News Letter that ever was carried over the river."

5 Univ. Hist. xli. 384. Wynne ii. 466. Yet a small handsome town has since been built on the same spot. Ib.

6 Prince Chron. 76. Ninety years afterward [1794] a gentleman sent president Stiles several large apples from an orchard in Marshfield, planted by Peregrine White.

7 Hutchinson, ii. 147. Mr. Hubbard was the author of "A Narrative of the Indian Wars in New England," which has been one of our principal authorities on that subject. He was also the author of a very valuable History of New England, which is still in manuscript. It is a folio, consisting of more than 300 pages, fairly transcribed, though most of it is written in an *antique* hand. Whether any proposal was made to print it in the author's life time, or not, I have never learned. Falling into the MATHER family, it doubtless contributed much toward the *Magnalia*. Governor Hutchinson, who was allied to that family, and had free access to the Mather Library, made great use of this MS. History, and acknowledges his obligations

1705.

M. de Subercase, the last year, succeeded M. de Brouillan in the government of Acadie. Resuming the design, which Iberville and Brouillan had, some years before, in a great measure effected; he made an expedition to chase the English from Newfoundland. His enterprise was so far successful, that the trade of the island, for this year, was almost ruined.[1] French ravage Newfoundland.

A recent misfortune of the Canadians, in the loss of a large and richly laden ship, proved eventually a signal benefit. It compelled the French colonists to apply themselves to the raising of hemp and flax; which, by permission of the French court, they manufactured into linens and stuffs, to the great advantage of the colony.[2] Manufactures of the French in Canada.

to it. The well informed author of an "Ecclesiastical History of Massachusetts and the old Colony of Plymouth" (a work now publishing in the Collections of the Historical Society) says of Hubbard: "He was the best writer in New England while he lived; learned, judicious, and capable of giving a proper arrangement to facts." In answer to the question, why was his MS. History never published? he replies, "It fell into the hands of some who were disposed to make a liberal use of it for their own purposes, and then kept it from the public eye." Coll. Hist. Soc. vii. 263. How greatly these Annals are indebted to the same MS. History, the references have already shown. Gov. Hutchinson gives Mr. Hubbard the character of "a man of learning, of a candid and benevolent mind, accompanied with a good degree of catholicism." A Memoir of him is obtained; and it will probably be preserved in the Collections of the Historical Society.

1 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 298, 299. Univ. Hist. xl. 155; but this English history places the event in 1704. I follow Charlevoix, who expressly says, "M de Subercase partit le quinziéme de Janvier 1705." That was the time when he commenced his march from Placentia, where, according to agreement, he found auxiliary troops from Quebec. The entire number of troops under Subercase was 4[illegible], all of whom were equipped for a wintry march. "Subercase .... à la tête de quatre-cent cinquante hommes bien armés, soldats, Canadiens, flibustiers, et sauvages, tous gens déterminés et accoûtumés à marcher en raquettes. Chaque homme portoit des vivres pour vingt jours, ses armes, sa couverture, et une tente tour à tour par chambrée." Rebou, Petit Havre, and St. John's were taken by the French; and all the coast of Carbonierre and Bonavista was desolated. Charlevoix affirms too indefinitely, that this campaign entirely ruined [ruina entiérement] the commerce of the English in Newfoundland. Humphreys [Hist. Acco. 40.] says, there was a handsome church built at St. John's "before the French, in 1705, burnt this town and the church."

2 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 300, 301. Univ. Hist. xl. 155—157. The ship lost was the Seine, which was taken, the preceding autumn, by the English; who thus received some indemnification for their losses at Newfound-

N. York. The harbour of New York was so entirely unfortified, that a French privateer entered it, and put the inhabitants of the city into great consternation.[1]

Brookline. Brookline, in Massachusetts, was incorporated.[2]

Castle William. The castle on Castle Island, in Boston harbour, was named Castle William.[3]

Death of M. Wigglesworth. Michael Wigglesworth, minister of Malden, died, at the age of seventy four years.[4]

1706.

The Spaniards and French invade Carolina. The Spaniards, considering Carolina as a part of Florida, to which they laid claim on the ground of prior discovery, determined to assert their right by force of arms. Sir Nathaniel Johnson, at that time governor of Carolina, receiving advice of the project for invading the colony, with instructions to put the country in the best posture of defence, performed his trust with such skill and vigour, as were equally becoming a military commander and a civil magistrate. He set all hands to work on the fortifications; appointed a number of gunners to each bastion; and held frequent musters, to train the men to the use of arms. A storehouse with ammunition was prepared. A small fort, called Fort Johnson, with several great guns, was erected on James Island. Trenches were cast up at White Point and at other places. A guard was stationed on Sullivan's Island, with orders to kindle a number of fires, opposite the town, equal to the number of ships that might appear on the coast.

When a few months had elapsed, the captain of a Dutch privateer, formerly belonging to New York,

land. The Seine was bound to Quebec, having on board the bishop of that city, and a great number of ecclesiastics and laymen of large fortunes. The whole cargo was estimated at near a million of livres.

1 Smith N. York, 110.

2 Sewall MS. Diary. The Rev. Mr. PIERCE, the minister of that town, has recently preached a Century Sermon, in which he gave an account of its settlement. The discourse will be printed.

3 Sewall MS. Diary.

4 Sewall, ibid. "He was author of the Poem, entitled The Day of Doom, which has been so often printed; and was very useful as a physician." Ib.

that had been fitted out from Charlestown for cruising on the coast, returned with advice, that he had engaged a French sloop off the bar of St. Augustine; but that, on seeing four ships advancing to her assistance, he had made all possible sail for Charlestown. Scarcely had he delivered the news, when five separate smokes appeared on Sullivan's Island. The drums were instantly ordered to beat, and all the inhabitants to be put under arms. Letters were sent to all the captains of the militia in the country, to fire their alarm guns, raise their companies, and march, with all possible expedition, to the assistance of the town. The enemy's fleet, coming to Charlestown bar in the evening, did not venture to attempt a passage, intricate and dangerous to strangers; but hovered all night on the coast. Anchoring, the next morning, near James Island, they employed their boats all that day in sounding the south bar; and this delay gave time for the militia of the country to march into the town. The governor, in the mean time, proclaimed martial law at the head of the militia, and gave the necessary orders. He also sent to the Indian tribes, that were in alliance with the colony, and procured a number of them to his assistance. The next morning, the whole force of the province was collected together, with the governor at its head. 1706.

The day following, the enemy's four ships and a galley went over the bar, with all their boats out for landing their men; and, with a fair wind and strong tide, stood directly for the town. When they came in sight of the fortifications, they cast anchor a little above Sullivan's Island. The governor calling a council of war; it was agreed to put some great guns on board of such ships as were in the harbour, and employ the sailors in their own way. Lieutenant colonel William Rhett, a man of ability and spirit, received a commission to be vice admiral of this little

1706. fleet, and hoisted his flag on board the Crown galley. The enemy, at this juncture, sent up a flag of truce to the governor, to summon him to surrender. The messenger, on being demanded the purport of his message, told the governor, that he was sent by M. le Feboure, admiral of the French fleet, to demand a surrender of the town and country, and their persons prisoners of war; and that his orders allowed him no more than one hour for an answer. Governor Johnson replied, that there was no occasion for one minute to answer that message; and sent back the messenger with a declaration of his resolution to defend the country, to the last drop of his blood. The next day, a party of the enemy burned some houses on James Island; and another party burned two vessels in Dearsby's Creek. A party, that landed on Wando Neck, having begun to kill hogs and cattle; captain Cantey, with an hundred men, was ordered to pass the river privately in the night, and watch their motions. Coming up with them before break of day, and finding them in a state of security, he surrounded them, and surprised them with a sharp fire, which completely routed them. A considerable part of the enemy was killed, wounded, and drowned; the remainder surrendered prisoners of war.

Animated by this success on land, the Carolineans determined to try their fortune at sea. Rhett accordingly set sail with his fleet of six small ships, and proceeded down the river; but the enemy, perceiving the fleet standing toward them, precipitately weighed anchor, and sailed over the bar.

The invaders repulsed and defeated.

Some days after, on advice that a ship of force was seen in Sewee Bay, and that a number of armed men had landed from her, with information also from some prisoners, that the French expected a ship of war with two hundred men, to their assistance; the governor ordered captain Fenwick to pass the river, and march against them by land, while Rhett, with

the Dutch privateer, and a Bermuda sloop armed, should sail round by sea, with orders to meet him at Sewee Bay. Fenwick came up with the enemy, and briskly charged them; and, though they were advantageously posted, they gave way after a few vollies, and retired to their ship. Rhett coming soon after to his assistance, the French ship struck, without firing a shot; and this gallant officer returned to Charlestown with his prize, and about ninety prisoners. Of eight hundred men, who had engaged in this expedition, nearly three hundred were killed and captured. M. Arbuset, their commander in chief by land, with several sea officers, who were among the prisoners, offered ten thousand pieces of eight for their ransom. The loss, sustained by the provincial militia, was very inconsiderable.[1] 1706.

Carolina issues bills of credit.

The expenses, incurred by the invasion, fell heavily on the invaded colony. No taxes had yet been laid on real or personal estates. The sum of eight thousand pounds was now issued for defraying the newly incurred expenses; and an act, laying an imposition on furs, skins, and liquors, was continued, for the purpose of cancelling these bills of credit.[2]

Establishes episcopal worship.

An act of assembly was passed in South Carolina, for establishing religious worship according to the Church of England. By this act the whole province was divided into ten parishes, and provision made for building a church in each parish, and for supporting ministers.[3]

N. Jersey.

The foundation of St. John's church was laid at Elizabeth Town, in New Jersey.[4]

1 Hewet, i. 179—187.

2 Ibid. 195, 196. From this time there was a gradual rise in exchange and produce; and, soon after this emission, 50 per cent. advance was given by the merchants for what English money there was; that is, £150 Carolina paper currency for £100 English coin. Ib.

3 Humphreys, 128. The same author (p. 89.) says, there were to be "8 churches in 8 parishes, and £333 Carolina money was allotted to each." All the churches, he observes, "were soon after built;" supplied with ministers by the Society for propagating the Gospel; and the settled salaries were faithfully paid by the country. Ibid.

4 Humphreys' Hist. Acc. 189.

Act in favour of the clergy.

The legislature of Connecticut passed an act for the encouragement of the clergy; by virtue of which the ministers of that colony were exempted from taxation.[1]

Hebron.

Hebron, in Connecticut, was incorporated.[2]

Death of W. Jones.

William Jones, deputy governor of Connecticut, died, aged eighty two years.[3]

1707.

May 13. Unsuccessful expedition against Port Royal.

An unsuccessful expedition from New England was made against Port Royal. Two regiments, under the command of Colonel March, embarked at Nantasket in May, in twenty three transports, furnished with whale boats, under convoy of the Deptford man of war, and the province galley. Arriving before Port Royal, they had some skirmishes with the enemy, and made some ineffectual attempts to bombard the fort; but from disagreement, and a misapprehension of the state of the fort and garrison, they soon abandoned the enterprise.[4]

Harvard College.

Various provincial acts had been passed, since the Revolution of William and Mary, for enlarging the privileges of Harvard College; but they were disallowed in England. All hope of a new foundation being now relinquished, the old charter was resorted to, and observed until the revolutionary war.[5]

1 Trumbull, i. 451. The legislature had previously released their persons from taxation, but not their families and estates. The colony, at this period, was in very low circumstances. Its whole circulating cash amounted only to about £2000.

2 Trumbull, i. 454. The settlement of the town began in 1704. The first settlers were from Windsor, Saybrook, Long Island, and Northampton.

3 Ibid. 420. He was a son in law of governor Eaton. He brought over a good estate from England, and made a settlement at New Haven. He was either magistrate or deputy governor of the colony of New Haven, or Connecticut, about 36 years. The general assembly sitting at New Haven at the time of his decease, voted, "that, in consideration of the many good services, for many years done by that honoured and religious gentleman," a sum should be paid out of the treasury toward defraying the charges of his funeral."

4 Hutchinson, ii. 165—171. Belknap N. Hamp. i. 342—344. Penhallow, 42. Adams N. Eng. 176. Trumbull, i. 453. Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 318—321. This expedition was projected by governor Dudley.

5 Hutchinson. i. 171—174. One of the provincial acts was passed in

A small episcopal church was formed at Stratford, in Connecticut; and this was the introduction of the church of England into that colony.[1] 1707. Connecticut.

The Quatoghes, lying to the south of lake Michigan, sold their lands to the king of England.[2] Indian lands.

An act was passed by the British parliament for the encouragement of the trade to America.[3] Act of parliament.

The first volume of Sir Hans Sloan's Natural History of Jamaica, was published at his own expense.[4] Nat. Hist. Jamaica.

Fitz John Winthrop, governor of Connecticut, died, in the sixty ninth year of his age.[5] Death of F. J. Winthrop,

Samuel Willard, a minister in Boston, author of a Body of Divinity, died.[6] Abraham Pierson, minister of Killingworth, and rector of the college at Saybrook, died.[7] S. Willard, and A. Pierson.

1697. In the intention of noticing it under *that year*, there was a reference to it, p. 10, note 1, of this volume; but, the article being reserved for this year, that reference is erroneous. The reason, assigned for the several failures, is, that Sir Henry Ashurst refused to allow a clause in the charter for a visitation by the king or his governor.

1 Humphreys Hist. Acc. 313—315. Trumbull Cent. Discourse, 28; Hist. Connect. i. 503. The first service was performed by the Rev. Mr. Muirson, who was sent, a few years before, missionary to Rye, in N. York, by the society for propagating the gospel in foreign parts. Mr. Cutler, rector of Yale College, Mr. Johnson, minister of West Haven, and Mr. Wetmore, declared, about this time, for episcopacy. Mr. Cutler was soon after settled in an episcopal church at Boston; and Mr. Johnson, in one at Stratford. These gentlemen, with one or two others, were the principal fathers of the episcopal church in New England.

2 Brit. Emp. *Introd.* p. xliii.

3 Salmon Chronol. Hist. i. 354.

4 Encyclop. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* JAMAICA. It was printed in folio. The second volume was published in 1725. Ib.

5 Trumbull, i. 454, 455. Hutchinson, ii. 171. He was a son of John Winthrop, the first governor of Connecticut under the charter, and was born at Ipswich, in Massachusetts, in 1638. On the dispute relative to the command of the militia, he was sent an agent for the colony of Connecticut to the British court in 1694. After his return, May 1698, he was chosen governor; and he was annually rechosen during his life. He appears to have been of popular estimation, and of unblemished character.

6 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 300. He was vice president of Harvard College.

7 Trumbull, i. 515, 516. He was educated at Harvard College, where he graduated in 1668. "He was a hard student, a good scholar, and a great divine." He instructed and governed the infant college with general approbation. He composed a System of Natural Philosophy, which the students at college studied many years. Pres. Clap's Hist. Yale Coll. 14.

1708.

French and Indians make a descent on N. Eng.

A large army of French and Indians marched from Canada, on the sixteenth of July, against the frontiers of New England. The Hurons and Mohawks soon found pretexts for returning home. The French officers however, accompanied by the Algonquin and St. Francis Indians, making collectively a body of about two hundred, marched between three and four hundred miles through the woods to Nikipisique, expecting to be joined there by the Eastern Indians. Though disappointed in that expectation, they went forward, and, on the twenty ninth of August, about break of day, surprised the town of Haverhill, on Merrimack river; burned several houses, and plundered the rest. Mr. Rolfe the minister, and Wainwright the captain of the town, with thirty or forty other persons, were killed; and many taken prisoners.[1]

Aug. 29. Surprise Haverhill.

Saybrook platform adopted.

The legislature of Connecticut, at its session in May, passed an act, requiring the ministers and churches of that colony to meet and form an ecclesiastical constitution. A synod was accordingly holden at Saybrook on the ninth of September. This synod agreed, that the confession of faith, assented to by the synod in Boston in 1680, be recommended to the general assembly, at the next session, for their public testimony to it, as the Faith of the churches of that colony; and that the heads of agreement, assented to by the united ministers, formerly called presbyterian and congregational, be observed throughout the colony. It also agreed on articles "for the better regulation of the administration of church dis-

1 Hutchinson, ii. 172—174. Charlevoix, ii. 325, 326. This French author says, about 100 English were killed in the different attacks. The two daughters of Mr. Rolfe, 6 or 8 years old, were remarkably preserved. His maid, at the moment of the alarm, sprang out of bed, ran with the two children into the cellar, and covered them with two large tubs, which the Indians did not move. One of the preserved children was afterward the wife of colonel Hatch of Dorchester; the other was the wife of the reverend Mr. Checkley of Boston.

cipline." The confession of faith, heads of agree- 1708.
ment, and these articles of discipline were, in October, presented to the legislature ; which passed an act, adopting them as the ecclesiastical constitution of the colony.[1]

Durham and Killingly, in Connecticut, were incorporated.[2] Durham and Killingly.

The English people, who had settled the Bahama islands, under the auspices of the proprietors of Carolina, and built the town of Nassau at New Providence, after having been repeatedly expelled by the French and Spaniards, were now entirely dislodged from their settlements.[3] Bahama islands.

The affairs of Louisiana having hitherto been in a very languid state, M. d' Artaguette was now sent to that settlement, in quality of regulating commissary ; by whose representations the French court was induced to the resolution of "carying this settlement into a colony."[4] Louisiana.

John Higginson, minister of Salem, died, at the Death of J. Higginson,

1 Trumbull, i. 508—514 ; where the articles, relating to church discipline, are inserted entire. The Assembly, having recited the doings of the Synod, declared "their great approbation of such an happy agreement," and ordained, "that all the churches within this government, that are, or shall "be, thus united in doctrine, worship, and discipline be, and for the future shall "be owned and acknowledged established by law ; provided always, that "nothing herein shall be intended or construed to hinder or prevent any society "or church, that is or shall be allowed by the laws of this government, who "soberly differ or dissent from the united churches hereby established, from "exercising worship and discipline in their own way, according to their "consciences."

2 Trumbull, i. 422, 457. See A. D. 1703. Durham received its name in 1704. In 1707, the number of families was but 15. After the incorporation, it rapidly increased. There was a great accession of inhabitants from Northampton, Stratford, Milford, and other towns.

3 Wynne, ii. 527. Those islands had been granted to the proprietors of Carolina by Charles II. They remained depopulated from this year until 1718. Ibid.

4 Univ. Hist. xl. 283, 284. Charlevoix [Nouv. France, ii. 330.] says, Louisiana was then in its infancy, and extremely weak. "La Colonie de la Louisiane étoit encore dans sa premiere enfance ; rien n'étoit plus foible, que les deux, ou trois etablissemens, que nous y avions." He also says, the English of Carolina took great umbrage at the French settlements in Louisiana.

and Ezek. Cheever.

age of ninety three years.[1] Ezekiel Cheever, a celebrated school master of Boston, died.[2]

1709.

A projected expedition against Canada.

An expedition was determined on for the reduction of the French in North America.[3] A squadron of ships was to be at Boston by the middle of May. Five regiments of regular troops were to be sent from England, to be joined by twelve hundred men, to be raised in Massachusetts and Rhode Island; and this force was to attack Quebec. Fifteen hundred men, proposed to be raised in the colonies south of Rhode Island, were, at the same time, to march by the way of the lakes, to attack Montreal.[4] In America, every thing was prepared for the enterprise. In England, lord Sunderland, the secretary of state, had proceeded so far, as to dispatch orders to the queen's ships at Boston, to hold themselves in readiness; and the British troops were on the point of embarkation. At this juncture, news arrived of the defeat of the Portuguese, which reducing the allies of England to great streights, the forces, intended for America, were ordered to their assistance, and the thoughts of the ministry were entirely diverted from the Canada expedition.[5] To defray the expenses of this

1 Hutchinson, ii. 176. Rev. Mr. Noyes' Elegy on Mr. Higginson. Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 264. He had been seventy two years in the ministerial office; 49, in the ministry at Salem. Judge Sewall [MS. Diary] calls him "the aged and excellent divine."

2 Hutchinson, ii. 175. He was the preceptor "of most of the principal gentlemen in Boston, then on the stage." To many of us, now on the stage, his Latin Accidence is familiar. Mr. Cheever was born in London, and came from England to Boston in 1637. In less than a year, he removed with the first settlers to New Haven, where he taught a school 14 years; and then went to Ipswich, where he taught 11 years. Next he went to Charlestown, where he taught 9 years; and at last to Boston, where he taught 38 years. He was a pious and learned divine, as well as preceptor. He was singular in wearing his beard to the day of his death. Pres. Stiles MS. Literary Diary.

3 "The plan was extensive. The French were to be subdued, not only in Canada and Acadie, but in Newfoundland." Hutchinson.

4 Hutchinson, ii. 176.

5 Smith N. York, 121. Trumbull, i. 458.

projected expedition, the colonies of Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey, first issued bills of credit.[1]

The assembly of New York imposed two shillings a ton on every vessel, the one half of which did not belong to the inhabitants of the colony.[2] N. York.

Captain Trondad, a Frenchman, sailed from China to America.[3] Voy. from China.

About this time, Thomas Short, the first printer in Connecticut, went to New London.[4] First printer in Conn.

Ridgefield, in Connecticut, was incorporated.[5] Ridgefield.

1710.

After the disappointment, the last year, in the execution of the projected expedition against the French, colonel Nicholson went to England, to solicit a force against Canada. A fleet was accordingly destined for that service; but, it being from some cause detained, Port Royal was afterward made the only object. Nicholson, having returned to New England in the spring of this year, and waited until autumn, without receiving any auxiliary force from England, sailed on the eighteenth of September for Port Royal, with a fleet of thirty six sail.[6] Arriv- Expedition against P. Royal.

1 Trumbull, i. 479. Smith N. York, 119. Smith N. Jersey, 360. Douglass, ii. 285.

2 Chalmers, i. 354.

3 Forster Voy. 444. "This is the only ship, that ever crossed the South Sea in so high a latitude." It reached California 24 July.

4 Trumbull, i. 479. In 1710, he printed the Saybrook Platform, and soon after died. In 1714, Timothy Green, a descendant of Samuel Green of Cambridge, the first printer in North America, went into Connecticut, and fixed his residence at New London. He went, on application from the government of the colony, and was allowed £50 annually, as printer to the governor and company. His descendants performed the same office, for many years.

5 Trumbull, i. 460. In 1708, the purchase was made of Catoonah, the chief sachem, and other Indians, who were the proprietors of that part of the country.

6 Nicholson brought from England 5 frigates and a bomb ketch. These, with 3 fourth rates, 2 fifth rates, the province galley, 14 transports in the pay of Massachusetts, 2 of New Hampshire, 5 of Connecticut, and 3 of Rhode Island, composed the fleet; in which embarked a regiment of marines, and 4 regiments raised in New England.

1710. ing in six days at the place of destination, the troops were landed without any opposition. Subercase, the French governor, had but two hundred and sixty men. The French threw shells and shot from the fort, three or four days, while the English were making the necessary preparations; and the bomb ship, in return, plied the French with her shells. On a summons to surrender, the first day of October, a cessation of arms was agreed on, and the terms of capitulation were soon settled. The articles were signed the next day. Nicholson, leaving a sufficient garrison under the command of colonel Vetch, returned with the fleet and army to Boston. In honour of the queen, the name of Port Royal was now exchanged for that of Annapolis.[1]

Oct. 2. Capitulation of P. Royal;

named Annapolis.

Col. Schuyler goes to England, with five Indian chiefs.

In the mean time, colonel Schuyler of New York, impressed with a deep sense of the importance of some vigorous measures against the French, and discontented at the failure of the last year's expedition, had made a voyage to England, to inculcate on the ministry the absolute necessity of reducing Canada to the crown of Great Britain. The more effectually to accomplish his object, he carried with him five Indian chiefs; who gave assurances to the queen of their fidelity, and solicited her assistance against their common enemies, the French.[2]

1 Hutchinson, ii. 180—184, where the Articles of the Capitulation are inserted. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 257, 258; xl. 169—171. Belknap N. Hamp. i. 349, 350. Trumbull, i. 462. Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 342—346. The garrison marched out with the honours of war. The inhabitants within three miles of the fort were to have the benefit of the fifth article of the capitulation, which allowed them to "remain upon their estates, with their corn, cattle, and furniture, during two years, in case they are not desirous to go before, they taking the oath of allegiance and fidelity to her sacred majesty of Great Britain." The male and female inhabitants, comprehended in said article, amounted to 481 persons; and they were transported to Rochelle in France, at the expense of G. Britain. The English, in this expedition, lost 14 or 15 men; beside 26, who were drowned by the wreck of a transport, in the service of Connecticut, which ran aground, and was lost in the mouth of Port Royal river.

2 Smith N. York, 121—123 Trumbull, i. 460, 461. The arrival of these Sachems in England occasioned great observation through the kingdom. Wherever they went the mob followed them; and small prints of them were

Colonel Robert Hunter, appointed governor of New York, arrived at that province in June, bringing with him two thousand seven hundred Palatines; many of whom settled in the city of New York; others, on a tract of several thousand acres in the manor of Livingston; while others went into Pennsylvania.[1] 1710. Palatines settle in N. York and Pennsylvania.

The British parliament passed an act for the encouragement of the trade to America.[2] An act was also passed by parliament for the preservation of Acts of parliament concerning America.

sold among the people. The court being at that time in mourning for the death of the prince of Denmark, these aboriginal princes were therefore dressed in black under clothes, after the English manner; but, instead of a blanket, they had each a scarlet in grain cloth mantle, edged with gold, thrown over all their other garments. The audience, which they had of her majesty, was attended with unusual solemnity. Sir Charles Cotterel conducted them, in two coaches, to St. James's; and the lord chamberlain introduced them into the royal presence. One of them, after a brief and pertinent introduction to his Speech, proceeded to observe: "We were mightily rejoiced, when we heard our great Queen had resolved to send an army to reduce Canada, and immediately, in token of friendship, we hung up the Kettle, and took up the Hatchet, and, with one consent, assisted colonel Nicholson in making preparations on this side the lake; but, at length, we were told our great Queen, by some important affairs, was prevented in her design, at present, which made us sorrowful. The reduction of Canada is of great weight to our free hunting; so that if our great Queen should not be mindful of us, we must, with our families, forsake our country, and seek other habitations, or stand neuter." At the close of their speech, they presented belts of wampum to the Queen, in the name, and in token of the sincerity of the Five Nations. Some historians say, there were but four Chiefs. Bibliotheca Americana [117] mentions the speech of "Four Indian Princes at a Public Audience" as published this year at London.

1 Smith N. York, 123, 124. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 352. Brit. Emp. ii. 217. They had left Germany the preceding year on account of persecution. Smith says, "the queen's liberality to these people was not more beneficial to them, than serviceable to the colony" [N. York]; but it was the subject of complaint in England. The house of commons, in a representation to the queen, this year, among other strictures on the conduct of the late ministry, take notice of "the squandering away great sums upon the Palatines, who were a useless people, a mixture of all religions, and dangerous to the Constitution;" and say, "they hold, that those, who advised the bringing them over were enemies to the queen and kingdom." Salmon Chron. Hist.

2 English Statutes, iv. 507. By an act 6 Annæ, c. 37, customs and duties had been laid on prize goods and merchandizes, taken in America during the war, "as if the same had been imported into any part of Great Britain, and from thence exported." This new act declares, that the subjecting them to such customs and duties had "been very prejudicial to her majesty's Plantations and Colonies, and, in a great measure, prevented the importation thereof into those Plantations and Colonies;" and therefore repeals that part of the old act.

white and other pine trees, growing in the colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Province of Maine, Rhode Island and Providence Plantation, the Narraganset Country, or King's Province, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey, in America," for the masting her majesty's navy.[1] The first post office in America was established by the same parliament.[2]

Quaker meeting house.

A meeting house of the Quakers, or Friends, was built in Boston.[3]

Death of R. Treat, and T. Brattle.

Robert Treat, formerly governor of Connecticut, died, in the eighty ninth year of his age.[4] Thomas Brattle, a respectable citizen of Boston, author of "Philosophical Essays," died.[5]

1711.

Expedition against Canada.

After the reduction of Port Royal, colonel Nicholson went again to England, to solicit an expedition against Canada. The ministry acceded to the pro-

1 English Statutes, iv. 467. This Act was to take effect 24 September, 1711; after which time no person might destroy any pine tree, fit for masts, "not being the property of any private person," on the penalty of £100 sterling. "This law," says Anderson [iii. 39.], "the first of the kind for masts, has proved extremely useful for masting the royal navy, and has also saved much money formerly sent to Norway for that purpose."

2 Ibid. 434—445. The Act of parliament was entitled, "An Act for establishing a General Post Office for all her majesty's Dominions, and for settling a weekly sum out of the Revenues thereof, for the service of the war, and other her majesty's occasions." It required, that one general Letter Office and Post Office should be erected in London; and other chief Letter Offices in Scotland, Ireland, North America, and the West Indies. The Postmaster General was to be "at liberty to keep one chief Letter Office in New York, and other chief Offices at some convenient place or places in each of her majesty's Provinces or Colonies in America." The rate of all letters and packets from London to New York, and thence to London, was fixed thus: single, one shilling; double, two shillings; treble, three shillings; ounce, four shillings. The rate of all letters and packets from New York to any place within 60 miles thereof, and thence back to New York, was: Single, four pence; double, eight pence; treble, one shilling; ounce, one shilling and four pence. For the rates fixed for other parts of the colonies, see the Act.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 260.

4 Trumbull, i. 455. He had been 32 years governor, or deputy governor of Connecticut. His administration was characterized by wisdom, firmness, and integrity. "Few men have sustained a fairer character, or rendered the public more important services."

5 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 300. He was a principal founder of the church in Brattle Street. Dr. Thacher's Century Sermon.

posal ; and an armament was ordered, proportional to the magnitude of the enterprise. Nicholson arrived at Boston on the eighth of June, with orders for the northern colonies to get ready their quotas of men and provisions, by the time of the arrival of the fleet and army from Europe. Sir Hovenden Walker, with a fleet of men of war and transports, seven veteran regiments of the duke of Marlborough's army, and a battalion of marines, under the command of brigadier general Hill, arrived at Boston harbour on the twenty fifth of June.[1] Sixteen days, the time which had elapsed since the reception of the orders, did not possibly admit the requisite preparations. Every thing however, that was practicable, was done.[2] Nicholson, having attended a congress of the governors of the colonies at New London, to concert measures relating to the expedition, had proceeded to Albany, where the forces of New York, Connecticut, and New Jersey, about a thousand Palatines, and about as many Indians of the Five Nations, collected, to the number of about four thousand men. These forces, commanded by colonels Schuyler, Whiting, and Ingoldsby, under the general command of Nicholson, commenced their march on the twenty eighth of August toward Canada. 1711.

Meanwhile the troops at Boston under general Hill, joined by two regiments of New England and New York men under colonels Walton and Vetch, had sailed for the river St. Lawrence. The fleet, consisting of sixty eight vessels, and having on board six thousand four hundred and sixty three soldiers, sailed on the thirtieth of July, and arrived at the mouth of the St. Lawrence on the fourteenth of Au-

1 The soldiers disembarked, the next day, and encamped on Noddle's Island. On the 10th of July, they were reviewed there by the general ; the governor and a great concourse of people attending the review ; " the troops," says admiral Walker, " making a very fine appearance, such as had never before been in these parts of the world."

2 " In about five weeks, the colonies raised two considerable armies, and furnished them with provisions." Trumbull.

1711. gust. In proceeding up the river, the fleet, through the unskilfulness of the pilots, and by contrary winds, was in imminent danger of entire destruction. On the twenty second, about midnight, the seamen discovered, that they were driven on the north shore among rocks and islands. Eight or nine of the British transports, on board of which were about seventeen hundred officers and soldiers, were there cast away, and nearly a thousand men lost. Upon this disaster, the admiral bore away for Spanish river bay, at Cape Breton, where a council of land and naval officers, in consideration that there was but ten weeks' provision for the fleet and army, and that a seasonable supply from New England could not be expected, judged it expedient to relinquish the design. The admiral sailed directly for England; and the provincial troops returned home. General Nicholson, who had advanced to Lake George, hearing of the miscarriage of the expedition on the St. Lawrence, retreated with the land army, and abandoned the enterprise.[1]

It proves disastrous;

and is relinquished.

Fire in Boston.

A fire broke out in Boston, near the centre of the town, and consumed all the houses on each side of the main street, from School Street to the foot of Cornhill.[2]

1 Hutchinson, ii. 190—198. Trumbull, i. 462—467. Belknap N. Hamp. i. 355. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 333. Smith N. York, 128—130. Smith N. Jersey, 400, 401. Hewet, i. 197, 198. Walker's Journal. Adams, 177. Brit. Emp. i. 173—176. Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 555—561. Anderson, iii. 42. One article of her majesty's instructions required the general to attack Placentia in Newfoundland; but the council of war, when it concluded on the expediency of the return of the fleet and troops to Great Britain, was unanimously of opinion, that the attempt for reducing Placentia was at that time altogether impracticable.

2 Hutchinson, ii. 200. Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 250, 257, 269; iv. 189, 190. From Williams' Court, to the Stone Shop in Market Square, which was lately standing. Beside the buildings in Cornhill, "all the upper part of what is now called State Street, on the north and south sides, together with the town house was burnt." A church, that stood where the Old Brick church now stands, was burnt; and the present edifice was built the following year; at which time also another town house was built on the same spot where the former stood. The houses, built on the ruins of this fire, were of brick, three stories high, with a garret, a flat roof and ballustrade, and are yet standing.

At the session of the assembly of Connecticut in May, it was enacted, that there should be one superior court of judicature over the whole colony; and that it should be holden annually in the several counties.[1] Superior Court of Connecticut.

Newtown and Coventry, in Connecticut,[2] and Pembroke, in Massachusetts, were incorporated.[3] Newtown and Pembroke.

The South Sea company was incorporated.[4] S. Sea Co.

By an act of parliament the sum of more than a hundred thousand pounds was enacted to be distributed among the proprietors and inhabitants of the islands of Nevis and St. Christopher's in America, which had sustained great losses by a late invasion of the French.[5] Nevis and St. Christophers.

1712.

The Corees, Tuscaroras, and other tribes of Indians in North Carolina, formed a deep conspiracy for the extermination of the English settlers. Having, for the security of their own families, enclosed the chief town in the Tuscarora nation with a wooden breast work, the different tribes met here, to the number of twelve hundred bowmen, and laid the Indian war in N. Carolina.

1 Trumbull, i. 477. William Pitkin Esq. was chief judge.

2 Trumbull, i. 467. The Indian name of the place, where Newtown is settled, was Pohtatuck, "from a river of that name upon which part of it lies." The township of Coventry had been given, several years before, to certain honorable legatees in Hartford, by Joshua, sachem of the Moheagans.

3 Massachusetts Laws.

4 English Statutes, iv. 470. Anderson, iii. 43—46. This company was vested with the sole traffic to and from all the places in America, on the east side thereof, from the river of Aranoca to the southernmost part of Terra del Fuego; and on the west side thereof, from the said southernmost part of Terra del Fuego through the South Seas to the northernmost part of America; with the exception of Brasil and other places, belonging to Portugal, and Surinam, belonging to Holland, which were left free to the trade of all her majesty's subjects.

5 English Statutes, iv. 502, 596. Anderson, iii. 23, 39. Univ. Hist. xli. 281. The exact sum was 103,000l. 11s. 4d. Those islands were ravaged by the French in 1703. The authors of the Brit. Emp. [i. 335.] say, that when Nevis was thus ravaged, the government of N. England raised £2000 for the relief of its inhabitants, and sent its value in cargoes of flour, salt, provisions, and materials for building, on board of two ships; neither asking nor receiving any subsequent returns.

1712. horrible plot, which was concerted and executed with extreme subtilty, and profound secrecy. From this place of rendezvous they sent out small parties, which, under the mask of friendship, entered the settlements by different roads. When the night, agreed on, had arrived, they entered the houses of the planters, and demanded provisions; and, feigning displeasure, fell upon them, and murdered men, women, and children, without distinction. About Roanoke one hundred and thirty seven settlers perished in the massacre.[1] A few persons, hiding themselves in the woods, and escaping, gave the alarm to their neighbours the next morning, and prevented a total destruction of the colony. All the families, speedily assembling in one place, were guarded night and day by the militia, until news of the disaster reached South Carolina.

Indians defeated.

Governor Craven no sooner received the intelligence, than he dispatched colonel Barnwell, with six hundred militia and three hundred and sixty six Indians,[2] to their relief. After a very difficult and dangerous march through a hideous wilderness, Barnwell came up with the enemy, and attacked them with great effect. In the first battle he killed three hundred Indians, and took about one hundred prisoners. After this action, the Tuscaroras retreated to their fortified town, where Barnwell surrounded them, killed a considerable number, and obliged the rest to sue for peace. It was computed, that, in this expedi-

1 Among these "were a Swiss baron, and almost all the poor Palatines who had lately come into the country." These Palatines, harassed in Germany, had applied for lands in Carolina. The proprietors provided ships for their transportation, and sent instructions to governor Tynte to allow 100 acres of land for every man, woman, and child, free of quitrents for the first ten years; but, at the expiration of that term, to pay one penny per acre annual rent forever, according to the usages and customs of the province. The governor granted them lands accordingly; but scarcely had they taken quiet possession of their fancied asylum, when they fell a prey to savages. Hewet, i. 198, 199.

2 218 Cherokees, 41 Catawbas,
79 Creeks, 28 Yamasees.

tion, near a thousand Tuscaroras were killed, wounded, and captured. Of Barnwell's men five were killed, and several wounded; of his Indians thirty six were killed, and between sixty and seventy wounded. "Never had any expedition against the savages in Carolina been attended with such hazards and difficulties; nor had the conquest of any tribe of them ever been more general and complete."[1] Most of the Tuscaroras, who survived this defeat, abandoned their country, and repaired to the Five Nations, which received them into their confederacy, and made them the sixth nation.[2] 1712.

To defray the expenses of this expedition, and accommodate domestic trade, the legislature of South Carolina established a public bank, and issued forty eight thousand pounds in bills of credit, called bank bills, to be lent out at interest, on landed or personal security, and to be sunk gradually by four thousand pounds a year.[3] By another act of the same legislature, this year, the Common Law of Great Britain was declared to be of force in that colony.[4] Bank bills issued.

Governor Craven was ordered by the Proprietors of Carolina, to employ eight men to sound Port Royal river, for the benefit of navigation, and to fix on the most convenient spot for building a town, with a harbour in its vicinity.[5] Port Royal.

The French king granted a patent to the Sieur Anthony Crozat, his secretary, for fifteen years, of the whole commerce of all the "king's lands in North "America, lying between New France on the north, Grant of Louisiana to Crozat.

1 Hewet, i. 201—204. "The cause of the quarrel," says this author, "we have not been able clearly to find out; probably they were offended at the encroachments made on their hunting lands."

2 Univ. Hist. xli. 31. Jefferson Virg. 138.

3 Hewet, i. 204. Soon after the emission of these bank bills, the rate of exchange and the price of produce rose, and in the first year advanced to 150, in the second, to 200 *per cent.* Ib.

4 Drayton S. Carol. 186.

5 Hewet, i. 200, 201. I conjecture, that Beaufort, on Port Royal island, was built in pursuance of this order. "The town" on that island, mentioned A. D. 1715, shows, that a town was already built there.

1712. "Carolina on the east, and New Mexico on the "west, down to the gulf of Florida; by the name "of Louisiana.[1] There were, at this time, in the whole province of Louisiana but twenty eight French families; one half of which were traders or workmen, who paid no attention to clearing or cultivating the lands.[2]

Acts about Indian slaves; and bills of credit.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act, prohibiting the importation of any Indian servants or slaves into the province.[3] It also passed an act to prevent the oppression of debtors; by which it made bills of that province a legal tender.[4]

Negro incendiaries at N. York.

The negroes in New York, in execution of a plot to set fire to the city, burned a house in the night,

1 Encyclop. Method. Com. *Art.* COMPAGNIE DU MISSISSIPI OU DE LA LOUISIANE. where the principal articles are inserted. Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 416. Du Pratz, i. 9. Anderson, iii. 48, 49, who refers to a quarto treatise, printed at Paris in 1720, entitled *Recueil des Edits, Declarations, Lettres-Patents, Arrets, et autres Pieces concernant la Compagnie des Indes*, &c. Crozat was required to send two vessels a year, to sustain the colonies, and maintain the trade of Louisiana; and to send by every ship of his, which should arrive at the mouth of the Missisippi, 6 girls or boys for the plantation. The bounds of the grant to Crozat were "from the mouth of the "river Missisippi, in the bay of Mexico, to the lake Illinois northward; and "from New Mexico on the west of the lands of the English of Carolina "eastward; with all rivers, ports, creeks, isles, &c; which province how-"ever shall depend on the general government of New France, and be deem-"ed a part thereof." When France began a settlement at the mouth of the Missisippi, in 1698, Anderson remarks, "it properly and solely belonged to Spain to oppose it, as being within the limits of Florida. But," he indignantly subjoins, "when, in the above grant to Crozat, Louis clearly pro-"claimed his plan of joining Louisiana to New France, and thereby hem-"ming in the English continent colonies between the Missisippi river and "the sea eastward; what name shall we give to our English counsellors at "such a time, who supinely (if not treacherously) suffered such a grant to "pass unopposed, when both the charters of our king Charles the Second, "to the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, granted to them all the lands direct-"ly west to the South Seas, which consequently included the country on "both sides the river Missisippi." Hewet [i. 198.] takes notice of this encroachment on South Carolina.

2 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 427, 428; "des marchands, des cabaretiers et des ouvriers, qui ne se fixoient en aucun endroit." Ibid. Crozat is considered as a second founder of the colony; "comme un second fondateur." Encyc. Methodique.

3 Massachusetts Laws.

4 Ibid. These bills had, by common consent, obtained an universal currency through the province; the whole trade of which from A. D. 1705 had been generally managed and regulated by them. Ib.

and killed several people, who came to extinguish the fire. Nineteen of the incendiaries were afterward executed.[1]

Albany contained near four thousand souls.[2] Albany.

Virginia was laid out into forty nine parishes, or townships; and an act of assembly was passed, fixing a salary on the minister of each parish.[3] Virginia.

The reverend Mr. Andrews was sent by the Society for propagating the Gospel, a missionary to the Mohawks.[4] Indian missionary.

The merchants of Quebec raised fifty thousand crowns, for completing the fortifications of that city.[5] Quebec.

A terrible hurricane, attended with lightning and rain, occurred at Jamaica on the twenty eighth of August. It lasted six hours, and destroyed several ships belonging to London and Bristol, and fourteen belonging to the island. In the harbours of Port Royal and Kingston four hundred sailors were drowned.[6] Hurricane at Jamaica.

1713.

The treaty of Utrecht was signed on the thirtieth of March. By this treaty the French king yielded to the queen of Great Britain the Bay and Straits of Hudson, the island of St. Christopher, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland.[7] March 30. Treaty of Utrecht.

1 Smith N. York, 133. Emissaries from the French were daily seducing the Five Nations from the British interest; and incursions on the settlements along the Hudson were generally apprehended. An invasion of the city of New York by sea was strongly suspected. "Our public affairs," says the historian of New York, "never wore a more melancholy aspect than at this juncture."

2 Humphreys, 214. Of which 450 were negroes or Indian slaves.

3 Humphreys Hist. Acco. 27.

4 Ibid. 295—310. The Indians at first received him with joy; but they peremptorily refused to let their children learn English. After the missionary had taught them for a time, in their own language, the old Mohawks left off coming to his chapel, and the children left off coming to his school; and, in 1718, he closed a fruitless mission.

5 Univ. Hist. xli. 176.

6 Ibid. xl. 387, 388. Many persons were killed by the fall of houses and sugar works. The canes and provisions for the negroes throughout the island were generally destroyed.

7 Blair Chronol. Puffendorf Introd. Hist. Europe, i. 199. Anderson, iii.

1713. Indian treaty. When this treaty of peace was known in America, the eastern Indians prayed that there might also be peace between the English and them; and proposed a treaty to be holden at Casco. Governor Dudley however, judging it more for his honour to oblige them to come to Portsmouth; a treaty was begun there on the eleventh of July, and on the thirteenth they entered anew into articles of submission and pacification.[1]

State of Connecticut. Connecticut had now forty five towns settled under its own jurisdiction.[2] The grand list of the colony was two hundred eighty one thousand and eighty three pounds. The number of its inhabitants was about seventeen thousand.[3] Its militia consisted of a regiment in each county, and amounted to nearly four thousand effective men. Its shipping consisted of two brigantines, about twenty sloops, and some other small vessels. The number of its seamen did not exceed one hundred and twenty. From 1702, when the first commencement of the college was holden, to this year, forty six students had been graduated at Saybrook; thirty four of whom became ministers of the gospel. The number of ministers in the colony was forty three. Its

50, 51. This last author remarks, "Although all Nova Scotia and Acadie, with its ancient boundaries, were yielded to queen Anne forever, as also the city of Port Royal (now called Annapolis Royal), and the subjects of France were thereby excluded from all kinds of fishing in the seas, bays, &c. on the coasts of Nova Scotia; yet those ancient boundaries were never yet justly ascertained by France;" and says, "the French still pretended, that only the isthmus called Acadie was intended to be yielded up, and not what we called Nova Scotia." He also remarks, that "the island of Cape Breton, which was always deemed a part of Nova Scotia, was basely yielded up to France." The author of Precis sur l'Amerique [51, 52.] says, the French took possession of Cape Breton in August, and changed its name to Isle Royale; and that they were its first inhabitants; "furent proprement les premiers habitans."

1 Hutchinson, ii. 201. Belknap N. Hamp. i. 357. Brit. Emp. [ii. 89.] says, the basis of their submission was the treaty of Penobscot [Pemaquid] in 1693. The articles are inserted in Penhallow's Indian Wars of N. England.

2 There were three considerable towns in the colony, under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, viz. Suffield, Enfield and Woodstock.

3 According to this account, the estimate for Connecticut, under A. D. 1701, must be much too large.

manufactures and trade were very inconsiderable. There was but one clothier in the colony. It had scarcely any foreign commerce. Its principal trade was with Boston, New York, and the West Indies.[1]

Boundaries between Mass. and Connecticut settled.

Commissioners from Massachusetts and Connecticut came to an agreement respecting the boundaries of the two colonies, which was accepted by each court. On running the line, it appeared, that Massachusetts had encroached on Connecticut one hundred and seven thousand seven hundred and ninety three acres. Such a quantity of land Massachusetts accordingly granted to Connecticut; and it was accepted as equivalent. This land was afterward sold, and the money applied to the use of the college in that colony.[2]

1714.

Country westward of Virginia discovered.

After the peace of Utrecht, it was judged full time for the Virginian colonists to acquire, if possible, some knowledge of the countries lying westward of Virginia, toward the Missisippi. Colonel Alexander Spotswood, lieutenant governor of Virginia, resolving to prosecute that object, went in person; and

1 Trumbull, i. 475, 478, 518. Some of the towns, which had been already settled in Connecticut, have not been distinctly noticed. Those omitted are subjoined, with the times of their settlement or incorporation:

Greenwich . .	A. D. 1644	Glastenbury	1690
Stonington	1658	Danbury	1693
Killingworth . . .	1663	Lebanon	1697
Woodbury	1674	Colchester	1699
Preston	1686	Mansfield	1703
Waterbury	1686		

East Haddam, Pomfret, and New Milford, were incorporated in 1723; and are included in the 45 settled towns.

2 Trumbull, i. 471. The line was run due west from Woodward's and Saffery's station. The commissioners agreed, as a preliminary, that the towns should remain to the governments, by which they had been settled; and that the property of as many acres, as should appear to be gained by one colony from the other, should be conveyed out of other unimproved land as an equivalent. The whole land, thus granted to Connecticut, was sold in 1716 for £683 New England currency. This was a little more than a farthing per acre; and it shows of what small value lands were esteemed at that day. "It affords also," says Dr. Trumbull, "a striking demonstration, that considering the expense of purchasing them of the natives, and of defending them, they cost our ancestors five, if not ten times their value."

1714. with indefatigable labour, made the first certain discovery of a passage over the Apalachian mountains.[1]

Pegepscot purchase. The tract of land in the province of Maine, called the Pegepscot purchase, was sold, for about one hundred pounds New England currency, to eight proprietors.[2]

Church in Boston. The new north church in Boston was built.[3]

Ashford. Ashford, in Connecticut, was incorporated.[4]

First schooner built. The first schooner is said to have been built about this time, at Cape Ann, by captain Andrew Robinson.[5]

Canada. Canada contained, at this time, but four thousand four hundred and eighty four inhabitants, able to bear arms, from the age of fourteen to sixty; and twenty eight companies of marines, paid by the king, contained but six hundred twenty eight soldiers.[6]

1 Keith, 173. Univ. Hist. xli. 549. This knowledge was the more necessary, because the French had made it a capital maxim in their American policy, to conceal all the country bewteen those mountains and the Mississippi from the English, who knew no more of it, than what they had learned of a few straggling travellers and Indians.

2 Brit. Dom. i. 292. This tract, containing 500,000 acres, was bought of six sagamores, in 1683, by Mr. Wharton, a merchant of Boston; who dying insolvent, his administrators sold it, as above mentioned. Mr. Winthrop and Hutchinson were among the purchasers. It was bounded five miles west from Pegepscot by a line running at five miles distance parallel with the river, to a certain fall in that river, and thence northeast about forty four miles in a strait line to Kennebeck river; and included "the eastern divisions of Nahumken purchase, and of Plymouth purchase." Georgetown, Brunswick, and part of Topsham are in this grant. Ibid. Judge Sullivan informs me, that the grant of Wharton from the Indians was recognized by the government very early; that in 1718 there was an order, that all persons, claiming under Indian deeds, or by royal grants, should bring in their claims, and have them recorded in a book (now in the secretary's office), called the Book of Claims; and that Wharton's claim was recorded. In process of time, there arose a question, where the falls were, which made the uppermost boundary. After several trials of this question, the General Court, 29 June 1798, passed a resolve, empowering the attorney general to submit the dispute to an arbitration. Arbitrators being appointed, they "reported in favour of the claim's extending to the upper, commonly called the twenty mile falls. The General Court, 21 June 1803, appointed two persons to run the lines; but it has never been done." Answer of Judge Sullivan to my inquiries.

3 Coll. Hist. iii. 260.

4 Trumbull, i. 476.

5 Hutchinson, ii. 445. Coll. Hist. Soc. ix. 234.

6 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 402. Univ. Hist. xl. 18?

Sir Edmund Andros died, at a very advanced age, in London.[1] Death of Sir E. Andros.

1715.

An Indian war, breaking out in South Carolina, threatened the total extirpation of the colony. The numerous and powerful tribe of the Yamassees, possessing a large territory back of Port Royal island, were the most active in this conspiracy. On the fifteenth of April, about break of day, the cries of war gave universal alarm; and, in a few hours, above ninety persons were massacred in Pocataligo and the neighbouring plantations. A captain of the militia, escaping to Port Royal, alarmed the town; and, a vessel happening to be in the harbour, the inhabitants repaired precipitately on board, sailed for Charlestown, and thus providentially escaped a massacre. A few families of planters on the island, not having timely notice of the danger, fell into the hands of the savages. Indian war in S. Carolina.

While some Indian tribes were thus advancing against the southern frontiers and spreading desolation through the province, formidable parties from the other tribes were penetrating into the settlements on the northern borders; for every tribe, from Florida to Cape Fear, was concerned in the conspiracy. The capital trembled for its own perilous situation. In this moment of universal terror, although there were no more than one thousand two hundred men in the muster roll, fit to bear arms; yet the governor resolved to march with this small force against the enemy. He proclaimed martial law; laid an embargo on all ships, to prevent either men or provisions from leaving the country; and obtained an act of assembly, empowering him to impress men, and seize arms, ammunition, and stores, wherever they were to be found; to arm trusty negroes; and to prosecute Vigorous measures of gov. Craven.

1 Univ. Hist. xl. 471.

1715. the war with the utmost vigour. Agents were sent to Virginia and England, to solicit assistance; and bills were stamped for the payment of the army, and other necessary expenses.

The Indians on the northern quarter, about fifty miles from Charlestown, having murdered a family on a plantation; captain Barker, receiving intelligence of their approach, collected a party of ninety horsemen, and advanced against them. Trusting however to an Indian guide, he was led into an ambuscade, and was slain with several of his men. The rest retreated in confusion. A party of four hundred Indians came down as low as Goose Creek; where seventy men and forty negroes had surrounded themselves with a breast work, with the resolution of maintaining their post. Discouraged however, almost as soon as attacked, they rashly agreed to terms of peace; but, on admitting the enemy within their works, they were barbarously murdered. The Indians now advanced still nearer to Charlestown; but were repulsed by the militia.

In the mean time, the Yamassees, with their confederates, had spread destruction through the parish of St. Bartholomew, and proceeded down to Stono. Governor Craven, advancing toward the wily enemy with cautious steps, dispersed their straggling parties, until he reached Saltcatchers, where they had pitched their great camp. Here was fought a severe and bloody battle, from behind trees and bushes; the Indians with their terrible war whoops alternately retreating, and returning with double fury to the charge. The governor, undismayed, pressed closely on them with his provincials; drove them from their territory; pursued them over Savannah river; and thus expelled them from the province. In this Indian war, nearly four hundred of the inhabitants of Carolina were slain. The Yamassees, after their

Yamassee Indians expelled.

expulsion, went directly to the Spanish territories in Florida, where they were hospitably received.[1]

North Carolina, by an act of the legislature, was divided into nine parishes; vestries were appointed; and salaries settled for the minister of each parish.[2] N.Carolina.

The legislature of Maryland declared the duties, payable on the importation of negroes, servants, and liquors, "not to extend to such as are imported in vessels whose owners are all residents in the province."[3] Maryland

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act for erecting a lighthouse on Beacon Island, at the entrance of Boston harbour.[4] Boston lighthouse.

Worcester, in Massachusetts, which had been broken up by the Indian wars, became resettled.[5] Hopkinton was incorporated.[6] Worcester resettled. Hopkinton.

Ginseng was discovered in Canada by father Lafitan, a Jesuit.[7] Ginseng discovered.

1716.

The elections of members of assembly in Carolina having hitherto been holden at Charlestown, and attended with great riots and tumults, the legislature passed an act for regulating elections. This act required, that every parish should send a number of representatives, in all not exceeding thirty six; and that they should be balloted for at the different pa- Act of Carolina respecting elections.

1 Hewet, i. 228—230. The assembly of Carolina afterward passed two acts, to appropriate the lands, gained by conquest from the Yamassees, for the use of such British subjects as should come over and settle upon them. On this encouragement, 500 men from Ireland transported themselves to Carolina; but not long after, in breach of the provincial faith, and to the entire ruin of the Irish emigrants, the Proprietors ordered the Indian lands to be surveyed for their own use, and ran out in large baronies. The old settlers, thus losing the protection of the new comers, deserted their plantations, and again left the frontiers open to the enemy. Many of the unfortunate Irish emigrants, reduced to misery, perished; and the remainder removed to the northern colonies. Ibid.

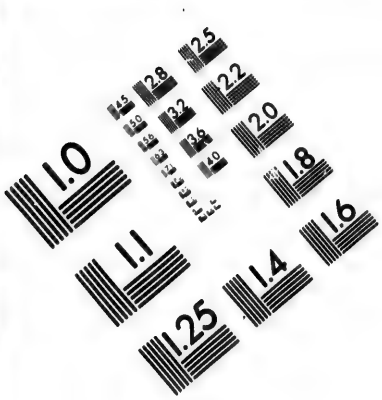
2 Humphreys Acco. 143. Brit. Emp. iii. 229, 230.

3 Chalmers, i. 354. 4 Massachusetts Laws.

5 Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 115, 116.

6 Ibid. iv. 15. Its Indian name was Quamigomog.

7 Hardie's Tablet.



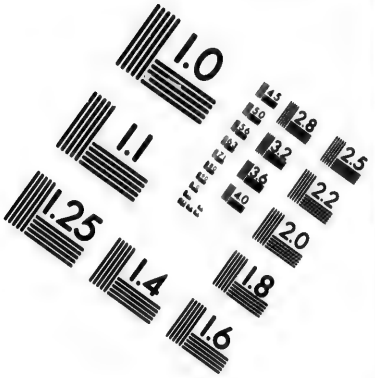
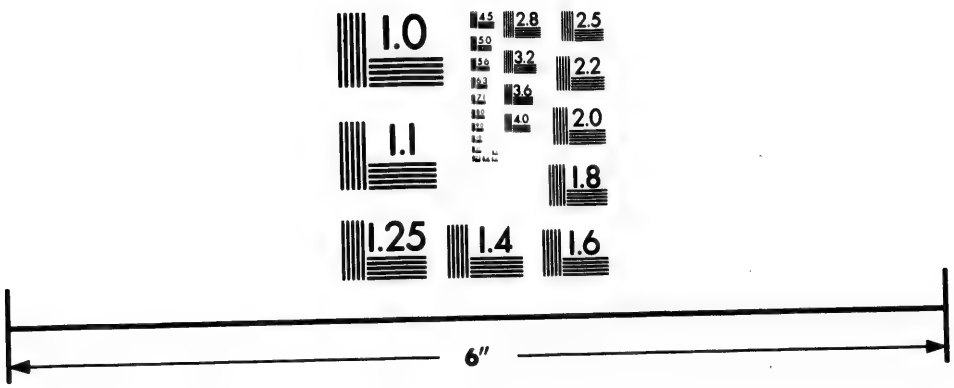
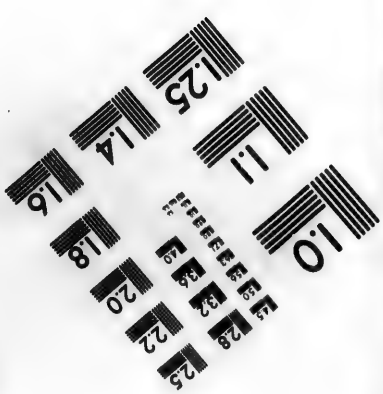


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

rish churches, or some other convenient place on a fixed day. Three small forts were now erected at Congarees, Savannah, and Apalachicola, to protect the frontiers of Carolina against the incursions of the Yamassees from Florida.[1]

Forts built on the frontiers of that colony.

Two French ships went to France richly laden, from the river Missisippi; and these were the first, which carried over any merchandize from the Louisianian colony since its settlement.[2]

Exports from Missisippi.

From the Newfoundland fishery there were exported to Spain, Portugal, and Italy, one hundred and six thousand nine hundred and fifty two quintals of fish.[3]

Newfoundland.

1717.

Inconveniences attending the situation of the college at Saybrook, and the most liberal contributions being made for its location at New Haven; that seminary was now removed to this town. The first commencement at New Haven was holden on the eleventh of September this year. A convenient edifice was soon completed; which, at the ensuing commencement in 1718, in commemoration of the benefactions of governor Yale, was named Yale College.[4]

College removed from Saybrook to N. Haven.

M. Crozat, disappointed in his expectations, relinquished his privilege of the commerce of Louisiana to the king of France. The king now erected a

Louisiana granted to the Missisippi company.

1 Hewet, i. 232, 233. The act respecting elections was soon after repealed by the Proprietors.

2 Salmon Chronol. Hist. 3 Brit. Emp. i. 159.

4 Pres. Clap's Hist. Yale College, 16—26. About £700 had beeen subscribed for New Haven; about £500, it is supposed, for Saybrook; and a large sum, for Hartford or Wethersfield. In 1714, Jeremiah Dummer, Esq. of Boston, agent at London, sent to the college above 900 volumes of books; 120 of which were at his own cost and charge; and the rest were obtained, by his procurement, from several gentlemen in England. Sir Isaac Newton, Sir Richard Blackmore, Sir Richard Steele, Dr. Burnet, Dr. Woodward, Dr. Halley, Dr. Bently, Dr. Calamy, Dr. Edwards, Rev. Mr. Henry, and Mr. Whiston, gave their own works; and governor Yale, 40 volumes. In 1717, governor Yale sent above 300 volumes; and, in 1718 and 1721, goods, which were sold for £400 sterling, and the avails added to the funds of the institution. For a list of other benefactors, with their several donations, see Pres. Clap's History, 94—96.

commercial company, by the name of the Company of the West, with the sole trade to Louisiana, and also the trade of beaver to Canada for twenty years.[1] M. de l'Epinai, appointed governor of Louisiana, came over to his province with three ships, and provisions, ammunition and merchandizes of all kinds, which he principally lodged in the Isle of Dauphin, where he proceeded to raise fortifications. A hurricane, about the last of August, choaking up the entrance to the only harbour, and laying the whole island under water, l'Epinai chose, for a new anchoring place, the Isle of Surgere; built a fort, to protect the shipping; and transferred the settlement at the Isle of Dauphin to a place at the northward of Surgere, called Biloxi. In expectation of great advantages from the trade of Louisiana, the French were zealous to support this new settlement; and this year accordingly the foundation of New Orleans was laid.[2] 1717. N. Orleans founded.

Samuel Bellamy, a noted pirate, was wrecked with his fleet on Cape Cod; and more than a hundred dead bodies were found on the shore. Six of the pirates, who survived the shipwreck, were tried by a special court of admiralty, pronounced guilty, and executed at Boston.[3] Pirates wrecked.

Governor Shute of Massachusetts held a conference with the Eastern Indians at Arrowsick Island.[4] Indian conference.

The trade of Massachusetts employed three thousand four hundred and ninety three sailors, and four Trade of Massachus.

1 Encyclop. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* Louisiane; and Commerce, *Art.* Compagnie d'Occident. Du Pratz, i. 47—81, where the Articles (56 in number) establishing the Company of the West are inserted entire. Anderson, iii. 73, 74. The company is commonly called the Missisippi Company.

2 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 434. Univ. Hist. xl. 293, 294. Du Pratz, ii. 260. The capital of Louisiana was thus named in honour of the duke of Orleans, at that time regent of France.

3 Hutchinson, ii. 233. Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 120. Hutchinson says, the Whidah, Bellamy's pirate ship, of 23 guns and 130 men, had taken several vessels on the N. England coast, just before this disaster.

4 Hutchinson, ii. 218—221. The treaty of Portsmouth (1713) was now renewed.

1717. hundred and ninety two ships, making twenty five thousand four hundred and six tons.[1]

Brookline. A church was gathered at Brookline, in Massachusetts; and, the year following, the reverend James Allen was ordained its first minister.[2]

Great snow. In the month of February the snow fell in such great quantities in New England, that it was denominated The Great Snow.[3]

Death of E. Pemberton, W. Brattle, N. Noyes. Ebenezer Pemberton, minister in Boston, William Brattle, minister of Cambridge,[4] and Nicholas Noyes, minister in Salem, died.[5]

1 Hutchinson, ii. chap. 111. This appears "by a medium taken from the naval officer's accounts for three years from the 24 June 1714, to 24 June 1717, for the ports of Boston and Salem only." Ib.

2 Letter from the reverend Mr PIERCE, of Brookline; by whose obliging communication I am enabled to subjoin the following account of that town. "Previously to its incorporation in 1705, it formed a part of Boston; and was denominated Muddy River from the stream, which is one of its eastern boundaries. It was assigned to the inhabitants of Boston on account of their narrow limits within the peninsula. The distance is but two miles across Charles river. They used to transport their cattle over the water to this place, while the corn was on the ground at Boston, and bring them to town in the winter. Finding it highly inconvenient to attend town business in Boston and increasing in numbers and wealth, they were at length incorporated."

3 Boston News Letter, A.D. 1717. This gazette, Feb. 25, observes: "The snow lies in some parts of the streets about six foot high. The extremity of the weather has hindered all the three posts from coming in." Judge Sewall writes in his Diary: "Feb. 22. It was terribly surprising to me to see the extraordinary banks of snow on the side of the way over against us." Yet several snows fell after that date. The News Letter of March 4 observes: "February ended with snow and March begins with it."

4 Dr. Colman's Sermon on occasion of their death. Mr. Pemberton was an eminent preacher. [illegible] in a style strong and nervous, eloquent and argumentative. His sermons were practical and pathetic, illuminating and convincing. His Election Sermon, preached in 1710, is justly celebrated. It is reprinted in a volume of his sermons, which was published in 1727.—Mr Brattle was born in Boston, and educated at Harvard College; of which seminary he was many years a tutor and a fellow. He was a solid and useful preacher, an able divine, a distinguished scholar, and a generous patron of literature. He published a system of Logic, entitled "Compendium Logicæ secundum Principia D. Renati Cartesii plerumque efformatum, et catechistice propositum;" which was long recited at Harvard College. I have seen a copy of it, printed so late as the year 1758. He was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society. His character was eminent for wisdom and goodness. Ib. Coll. Hist. Soc. vii. 55—59.

5 Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 286. Mr. Noyes was Ætat. lxx, and is represented as distinguished for his learning and ministerial accomplishments.

1718.

Merchants and masters of ships had, in their trade to America and the West Indies, suffered much from the barbarity and depredations of pirates. On their complaint to the king in council, the king issued a proclamation, promising a pardon to all pirates, who should surrender themselves in the space of twelve months; and, at the same time, ordered to sea a force, to suppress them. The island of New Providence being their common place of residence, captain Woods Rogers sailed with a few ships of war, against that island, and took possession of it for the crown of England. All the pirates, excepting Vane with about ninety others (who made their escape in a sloop), took the benefit of the king's proclamation, and surrendered. Rogers, who was constituted governor of the island, formed a council; appointed civil and military officers; built forts; and, from this time, the trade of the West Indies was well protected against those lawless plunderers.[1]

Pirates in W. Indies suppressed.

They were not yet however extirpated from the southern shores. About thirty of them took possession of the mouth of Cape Fear river, and infested the coast of Carolina. Governor Johnson, resolving to check their insolence, sent out to sea a ship of force, under command of William Rhett, who took a piratical sloop, and brought Steed Bonnet, the commander, and about thirty men with him, to Charlestown. The governor soon after embarked in person, and sailed in pursuit of another armed sloop, which, after a desperate engagement, was also taken. Two pirates, who alone survived the action, were instantly tried, condemned, and executed. Bonnet and his crew were also tried; and all, excepting one man, were hanged.[2]

Exterminated from Carolina.

1 The colony at New Providence throve so well after the arrival of governor Rogers, that the number of its white inhabitants soon amounted to about 1500. The town of Nassau soon contained 300 houses. Univ. Hist. xli. 336.

2 Hewet, i. 234—236. Brit. Dom. [ii. 144.] says, 42 were executed.

1718. Impost bill. An impost bill was passed by the legislature of Massachusetts, which laid a duty not only on West India goods and wines, but also on English manufactures, and a duty of tonnage on English ships.[1]

French colony arrives at Louisiana. The Missisippi company, building great hopes on the commerce of Louisiana, sent out a colony of eight hundred persons; some of whom settled at New Orleans, and others, at the Natchez.[2]

Georgetown, Falmouth. Georgetown and Falmouth, in the District of Maine, were incorporated.[3]

Surinam. The Dutch at Surinam are said first to have begun to plant coffee in that colony.[4]

Contribution for Indians. The churches in Boston contributed four hundred and eighty three pounds toward the pious charity for promoting the conversion of the Indians.[5]

Brookfield. Brookfield, in Massachusetts, was incorporated.[6]

Salem. The second church in Salem was formed; and an edifice was built for its use in Essex street.[7]

Death of W. Penn. William Penn, the founder and first proprietary of the province of Pennsylvania, died at Rushcomb, in England, aged seventy four years.[8]

1 Hutchinson, ii. 226. The duty on English goods was one per cent. Before the session in May, the next year, the governor received instruction from the king, to give all encouragement to the manufactures of Great Britain; and afterward received a reprimand from the lords justices, the king being absent, for consenting to the duty laid on English goods &c. The court, on receiving official notice of this reprimand, "readily acknowledged the exceptions taken to that clause in the bill were just and reasonable." Ib. 230.

2 Du Pratz, i. 24, 25. This was the first colony, sent out by that company. M. Le Page Du Pratz, the author of the History of Louisiana, accompanied that colony from France, which embarked in three vessels from Rochelle. Ib.

3 Sullivan, 189, 192. 4 Anderson, iii. 86.

5 Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 213. These churches made annual collections; and, beside the collection for this year, they had at that time a fund of 800 of £1000, the income of which was appropriated to that object.

6 Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 262—265. The town had, at this time, nearly 50 families. Indian wars had retarded the settlement of this frontier town, after it was burnt in 1675; and it was not until 1716 that a church was built there, after that conflagration. The general court, by a committee, regulated all the affairs of the town until it was incorporated. Ib.

7 Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 226, 274, 276. The inhabitants of Salem until this time constituted but one religious society. Ib.

8 Proud, ii. 105, 106. "He had great natural abilities, and much acquired knowledge, which he ever rendered subservient to the interests of re

Benjamin Church, justly celebrated for his military talents, and heroic exploits in the Indian wars of New England, died, in the seventy eighth year of his age.[1] Death of B. Church.

1719.

The proprietors of Carolina had rendered themselves extremely obnoxious to the colonists. They had lately repealed several important acts of the assembly; and a commissioner, who had been sent to England on occasion of the grievance, had returned without success. An association was therefore formed in the colony for uniting the whole province in opposition to the proprietary government; and the people, with scarcely an exception, subscribed the instrument of union. Governor Johnson, after a contest with the assembly on the subject, issued a proclamation for dissolving the house, and retired to the country. The representatives ordered his proclamation to be torn from the marshal's hands, and proceeded to open usurpation. Meeting on their The people of Carolina throw off the proprietary government.

ligion and virtue. He was chaste and circumspect, yet pleasant in conversation; and of an engaging and obliging disposition and behaviour. He exhibited to the world a bright and amiable example, wherein the most excellent qualities of the accomplished gentleman, and real Christian united; and, in different countries, ranks, and conditions of men, appeared a shining instance, that piety and virtue are not incompatible with a fine understanding." Ib. The province, instead of becoming a source of wealth to him, was the occasion of his embarrassment; and he was obliged to mortgage his estate. To extricate himself from debt, he was on the point of surrendering his province to the crown for a valuable consideration, in the year 1712. The instrument was preparing for his signature; but an apoplectic disorder, seizing him at that juncture, prevented him from executing it. Ib. 57, 58. Belknap Biog. ii. 381—450, where his life is entire. Dr. Franklin [Pennsylv. 74.] says, Mr. Penn left his province (encumbered, on the one hand, by a mortgage, and, on the other, by a transfer of it to the crown for £10,000, of which he had received £2000) in the hands of four trustees, of whom his widow was one.

1 Life of colonel Church, annexed to the History of king Philip's war. He was born in 1639, at Duxbury; and was the son of Joseph Church, who with two of his brethren came early into New England, as refugees from the religious oppression of the parent state." Colonel Church was a man of integrity and piety. "He was a member of the church of Bristol at its foundation, in the Rev. Mr. Lee's day;" and was an exemplary Christian in public and private life. The rupture of a blood vessel, by a fall from his horse, was the cause of his death. "He was carried to the grave with great funeral pomp, and was buried under arms, and with military honours." Ib.

1719. own authority, they chose James Moore governor; and, on a fixed day, proclaimed him, in the name of the king. They next chose twelve counsellors, of whom Sir Hovenden Walker was made president; and thus formed a government of their own free choice. Governor Johnson, having attempted to disconcert their measures, and created some embarrassment, at length made his last and boldest effort for subjecting the colonists to his authority. He brought up the ships of war in front of Charlestown, and threatened to destroy their capital, if they persisted in refusing obedience to legal authority. The people however, having arms in their hands, and forts in their possession, bade defiance to his power; and he relinquished his attempt to enforce submission to the proprietary government.

Spanish invasion threatened;

During this contest, the Spaniards sailed from the Havanna, with a fleet of fourteen ships, and a force consisting of twelve hundred men, against South Carolina, and the island of New Providence. Governor Johnson represented to the people the dangerous consequences of military operations under unlawful authority; but they remained firm to their purpose, and the convention continued to transact business, with the governor of their choice. Martial law was proclaimed; and all the inhabitants of the province were ordered to Charlestown, to defend the capital. Happily for Carolina, the Spaniards, to acquire possession of the Gulf of Florida, and secure the navigation through this stream, had resolved first to attack New Providence. At that island they were vigorously repulsed by governor Rogers; and, soon after, lost the greatest part of their fleet in a storm.[1]

but frustrated.

Pensacola taken by the French.

War being declared in Europe between France and Spain, the French attacked Pensacola by surprise, before the Spaniards there received intelligence

1 Hewet, i. 243—248. Ramsay S. Carol. i. 5, 6.

of the war. The Spanish governor of Pensacola, having but one hundred and sixty men in garrison, and finding that the number of his besiegers by sea and land amounted to thirteen hundred, agreed to capitulate; and he and his garrison were transported to the Havanna. The inhabitants of Cuba, learning by a Frenchman the true state of the garrison, left at Pensacola by the French, which consisted of but sixty men, fitted out a fleet of twelve ships, three frigates, and nine bylanders, with about eight hundred and fifty volunteers, and retook the place. It was soon wrested from them a second time. M. de Champmelin, the French commodore, with five ships of war and two frigates, belonging to the Missisippi company, retook Pensacola in September. Between twelve and fifteen hundred were made prisoners; six hundred of whom were sent to the Havanna.[1]

1719. Retaken by the Spaniards.

Taken again by the French.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act for the suppression of lotteries.[2]

Lotteries suppressed.

Londonderry, in New Hampshire, was settled by about one hundred families from the province of Ulster, in Ireland. These settlers introduced the foot spinning wheel, and the culture of potatoes.[3]

Londonderry settled.

The first Presbyterian church in New York was founded this year.[4]

Presbyterian chh.

The Aurora Borealis was first seen in New England on the seventeenth of December.[5]

Aurora Borealis.

1 Univ. Hist. xl. 296—303. Du Pratz, i. 95—101. Charlevoix N. France, ii. liv. xxi.

2 Massachusetts Laws.

3 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 36—39. The settlement was at first called Nutfield; but it was incorporated, in 1722, by the name of Londonderry. The reverend James Macgregore was their first minister. He "continued with them until his death; and his memory is still precious among them. He was a wise, affectionate and faithful guide to them, both in civil and religious concerns." He died 5 March 1729, Æt. lii. Ib.

4 Smith N. York, 191.

5 Trumbull Century Sermon, p. 5. Coll. Hist. Soc. ii. 14—20. It began about 8 o'clock in the evening; and filled the country with terrible alarm. It was viewed as a sign of the last judgment. Ibid. This phenomenon was first seen in England 6 March, 1715, from the evening to near 3 o'clock in the morning, to the great consternation of the people. Salmon Chron. Hist.

1720.

Proprietary government of Carolina abolished.

While the king was at Hanover, the agent for Carolina procured a hearing from the lords of the regency and council in England; who gave it as their opinion, that the proprietors of that province had forfeited their charter. In conformity to this decision, they ordered the attorney general to take out a *scire facias* against it, and in September appointed general Francis Nicholson provisional governor of the province, with a commission from the king. Thus the colonists, after many violent struggles and convulsions, "by one bold and irregular effort," entirely shook off the yoke of the proprietary government; and threw themselves under the immediate protection of the crown of Great Britain.[1]

Trade to Canada prohibited.

Governor Burnet, of New York, obtained from the assembly an act, prohibiting for three years all trade between New York and Canada.[2]

Act against idleness.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act to prevent idleness and immorality.[3] The same legislature granted two townships on Housatunnuck river to persons desirous of making a settlement there. The land was purchased of the river Indians, who

1 Hewet, i. 290—295.

2 Smith N. York, 153, 154. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 354. From the conclusion of the peace of Utrecht, a great trade was carried on between Albany and Canada, for goods saleable among the Indians. Governor Burnet's scheme was, "to draw the Indian trade into our hands; to obstruct the communication of the French with our [Indian] allies, which gave them frequent opportunities of seducing them from their fidelity; and to regain the Caghauagas, who became interested in their disaffection, by being the carriers between Albany and Montreal." Smith. The good effects of this prohibitory Act were sensibly felt in the colony; and, in 1727, it was made perpetual by the assembly, and afterward confirmed by the king in council. Univ. Hist. But see A. D. 1729.

3 Massachusetts Laws. The law empowers the Selectmen or Overseers of the Poor, with the assent of two Justices of the peace, "to set to work all such persons, married or unmarried, able of body, having no means to maintain them, that live idly, and use no ordinary and daily lawful trade or business to get their living by;" and declares, that "no single person of either sex, under the age of 21 years, shall be suffered to live at their own hand, but under some orderly family government; nor shall any woman of ill ame, married or unmarried, be suffered to receive or entertain lodgers in her house."

had the native right to the land; but they reserved to themselves two small tracts.[1] 1720.

There were, at this time, on Martha's Vineyard six small Indian villages, and about eight hundred souls. Each village was supplied with an Indian preacher.[2] Martha's Vineyard.

The first congregational church in Newport was gathered; and the reverend Nathaniel Clap was ordained its pastor.[3] Chh. in Newport.

The Boston Gazette commenced this year. This was the second newspaper, published in America.[4] Boston Gazette.

An additional college edifice was erected at Cambridge, at the charge of Massachusetts colony, and named Massachusetts Hall.[5] Mass. Hall.

Tea began to be used in New England about this time.[6] Tea.

The Hudson Bay company sent out captains Knight and Barlow, with a ship and a sloop for the purpose of making discoveries of a passage to China by the northwest parts of America; but they were never heard of afterward.[7] N. W. passage attempted.

Governor Dudley, of Massachusetts, died at his seat in Roxbury, in the seventy third year of his age.[8] Robert Calef, of Boston, author of an Essay and Letters on witchcraft and miracles, died.[9] Death of gov. Dudley, and R. Calef.

1 Hopkins Memoirs of Housatunnuck Indians. One of these tracts was at Statehook, afterward in the first parish in Sheffield; the other, 8 or 10 miles up the river at Wuahktookook, afterward in the bounds of Stockbridge. Ib.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 206.

3 Callender, 66.

4 Coll. Hist. Soc. v. 209. 5 Ibid. vii. 5.

6 Pres. Stiles MSS. "A little before the small pox of 1721."

7 Forster Voy. 287. Brit. Emp. i. 27. Anderson [iii. 91.] from Ellis' Voyage to Hudson's Bay in 1748, says, "part of the wreck of Barlow's ship was said to be found in that Bay, in lat. 63°. north." Anderson (ib.) places this voyage in 1719, and says, captain Barlow was sent out by private adventurers.

8 Belknap N. Hamp. i. 362. See his character in Hutchinson. ii. ch. ii.

9 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 309.

1721.

Gov. Nicholson arrives in Carolina.

Governor Nicholson, arriving at South Carolina early in this year, issued writs for the election of a new assembly. The assembly, when convened, recognized king George as their lawful sovereign; and proceeded with cheerfulness and harmony to the regulation of the affairs of the province. Before governor Nicholson left England, a suspension of arms between Great Britain and Spain had been published; and, by the treaty of peace which succeeded, it was agreed, that all subjects and Indians, living under their different jurisdictions, should cease from acts of hostility. Orders were sent out to the Spanish governor of Florida, to forbear molesting the Carolineans; and the British governor had instructions to cultivate the friendship and goodwill of the Spanish subjects and Indians in Florida. In conformity to these instructions, the first object that engaged the attention of governor Nicholson was, to fix the limits of their territories; and then to forbid encroachments on their hunting grounds. With these views, he sent a message to the Cherokees, proposing to hold a general congress with them, in order to treat of mutual friendship and commerce. Pleased with the proposal, the chiefs of thirty seven different towns immediately set out to meet him. At this congress, the governor made them presents; smoked with them the pipe of peace; marked the boundaries of the lands between them and the English settlers; regulated weights and measures; and appointed an agent, to superintend their affairs. He then proceeded to conclude a treaty of commerce and peace with the Creeks; appointed an agent to reside among them; and fixed on Savannah river as the boundary of their hunting lands, beyond which no settlements were to extend.[1]

Holds a treaty with the Cherokees;

and with the Creeks.

1 Hewet, i. 297, 298. The Cherokees were computed to contain, at that time, not less than 6000 bowmen. The Creeks were a numerous and formidable nation. Ib.

After securing the province by these prudent and pacific measures, he directed his attention to internal regulations; particularly to the promotion of institutions for the education of youth, and for the encouragement of religion; and, by his public influence and private liberality, greatly contributed to those important objects.[1] 1721. Encourages schools and religious institutions.

The small pox made great havoc in Boston and in some of the adjacent towns. Inoculation for that disease was now introduced into New England. The reverend Dr. Cotton Mather of Boston, having seen in the Philosophical Transactions a very favourable account of the operation, recommended a trial of it to the physicians of the town, when the disease first appeared. All however declined it, excepting doctor Zabdiel Boylston, who adventured to begin with his own family; and afterward continued the practice amidst violent opposition. Many pious people were struck with horror, and were of opinion, that, if any of his patients should die, he ought to be treated as a murderer. The populace was so enraged, that his family was hardly safe in his house; and he was often insulted in the streets.[2] Inoculation for the small pox introduced into N. England.

A brick church was built in Middle street, in Boston.[3] Chh. in Boston.

An episcopal church was built at Perth Amboy, in New Jersey.[4] Episc. chh. in P. Amboy.

The New England Courant commenced this year at Boston. This was the third newspaper, published in America.[5] N. Eng. Courant.

1 Hewet, 299. On his application, the society for propagating the Gospel supplied the province with clergymen, giving each of them a yearly allowance, in addition to the provincial salary. Beside general contributions, several particular legacies were left for founding free schools, and seminaries for religious education; and, during governor Nicholson's administration public schools were built and endowed in Charlestown, and in several parishes in the country. Ibid.

2 Hutchinson, ii. 273—276. Of 5889 persons, who took it in Boston, 844 died. About 300 were inoculated in Boston, and the adjacent towns; but "it is impossible to determine the number which died" by inoculation. Ib. Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 291. iv. 213. Adams, 195. N. Eng. Courant.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 261.

4 Humphreys Hist. Acco. 197. 5 Coll. Hist. Soc. v. 209.

Death of gov. Yale. Elihu Yale, the celebrated benefactor of Yale College, died in England.[1]

1722.

Pensacola restored to Spain. By the articles of peace, ratified this year between the crowns of France and Spain, Pensacola was restored to his Catholic majesty. The head quarters of the colony of Louisiana were now transferred from Biloxi to New Orleans.[2] The colony was, at this time, reduced to such straits, that great numbers went over to the English colony of Carolina.[3] To complete the misfortunes of the French colony, a terrible hurricane, which continued from twelve at night until noon the next day, was felt from Biloxi to the Natches. It overthrew the church, the hospital, and thirty of the houses and barracks of New Orleans, and beat in pieces a great number of boats, canoes, and other small craft, in the harbour. Three vessels were driven ashore on the banks, where the water rose eight feet. All the houses above and below the town were overthrown. At Biloxi all the houses and magazines were beaten

Sate of N. Orleans.

1 Pres. Clap. Hist. Yale College, 29. He was born at New Haven in 1648; and was the son of Thomas Yale, Esq. who, for the sake of religion, came to America with the first settlers of New Haven, in 1638. At the age of about ten years, he went to England; and, at about thirty, to the East Indies, where he acquired a very large estate; was made governor of Fort St. George; and married an Indian lady of fortune, the relict of governor Hinmers, his predecessor. After his return to London, he was chosen governor of the East India company; and made those donations to the college, in his native town, which induced the trustees to bestow on it the name of YALE. He descended from an ancient and wealthy family in Wales; and, while on a visit to Wales, he died 8 July, 1721, at or near the seat of his ancestors. Ib. A full length portrait of him, procured from England a few years since, is in the philosophy chamber of Yale College.

2 The accession to New Orleans, in consequence of this removal, seems to have given that capital its first significancy. "On eu jetta les fondemens en 1717, et ce ne fut qu' en 1722 qu'elle prit quelque consistance." Encyc. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* ORLEANS.

3 The numbers were so great, that the governor of Carolina was put to difficulty for their reception; and advised M. de Bienville, the French governor of Louisiana, to take measures to prevent the farther desertion of his people. Charlevoix says, a company of Swiss, with their captain at their head, having embarked with a head wind, shifted their course, and sailed to Carolina.

down; a great part of the fortifications was inundated; the transports, lying in the road, were run ashore on the neighbouring islands and banks; and many piragues loaded with provisions, on their way to New Orleans, were wrecked. All the ripened vegetables were destroyed; and the continual rains, which succeeded, spoiled the greatest part of the younger growth.[1] 1722.

Trading house erected at Oswego.

In proportion to the zeal with which the French settlement at Louisiana was prosecuted, the fears of the discerning part of the English colonists were alarmed. It was too apparent, that the French designed to confine the English colonies to narrow limits along the sea coast, by a chain of forts on the great passes from Canada to Louisiana. Governor Burnet, of New York, well acquainted with the geography of the interior country, wisely concluded it to be of the utmost imporatance, to get command of

1 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 455—458. Charlevoix wrote from N. Orleans January 1722: "The 800 fine houses and the 5 parishes, which the newspapers gave it some two years ago, are reduced at present to 100 barracks, placed in no very great order; to a great store house, built of wood; to two or three houses, which would be no ornament to a village in France. The truest idea, that you can form of it, is to represent to yourself 200 persons, sent to build a city, who are encamped on the side of a great river, where they have thought of nothing but to shelter themselves from the injuries of the air, while they wait for a plan ... M. de Pauger has just now showed me one of his drawing. It is very fine and very regular; but it will not be so easy to execute it, as it was to trace it on paper." Travels in N. America, 324, 334; and N. France, ii. 430, 440, 441. The hurricane was in September. A plan of New Orleans may be seen in the last cited volume, in Jeffreys Hist. French Dominions in America, and in Du Pratz. It is said, that, about A.D. 1719, a party of Spaniards, supposed to have come from New Mexico, attempted to get into the country of the Illinois, with the intention of driving out the French from Louisiana; but that all of them, one only excepted, were killed by the Indians of the Missouri. That account has not been introduced into the text, because the time and the circumstances of the action are vaguely and diversely stated; and because Charlevoix, who received the account from an Otchagra Indian in 1721, seems to place little confidence in it himself. "It was not certainly known," he observes, "from "what part of New Mexico these Spaniards came, nor what was their de"sign; for what I have already said of it is only founded on the re"ports [sur des bruits] of the savages, who perhaps intended to make their "court to us, in publishing, that, by this defeat, they had done us a great "service." Charlevoix N. France, iii. 293, 294, and Travels, Lett. xix. Yet this story is gravely and unconditionally told by French and English historians, half a century afterward.

1722. lake Ontario, as well for the benefit of the trade, and the security of the friendship of the Six Nations, as to frustrate those designs of the French. This year therefore he began the erection of a trading house at Oswego, in the country of the Senekas.[1]

Congress at Albany.

A congress of several governors and commissioners was holden with the Six Nations at Albany; and the ancient friendship was renewed.[2]

Population and militia of Massachusetts.

The colony of Massachusetts contained upwards of ninety four thousand inhabitants. Its militia consisted of sixteen regiments of foot, and fifteen troops of horse.[3]

Professorship of divinity founded in Harv. Coll.

A professorship of divinity was founded at Harvard College, by Mr. Thomas Hollis, a merchant of London. Edward Wigglesworth, A. M. was elected the first professor; and inducted into office the same year.[4]

Scholarships founded.

Provision was also now made by Mr. Hollis for an annual bounty of ten pounds a piece to several "pious young students, devoted to the work of the ministry."[5] R. Judah Monis renounced Juda-

1 Smith N. York, 155. Colden Hist. V Nations, *Papers*, 26.

2 Smith N. York, 155. Brit. Emp. [ii. 222.] says, the governors of N. York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia attended this congress.

3 Hutchinson, ii. chap. iii. Brit. Domin. in N. America, i. 215. This statement was reported to the Board of Trade and Plantations, by governor Shute, who returned to England in 1723. The alarm list of males was about one third more than the training list; because many were excused from impresses and quarterly trainings. The militia, in 1718, amounted to 15000 men. Ib.

4 Records of Harvard College. Mr. Hollis, after consultation with several respectable dissenting ministers, some of whom were educated at the Universities of Edinburgh and Leyden, established certain Rules relating to his Professor of Divinity; which, among other requisitions, required, "that the Professor be a Master of Arts, and in communion with some "Christian church of one of the three denominations, Congregational, Presbyterian, or Baptist; that his province be to instruct the students in the "several parts of Theology by reading a system of positive, and a course of "controversial divinity, beginning always with a short prayer; that the professor read publicly once a week upon divinity, either positive, or controversial, or casuistical; and as often upon church history, critical exposition "of the Scripture, or Jewish antiquities, as the Corporation with the approbation of the Overseers shall judge fit; and the person, chosen from time "to time to be a Professor, be a man of solid learning in Divinity, of sound "or orthodox principles, one who is well gifted to teach, of a sober and pious life, and of a grave conversation." Ibid.

5 Ibid. See A. D. 1731.

m; received Christian baptism; and was made instruc- 1722.
r of the Hebrew language in Harvard College.[1]

The day after the commencement in Yale College, rector Cutler, five other ministers, and one of the tutors of the college exhibited a written declaration, signifying, that some of them doubted the validity, and the rest were more fully persuaded of the invalidity of presbyterian ordination, in distinction from episcopal. A public conference and disputation were holden soon after, by appointment, in the college library, at which governor Saltonstall presided; and three of the ministers retracted.[2] The trustees of the college excused Mr. Cutler from all farther service, as rector; and accepted the resignation of the tutor. This event suprised and affected the trustees

Rector Cutler and others adopt the principles of episcopacy.

1 Pres. Stiles Literary Diary.

2 Pres. Stiles MS. where a copy of the Declaration is preserved. The Declaration was given in to the Trustees, in the Library of Yale College, 13 September, 1722; signed by Timothy Cutler,* John Hart,† Samuel Whittelsey,‡ Jared Eliot,§ James Wetmore,‖ Samuel Johnson,¶ Daniel Brown.* The public disputation between them and the Trustees was in October (when the General Assembly was sitting at New Haven); "in consequence of which "Messrs. Hart, Whittelsey and Eliot recanted, being satisfied of the validity of "ordination by Presbyters, chiefly by the learned reasonings of governor Sal-"tonstall, who was formerly a minister. They all continued in the minis-"try in their respective churches." Dr. Chandler accounts for the conduct of these three worthy ministers very differently from Dr. Stiles: "At "length they were so lucky as to discover some way of getting over their "scruples." Was this meant as an insinuation that men, who, the same author affirms, "could repel the arguments of their opponents" on the controverted question, and who were afterward "eminent in their profession, and much "respected by their country," acted, on this important occasion, either fortuitously or dishonestly? *Motives* are very tender as well as latent things, and should be handled with delicacy. Justice to characters of acknowledged worth and eminence extorts this stricture on a single passage of a work, pleasing and instructive; but in the perusal of which it ought to be remembered, that the writer was the author of *An Appeal to the Public in behalf of the Church of England in America.* Messrs. Cutler, Wetmore, Johnson, and Brown embarked in November, 1722, from Boston for London, where they received episcopal ordination. Mr. Brown died there of the small pox; Mr. Cutler returned, a missionary from the Society for the propagation of the gospel for Boston; Mr. Wetmore, a missionary for Rye, in the province of New York; Mr. Johnson, for Stratford. Pres. Stiles, ib. See Humphreys Hist. Acco. 336—342. Chandler's Life of President Johnson. 27—36.

* *Rector, or president, of Yale College.* † *Minister of East Guilford.*
‡ *Minister of Wallingford.* ‖ *Minister of Killingworth.* § *Minister of North Haven.* ¶ *Minister of West Haven.* * *Tutor of Yale College.*

1722. and the body of the people; for there was not, at that time, one episcopal minister in the colony of Connecticut, and very few of the laity were inclined to episcopacy. A fundamental principle of the college was endangered, if not violated. One of the first rules adopted by the trustees, in 1701, required the rector "studiously to endeavour to promote the power and purity of religion, and the best edification of these New England churches." As an additional security to the observance of this rule, that board, on this unexpected occurrence, voted, "That all "such persons, as shall hereafter be elected to the "office of Rector or Tutor in this college, shall, be- "fore they are accepted therein, declare their assent "to the Confession of Faith owned and consented to "by the elders and messengers of the churches in "the colony of Connecticut, assembled by delega- "tion at Saybrook, September 9, 1708, and confirm- "ed by the act of the General Assembly; and shall "particularly give satisfaction to them of the sound- "ness of their faith, in opposition to Arminian and "prelatical corruptions, or any other of dangerous con- "sequence to the purity and peace of our churches."[1]

Christ chh. built in Boston.

The second episcopal church was built in Boston, and named Christ Church; and divine service was performed in it by the reverend Timothy Cutler.[2]

Episcopal chh. at Providence.

An episcopal church was built at Providence, in Rhode Island.[3]

Townships in N. Ham.

The townships of Chester, Nottingham, Barrington and Rochester, in New Hampshire, were granted and incorporated.[4]

1 Pres. Clap Hist. Yale College, 11, 31—34. "This vote is agreeable to the Constitution of all the Universities in Scotland, in which all the officers are admitted and continued, upon condition that they explicitly give their consent to the Westminster Confession of Faith, received in the church of Scotland, as the Confession of *their* Faith, agreeable to the Word of God, and containing the sum and substance of the doctrines of the Reformed Churches." This requisition is "confirmed by sundry Acts of Parliament in Scotland." Ibid.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 261. 3 Humphreys Hist. Acco. 323.

4 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 41.

A tremendous hurricane reduced Port Royal, in Jamaica, the third time, to a heap of rubbish. About four hundred persons are computed to have lost their lives by an irruption of the sea. Of twenty six sail of vessels and ten sloops in the harbour, ten only were to be seen after the hurricane; and one half of these were irreparably shattered. The inhabitants of Port Royal, warned by these repeated disasters, abandoned this devoted place; removed to the opposite side of the bay; and built the town of Kingston.[1] Aug. 28. Port Royal destroyed by a hurricane.

King George the First granted to John duke of Montague his letters patent, constituting him captain general of St. Lucia and St. Vincent, with liberty to settle those islands with British subjects. A squadron was accordingly fitted out, well furnished for prosecuting that design; but the settlement being opposed by the French, miscarried. St. Lucia was, by agreement, evacuated by both French and English; and, together with St. Vincent, remained a neutral island, until the treaty of 1763.[2] Islands of St. Lucia and St. Vincent.

1723.

The province Pennsylvania made its first experiment of a paper currency. It issued, in March, fifteen thousand pounds on such terms as appeared likely to be effectual to keep up the credit of the bills. It made no loans, but on land security, or plate deposited in the loan office; obliged the borrowers to pay five *per cent.* for the sums they took up; made Pennsylvania issues paper bills.

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 395, 396. Europ. Settlements, ii. 81. Salmon. Chronol. Hist. Kingston had been partially built before, and one half of it is said to have been destroyed by this hurricane. On an address of the council of Jamaica to the king, the government ordered 12 ships of war, well furnished with all kinds of provisions, for the relief of this and of other W. India islands, which suffered by the hurricane.

2 Univ. Hist. xli. 219—225. Three years before [1719], M. d' Estrées obtained from the regent of France a grant of St. Lucia, and sent a colony to possess and settle it; but, on the remonstrance of the British ambassador at Paris, he had orders from his court to discontinue his settlement, and to withdraw his people from that island. Ib. 170.

1723. its bills a tender in all payments, on pain of confiscating the debt, or forfeiting the commodity; imposed sufficient penalties on all persons, who presumed to make any bargain or sale on cheaper terms in case of being paid in gold or silver; and provided for the gradual reduction of the bills by enacting, that one eighth of the principal, as well as the whole interest, should be annually paid.[1] The advantage, soon experienced by this emission, together with the insufficiency of the sum, induced the government, in the latter end of the year, to emit thirty thousand pounds more, on the same terms.[2]

Fort Dummer. A fort was built on Connecticut river, about this time, and named Fort Dummer.[3] A settlement was made at this place, the subsequent year.[4]

Pirates executed. At a court of admiralty in Rhode Island in July, twenty five pirates, taken by captain Peter Solgard, commander of the Greyhound man of war, were found guilty, and ordered to be executed.[5]

Population of S. Carolina. The number of white inhabitants in South Carolina was computed to amount to fourteen thousand. The slaves in that province, consisting chiefly of negroes and a few Indians, amounted to between sixteen and twenty thousand.[6]

Beaufort. Beaufort, in North Carolina, was incorporated.[7]

Episcopal chh. at Stratford. An episcopal church was built at Stratford, in Connecticut, and named Christ church.[8]

1 Franklin Pennsylv. 86. This province was one of the last, if not the very last which emitted a paper currency. Ib.

2 Proud, ii. 173. Dr. Franklin erroneously represents this new emission of £30,000 as in the year 1729.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 106. From lieut. governor Dummer, under whose direction it was built.

4 Trumbull Cent. Sermon, 16. The first settlement in Vermont.

5 Salmon Chronol. Hist. Pres. Stiles [MSS.] says, "July 19, 1723, twenty six pirates were executed at Newport, Rhode Island."

6 Hewet, i. 308, 309. Drayton S. Carol. 103. In the estimate both of the free inhabitants and of the slaves, women and children are included. See A. D. 1721. The white inhabitants had not increased since that year.

7 Laws of North Carolina.

8 Humphreys, 335. "The first people who strove to have the church worship settled here, were about 15 families, most tradesmen, some husband-

The Nicariagas, of Missilimakinak, were, by their own desire, received by the Six Nations, to be the seventh nation. This transaction was at Albany, eighty men of that nation, beside women and children, being present.[1] The Nicariagas.

Increase Mather, D. D. of Boston, died, in the eighty fifth year of his age.[2] Death of I. Mather.

1724.

The inhabitants of the eastern parts of New England were still harassed by Indian hostilities. The Abenaquis or eastern Indians were situated between the colonies of two European nations, which were often at war; and this local circumstance chiefly accounts for the frequency of their wars with New England. Other causes however affected them. They were extremely offended with the English for making settlements on the lands at the eastward, after the peace of Utrecht; and for their building forts, block houses and mills, by which their usual mode of passing the rivers and carrying places was interrupted; nor could they believe, though solemnly assured, that the fortifications were erected for their defense against invasion. At the conference at Arowsick, they had earnestly requested governor Shute to fix a boundary, beyond which the English should not extend their settlements; but he did not see fit to accede to the proposal. Their jealousies and discontents were heightened by father Rallè, a French Jesuit, War with the East. Indians.

"men, who had been born and bred in England and came and settled here." Ib. Mr. Pigot was appointed by the society for propagating the Gospel, missionary at Stratford in 1722; and he was the first missionary fixed in Connecticut. The church was not founded here until 1723, at which time the reverend Samuel Johnson succeeded Mr Pigot. Ib. Trumbull, i. 504.

1 Map prefixed to Colden Hist. V Nations. Smith N. York. 155.

2 Hutchinson, ii. chap. iii. He had been a preacher 66 years, and a minister of the same church in Boston 62 years. "He was president of Harvard College from 1694 to 1701; but rendered himself most conspicuous in the character of agent, for the Province in England, where his labours and services for several years were very great, and his reward very small." Ibid.

1724. who resided at Norridgwog, and held a close correspondence with the governor of Canada. Such injuries had been done to the English settlers, that, so early as 1720,[1] many of them removed. The garrisons were then reinforced; and scouting parties were ordered into the eastern quarter, under the command of colonel Walton. Though the Indians were thus restrained from open hostilities, they proceeded at length from insolences to menaces; and refused to attend a conference, proposed by the government. In 1722, two hundred and thirty men, under colonel Westbrooke, were sent to seize Rallè, who was regarded as the principal instigator of the Indians; but he escaped into the woods, and they merely brought off his strong box of papers. The Indians, to revenge this attempt to seize their spiritual father, committed various acts of hostility, and at length destroyed the town of Berwick. This last act determined the government to issue a declaration of war.[2]

Norridgwog destroyed.

The Indians still continuing their devastations on the frontiers, the government now resolved on an expedition to Norridgwog; and entrusted its execution to captains Moulton and Harman of York. These officers, each at the head of one hundred men, invested and surprised that village; killed the obnoxious Jesuit with about eighty of his Indians; recovered three captives; destroyed the chapel; and brought away the plate and furniture of the altar, and a devotional flag, as trophies of their victory.[3]

Rallè killed.

1 The Indians committed hostilities at Canso, that year.

2 It was published at Boston and Portsmouth 25 July, 1722.

3 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. chap xiv. Charlevoix N. France, ii. 376—385 Sebastian Rallè died in the 67th year of his age, after a painful mission of 37 years; 26 of which were spent at Norridgwog. Previously to his residence at this place, he spent six years in travelling among the Indian nations in the interior parts of America; and learned most of their languages. "Il sçavoit presque toutes les langues, qu'on parle dans ce vaste continent." He was a man of good sense, learning and address; and by a gentle, condescending deportment, and a compliance with the Indian mode of life, he obtained an entire ascendency over the natives; and used his influence to promote

Four hundred and thirty nine slaves, as also British goods and manufactures, to the amount of between fifty and sixty thousand pounds sterling, were imported into South Carolina. In exchange for these slaves and commodities, eighteen thousand barrels of rice, and about fifty two thousand barrels of pitch, tar, and turpentine, together with deer skins, furs, and raw silk, were exported to England.[1] 1724. Trade of Carolina.

Holliston and Walpole, in Massachusetts, were incorporated.[2] Holliston & Walpole.

Trenton, in New Jersey, was founded by William Trent.[3] Trenton.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act to retrench the extraordinary expense at funerals, and prohibiting the giving of scarves on the penalty of twenty pounds.[4] Act respecting funerals.

A brick church was built in St. Helen's parish, in South Carolina. The assembly of that province passed an act to establish a free school in Dorchester.[5] Episc. chh. Free school.

A great storm, attended with a very uncommon tide, was experienced in New England. At Boston, the tide rose two feet higher than it had ever been known to rise before. At Hampton, the sea broke Great tide.

the interests of the French among them. "He even made the offices of devotion serve as incentives to their ferocity; and kept a flag, in which was depicted a cross, surrounded by bows and arrows, which he used to hoist on a pole at the door of his church, when he gave them absolution, previously to their engaging in any warlike enterprise." A dictionary of the Norridgwog language, composed by Father Rallè, was found among his papers; and it was deposited in the Library of Harvard College. There is this memorandum on it: "1691. Il y a un an que je suis parmi les sauvages je commence a mettre en ordre en forme de dictionaire les mots que j' apprens." It is a quarto volume, of above 500 pages.

1 Hewet, i. 310. This trade was carried on almost entirely in British ships. Carolina had also a trade to the West Indies, New England, New York and Pennsylvania. Ib. Drayton S. Carol. 164, 173.

2 Massachusetts Laws. Holliston began to be settled about the year 1710. It received its name at the time of its incorporation, as a mark of respect to Mr. Thomas Hollis of London, a liberal patron of Harvard College. Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 19.

3 Hardie's Tablet.

4 Massachusetts Laws.

5 Humphreys Hist. Acco. 103, 125.

over its natural limits, and inundated the marshes for many miles.[1]

Missouri Indians. The Padoucas being at war with the Indians in alliance with the French, and obstructing the French trade; M. de Borgmont, commandment at New Orleans, and accompanied by some of the allied Indians, went to that nation to make a peace between it and all the nations bordering on the Missouri.[2]

Newfoundland. From the different harbours of Newfoundland there were exported, this year, in fifty nine vessels, one hundred and eleven thousand quintals of fish.[3]

Dunkers. The sect of Dunkers took its rise in Pennsylvania.[4]

1725.

Col. Palmer's expedition against Florida. No final agreement having been yet concluded with respect to the limits of Florida and Carolina; the Indians, who were in alliance with Spain, particularly the Yamassees, continued to harass the British settlements. Colonel Palmer at length, to make reprisals, collected a party of militia and friendly Indians, to the number of about three hundred; and, entering Florida, appeared before the gates of St. Augustine, and compelled the inhabitants to take refuge in their castle. In this expedition, he destroyed their provisions in the fields; drove off their cattle; killed some Indians, and made others prisoners; and burned almost every house in the colony; leaving the people of

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. ii. 12. Letter from C. Mather. "We could sail in boats from the Southern Battery to the rise of ground in King's street, and from thence to the rise of ground ascending towards the north meeting house. It filled all the cellars, and filled the floors of the lower rooms in the houses and ware houses in town. The damage inexpressible in the country. On the inside of Cape Cod, the tide rose four feet, and without, it rose ten or a dozen feet higher than was ever known. At Rhode Island and Piscataqua they fared as we did at Boston." Dr. Mather says, the storm was on February 24th, 1723; but his letter, giving an account of it, is dated in September, 1724. He probably used the old style, which protracted the year to the 25th of March; I have therefore inserted the article under 1724.

2 Du Pratz, iii. 141.

3 Brit. Emp. i. 159.

4 Adams View of Religions, *Art.* DUNKERS. It was founded by a German at Ephrata, in Pennsylvania.

Florida but little property, excepting what was protected by the guns of the fort.[1] 1725.

Under the first charter, synods, for suppressing errors in principles, or immoralities in practice, or for establishing or reforming church government and order, had been frequent; but under the new charter no synod had been convened. Several ancient members in both houses still retained their affection for the Cambridge platform; and an application being made by the ministers for calling a synod, it was granted in council; but the house did not concur. The subject was afterward referred to the next session by a vote of both houses, to which the lieutenant governor gave his consent. Opposition was made to the measure by the episcopal ministers, who applied to England for its prevention. In the absence of the king, the lords justices sent over instruction to surcease all proceedings; and the lieutenant governor received a reprimand for "giving his consent to a vote of reference and neglecting to transmit an account of so remarkable a transaction."[2] The proposal was therefore relinquished; and no subsequent attempt has been made for a synod.[3] Synods in N. Eng. abolished.

1 Hewet, i. 314, 315.

2 Gov. Hutchinson supposes the application of the episcopal ministers was to the bishop of London. Mr. Dummer, agent of the province, writes from England 1 September, 1725, "The bishop of London has laid before the lords justices a written authentic copy of our ministers' memorial to the general court to empower them to meet and act in a synod, consented to by the lieutenant governor, and their excellencies are much displeased with his conduct herein. It is thought here that the clergy should not meet in so public and authoritative a manner without the king's consent as head of the church, and that it would be a bad precedent for Dissenters here to ask the same privilege, which, if granted, would be a sort of vying with the established church."

3 Hutchinson, ii. 323. The memorial for a synod was made by the Convention of ministers, which annually meets at Boston. It is dated May 27, 1725, and is preserved in Hutchinson's history. The considerations, assigned for the measure, are, "the great and visible decay of piety in the country, and the "growth of many miscarriages; the laudable example of our predecessors "to recover and establish the faith and order of the gospel in the churches;" and the lapse of "45 years since these churches have seen any such "conventions." It was proposed, that the synod (to consist of the pastors and messengers of the several churches in the province) should "offer their ad-

1725. Kingston, Methuen, Easton, and Stoneham, in Massachusetts, were incorporated.[1]

Kingston, Methuen.

Lovewell marches against the Indians.

Captain John Lovewell, of Dunstable, with a party of men, by a silent march on an Indian track, discovered and killed ten Indians from Canada, who were within two days' march of the frontiers of New England.[2] Encouraged by this success, he marched with a company of thirty six men, to attack the villages of Pigwacket, on the upper part of the river Saco; but he and a great proportion of his company were ambuscaded and killed by the Indians. They made however a brave resistance; and after this action the Indians resided no more at Pigwacket, until the peace.[3]

Mission to Canada.

The conduct of the marquis de Vaudreuil, governor of Canada, was so flagrant a breach of the treaty of peace between England and France, that a spirited remonstrance was judged to be expedient. Massachusetts and New Hampshire accordingly sent commissioners to Canada on that errand; and their mission was productive of good effects.[4]

" vice upon that weighty case: *What are the miscarriages whereof we have* " *reason to think the judgments of Heaven upon us call us to be more generally sensi-* " *ble, and what may be the most evangelical and effectual expedients to put a stop un-* " *to those or the like miscarriages?*" The memorial was signed by " COTTON MATHER, in the name of the ministers assembled in their general convention." 1 Massachusetts Laws.

2 Penhallow. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 62. These Indians were well furnished with new guns, and plenty of ammunition; they had also a number of spare blankets, mockaseens and snow shoes for the accommodation of the prisoners, whom they expected to take. They were found lying asleep around a fire, by the side of a frozen pond; and seven of them were killed by the first discharge of the English guns. Lovewell and his company received at Boston the bounty of £100 for each of the ten scalps. Ib.

3 Ibid. 63—70. The battle, fought on this occasion, was one of the most fierce and obstinate, which had been fought with the Indians. The enemy, who had the advantage in situation and number, at length quitted their ground, leaving the bodies of Lovewell and his men unscalped. The shattered remnant of this brave company, collecting themselves together, found 3 of their number unable to move from the spot; 11 wounded, but able to march; and 9, who had received no hurt. A lieutenant, the chaplain, and one more person, perished in the woods, for want of dressing their wounds. The other 17, after enduring the most severe hardships, came in, one after another; and were recompensed for their valour and sufferings. A generous provision was also made for the widows and children of the slain. Ib.

4 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 70—79. Hutchinson, ii. chap. iii.

1726.

Governor Shute of Massachusetts having carried to England several complaints against the house of representatives, for encroaching on the royal prerogative, Mr. Cooke, who was sent as agent for the house, acknowledged the fault of his constituents in regard to some of these articles. Two points more dubious, which respected the governor's power to negative a speaker, and the time for which the house might adjourn, were regulated by an explanatory charter; in which the power of the governor to negative a speaker was expressly declared; and the power of the house to adjourn was limited to two days.[1] This charter, when presented to the general court, was, after some debate, accepted.[2] Explanatory charter of Massachusetts.

A professorship of mathematics and natural philosophy was founded in Harvard College by Mr. Thomas Hollis of London; and Isaac Greenwood commenced the duties of that office the following year.[3] Professorship of mathematics in H. Coll.

1 The several acts or votes of the house, relative to the king's woods, and to the forts and forces (which, it was alleged, the house had taken out of the hands of the lieutenant governor, after the governor had left the province), were acknowledged indefensible. Hutchinson.

2 Hutchinson, ii. chap. iii. Douglass, i. 380. British Emp. 352. The charter is dated 20 August, 12th of George I. It was acted upon in the general court of Massachusetts 15 January, 1726. Governor Hutchinson says, 1725; not adverting to the ancient mode of computing time. The house resolved, that the question of acceptance or nonacceptance should be put to each member present. The speaker put the question accordingly; and there were 48 yeas, and 32 nays. Four members of the council voted against the charter, and the rest for it. Pres. Stiles MSS. "This," says Hutchinson, "was the issue of the unfortunate controversy with governor Shute, unless we allow, that it was the occasion also of the controversy with his successor."

3 Records of Harvard College. Mr. Greenwood was elected Professor, and began his Lectures in 1727; but the government of the college waited for the confirmation of the election by the Founder of the professorship; and he was not inducted until 13 February, 1728. Mr. Hollis sent over Rules and Orders, relating to this Professor, as he had previously done in relation to the Professor of divinity. By these Rules it was required, "that "the Professor be a Master of Arts, and well acquainted with the several "parts of the Mathematics and Natural and Experimental Philosophy; and "that his province be to instruct the students in a system of Natural Philo- "sophy and a course of Experimental, in which is to be comprehended Pneu- "maticks, Hydrostaticks, Mechanicks, Staticks, Opticks &c. in the elements

1726. Treaty at Falmouth. A cessation of arms having been agreed upon, the last year, between the Eastern Indians and Massachusetts government, and four Indian delegates having then signed a treaty of peace at Boston; this treaty was now formally ratified at Falmouth, in Casco Bay.[1]

Ontario. The erection of the new English trading house at the mouth of Onondaga river naturally excited the jealousy of the French; who, through fear of losing a profitable trade, which they had almost entirely engrossed, and the command of lake Ontario, launched two vessels into the lake, and transported materials for building a large store house, and repairing the fort at Niagara.[2]

Admiral Hosier's disastrous expedition. Admiral Hosier sailed from England in April, with a squadron of seven ships of war, to intercept the Spanish galeons, and arrived at Porto Bello on the third of June. On his arrival, the galeons unloaded their treasure. To prevent them from sailing, the fleet lay off that pestilential coast until both the ships and their crews were desolated.[3]

" of Geometry, together with the doctrine of Proportions, the principles of " Algebra, Conic sections, plain and spherical Trigonometry, with the gene- " ral principles of Mensuration, Plains and Solids, and the principles of As- " tronomy and Geography, viz. the doctrine of the Sphere, the use of the " Globes, the motions of the heavenly bodies according to the different hy- " potheses of Ptolemy, Tycho Brahe and Copernicus, with the general prin- " ciples of Dialling, the division of the world into its various kingdoms, " with the use of the Maps &c."

1 Hutchinson, ii. 316. " This treaty has been applauded as the most judicious which has ever been made with the Indians. A long peace succeeded it."

2 Smith N. York, 168.

3 Salmon Chronol. Hist. Univ. Hist. xli. 403—405. Admiral Hosier died on board his ship 23 August, 1727. Vice Admiral Hopson, who succeeded him in the command of the fleet on the coast of Spanish America, died on board his ship 8 May, 1728. That unhealthful climate carried off not only the two admirals, but the whole ships' crews " almost twice over." The ships were so eaten with worms, that they with difficulty returned to Europe, where most of them were rebuilt, or broken up. Glover, author of " Leonidas," in a little poem, entitled " Admiral Hosier's Ghost," represents the number of the dead to be 3000:

" O'er the glimmering wave he hied him,
Where the Burford rear'd her sail,
With three thousand ghosts beside him,
And in groans did Vernon hail."

1727.

Preliminary articles for a general pacification were signed at Paris by the ministers of the emperor of Germany, the king of Great Britain, and the States General. On the signing of these articles, all hostilities were to cease; a safe return was to be granted to the Spanish galeons; the English fleet was to depart from Porto Bello and all the ports of America, and return to Europe; commerce was to be exercised in America by the English, as heretofore, according to treaties.[1] May 20. European pacification.

The parliament of England passed an act for the importing of salt into Pennsylvania by British ships, navigated by the acts of navigation, for curing fish, in like manner as was practised in New England and Newfoundland, by virtue of an act of the fifteenth of Charles II.[2] Act respecting salt.

Governor Burnet of New York erected a fort for the protection of the post and trade at Oswego. The French had already completed their works at Niagara.[3] Fort built at Oswego.

On the twenty ninth of October, there was a tremendous earthquake in New England.[4] On the same day the island of Martinico was in danger of Earthquakes.

1 Salmon Chronol. Hist. A. D. 1727.

2 Anderson, iii. 143. It was to take *effect* this year. See Eng. Statutes.

3 Smith N. York, 170. Anderson [iii. 145.] says, "the New York assembly was at the expence;" but Smith says, "I am ashamed to confess, what I am bound to relate, that he [gov. Burnet] built the fort at his private expence, and that a balance of above £56 principal remains due to his estate to this very day."

4 Hutchinson, ii. 326. This earthquake commenced with a heavy rumbling noise about 10 h. 40 min. P. M. in a very clear and serene sky, "when every thing seemed to be in a most perfect calm and tranquillity." The motion was undulatory. The violence caused the houses to shake and rock, as if they were falling to pieces. "The doors, windows, and moveables, made a fearful clattering. The pewter and china were thrown from their shelves. Stone walls and the tops of several chimnies were shaken down. In some places, the doors were unlatched and burst open, and people in great danger of falling." Its duration is supposed to have been about two minutes. Its course appears to have been from northwest to southwest. Its extent was from the river Delaware, southwest, to Kennebeck, northeast; at least 700 miles. We find no mention of any earthquake in New England from 1670 until this memorable one in 1727, between which periods there was an interval of 57 years. Memoirs American Academy, i. 265. Winthrop Lect. on Earthquakes.

being entirely destroyed by an earthquake, which continued, with very short intervals, eleven hours.[1]

Southborough. Southborough, Uxbridge, Hanover, and Province Town, in Massachusetts, were incorporated.[2]

Death of J. Thomas. John Thomas, an Indian, died at Natick, aged one hundred and ten years. He was among the first of the praying Indians. He joined the church, when it was first gathered at Natick by Mr. Eliot, and was exemplary through life.[3]

1728.

Hurricane in Carolina. During the summer of this year, the weather in Carolina was uncommonly hot; the earth was parched; the pools of water dried up; and the cattle reduced to the greatest distress. These calamities were harbingers of another, still greater, which the inhabitants fearfully anticipated. A dreadful hurricane, about the last of August, caused an inundation, which overflowed Charlestown and the low lands, and did incredible damage to the fortifications, houses, wharves, shipping, and cornfields. The streets of Charlestown were covered with boats, and lumber; and the inhabitants were obliged to take refuge in the upper stories of their houses. Twenty three ships were driven ashore, most of which were either greatly damaged, or dashed to pieces. Two men of war, stationed there for the protection of trade, were the only ships, that rode out the storm.[4]

Yellow Fever. To the other disasters of this year was added the yellow fever, which broke out in Charlestown, and swept off multitudes of the inhabitants. The plant-

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 230, 231. Many lives were lost. St. Peter's church was thrown down; and, beside churches, convents, and other buildings, above 200 sugar works were ruined.

2 Massachusetts Laws.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. v. 206. "He refused to join the Pequods against the English when they enticed him."

4 Hewet, i. 316, 317. This hurricane levelled many thousand trees in the maritime parts of the province; but it was scarcely perceived a hundred miles from the shore. Ib.

ers suffered no person to carry supplies into the town, lest the disorder should be brought into the country. The physicians knew not how to treat the disease, which was as unknown, as it was fatal. Few persons could grant assistance to their neighbours; and so frequent were the funerals, and so numerous the sick, that white persons were scarcely to be found, sufficient to bury the dead.[1] 1728.

Newcastle, on the Delaware, contained above two thousand five hundred souls.[2] Newcastle.

Eleven episcopal churches had now been built in the province of New York; seven, in New Jersey; and twelve, in New England.[3] Episc. chhs.

The African trade being under parliamentary inquiry, it appeared, that, in three years only, the number of negroes imported into Barbadoes, Jamaica, and Antigua, amounted to forty two thousand.[4] Negroes imported into W. Indies.

Jamaica, at this time, employed three hundred sail of shipping, and above six thousand seamen; and the duties on the imposts from that island amounted to near one hundred thousand pounds per annum.[5] Trade of Jamaica.

The second congregational church at Newport, in Rhode Island, was formed.[6] Chh. in Newport.

Cotton Mather, a minister in Boston, died, at the age of sixty five years.[7] Death of C. Mather.

1 Hewet, 317, 318. 2 Humphreys Hist. Acco. 163.

3 Humphreys Hist. Acco. 199, 229, 230, 342. The Society for the propagation of the gospel had, by their missionaries, distributed in the province of N. York 2220 volumes, beside smaller tracts; and above 1100 in N. England. Ib. 4 Univ. Hist. xli. 208.

5 Polit. Tracts in Harv. Coll. Library. 6 Callender, 66.

7 S. Mather's Life of Cotton Mather, D. D. & F. R. S. Dr. Mather was eminently distinguished by his learning, piety and zeal. Dr. Colman (ib.) says, "It was conversation and acquaintance with him, in his familiar and "occasional discourses and private communications, that discovered the vast "compass of his knowledge, and the projections of his piety. Here he ex-"celled, being exceedingly communicative. Here it was seen how his wit "and fancy, his invention, his quickness of thought and ready apprehension, "were all consecrated to God, as well as his will and affections." No American author perhaps ever published so many books, as Dr. Mather. His *Magnalia Christi Americana* is his greatest production. It is a store house to which the historian and antiquary will often repair. But they should repair to it with caution; for the author believed more, and discriminated less, than becomes a writer of history. A pedantic and barbarous style would

1729.

Carolina purchased for the crown of G. Britain.

The parliament of Great Britain passed an act in May, for establishing an agreement with seven of the lords proprietors of Carolina for the surrender of their titles and interest in that province to the king of England. The purchase was accordingly made for seventeen thousand five hundred pounds sterling, to be paid before the last of September, the same year; after which payment, the province was to be vested in the crown. Seven eighth parts of the arrears of quit rents, due from the colony to the proprietors, amounting to somewhat more than nine thousand pounds sterling, were also purchased for the crown, at the same time, for five thousand pounds. In virtue of the powers, granted to the king by this act of parliament, his majesty claimed the prerogative of appointing governors to both South and North Carolina, and a council, similar to the councils in other regal governments in America.[1] The province was now divided into two distinct governments, called North Carolina and South Carolina.

Exports from Carolina.

The exports of rice from South Carolina, during ten years, were two hundred sixty four thousand four hundred and eighty eight barrels, making forty four thousand and eighty one tons.[2]

have condemned the Magnalia to perpetual oblivion, but for the rich and important matter, which it contains, that can be found no where else. The books and tracts, which this author published, amounted to 382. Among his MSS. was a work, which he prepared for publication, entitled *BIBLIA AMERICANA, or, the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament illustrated*, "the "writing of which," says his biographer, "is enough constantly to employ "a man, unless he be a miracle of diligence, the half of the three score years "and ten, allowed us." A catalogue of the 382 books, which he published, is subjoined to his Life.

1 Eng. Statutes, v. 708—714. Europ. Settlements, ii. 240. Hewet, i. 318, 319. Univ. Hist. xl. 436, 437. Anderson, iii. 158. Seven eighth parts of the that vast territory cost but £22,500. A clause in the act reserved to John Lord Carteret the remaining eighth share of the property, "which," says Hewet, "continues to this day legally vested in that family; only all his share in that government he surrendered to the crown." Hewet erroneously places this article in 1728. Salmon says, the house of commons, in 1728. resolved on an address to the king to make a purchase of the province.

2 Hewet, ii. 86. From 1720 to 1729, both years included.

There arrived, this year, at Pennsylvania, from Europe, six thousand two hundred and eight persons, for the purpose of settling in that colony.[1] 1729. Emigrants arrive at Pennsylv.

All the acts, which governor Burnet had procured for the prohibition of trade between Albany and Montreal, were repealed by the king.[2] Acts New York repealed.

The Natchez, an Indian nation on the Missisippi, formed a general conspiracy to massacre the French colonists of Louisiana. M. de Chepar, who commanded at the post of the Natchez, had been somewhat embroiled with the natives; but they so far dissembled, as to excite the belief, that the French had no allies more faithful than they. The plot having been deeply laid, they appeared in great numbers about the French houses, on the twenty eighth of November, telling the people, that they were going a hunting. They sang after the calumet in honour of the French commandant and his company. Each having returned to his post, a signal was given, and instantly the general massacre began. Two hundred Frenchmen were killed. Of all the people at the Natchez, not more than twenty French, and five Massacre of the French at the Natchez.

1 Europ. Settlements, ii. 205. Univ. Hist. xli. 28. Douglass, ii. 326. The account is thus stated by Anderson [iii. 155]:

English and Welsh passengers and servants	267
Scots servants	43
Irish passengers and servants	1,155
Palatine passengers	243
Arrived at New Castle government alone, passengers and servants, chiefly from Ireland, about	4,500
Total	6,208

Thomas Makin, who wrote his "Descriptio Pennsylvaniæ" that year, represents the farmer of that province as fed and clothed from his own products [Proud, ii. 272]:

"Esuriens dulces epulas depromit inemptas,
"Et proprio vestis vellere texta placet."
"Sweet to his taste his unbought dainties are,
"And his own *homespun* he delights to wear."

2 Smith New York, 174. Smith ascribes this repeal to some unknown intrigues; and says, "it was pregnant with the worst consequences. Nothing could more naturally tend to undermine the trade at Oswego; to advance the French commerce at Niagara; to alienate the Indians from their fidelity to Great Britain; and particularly to rivet the defection of the Caghnuagas."

or six negroes, escaped. One hundred and fifty children, and eighty women, with nearly as many negroes, were made prisoners.[1]

Colonial acts. The legislature of Connecticut passed an act to exempt quakers and baptists from ministerial taxes.[2] The legislature of Carolina passed an act for the more quiet settling of the bounds of the Meherrin Indians.[3]

Death of J. Williams. John Williams, minister of Deerfield, died, at the age of sixty five years.[4]

1730.

Population of R. Island. The colony of Rhode Island having been divided the last year into three counties, an exact account was taken this year of the number of its inhabitants, by order of the king. By this enumeration it was found to contain seventeen thousand nine hundred and thirty five souls; of which fifteen thousand three hundred and two were English; nine hundred and eighty five, Indians; and one thousand six hundred and forty eight, Negroes. The white inhabitants of Newport were three thousand eight hundred and forty three; and those of Providence, three thousand seven hundred and seven.[5] The town of Providence was now divided into the four towns of Providence, Smithfield, Gloucester, and Scituate.[6]

1 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 466—467. Du Pratz, iii. 230—261. Univ. Hist. xl. 315.

2 Backus N. Eng. ii. 91.

3 Laws of North Carolina.

4 Appendix to Williams Redeemed Captive. He was born at Roxbury, and educated at Harvard College. His wife (who was murdered by the Indians in 1704) was the only daughter of the Rev. Eleazer Mather, first minister of Northampton, whose wife was the daughter of the Rev. John Warham, of Windsor, who came to New England in 1631. Mr. Williams preached "a very moving sermon" to the ministers of the Convention at Boston in May, 1728, and died 12 June, 1729, "greatly beloved and lamented."

5 The whole number of inhabitants in Newport, including Indians and Negroes, was 4640. The white inhabitants on the island (R. Island) were 5458.

6 Callender Cent. Discourse, 39—41. Brit. Emp. ii. 146.

The negroes in South Carolina are estimated to have been twenty eight thousand; of which number ten thousand are supposed to have been capable of bearing arms. Their superiority of numbers to the white people emboldened them to lay a plot for a general massacre; but it was seasonably discovered, and happily suppressed.[1] 1730. Negroes in Carolina.

The whale fishery on the North American coasts must, at this time, have been very considerable; for there arrived in England from those coasts, about the month of July, one hundred and fifty four tons of train and whale oil, and nine thousand two hundred of whale bone. In the first fifteen days of July, there arrived at London from the American sugar colonies upward of ten thousand hogsheads of sugar, and fifteen thousand gallons of rum; and half as much more was computed to have been carried to Bristol, Liverpool, and Glasgow.[2] From Barbadoes there were exported to Great Britain, this year, twenty two thousand seven hundred and sixty nine hogsheads of sugar.[3] Whale fishery.

Six Cherokee Indians accompanied Sir Alexander Cumming to England; where a treaty of peace and alliance was drawn up and signed by the secretary to the lords commissioners of trade and plantations, on the one side, and by the marks of the six chiefs, on the other. The inhabitants of the several towns of the Cherokees amounted to more than twenty thousand, six thousand of whom were warriors.[4] Treaty with the Cherokees.

1 Univ. Hist. xl. 435, 436. Brit. Emp. ii. 146.

2 Salmon Chronol. Hist. In the last 15 days of June, there were carried into the port of London 8175 hogsheads of sugar, and 36,866 gallons of rum. Ib.

3 Univ. Hist. xli. 209. Each hogshead weighed 13 hundred weight. Nearly 18000 hogsheads went into the port of London. The clear profit of the Barbadians, on the whole article exported, was £340,391. Ib.

4 Hewet, ii. 3—11. Univ. Hist. xl. 437, 438. Robert Johnson, who had been governor of Carolina for the lords proprietors, arrived at that province in 1731, with a commission from the king for the same office; and brought back the Cherokee chiefs. In consequence of the treaty made in England, the Cherokees remained many years in a state of entire friendship with the colonists.

1730. State of Massachusetts. The militia of Massachusetts amounted to fifty thousand men. Nearly five hundred ships and four thousand sailors were employed by that colony, in its foreign traffic.[1]

Exports from the colonies. The articles of iron and copper ore, bees wax, hemp, and raw silk, the products of Virginia, were first exported from that colony to Great Britain. Fifty hundred weight of hemp, raised in New England and Carolina, were exported to the same kingdom. Seventy two bags of wool, the product of Jamaica, St. Christopher's and other West India islands, were exported thither; and great quantities of peltry, by the Hudson's Bay company.[2]

Louisiana. The company of the Indies reconveyed Louisiana to the king of France; and M. de Salmon, commissary general of the marine, and inspector of Louisiana, took possession of the colony in the name of the king.[3]

Expedition against the Natchez. M. Perier, governor of Louisiana,[4] resolved on an expedition against the Natchez to revenge their massacre of the French. M. le Sueur, whom he had sent to the Chactaws, to engage their assistance, arrived in February near the Natchez, at the head of fifteen or sixteen hundred Chactaw warriors; and was joined

1 Salmon Chronol. Hist. Governor Belcher arrived at Boston, this year, and succeeded governor Burnet, who died the year preceding. Salmon gives the above statement of the militia and trade of Massachusetts, as from gov. Belcher's speech to the general court in December.

2 Anderson iii. 167. All these articles, excepting the last, "were entirely new and mostly unexpected productions in those colonies." The entries in England were in the month of October. Of the iron from Virginia there were 40 tons; 30 hundred weight of copper ore; 156 quintals of bees wax; 300 weight of hemp; and 300 weight of raw silk. Two tons of iron were exported from that part of the island of St. Christopher, formerly possessed by the French. The Hudson's Bay company exported, this year, 11,040 coat and parchment beaver skins; 4,404 do. of cubs; 1648 martins; 380 otter skins; 890 cat skins; 410 black bear skins, &c. By this trade the English saved much money, which they had formerly sent to Russia for this kind of useful peltry, but which was now entirely purchased with their own coarse woolen and other manufactures and produce. Ib.

3 Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 500, 501. Encyc. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* Louisiane. Du Pratz. llv. i. c. xii.

4 He had been commandant general of Louisiana for the West India company; but, on the cession of the colony to the king, he was made the king's governor. Du Pratz.

in March by a body of French troops under M. de Loubois, king's lieutenant, who had the chief command of the expedition. The army encamped near the ruins of the old French settlement; and, after resting there five days, marched to the enemy's fort, which was a league distant. After opening the trenches, and firing several days on the fort without much effect, the French at last approached so near, that the Natchez sent conditional proposals of releasing all the French women and children in their possession; but, gaining time by negotiation, they silently evacuated the fort in the night, with all their baggage and the French plunder.[1] The French prisoners however were ransomed; the stockade fort of the Natchez was demolished; a terrace fort was built in its place; and a garrison of a hundred and twenty men left there with cannon and ammunition. 1730.

M. Perier, learning afterward, that the Natchez had retired to the west of the Missisippi, near the Silver Creek, about sixty leagues from the mouth of Red River, applied to the French court for succours to reduce them. M. Perier de Salvert, brother of the governor, arriving from France with a hundred and fifty soldiers of the marine; the two brothers set out with their army, and arrived, without obstruction, near the retreat of the Natchez. The enemy, terrified at their approach, shut themselves up in a fort, which they had built; but were soon forced, by the fire from the French mortars, to make signals for capitulation. The French army carried the Natchez to New Orleans, where they were confined in separate prisons; and afterward were transported, as slaves, to St. Domingo. Thus that nation, the most illustrious in Louisiana, and the most useful to the French, was destroyed.[2] The Natchez extirpated.

1 The spoils of the massacre in 1729.
2 Du Pratz, liv. i. chap. xii. Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. liv. xxii.

1731.

State of S. Carolina.

Robert Johnson arrived at South Carolina, with a commission from the king to be governor of that province. The bills of credit were continued; seventy thousand pounds were stamped and issued by an act of the legislature; seventy pieces of cannon were sent out by the king; and the governor was instructed to build one fort at Port Royal, and another on the river Alatamaha. An independent company of foot was allowed for the defence of the colony by land; and ships of war were stationed there for the protection of trade. Upwards of two hundred ships sailed from Charlestown, this year; above forty thousand[2] barrels of rice were shipped from that port, beside deerskins, furs, naval stores, and provisions; and above fifteen hundred negroes were imported into the colony. The rate of exchange had now risen to seven hundred *per cent*;[3] at which it continued, with little variation, upward of forty years. Charlestown contained between five and six hundred houses, chiefly built of wood; but from this time artificers and tradesmen were encouraged; brick buildings were erected; trade flourished; and the planters made rapid progress toward wealth and independence.[4]

The colonists of Pennsylvania, at this period, built about two thousand tons of shipping a year for sale, above what they employed in their own trade, which is supposed to have been about six thousand tons.

2 Hewet says, above 39,000; the author of European Settlements in America [ii. 259], 41,957; Postlethwait, 41,757. It is probable, that they all refer to the same year; in which case, this article more strictly belongs to 1730, than to 1731. The last cited author [Dictionary of Trade and Commerce, *Art.* BRITISH AMERICA.] gives it in these words: "It appears from the Custom house entries, from March 1730, to 1731, that there sailed within that time, from Charlestown, 207 ships, most of them for England, which carried, among other goods, 41,757 barrels of rice, about 500 pounds weight per barrel; 10,750 barrels of pitch; 2,063 of tar, and 759 of turpentine; of deerskins 300 casks, containing 8 and 900 skins each; besides a vast quantity of Indian corn" &c.

3 That is, £700 Carolina money were given for a bill of £100 sterling on England. 4 Hewet, ii. 11—15.

They traded with England, Portugal, and Spain; with the Canaries, Madeira, and the Azores isles; with the West India islands; with New England, Virginia, Maryland, and Carolina.[1] Philadelphia contained two thousand four hundred houses, and twelve thousand souls.[2] 1731.

The colony of Massachusetts now contained one hundred and twenty thousand English inhabitants. Its trade was computed to employ six hundred sail of ships and sloops, making at least thirty eight thousand tons; one half of which traded to Europe. Its fisheries employed from five to six thousand men.[3] Commercial state of Massachusetts.

The disputed boundary between New York and Connecticut was completely settled this year. On the establishment of this partition, a tract of land, lying on the Connecticut side, consisting of above sixty thousand acres, called from its figure The Oblong, was ceded to New York, as an equivalent for lands near the Sound, surrendered to Connecticut.[4] Boundary between N. York and Connecticut.

The French erected a fort at Crown Point, within the limits of the province of New York.[5] French fort at Crown Point.

Several townships in Massachusetts were, by an act of the legislature, taken from the counties of Suffolk, Middlesex and Hampshire, and formed into a distinct county, which was called the County of Worcester.[6] County of Worcester formed.

1 Anderson, iii. 170. Proud, ii. 204, 205.

2 Political Tracts in Harv. Coll. Library. Brit. Emp. [ii. 437.] says, the population of Philadelphia was now nearly equal to that of Exeter in England. There were in the city one church of England, two Quaker's meeting houses, one Presbyterian, one Independent, and one Anabaptist church.

3 Polit. Tracts Harv. Coll. Library. Anderson, iii. 172. The fisheries on the whole British American coast to the northward and eastward of New York produced, at a medium for several years preceding, 230,000 quintals of dried fish, which were sent to Spain, Portugal, and the Mediterranean, where they produced, on an average, clear of all charges, 12 shillings per quintal, the whole amounting to £138,000 sterling.

4 Smith N. York, 175—177. Trumbull, i. 422,423; where there is a particular account of the controversy, respecting that boundary. This partition was agreed on, and partly executed, in 1725.

5 Williams Vermont, 211. Anderson, iii. 177; "in the centre of the 5 nations."

6 Brit. Emp. ii. 53. Whitney Hist. County Worcester, 1—13.

Furnaces. There were now in New England six furnaces for hollow ware, and nineteen forges.[1]

Catesby's Nat. Hist. Catesby's Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands, with figures coloured after the life, was published at London.[2]

Death of T. Hollis. Thomas Hollis, the distinguished benefactor of Harvard College, died, at the age of seventy two years.[3]

1732.

Settlement of Georgia projected. A great part of the chartered limits of Carolina still remained unsettled. The vacant lands lay between the rivers Alatamaha and Savannah, on the south side of the colony, next to Florida; and it was therefore highly interesting to Great Britain to occupy and plant this territory, lest either the Spaniards from Florida, or the French on the Missisippi, should seize and possess it. Such a seizure by the French was the more to be apprehended, because they had no footing on the eastern shores of North America, from which they might more easily communicate with their sugar islands, than from their Mis-

1 Douglass, i. 109.

2 Biblioth. Americ. 123. It is in three volumes folio.

3 Records of Harv. College. Memoirs of Thomas Hollis, i, 1; ii. 598—601. Mr. Hollis, though a Baptist in principle, possessed that noble and catholic spirit, which seeks the good of the whole, rather than that of a sect. His zeal was exerted, and his wealth contributed, to advance the general interests of Christianity, and of the republic of letters. In 1727, the net produce of his donations to Harvard College (exclusive of gifts not vendible) amounted to £4900, New England currency, which, placed at interest at *6 per cent.* produced £294 per annum. This sum he appointed to be laid out annually in the following manner:

To a Divinity Professor	£80
To a Professor of the Mathematics	80
To the Treasurer of College	20
To ten poor Students in Divinity	100
To supply deficiences	14
	£294

In addition to these generous donations, he gave the college a valuable apparatus for mathematical and philosophical experiments. He also sent a sett of Hebrew and Greek types for printing, the present of a friend of his, valued at £39 sterling; and, at different times, augmented the college library with very valuable books, partly his own gift, and partly by procurement from friends.

sisippi colony; and for want of which those islands were still obliged to receive supplies from the British continental colonies. At this critical period, a number of persons, from combined motives of patriotism and humanity, projected the settlement of this vacant territory. By this measure it was intended to obtain first possession of an extensive tract of country; to strengthen the province of Carolina; to rescue numerous people in Great Britain and Ireland from the miseries of poverty;[1] to open an asylum for persecuted or oppressed protestants in different parts of Europe; and to attempt the conversion and civilization of the natives.[2] "The benevolent founders of the colony of Georgia perhaps may challenge the annals of any nation to produce a design more generous and praiseworthy." On their application to king George the Second for a charter, the king, by letters patent of the ninth of June, granted them seven eighths of all the lands from the northern stream of the river Savannah along the sea coast to the most southern stream of the river Alatamaha, and westward, in direct lines to the South Seas, and all the islands to the east within twenty leagues of the coast; and erected that territory into an independent and separate gov- 1732.

1 Anderson says, most of the projectors were members of parliament, who, having lately had occasion to observe the misery of the prisoners confined in the goals for debt, were moved with compassion for their relief; and judged, that, were they settled in some new colony in the British plantations, they might, "instead of a burden and a disgrace, prove a great national benefit." James Oglethorpe, esquire, the principal founder of Georgia, seems to have been the first and most active philanthropist, in the cause of that class of sufferers. In 1728, he moved in the house of commons, of which he was then a member, that a committee might be appointed to inquire into the state of the goals in the kingdom of Great Britain. Such a committee was appointed; and Oglethorpe, who was its chairman, reported, in 1729, several Resolutions, which induced the commons to attempt a redress of some flagrant injuries. See Salmon Chronol. Hist. The philanthropic HOWARD has justly been a favourite subject of panegyric for the British poets of our own day; nor were OGLETHORPE and his coadjutors overlooked by the poets of their time. They are immortalized by a tender and beautiful episode in the Seasons of Thompson. See Winter, from line 359 to 388.

2 The design, last mentioned, was not forgotten. Bishop Wilson's celebrated "Essay towards an Instruction for the Indians," which was first printed in 1740, was composed "at the instance of James Oglethorpe, esquire." See the Dedication and Preface of that work.

1732. ernment, which, in honour of the king, was called Georgia. A corporation, consisting of twenty one persons, was constituted, by the name of Trustees for settling and establishing the colony of Georgia, and vested with the powers of legislation for twenty one years, at the expiration of which time such a form of government was to be established, as the king, or his successors, should appoint, and should be agreeable to law.[1]

Act of Maryland.

The legislature of Maryland made tobacco a legal tender at one penny per pound, and Indian corn at twenty pence per bushel.[2]

Boundary between Maryland and Pennsylvania.

An agreement was made between the posterity of William Penn and lord Baltimore concerning the disputed territory, which had been a source of contention from the first settlement of Pennsylvania.[3]

Population of the colonies.

The inhabitants of the province of New York were estimated to have been nearly sixty five thousand;[4] those of Pennsylvania, above thirty thousand; those of Virginia, above sixty thousand; those of South Carolina, ten or twelve thousand.[5] Newfoundland

1 Hewet, ii. 15—18. Univ. Hist. xl. 453. Anderson, iii. 188, 189.

2 Douglass, ii. 359.

3 Chalmers, i. 659. Proud, i. 188; ii. 208—211. Douglass, ii. 308. Univ. Hist. xli. 78, 79. Brit. Emp. ii. 433. The performance of this agreement was delayed, by disputes between the parties about the mode of it, until the year 1750; when the illustrious Hardwick adjudged this agreement of 1732 to be specifically executed. Chalmers, ut supra. Proud [ut supra] says, it was not finally executed till the year 1762; when the inhabitants on the Pennsylvanian side, near the boundary, agreed to employ two ingenious mathematicians, after their return from the Cape of Good Hope (where they had been to observe the transit of Venus in 1761), "finally to settle or mark out the same; which was accordingly performed by them; and stone pillars erected, to render the same more durably conspicuous."

4 Brit. Emp. ii. 397.

5 Tracts in Harv. Coll. Library. This estimate includes white inhabitants only. The authority is anonymous; but it appeared to merit attention. Anderson [iii. 167—173] relies on an anonymous authority, for an entire view of the British American colonies at this period. The treatise of which he gives an abstract, and which he considers "a judicious tract," contained 114 pages, and was entitled, "The Importance of the British Plantations in America to this Kingdom &c. considered, London, 1731." Some use was made of that tract in the Annals for that year; but in one article I have given preference to the other anonymous tract. The author of "The Importance of the British Plantations" says, that Pennsylvania, in 1731, had

contained about six thousand inhabitants; and from that island nearly two hundred thousand quintals of fish were shipped this year.[1] 1732.

The general assembly of Connecticut granted fifteen hundred acres of land to Yale College; and, the year following, dean Berkeley gave that college a deed of ninety six acres of land on Rhode Island, and a thousand volumes of books. The dean had projected a plan for the better supplying of churches in the American plantations with clergymen, and for converting the natives to Christianity, by erecting a college in Bermuda; and the king had granted a charter, appointing him the first president of the intended college.[2] A parliamentary grant of twenty thousand pounds had also been obtained, for the establishment of the seminary. In 1728, Berkeley came to Rhode Island, with a view of settling a correspondence there, for supplying his college with such provisions, as might be wanted, from the northern colonies. Finding however, that he had been misinformed with regard to the state of Bermuda, and that he should probably fail of duly receiving the promised aid of parliament, he relinquished his design, and returned to England in 1731. While in America, he resided two years and a half at Newport, in Rhode Island; and purchased a country seat, on Yale Coll.

"more inhabitants in it than all Virginia, Maryland, and both the Carolinas;" and this article is extracted by Anderson, and copied by Proud. But the author of the other tract, just cited in the text, makes Virginia alone (in 1732) contain double the number of inhabitants, that were then in Pennsylvania; and this account is probably far nearest the truth. If persons of leisure and information, in the several States in the Union, would furnish materials for adjusting the various and contradictory statements of authors on the subject of the *progressive population of the colonies*, they would render an acceptable service to the historian, and to their country. The HISTORICAL SOCIETIES would gratefully receive and carefully preserve every document.

1 Tracts, ibid.

2 Dean Swift (who was one of the many literary friends of Berkeley), in a letter to lord Carteret, gives a humorous account of his friend's "scheme "of a life academico-philosophical, at a college founded for Indian scholars "and missionaries; where he most exorbitantly proposeth a whole hundred "pounds a year for himself, forty pounds for a fellow, and ten pounds for a "student."

the island, with the farm which he now gave to Yale College.[1]

Feb. 22. G. Washington born.

George Washington was born in Virginia, at Bridge's creek, in the county of Westmoreland.

Salem.

The town of Salem, in Massachusetts, contained five hundred and twenty houses, five thousand inhabitants, and twelve hundred taxable polls.[2] Marblehead employed in the codfishery about one hundred and twenty schooners of about fifty tons burden, and about a thousand seamen, beside those who carried the fish to market.[3]

Chh. built in Boston.

A church was built in Hollis street, at the south end of Boston.[4]

Episc. chh. in New Hamp.

A neat episcopal church was at built Portsmouth, in New Hampshire, about this time, and named Queen's chapel. This was the first episcopal church, built in that province.[5]

R. Island gazette.

The Rhode Island Gazette was first published.[6]

1733.

J. Oglethorpe settles a colony in Georgia.

The trustees of Georgia lost no time in the prosecution of their design for planting a colony. James Oglethorpe, esquire, one of the trustees, had embarked at Gravesend for Georgia, in November,[7] with one hundred and sixteen persons, destined for settle-

1 Clap Hist. Yale Coll. 36—38, 97. Chandler Life of President Johnson, 47—60. Encyclop. Britan. *Art.* BERKELEY. In this deed it was ordered, that the rents of the farm (after the deduction of necessary charges) "should be appropriated to the maintenance of the three best scholars in Greek and Latin, who should reside at College at least nine months in a year, in each of the three years between their first and second degrees." The examination was to be on the 6th of May annually, by the president and the senior episcopal missionary in Connecticut. The forfeitures, in case of non residence, were to be given, in premiums of books, to such undergraduates, as should make the best composition in the Latin tongue, upon such a moral theme as should be given them.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 223.

3 Brit. Emp. ii. 35.

4 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 262.

5 Adams N. Eng. 188. It was consecrated in 1734. In 1736, the Rev. Arthur Brown was ordained minister of that church, with a salary from the Society for propagating the gospel in foreign parts. Ib.

6 Coll. Hist. Soc. v. 215.

7 A. D. 1732.

ment in the country. On the fifteenth of January 1733.
he arrived at Charlestown, where he was treated with hospitality and respect by the governor and council of South Carolina, and received great encouragement and assistance.[1] Arriving on the first of February at Yamacraw, on the Savannah river, he explored the country, and fixed on a high spot of ground, in the vicinity of that Indian town,[2] as the most convenient and healthful situation for the settlers. The tents were set up that night; and the people were occupied until the seventh in unloading and making a crane.[3] Oglethorpe then employed some of them in erecting a fortification, and in felling the woods, while he marked out the town and common. The first house was begun on the ninth; and the town, after the Indian name of the river, which ran by it, was called Savannah. The fort being completed, the guns mounted, and the colony put in a state of safety, the next object of Oglethorpe's attention was, to treat with the Indians for a share of their possessions. The territory was principally occupied by the Upper and Lower Creeks, who were computed to amount to about twenty five thousand, men, women, and children; and these tribes, according to a treaty formerly made with governor Nicholson, laid claim to the lands, lying southwest of Savannah river. The tribe of Indians, settled at Yamacraw, was inconsiderable. It appeared therefore of the highest consequence to procure the friendship, not of that tribe

1 The general assembly, at governor Johnson's motion, voted, that Oglethorpe should be furnished, at the public expense, with 104 head of breeding cattle, 25 hogs, and 20 barrels of good rice; and sent, beside a small craft to carry these supplies, the scout boats, and a body of rangers, to protect the adventurers from the insults of the Indians. Univ. Hist. xl. 440. Wynne, ii. 268, 302.

2 My authorities do not expressly say this; but, comparing the historical accounts with my own observations in Georgia, I presume to say, Savannah was laid out *near Yamacraw*. In the suburbs of Savannah there is a section, called to this day by that name.

3 For raising their goods, doubtless, up the steep and lofty banks on which the town stands; an elevation of 40 feet.

1733. only, but of the more formidable Creeks. By the assistance of an Indian woman, who had married a trader from Carolina, and who could speak both the English and Creek languages, Oglethorpe summoned a general metting of the chiefs, to hold a congress with him at Savannah, in order to procure their consent to the peaceable settlement of his colony.

Indian congress and treaty.

A congress was accordingly holden, at which fifty chieftains were present. Oglethorpe represented to them the great power, wisdom and wealth of the English; and the many advantages, that would accrue to Indians in general from a connection with that nation; and expressed his hope, that, as they had a plenty of lands, they would freely resign a share of them to his people, who, for their benefit and instruction, had come to settle among them. After he had distributed presents among the Indians, an agreement was made; and Tomochichi, in the name of the Creek warriors, made a speech to him. Among other observations, he said, "Here is a little present," and then gave him a buffalo's skin, painted on the inside with the head and feathers of an eagle, and desired him to accept it, "because the eagle sig-"nified *speed*, and the buffalo, *strength*. The Eng-"lish," he proceeded, "are as swift as the bird, and "as strong as the beast; since, like the first, they "fly from the utmost parts of the earth over the "vast seas, and, like the second, nothing can with-"stand them. The feathers of the eagle are *soft*, "and signify *love*; the buffalo's skin *warm*, and sig-"nifies *protection*; he hoped therefore, that they "would love and protect their little families." Oglethorpe, having concluded this treaty of friendship with the natives, and placed his colony in the best posture of defence, returned to England, carrying with him Tomochichi, his queen, and several other Indians.[1]

1 Hewet, ii. 19—22. The day of the treaty is not there mentioned. It must have been before the 9th. of June; for in a letter of that date Ogle-

1733. Number of Indian warriors.

The number of warriors of the principal Indian nations, in the neighbourhood of Carolina and Georgia, is estimated to have been, at this period, upwards of fourteen thousand.[1]

A colony of Swiss come to Carolina;

John Peter Pury, a native of Neufchatel in Switzerland, having visited Carolina, and informed himself of the situation of that province, applied to the government of Great Britain for a grant of land there for settlement. The government having entered into a contract with him, and agreed to give lands and four hundred pounds sterling for every hundred effective men, whom he should transport from Switzerland to Carolina; he now brought over one hundred and seventy poor Switzers, who were, not long after, joined by two hundred more. The governor of Carolina, according to instructions, allotted forty thousand acres of land, for the use of the Swiss settlers, on the north east side of the Savannah river. A town was here marked out for their accommodation, which, from the name of the principal promoter of the settlement, he called Purysburgh.[*]

and build Purysburgh.

thorpe mentions this treaty to his correspondent at London. In the account of Tomochichi's speech, I have strictly copied Oglethorpe's own words. See London Magazine for 1732, 399, 400.

	Fighting men.
1 The Cherokees upwards of	6000
The Chactaws about	5000
The Upper Creeks about	2500
The Chickasaws between 6 & 800 about	700
	14200

This estimate of the Cherokees is from Adair's History of the American Indians (p. 327.); which says the Cherokees had 64 towns and villages full of women and children. The estimate of the three other tribes is from Hewet, ii. 33, 34, 49. This author cites a Memorial and Representation of the state of Carolina transmitted to the king, dated 9 April, 1734, in which it is said, "one nation, called the Choctaws, by estimation consists of about five thousand fighting men, and who were always deemed a very warlike nation; the Upper Creeks are a nation very bold and daring, consisting of about two thousand five hundred fighting men." The Lower Creeks, "by diseases and war, had been reduced to a smaller number." The Chickasaws "were the firm allies of Britain, and the bravest nation of savages on the continent, but consisted only of between six and eight hundred gun men.* The tribe of Indians settled at Yamacraw was inconsiderable."

2 Hewet, ii. 26.

* *Univ. Hist.* [xl. 334.], *citing Charlevoix, says, in* 1730 *the Chickasaws could bring into the field* 1000 *warriors.*

1733. Townships marked out on the great rivers.

According to a plan, that had been recently adopted in England for the more speedy population and settlement of Carolina, eleven townships were marked out on the sides of rivers, in square plats, each consisting of twenty thousand acres. Two of these townships were laid out on the Alatamaha; two, on the Savannah; two, on the Santee; one, on the Pedee; one, on the Wacamaw; one, on Wateree; and one, on Black river. The lands in these townships were divided into shares of fifty acres for each man, woman, and child, who should come over to occupy and improve them.[1]

Fort at R. Island.

The colony of Rhode Island, having rebuilt a handsome fort on an island, which commanded the harbour of Newport, furnished it with a number of fire guns at its own expense.[2]

Chh. in Salem.

An episcopal church was built in Salem.[3]

Exports from Carolina.

There were exported, this year, from South Carolina, thirty six thousand five hundred and eighty four barrels of rice, two thousand eight hundred and two barrels of pitch, eight hundred and forty eight barrels of turpentine, sixty tons of lignum vitæ, twenty tons of Braziletto wood, twenty seven tons of sassafras, and eight chests of skins.[4]

N. York W. Journal.

The first paper of the New York Weekly Journal was published in November.[5]

1 Hewet, ii. 27, 28.

2 Callender, 82.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 226, 274. The land was given by Mr Philip English.

4 Anderson, iii. 200. The rice, exported from Carolina to Spain and Portugal, had become so cheap in those countries, as to put almost an entire stop to the importation of that commodity from Venice and other parts of Italy. Ib. The exports of rice from Carolina, for a few different years, shall here be given in one view:

A. D.	Barrels.	
1733	36,584	Anderson, iii. 200, 224, 229.
1739	71,484	
1740	91,110	
1755	104,682.	Brit. Dom. ii. 152.

5 Brit. Emp. ii. 269. It was encouraged by the citizens of New York, as a medium through which they might publish strictures on an arbitrary government. See A. D. 1735.

The first lodge of Freemasons in Boston was holden this year.[1]

Frederick V of Denmark purchased Santa Cruz, in the West Indies, of the government of France, for seven hundred and thirty eight thousand livres.[2] Soon after the Danes built on that island the fortress of Christianstadt.[3] Santa Cruz sold to Denmark.

1734.

A colony being now planted in Georgia, the trustees proceeded to establish certain regulations. The following were some of them; that each tract of land granted shall be considered as a military fief, for which the possessor is to appear in arms and take the field when called on for the public defence; that, to prevent large tracts from falling, in process of time, into one hand, their lands shall be granted in tail male; that, on the termination of the estate in tail male, the lands shall revert to the trust, to be granted again to such persons, as the common council of the trust shall judge most advantageous to the colony, special regard, in this case, being had to the daughters of such persons, as shall have made improvements on their lots, especially when not provided for by marriage; that the wives of such persons, as shall survive them, shall be entitled, during their lives, to the mansion house, and one half of the lands improved by their husbands; that the use of negroes, and the importation of rum, be absolutely prohibited; and that none of the colonists shall be permitted to trade with Indians, without a special license.[4] Regulations of the trustees of Georgia.

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 273. Their first public procession in Boston was in 1739. Pemberton MS. Chron.

2 £30,750.

3 Encyc. Methodique, Commerce, *Art.* DANNEMARCK. Raynal, v. 486. This island had lain without inhabitants, and without cultivation, from the year 1696 to this time.

4 Hewet, ii. 41—43.

Defensive preparations of N. York.

In the apprehension of an invasion from the Indians under French influence, the province of New York voted six thousand pounds for fortifying the city of New York; four thousand, for erecting a stone fort and other conveniences for soldiers and artillery at Albany; eight hundred, for a fort and block houses at Schenectady; and five hundred, for managing the Senekas, and, if practicable, for building fortifications in their country.[1]

Episc. chh. in Boston.

The third episcopal church in Boston was built in Summer street.[2]

Market in Boston.

Many inconveniences arising from the want of a public market in Boston, the freeholders of the town, meeting at the town house to consider the subject, voted and ordered, that seven hundred pounds be paid out of the town treasury for that purpose, and that three places be assigned for the markets.[3]

Maryland.

Maryland now contained about thirty six thousand persons, of white men from sixteen years of age and upwards, and negroes male and female from sixteen to sixty.[4]

1735.

Trial of J. P. Zenger for printing libels.

The government of New York, now in the hands of governor Crosby, was arbitrarily administered. Free strictures being made on him and his council in the Weekly Journal; the council ordered three numbers of that gazette to be burnt by the sheriff. John Peter Zenger, the printer, was at length imprisoned, by a warrant from the governor and council; and, after a severe imprisonment of thirty five weeks, was tried for printing those offensive papers. An-

1 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 358. Brit. Emp. ii. 268.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 263. "A spacious wooden building."

3 Pemberton MS. Chronology. The places assigned were the flats, fronting Orange street (at the south end) leading to Roxbury; the town's ground on the town dock, or Dock Square; and the open space before the Old North church. The market was to be opened at the ringing of the bell at sunrise, every day, excepting the Lord's day.

4 Brit. Emp. iii. 17. On an "accurate scrutiny," when every taxable was allowed 30 shillings out of a large emission of paper currency.

drew Hamilton, an eminent lawyer of Philadelphia, 1735.
though aged and infirm, learning the distresses of the prisoner and the importance of the trial, went to New York to plead Zenger's cause, and made so able a plea that the jury brought in the prisoner not guilty. The common council of the city of New York, for this noble and successful service, presented Mr. Hamilton his freedom of their corporation, in a gold box.[1]

Massachusetts contained thirty five thousand four hundred and twenty seven white male inhabitants of sixteen years of age and upward; and two thousand six hundred negroes.[2] Massachusetts.

The town of Boston was divided into twelve wards.[3] Boston.

An epidemic disease, which obtained the name of the throat distemper, made its appearance in May, at Kingston, in New Hampshire, and spread gradually through that township during the summer. Of the first forty, who had the disease, none recovered. In August it began to make its appearance at Exeter; and in September, at Boston. It continued its ravages through the succeeding winter and spring; and did not disappear until the end of the next summer. In the province of New Hampshire, not less than one thousand persons, of whom nine hundred were under twenty years of age, fell victims to this malignant distemper. In Boston, four thousand persons had the same disease; and one hundred and fourteen died. The number of inhabitants in Boston was estimated at sixteen thousand.[4] This disease gradually spread Epidemic disease.

1 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 359, 360. Brit. Emp. ii. 269—300, where there is a minute account of this transaction. On the box were many classical inscriptions, greatly to the honour of Hamilton.

2 Brit. Domin. i. 215. This was the provincial valuation of polls. According to the same valuation, there were in the colony 27,420 horses of three years old and upward; 52,000 neat cattle of three years old and upward; and 130,000 sheep of one year old and upward.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 267.

4 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 118—120. Its symptoms generally were, a swelled throat, with white or ashcolored specks, an efflorescence on the skin,

westward, and was two years in reaching the river Hudson, about two hundred miles in a strait line from Kingston. It continued its progress, with some interruptions, until it spread over all the colonies.[1]

1736.

Scots and Germans settle in Georgia.

The trustees of Georgia, resolving to send over a number of Scotch and German labourers to their infant province, one hundred and thirty Highlanders accepted their terms, and were transported to Georgia, where they arrived in January. A township was allotted for them on the river Alatamaha, which was considered as the boundary between the British and Spanish territories. Here they built a fort, which they called Darien; and a town, which they called New Inverness. In February, Oglethorpe arrived with two ships, which had on board three hundred passengers. Of these, one hundred and seventy were Germans; who, with others of their countrymen who followed them, settled a town on Savannah river, which they called Ebenezer.[2]

Oglethorpe fortifies Georgia.

Oglethorpe, about this time,[3] began to fortify his colony. At one place, called Augusta, a fort was erected on the banks of Savannah river. On an island [St.Simons'], near the mouth of the river Alatamaha, another fort, with four regular bastions, was erected, and several pieces of cannon were mounted on it; and there a town, called Frederica, was regularly laid out and built.[4] Ten miles nearer the sea,

great debility of the whole system, and a strong tendency to putridity. There died in Haverhill (Massach.) of the same disease, from 17 November 1735 to 6 October 1737, one hundred and ninety nine persons; 66 in the Old Parish, 73 in the New Parish, and 60 in the West Parish. Pemberton MS. Chron. from an account of Rev. John Browne.

1 Webster on Pestilence, i. 234. It chiefly affected children.

2 Hewet, ii. 45. Univ. Hist. xl. 459. Brit. Domin. ii. 157. After this period, several adventurers, both from Scotland and Germany, followed their countrymen, and added strength to the province.

3 Historians do not precisely agree in the *time* of the subsequent events.

4 This town appears to have been, at some period, very well built and populated. At what time, or for what reasons, it was at length principally deserted by its inhabitants, I have not been able to learn. In 1789 I was at

on an island, which Oglethorpe called Cumberland, was raised a battery, commanding the entrance into Jekyl Sound, through which all ships of force must pass to reach Frederica. To keep small garrisons in these forts, and to help the trustees to defray the expenses of such public works, ten thousand pounds were granted by the parliament of Great Britain.[1] 1736.

The Spaniards, taking umbrage at these fortifications of the English, sent from the Havanna a commissioner, who, in a conference with Oglethorpe, demanded, that he and his people should immediately evacuate the territories to the southward of St. Helena Sound, as belonging to the king of Spain. Oglethorpe having endeavoured in vain to convince the commissioner of the erroneousness of this claim, and the conference breaking up without any agreement, he embarked, with all possible expedition, for England.[2] Spaniards take umbrage.

The Chickasaws had, a long time, obstinately opposed the progress of the French up the river Mississippi, and were now the chief obstacle, that prevented a regular communication between Louisiana and Canada. A detachment of two hundred French and four hundred Indians was therefore sent from Canada down the Missisippi, to meet a party from New Orleans, to extirpate that hostile and troublesome French defeated in a battle with the Chickasawa.

Frederica, and then made the following remarks: "There are very considerable remains here of the military works of general Oglethorpe. A considerable part of the old fort, which was built of tabby work (a mixture of lime and shells) is still standing; the walls of a number of old buildings of tabby work are standing also. The cement is singularly good. About a quarter of a mile from the town is an ancient burying place. It is entirely overgrown with bushes and trees. A very considerable number of monuments are to be seen here. They are built of brick; and the outside of them is overlaid with tabby work. Most of them are greatly concealed by trees and bushes. We searched very diligently after inscriptions, but found none, excepting one, that was rudely scratched on the tabby work of one of the monuments. This was barely "1762," which I take to be a spurious date; as the town, so far as I can learn, became in a manner desolate some years before this."

1 During the two first years of Georgia, the parliament granted upward of £36,000 toward its settlement.

2 Hewet, ii. 47, 48.

1736. nation. The party from the southward not coming up at the time appointed, the Canadians, confident of success, began the war by attacking the Chickasaw towns. Three hundred Chickasaw warriors, instantly assembling, gave the French battle in the field, and completely defeated them. Above forty Frenchmen and eight of their allied Indians were killed on the spot, and the rest taken prisoners. The captives, after being kept several days almost perishing with hunger in the wilderness, were tied to the stake, tortured, and burnt to death.[1]

Trade of Maryland;

Maryland employed above one hundred and thirty sail of ships in its trade. The net product of tobacco, exported from that colony and Virginia, amounted to two hundred and ten thousand pounds; and the annual gain of the mother country from that trade was above five hundred thousand pounds.[2]

Pennsylvania;

The entrances at the port of Philadelphia, this year, were two hundred and eleven; and the clearances, two

N. York.

hundred and fifteen.[3] The entrances at the port of New York were two hundred and eleven, and the clearances, two hundred and twenty two.[4]

Township granted to the Indians.

The legislature of Massachusetts granted to the Housatunnuk Indians a township six miles square; which was laid out by a committee of the general court, and afterward called Stockbridge. The number of Indians then residing at that place was upwards of ninety; of whom Mr. Sergeant had baptized fifty two.[5]

Chh. built in W. Boston.

A church was built in Lynde street, in the west part of Boston.[6]

1 Hewet, ii. 49, 50. See Charlevoix Nouv. France, ii. 501. Anderson [iii. 215.] says, the French had assembled 2500 white men on Mobile river, on which they built a fort with an intent to invade Carolina; but the advice of peace between the French and us, obliged them to dissemble that design, and our Chickasaws proved too hard in the end for their Indian allies.

2 Univ. Hist. xl. 474. 3 Ibid. 30. Brit. Emp. ii. 473.

4 Brit. Emp. ii. 395. From March 1735 to 1736.

5 Hopkins Memoirs of Housatun. Indians, 47—54. The township comprised Wuahktukook, or the Great Meadow.

6 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 263.

The negroes in Antigua laid a plot to murder all the white inhabitants, and make themselves masters of the island; but it was discovered, and the ringleaders were punished.[1] Antigua.

1737.

About this time, multitudes of labourers and husbandmen in Ireland, oppressed by landlords and bishops, and unable to procure a comfortable subsistence for their families, embarked for Carolina. The first colony of Irish people, receiving a grant of lands near Santee river, formed a settlement, which was called Williamsburgh township.[2] An Irish colony planted in Carolina.

To repair the misconduct of New York government in permitting the French to build a fort at Crown Point, a scheme was projected for settling the lands near Lake George with loyal protestant Highlanders from Scotland. Captain Laughlin Campbell, encouraged by a proclamation, came over to America, and viewed those lands; and was promised by lieutenant governor Clarke, of New York, the grant of thirty thousand acres, free from all charges, but those of the survey and the king's quit rent. Campbell went home to Isla; sold his estate; and shortly after transported, at his own expense, eighty three protestant families, consisting of four hundred and twenty three adults, beside a great number of children. Through the sinister views however of some persons in power, the project was not carried into effect.[3] Scheme for settling the lands near L. George.

A heavy shock of an earthquake was felt in N. Jersey.[4] Earthquake

The Charitable Irish Society was formed in Boston.[5] Irish Soc.

Panama was entirely consumed by fire.[6] Panama burnt.

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 316. Court, who was to be king of the island, and his two generals were broken on the wheel; 11 of the ringleaders were burnt alive, and afterward, at different times, 68 others; 6 were hung in chains and gibbets, and starved to death. 2 Hewet, ii. 63.

3 Smith N. York, 179, 180. Campbell, after seeking in vain for redress, left his colonists to themselves; and with the poor remains of his broken fortune purchased a small farm in the province of New York.

4 Smith N. Jersey, 427. It caused doors to fly open, and bricks to fall from the chimnies, and excited great consternation; yet did but little actual injury. 5 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 273. 6 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 159.

1738.

Oglethorpe brings a regiment to Georgia.

James Oglethorpe, having recently been appointed general and commander in chief of all his majesty's forces in South Carolina and Georgia, was now sent out from England with a regiment of six hundred men, for the protection of the southern frontiers of the British dominions in America. On his arrival, he held his head quarters at Frederica; but raised forts on some islands lying nearer the Spaniards; particularly on Jekyl and Cumberland. The maintenance of friendship with the Indian nations was of great importance, that in any emergency he might have their assistance. During his absence, the Spaniards had made several attempts to seduce the Creeks, who were much attached to Oglethorpe; and, at the time of his arrival, some of the Creek chiefs were at St. Augustine. When they returned, they found an invitation from general Oglethorpe to all the chieftains to meet him at Frederica. A number of the head warriors immediately set out to meet him at the place appointed; where the general thanked them for their fidelity, made them many valuable presents, and renewed with them the treaty of friendship and alliance.[1]

Attempt to assassinate him.

No means were neglected by the Spaniards to prevent the establishment of British colonies on the southern frontier. Finding means to corrupt an English soldier, who had been in the Spanish service, a mutiny, through his influence, was excited in Oglethorpe's camp, and a daring attempt made to assassinate the general; but his life was almost miraculously preserved, and the principal conspirators were shot.

Insurrection of negroes in Carolina.

Another and more dangerous effort of Spanish policy was, to attempt a seduction of the negroes of South Carolina; who now amounted to the formidable number of forty thousand. Liberty and

1 Hewet, ii. 67, 68. Salmon Chronol. Hist.

protection had long been promised and proclaimed to them by the Spaniards at St. Augustine; and emissaries had been sent among them, to persuade them to fly from slavery to Florida.[1] The influence of these measures was such, as might have been expected. An insurrection of negroes broke out, this year, in the heart of Carolina. A number of them, having assembled at Stono, surprised and killed two men in a ware house, from which they took guns and ammunition; chose a captain; and, with colours and drums, began a march toward the southwest, burning every house, and killing every white person in their way, and compelling the negroes to join them. Governor Bull, returning to Charlestown from the southward, and meeting them armed, hastened out of their way, and spread the alarm. It soon reached Wiltown, where a large presbyterian assembly was attending divine service. The men, who, according to a law of the province, had brought their arms to the place of worship, left the women in the church, and instantly marched in quest of the negroes, who, by this time, had become formidable, and spread desolation above twelve miles. Availing themselves of their superior military skill, and of the intoxication of several of the negroes, they attacked the great body of them in an open field, killed some, and dispersed the rest. Most of the fugitives were taken and tried. They, who had been compelled to join the conspirators, were pardoned; but all the chosen leaders and first insurgents suffered death.[2] 1738.

A college was founded, this year, at Princeton, in New Jersey, and called Nassau Hall.[3] College at Princeton.

1 To such negroes, as should desert, lands were allotted near St. Augustine, where above 500 British slaves had already been received. Salmon. Of these negro refugees the governor of Florida had formed a regiment, appointing officers from among themselves, allowing them the same pay, and clothing them in the same uniform with the regular Spanish soldiers. Hewet.

2 Hewet, ii. 70, 73.

3 Trumbull Cent. Sermon. See A. D. 1747.

1738. State of R. Island. The colony of Rhode Island contained fifteen thousand inhabitants.[1] The town of Newport contained seven worshipping assemblies. At Portsmouth there was a large society of quakers. In the other eleven towns in the colony there were twenty five worshiping assemblies. In the nine towns on the main land there were eight baptist churches; eight quaker meeting houses; four episcopal churches; and three congregational churches.[2]

Population of N. Jersey. New Jersey contained forty three thousand three hundred and eighty eight white inhabitants, and three thousand nine hundred and eighty one slaves.[3]

Chelsea incorporated. Winnesimmet, or Romney Marsh, which had hitherto been a district or ward of Boston, was incorporated by the name of Chelsea.[4]

Workhouse. A workhouse was built in Boston.[5]

Treaty with negroes in Jamaica. The colonists of Jamaica having in vain attempted the subjugation of the fugitive negroes, who at length intrenched themselves in inaccessible places in the mountains; Edward Trelawney, governor of Jamaica, made a treaty with them. It was agreed, that they should remain in a state of freedom; that they should have the property of fifteen hundred acres of land, northeast of Trelawneytown; that they should have liberty to hunt within three miles of the English settlements; that they should submit to the orders of the governor, and assist in defence of the island; and that they should deliver up all fugitive negroes.[6]

1739.

War being declared by Great Britain against Spain,[7] admiral Vernon was sent, to take the com-

1 Adams Letters, Lett. xvii.
2 Callender, 67. Beside one congregational church on Block Island.
3 Smith N. Jersey, p. 489; total, 47,369.
4 Pemberton MS. Chron.
5 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 252. A brick building 120 feet long and 2 stories high.
6 Salmon Chron. Hist. Raynal. vi. 345—348; but he says, in 1739.
7 The English colonies, but chiefly Jamaica, had carried on a contraband trade with the settlements in America, which custom had long made them

mand of a squadron on the West India station, with orders to act against the Spanish dominions in that quarter. Sailing with six men of war from Jamaica to Porto Bello, he attacked that fortress on the twenty first of November, and the next day the Spanish governor capitulated. The admiral, having blown up the fortifications and castles of the place, returned to Jamaica.[1] 1739.

An act was passed by the British parliament for the more effectually securing and encouraging the trade of the British to America; and an act for naturalizing such protestants and others, as were, or should be settled in any of his majesty's colonies in America.[2] Acts of parliament.

Oglethorpe, agreeably to a promise, which he had made at the treaty the last year, went into the Indian country, five hundred miles distant from Frederica. At the town of Coweta, he conferred with the deputies of that town, and with those of the Chickasaws. These deputies, after drinking black broth together, according to the usage of their ancestors, unitedly declared, that they adhered in their ancient love to the king of Great Britain, and to the agreements, made in 1733 with the trustees of Georgia. They farther declared, that all the dominions, territories, and lands from the Savannah river to St. John's river and all the islands between them; and from St. John's river to the bay of Apalache, and thence to the mountains; do by ancient right belong to the Creek nation; and that they would not suffer either the Spaniards, or any person, excepting the trustees of the colony of Georgia, to settle on the said lands. While they acknowl- Oglethorpe visits the Indians; who renew their covenant.

consider as lawful. The court of Madrid concerted measures to stop or at least to check this intercourse; and, under the pretence of carrying on a contraband trade, many ships were stopped, which, in reality, had a legal destination. England, incensed to find these hostilities carried to an excess, inconsistent with the law of nations, after taking measures for redress, declared war against Spain 23 October, 1739. Raynal, v. 90—95. Hewet, ii. 69, 75.

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 412, 416.

2 Salmon Chron. Hist.

edged the grant which they had formerly made to the trustees of all the lands on Savannah river, as far as the river Ogeechee, and all the lands along the sea coasts as far as St. John's river, and as high as the tide flows, and all the islands, as far as the said river, particularly the islands of Frederica, Cumberland, and Amelia;[1] they declared, that they reserved to the Creek nation all the land from Pipemaker's Bluff to Savannah, and the islands of St. Catharine, Ossabaw, and Sapelo; and farther declared, that the said lands were holden by the Creek nation, as tenants in common. Oglethorpe, as commissioner for George the Second, declared, that the English should not enlarge or take up any lands, excepting those granted, as above, to the trustees, by the Creek nation; and covenanted, that he would punish any person, who should intrude upon the lands, so reserved by that nation.[2]

Newport. There were, at this time, upward of one hundred sail of vessels, belonging to Newport, in Rhode Island.[3]

J. Dummer. Jeremiah Dummer, of Boston, died.[4]

1740.

Oglethorpe's expedition against St. Augustine. General Oglethorpe, having passed over to Florida with four hundred select men of his regiment and a considerable party of Indians, invested Diego, a small fort (about twenty five miles from St. Augustine), which, after a short resistance, surrendered by capitulation. Leaving in this fort a garrison of sixty men, he returned to the place of general rendezvous, where he was joined by colonel Vanderdussen with the Carolina regiment, and a company of Highlanders under captain M' Intosh. A few days after,

1 They gave to these islands the names of the king's family, "out of gratitude to him."

2 Univ. Hist. xl. 462. Postlethwayt, i. 360.

3 Callender, 41.

4 Hutchinson, ii. ch. ii. He was an agent in England for Massachusetts; and author of "A Defence of New England Charters," and other tracts.

he marched with his whole force, consisting of above two thousand men, regulars, provincials, and Indians, to fort Moosa within two miles of St. Auguſtine. The Spanish garrison, on his approach, evacuating the fort, and retiring into the town, he immediately ordered the gates of the fort to be burnt, and three breaches to be made in its walls; and proceeded to reconnoitre the town and castle. During his stay at fort Diego, the Spaniards put themselves in a posture of defence; and the general, soon discovering that an attempt to take the castle by storm would be presumptuous, changed his plan of operation, and resolved, with the assistance of the ships of war, which were now lying at anchor off Augustine bar, to turn the siege into a blockade. Having left colonel Palmer with ninety five Highlanders and forty two Indians at fort Moosa, with orders to scour the woods around the town, and intercept all supplies of cattle from the country, and sent colonel Vanderdussen with the Carolina regiment to take possession of a neck of land, called Point Quarrel, above a mile distant from the castle, with orders to erect a battery on it; the general with his regiment, and the greatest part of the Indians, embarked in boats, and landed on the island of Anastatia. From this place, which lay opposite the castle, he resolved to bombard the town. Ships were so stationed, as to block up the mouth of the harbour; and the Spaniards were cut off from all supplies by sea. Batteries were soon erected on Anastatia, and several cannon mounted. Oglethorpe, having made these dispositions, summoned the Spanish governor to a surrender; but, secure in his strong hold, he sent him for answer, that he would be glad to shake hands with him in his castle. Indignant at this reply, the general opened his batteries against the castle, and, at the same time, threw a number of shells into the town. The fire was returned with equal spirit from the Spanish fort, and 1740.

1740. from six half gallies in the harbour; but the distance was so great, that the cannonade, though it continued several days, did little execution on either side.

In the mean time, the Spanish commander sent out against colonel Palmer a detachment of three hundred men, who surprised him at fort Moosa, and cut his party almost entirely to pieces. The Chickasaws, offended at an incautious expression of Oglethorpe, deserted him. The Spanish garrison, by some means, received seven hundred men, and a large supply of provisions. All prospect of starving the enemy being lost, the army began to despair of forcing the place to surrender. The Carolina troops, enfeebled by the heat of the climate, dispirited by sickness, and fatigued by fruitless efforts, marched away in large bodies. The naval commander, in consideration of the shortness of his provisions, and of the near approach of the usual season of hurricanes, judged it imprudent to hazard his fleet longer on that coast. The general himself was sick of a fever, and his regiment was worn out with fatigue, and disabled by sickness. These combined disasters rendered it necessary to abandon the enterprise; and Oglethorpe, with extreme sorrow and regret, returned to Frederica.[1]

Fire in Charlestown.

While the province of Carolina felt the ruinous effects of the miscarriage of this expedition, a desolating fire in its capital deeply aggravated the calamity. It broke out in November, about two o'clock in the afternoon, and burned with unquenchable violence until eight at night. The houses being built of wood, and the wind blowing hard at the northwest, the flames spread with irresistible force, and astonishing rapidity. Almost every house, from Broad street, where the conflagration began, to Granville's bastion, was at one time on fire. Three hundred of the

1 Hewet, ii. 77—82. He reached Frederica about the 10th of July.

best buildings in the town, with goods and provincial commodities to a prodigious amount, were consumed. The legislature applied for relief to the British parliament, which voted twenty thousand pounds sterling to be distributed among the sufferers.[1] 1740.

Admiral Vernon, with a fleet of thirty sail of the line,[2] made an expedition against Carthagena, and besieged it; but was at length obliged to abandon the siege.[3] Vernon besieges Carthagena.

M. Bienville with a large army, composed of French, Indians, and Negroes, made a second expedition against the Chickasaws. Proceeding up the Missisippi, he encamped his troops on a fine plain within fifteen miles of the Chickasaw towns, where he built a fort, which he called fort Assumption. While here, he received succours from Canada. In March, he detached a company of foot, attended by the Canadian Indians, with orders, if the Chickasaws should demand it, to treat of peace. The Chickasaws made signals of peace; which being promised them, they came out of their fort, presented the calumet to the commanding officer, and a peace was concluded.[4] Expedition against the Chickasaws. Treaty of peace.

1 Hewet, ii. 83, 84. "From a flourishing condition the town was reduced, in the space of six hours, to the lowest and most deplorable state." Ib. Salmon [Chronolog. Hist.] says, the damage of this fire was estimated at £200,000.

2 Raynal [iv. 59.] says, 25 ships of the line, 6 fire ships, and bomb ketches.

3 Univ. xli. 429—436. The sailors amounted to 15,000; and the soldiers (including the American battalions and a body of negroes from Jamaica), to 12000. This was far the greatest armament, that America had ever seen. The fleet returned to Jamaica about the last of November, 1741. Though few had perished by the enemy, yet it was computed, on a moderate calculation, that, before the arrival at Jamaica, 20,000 English subjects had died since their first attack on Carthagena. Ibid. 444, 445. To this desolating mortality Thompson refers, in his admirable description of the "Power of Pestilent disease" [Seasons, *Summer*, l. 1040—1050.]:

> "Such as, of late, at Carthagena quench'd
> The British fire. You, gallant Vernon! saw
> The miserable scene . . . . You heard the groans
> Of agonizing ships from shore to shore;
> Heard nightly plung'd amid the sullen waves
> The frequent corse."

4 Du Pratz, iii. 400—426. Univ. Hist. xl. 360—364.

G. Whitefield comes to America.

The reverend George Whitefield made his first visit to America. Having obtained a tract of land from the trustees of Georgia, he laid the foundation of an Orphan House, a few miles from Savannah, and afterward finished it at great expense. It was designed to be an asylum for poor children, who were here to be clothed and fed by charitable contributions, and educated in the knowledge and practice of Christianity.[1]

Line between Mas. and N. Hamp. settled.

A long and tedious controversy between Massachusetts and New Hampshire, respecting the divisional line between those two provinces, was decided in England by the lords of council. By this decision New Hampshire gained a tract of country, fourteen miles in breadth, and above fifty in length, more than it had ever claimed.[2]

1741.

Cuba expedition.

An expedition against the Spanish West India settlements was ordered by the English government. Cuba was the principal object. An American regiment, consisting of about three thousand six hundred men, was raised on this occasion; and the several colonies were at the charge of levy money, of provisions, and of transports, for their respective quotas.[3]

Massachusetts.

There were now on the stocks in Massachusetts forty topsail vessels, of about seven thousand tons. In Marblehead there were about one hundred and sixty fishing schooners, of about fifty tons each.[4]

1 Hewet, ii. 167, 168. The orphan house was a wooden building, two stories high, the dimensions of which were 70 feet by 40. It stood on a sandy beach nigh the sea shore. However humane and laudable the design of this institution, the advantages, which the founder expected from it, were never realized. The unhealthfulness of the climate seems to have been but one among many causes of this disappointment. About 30 years afterward, the orphan house was burnt to the ground.

2 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 168—171. Douglass, i. 422. Adams N. Eng. 204.

3 Douglass, i. 554. Brit. Emp. i. 363. The troops were paid off and dismissed 24 October, 1742; and allowed to keep their clothing and firelocks. Massachusetts furnished 500 men, which cost that province about £37,500 old tenor, equal to £7000 sterling.

4 Brit. Emp. i. 379.

There were frequent fires in the city of New York. A conspiracy of negroes and other incendiaries was discovered. Four white persons were executed; thirteen negroes burnt; eighteen hanged; and great numbers transported.[1] Incendiaries at N. York.

The colonies, formed by the Jesuit missionaries in Paraguay, now extended about six hundred leagues, and contained one hundred twenty one thousand one hundred and sixty one Indians.[2] Paraguay.

The Moravians, or United Brethren, began to build the town of Bethlehem, in Pennsylvania.[3] Bethlehem.

Andrew Hamilton, of Philadelphia, died.[4] Hamilton.

1742.

The Spaniards had not yet relinquished their claim to the province of Georgia. No sooner therefore had the greatest part of the British fleet, under admiral Vernon, left the seas about the Spanish settlements, than they made preparations for dislodging the English settlers from that province. Menaces having no effect on Oglethorpe, an armament was prepared at the Havanna to expel him from the Spanish frontiers. Two thousand forces, commanded by Don Antonio de Rodondo, embarked from that port under convoy of a strong squadron, and arrived at St. Augustine in May. Oglethorpe, receiving intelligence of their arrival in Florida, sent advices of it to governor Glen of Carolina, and made all possible preparations for a vigorous resistance. With his regiment, and a few rangers, Highlanders, and Indians, he fixed his head quarters at Frederica, and Spanish expedition against Georgia.

1 Brit. Emp. ii. 301—318.

2 Encyclop. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* PARAGUAY.

3 Adams View of Religions, 466. They had begun to settle at Savannah in Georgia; but, the inhabitants of that colony, at the time of the invasion by the Spaniards, obliging them to take up arms, they left their settlement and possessions, and removed to Pennsylvania. Ib.

4 Proud, ii. 219. He was a lawyer of great eminence in his profession; and had served in several considerable stations, both in the government of Pennsylvania and in the Lower Counties, with ability, integrity, and honour. See A. D. 1735.

1742. waited in expectation of a reinforcement from Carolina. About the last of June, the Spanish fleet, amounting to thirty two sail, and carrying above three thousand men, under the command of Don Manuel de Monteano, came to anchor off St. Simon's bar; and, after sounding the channel, passed through Jekyl sound; received a fire from Oglethorpe, at fort Simon's; and proceeded up the Alatamaha, beyond the reach of his guns. Here the enemy landed, and erected a battery with twenty eighteen pounders mounted on it. Oglethorpe, judging his situation at fort Simon's to be dangerous, spiked up the guns; burst the bombs and cohorns; destroyed the stores; and retreated to Frederica. With a force, amounting to little more than seven hundred men, exclusively of Indians, he could not hope to act but on the defensive, until the arrival of reinforcements from Carolina. He however employed his Indians, and occasionally his Highlanders, in scouring the woods, harassing the outposts of the enemy, and throwing every impediment in their marches. In the attempts of the Spaniards to penetrate through the woods and morasses to reach Frederica, several rencounters took place; in one of which they lost a captain and two lieutenants killed, and above one hundred men taken prisoners. Oglethorpe at length, learning by an English prisoner, who escaped from the Spanish camp, that a difference subsisted between the troops from Cuba and those from St. Augustine, occasioning a separate encampment, resolved to attack the enemy, while thus divided. Taking advantage of his knowledge of the woods, he marched out in the night with three hundred chosen men, the Highland company, and some rangers, with the intention of surprising the enemy. Having advanced within two miles of the Spanish camp, he halted his troops, and went forward himself with a select corps, to reconnoitre the enemy's situation. While he was endeavouring cautiously to conceal his approach,

a French soldier of his party discharged his musket, and ran into the Spanish lines. 1742.

Stratagem of Oglethorpe.

The general now returned to Frederica, and endeavoured to effect by stratagem, what could not be achieved by surprise. Apprehensive that the deserter would discover to the enemy his weakness, he wrote to him a letter, desiring him to acquaint the Spaniards with the defenceless state of Frederica, and the ease with which his small garrison might be cut to pieces. He pressed him to bring forward the Spaniards to an attack; but, if he could not prevail thus far, to use all his art and influence to persuade them to stay at least three days more at fort Simon's, for within that time, according to advices just received from Carolina, he should have a reinforcement of two thousand land forces, with six British ships of war. The letter concluded with a caution to the deserter against dropping the least hint of admiral Vernon's meditated attack upon St. Augustine, and with assurance, that for his service he should be amply rewarded by the British king. Oglethorpe gave it to the Spanish prisoner, who, for a small reward together with his liberty, promised to deliver it to the French deserter. On his arrival however at the Spanish camp, he gave the letter, as Oglethorpe expected, to the commander in chief, who instantly put the deserter in irons. This letter perplexed and confounded the Spaniards; some suspecting it to be a stratagem to prevent an attack on Frederica, and others believing it to contain serious instructions to direct the conduct of a spy. While the Spanish officers were deliberating what measures to adopt, an incident, not within the calculation of military skill, or the controul of human power, decided their counsels. Three ships of force, which the governor of South Carolina had sent out to Oglethorpe's aid, appeared at this juncture off the coast. The agreement of this discovery with the contents of the let-

1742. ter convinced the Spanish commander of its real intention. The whole army seized with an instant panic, set fire to the fort, and precipitately embarked, leaving several cannon, with a quantity of provisions and military stores; and thus in the moment of threatened conquest, was the infant colony providentially saved.[1]

The Spanish abandon the enterprise.

On an impeachment, brought forward before this invasion, Oglethorpe now felt himself bound in honour to return to England, where, on trial, the charge was adjudged to be false, malicious, and groundless. The character of this able general now appeared in resplendent light; and his contemporaries acknowledged, what impartial history must record, that to him Carolina was indebted for her safety and repose; as well as Georgia, for her existence and protection.

Oglethorpe never afterward returned to America. The trustees of Georgia now established a kind of civil government, and committed the charge of it to a president and four assistants, who were to act under their instructions, and to be responsible to them for their public conduct. Above fifteen hundred persons had, at this period, been transported by the trustees to Georgia.[2]

Fanueil Hall.

Fanueil Hall, a handsome and commodious brick building, was erected on Market Square in Boston, and given to the town by Peter Fanueil, esquire, who died just at the time of its completion.[3]

Chh. in Boston.

A church was built in Bennet street, at the north end of Boston.[4]

Massachusetts.

Massachusetts contained one hundred and sixty four thousand inhabitants.[5] The number of rata-

1 Hewet, ii. 111—119. Marshall, i. 338—344.

2 Hewet, ii. 120—124.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 253. The lower floor was to be occupied as a public market; and the chamber over it, as a town hall for the transaction of the affairs of the town.

4 Ibid. 263. By a society formed from the old north church.

5 Adams Letters, Lett. xvii.

ble polls of white men in that colony was forty one thousand. Boston contained seventeen hundred and nineteen dwelling houses, and about eighteen thousand inhabitants.[1] In the county of Worcester there were about three thousand two hundred taxable persons.[2] 1742.

The entries at the port of Philadelphia, this year, were two hundred and thirty, and the clearances two hundred and eighty one.[3] Philadelphia.

The island of Rattan, in the gulf of Honduras, was settled by the English.[4] I. of Rattan.

A treaty was holden at Philadelphia by the government of Pennsylvania with the deputies of the Six Nations, who agreed to release their claim to all the land on both sides of the river Susquehannah, as far south as that province extended, and northward to the Endless Mountains, or Kittochtinny Hills. In compensation for this territory, they received goods of considerable value.[5] Treaty with the Six Nations.

The Library Company of Philadelphia was incorporated.[6] Philad. Library.

1 Douglass, i. 530, 531. Brit. Dom. i. 215. By a new valuation, this year, there were reported 16,382 souls in Boston; but Douglass allows an addition for some men, sent on the Cuba expedition, and for several sons and apprentices, "designedly overlooked to ease the quota of Boston's provincial tax." In 20 years (from 1722 to 1742) the inhabitants of Boston had increased 6000, or one third. By this valuation of 1742, there were in Boston 1200 widows (1000 of them poor); in the almshouses 111 persons; in the workhouse 36; 1514 negroes; 418 horses, and 141 cows.

2 Brit. Emp. ii. 75.

3 Univ. Hist. xli. 30.

4 Univ. Hist. xli. 449. By the advice of admiral Vernon, 200 of the American regiment with 50 marines were sent under convoy, with an engineer, arms, ammunition, and some cannon for a fortification; and a town was built and fortified on the island.

5 Brit. Emp. ii. 439—449. "Endless Mountains" is the Indian name translated, expressive of their unknown extent. The Kittochtinny or Kittatinni were a chain or single narrow ridge in those mountains. Proud, ii. 246.

6 Life of Franklin, 111. The promotion of literature having been little attended to in Pennsylvania, Dr. Franklin, in 1731, set on foot a public library. Fifty persons subscribed forty shillings each, and agreed to pay ten shillings annually. The number so increased, as to lead to this incorporation.

1743.

Shipping of N. Eng.

The shipping of New England, about this time, is said to have consisted of at least one thousand sail, exclusively of fishing barks.[1]

Ship building trade declines.

Ship building, one of the principal branches of the trade of Boston, declined at this period.[2]

Military establishment of Mass.

In the military establishment of Massachusetts for this year, one hundred and fourteen men were employed in public service.[3]

Catawba nation.

The Catawba nation of Indians could bring scarcely four hundred warriors into the field. These were composed partly of their own men, and partly of refugees from various smaller tribes, which were obliged, about this time, on account of their reduced numbers, to associate with them.[4]

Oronoque.

The communication of the Oronoque with the Amazon was discovered.[5]

Baptist chh. in Boston.

The second baptist church was built in Boston.[6]

1744.

March 29. War declared against France and Spain.

War was declared by Great Britain against France and Spain. M. Du Quesnel, governor of Cape Breton, sent about nine hundred men under Duvivier, who surprised and took Canso before the war was known at Boston. There were in garrison at Canso four incomplete companies of Phillips' regiment, not exceeding eighty men, with a man of war tender. The French burned the place. The conditions, grant-

1 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 346. Wynne i. 165. "Before" this year.

2 Europ. Settlements, ii. 183. There were built
this year, A. D. 1743 . . . . 30 vessels
1746 20
1749 . . . . 15 Ibid.

3 Brit. Emp. ii. 95.

	men.		men.
Castle William had	40	George's (near Penobscot) .	13
Richmond fort (Kennebeck)	10	Saco river fort	13
Brunswic fort	6	Fort Dummer	16
Pemaquid fort	6	Province store sloop . .	10

4 Adair, 223, 224. Drayton, 94. This nation was about 200 miles from Charlestown, S. Carolina.

5 Encyc. Method. Geog. *Art.* Oronoque.

6 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 264.

ed to the prisoners, were, to be carried to Louisbourg, and to continue there one year, and thence to be sent to Boston or Annapolis.[1] 1744.

To guard against the incursions of the French and Indians, five hundred men were impressed, of which number three hundred were for the eastern frontier, and two hundred for the western. The ordinary garrisons were reinforced;[2] and ninety six barrels of gun powder were sent to the several townships, to be sold to the inhabitants at the prime cost, including charges. In the spring of this year opportunely arrived in Boston the king's gift to Castle William of twenty cannon of forty two pound ball, and two mortars of thirteen inches, with all stores, excepting gunpowder; and about the same time the legislature of Massachusetts voted a range of forts to be built between Connecticut river and New York boundary line.[3] The Province of Maine now contained two thousand four hundred and eighty five militia, or fencible men.[4] Defensive preparations of Massachusetts.

The burials in Philadelphia during seven years were upward of three thousand.[5] Philadelphia.

A few Englishmen, headed by the deputy governor of Anguilla, with two St. Christopher's privateers drove the French from their part of the island French driven from St. Martin's.

1 Brit. Emp. i. 183. Hutchinson, ii. ch. iv. War was proclaimed at Boston 2 June. The prisoners, taken at Canso, were afterward sent to Boston. After the French burned Canso, their Indians alarmed Annapolis for a month, by threatening a general assault, and providing scaling ladders; but the garrison being opportunely reinforced, they retired. Postlethwayt, i. 375.

2

George's Fort . . .	to 40 men	Brunswick . . .	to 12
Pemaquid	24	Saco	20
Richmond	25		

3 Brit. Emp. i. 363, 364. The forts were to be built at Colerain, Shirley, Pelham, and Massachusetts. For this last situation see American Gazetteer, *Art.* MASSACHUSETTS Fort.

4 Brit. Emp. ii. 9, 10. Brit. Domin. i. 293.

5 Brit. Emp. ii. 481. From 1738 to 1744 both years included.

Episcopalians	858	Quakers	470
Swedes	129	Strangers	1094
Presbyterians	179	Negroes	351
Baptists	98		3179

of St. Martin; which, from this time, was considered as belonging half to the Dutch, and half to the English.[1]

Storm at Port Royal.

A storm did prodigious damage at Port Royal, in Jamaica. It stranded, wrecked, and foundered eight British ships, and ninety six merchant ships in the harbour.[2]

Trade of S. Carolina.

Two hundred and thirty vessels were loaded, this year, at the port of Charlestown, South Carolina. Fifteen hundred seamen were employed in the trade of the province.[3]

N. West passage.

Arthur Dobbs, esquire, of England, having promoted late attempts for the discovery of a Northwest passage to India, was now joined by several of the nobility, gentry, and merchants, in making a fresh attempt. As an encouragement to such adventurers, the British parliament promised a reward of twenty thousand pounds to the persons, who should make this discovery.[4]

1745.

Description of Louisbourg.

After the peace of Utrecht, the French, as a security to their navigation and fishery, built the town of Louisbourg, on the island of Cape Breton; and fortified it with a rampart of stone, from thirty to thirty six feet high, and a ditch eighty feet wide. There were six bastions and three batteries, containing embrasures for one hundred and forty eight cannon, and six mortars. On an island at the entrance of the harbour was planted a battery of thirty cannon, carrying twenty eight pounds shot; and at the bottom of the harbour, directly opposite to the entrance, was the grand or royal battery of twenty eight cannon,

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 264. 2 Ibid. 464.

3 Hewet, ii. 129.

4 Brit. Emp. i. 32—38. Captain Christopher Middleton, fitted out by the British government for that purpose, in 1742, discovered a frozen strait in 60 deg. 40 min. north lat. but returned without success; yet his discoveries rendered a N. W. passage more probable, in the opinion of many. Two ships sailed from Gravesend, on the same design, in 1746; but their utmost endeavours, for more than sixteen months, were fruitless. Ibid. & 28—30

forty two pounders, and two eighteen pounders. 1745.
The entrance of the town, on the land side, was at the west gate, over a draw bridge, near which was a circular battery, mounting sixteen guns of twenty four pounds shot. These works had been twenty five years in building; and, though not finished, had cost the crown of France not less than thirty millions of livres. The place was deemed so strong and impregnable, as to be called the Dunkirk of America. In peace, it was a safe retreat for the ships of France, bound homeward for the East and West Indies. In war, it gave French privateers the greatest advantage for ruining the fishery of the northern English colonies, and interrupting their entire trade. It endangered, besides, the loss of Nova Scotia, which would cause an instant increase of six or eight thousand enemies. The reduction of this place was, for these reasons, an object of the highest importance to New England.

Expedition against it projected.

Under these impressions, governor Shirley, of Massachusetts, had written to the British ministry in the autumn of the last year, soliciting assistance for the preservation of Nova Scotia, and the acquisition of Cape Breton. Early in January (1745), before he received any answer or orders from England, he requested the members of the general court, that they would lay themselves under an oath of secresy, to receive from him a proposal of very great importance. They readily took the oath; and he communicated to them the plan, which he had formed, of attacking Louisbourg. The proposal was at first rejected; but it was finally carried by a majority of one voice. Circular letters were immediately dispatched to all the colonies, as far as Pennsylvania,[1]

1 All excused themselves from any share in the adventure, excepting Connecticut, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island. The assembly of Pennsylvania, though it could not be prevailed on to take part in an enterprise, which appeared desperate; yet, on receiving information that Louisbourg was taken, and that supplies were wanted, voted £4000 in provisions for the

1745. requesting their assistance, and an embargo on their ports. Forces were promptly raised; and William Pepperrell, esquire, of Kittery, was appointed commander of the expedition. This officer, on board the Shirley Snow, captain Rouse, with the transports under her convoy, sailed from Nantasket on the twenty fourth of March, and arrived at Canso on the fourth of April.[1] Here the troops, joined by those of New Hampshire and Connecticut, amounting collectively to upwards of four thousand,[2] were detained three weeks, waiting for the ice, which environed the island of Cape Breton, to be dissolved. At length commodore Warren, agreeably to orders from England, arrived at Canso in the Superbe of sixty guns, with three other ships of forty guns each; and, after a consultation with the general, proceeded to cruise before Louisbourg. The general soon after sailed with the whole fleet; and on the thirtieth of April, coming to anchor at Chapeaurouge Bay, landed his troops. The next object was, to invest the city. Lieutenant colonel Vaughan conducted the first column through the woods within sight of Louisbourg, and saluted the city with three cheers. At the head of a detachment, chiefly of the New Hampshire troops, he marched in the night to the north east part of the harbour, where they burned the ware houses, containing the naval

March 24. Troops sail from Nantasket.

Arrival of commodore Warren.

refreshment and support of the brave troops, which had achieved the action. Franklin Pennsylv. 94. Univ. Hist. xli. 33.

1 Connecticut and Rhode Island consented, that their colony sloops should be employed as cruisers. A small privateer ship of about 200 tons, and a snow of less burden, belonging to Newport, were hired there by Massachusetts; a new snow, captain Rouse, and a ship, captain Snelling, were taken into the service at Boston; and these, with a snow, a brig, 3 sloops, and a ship of 20 guns, purchased on the stocks, captain Tyng, the commodore, composed the whole naval force.

2 Massachusetts forces . . . 3150
New Hampshire 304
Connecticut 516
} total 4070. The Connecticut troops were commanded by Roger Wolcott, esquire, lieutenant governor of the colony, who was the second officer in the army. Rhode Island raised 300 men; but they did not arrive until the place had surrendered. Hutchinson.

stores, and staved a large quantity of wine and brandy. The smoke of this fire, driven by the wind into the grand battery, so terrified the French, that they abandoned it; and, spiking up the guns, retired to the city. The next morning Vaughan took possession of the deserted battery, which he bravely defended. With extreme labour and difficulty cannon were drawn, for fourteen nights successively, from the landing place through a morass to the camp.[1] The cannon, left by the enemy, were drilled, and turned with good effect on the city, within which almost every shot lodged, while several fell into the roof of the citadel. On the seventh of May, a summons was sent in to the commanding officer at Louisbourg, who refused to surrender the place. The siege was therefore still pressed with activity and vigilance by commodore Warren and his ships, and with vigorous perseverance by the land forces. The joint efforts of both were at length, by the blessing of Heaven, crowned with success. It was a circumstance favourable to the assailants, that the garrison of Louisbourg had been so mutinous before the siege, that the officers could not trust the men to make a sortie, lest they should desert. The capture of a French sixty four gun ship, richly laden with military stores, and having on board five hundred and sixty men, destined for the relief of the garrison, threw the enemy into perturbation. A battery, erected on the high cliff at the light house, greatly annoyed their island battery. Preparations were evidently making for a general assault. Discouraged by these adverse events and menacing appearances, Duchambon, the French commander, determined to surrender; and, on the sixteenth of June, articles of

1745.

May 7. Summon to surrender.

—— 18. French ship taken.

1 The men, with straps over their shoulders, and sinking to their knees in mud, performed the service, which horses or oxen, on such ground, could not have done.

1745. June 16. Louisbourg taken.

capitulation were signed.[1] After the surrender of the city, the French flag was kept flying on the ramparts; and several rich prizes were thus decoyed. Two East Indiamen and one South Sea ship, estimated at six hundred thousand pounds sterling, were taken by the squadron at the mouth of the harbour. This expedition was one of the most remarkable events in the history of North America. It was hazardous in the attempt, but successful in the execution. "It displayed the enterprising spirit of New England; and, though it enabled Britain to purchase a peace, yet it excited her envy and jealousy against the colonies, by whose exertions it was acquired."[1]

The news of this important victory flew through the continent. Considerate and pious persons remarked, with mingled gratitude and admiration, the coincidence of numerous circumstances and events, on which the success of the undertaking essentially depended. While the enterprise, patriotism, and firmness of the colonists were justly extolled, for projecting and executing a great design, attended with hardships and danger never before paralleled in America; it was perceived, that there was also no small degree of temerity in the attempt, and that the propitious agency of divine Providence throughout the whole was singularly manifest.

Yale Coll.

An act was passed by the legislature of Connecticut for the more full and complete establishment

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 4—60; where there is an authentic account of this expedition from original papers. Hutchinson, ii. ch. iv. Douglass, i. 336. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 193—224. Adams N. Eng. 208. Solicitations were made for a parliamentary reimbursement, which, after much difficulty and delay, was obtained. In 1749, the money, granted by parliament for that purpose, arrived at Boston, and was conveyed to the treasury office. The sum was £183,649, 2s. 7d. 1-2. It consisted of 215 chests (3000 pieces of eight, at a medium, in each chest) of milled pieces of eight, and 100 casks of coined copper. There were 17 cart and truck loads of the silver, and about 10 truck loads of copper. Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 53—58. Brit. Emp. i. 377. Pemberton MS. Chron. The instructions, given by governor Shirley to lieutenant general Pepperrell, for this expedition, are published in Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 1—11. The plan for the reduction of a regularly constructed fortress "was drawn by a lawyer, to be executed by a merchant, at the head of a body of husbandmen and mechanics."

of Yale College, and for enlarging its powers and privileges.[1] 1745.

Culture of indigo in Carolina.

The important discovery of the growth of the indigo plant in South Carolina was made, about this time. It was observed to grow spontaneously, and was found almost every where among the wild weeds of the forest. The cultivation of this valuable plant being considered of importance, some indigo seed was imported from the French West Indies, where it had already been cultivated with success, and yielded an immense profit. At first the seed was planted as an experiment; and it was so entirely successful, that several planters turned their immediate attention to the culture of indigo, and studied the art of extracting the dye.[2]

Population of N. Jersey

The inhabitants in New Jersey, enumerated by order of government, were found to be sixty one thousand four hundred and three. The number of quakers in that province was six thousand and seventy nine.[3]

Ship Massachusetts.

The ship Massachusetts, of about four hundred tons, designed to carry twenty nine and six pounders, was launched at Boston, and the command of it given to Edward Tyng.[4]

Franklin fire places

Benjamin Franklin, afterward distinguished as a philosopher and politician, published an account of his new invented fire places.[5]

1 Pres. Clap Hist. Yale Coll. 45—52. The governors of the college, who had hitherto been called *Trustees*, were now incorporated by the name of The President and Fellows of Yale College. The President had previously been styled *Rector*; a title chosen at the time when the college was founded, because the title of *President* was then sustained by the governor of New England.

2 Hewet, ii. 138, 139. Drayton S. Carol. 127. See A.D. 1748.

3 Smith N. Jersey, 489. Brit. Emp. ii. 421, 422.

Whites 56,797; blacks 4,606;	=61,403
No. of inhabitants A. D. 1738	47,369
Increase in 7 years	14,034

4 Pemberton MS. Chron. Brit. Emp. i. 364.

5 Life of Franklin 126. This new invention gave rise to the open stoves, which were called by his name, and which were in frequent use until the recent improvement of count Rumford.

1746.

Shirley projects the conquest of Canada.

The success of the expedition to Cape Breton confirmed governor Shirley in his resolution to prosecute an extensive plan, which he had previously contemplated. This plan embraced nothing less, than a conquest of all the French dominions in America. The governor, having visited Louisbourg after its surrender, and consulted with Sir Peter Warren and Sir William Pepperrell, wrote from that place, in a pressing manner, to the British ministry on the important subject. The representation had its full effect; and, in the spring of this year, a circular letter was sent from the duke of Newcastle, secretary of state, to all the governors of the American colonies, as far south as Virginia, requiring them to raise as many men, as they could spare, and form them into companies of one hundred, to be ready to unite, and act according to the orders, which they should afterward receive. The plan was, that a squadron of ships of war, under the command of rear admiral Warren, and a body of land forces under lieutenant general St. Clair, should be sent from England against Canada; that the troops, raised in New England, should join the British fleet and army at Louisbourg, and proceed up the river St. Lawrence; that those of New York and the other colonies at the southward should be collected at Albany, and march against Crown Point and Montreal. His majesty did not determine the number of men to be raised in any of the colonies; but in his instructions to the colonial governors expressed a hope, that they would amount in the whole to at least five thousand.[1] The

1 The colonies voted to raise men in very unequal proportions:

N. Hampshire	500	N. Jersey	500
Massachusetts	3500	Maryland	300
R. Island	300	Virginia	100
Connecticut	1000	Pennsylvania	400*
N. York	1600		
		Whole number	8200

* "*Pennsylvania raised* 400, *though not by an act of government.*"

colonies, pleased with the measure, readily furnished their quotas of men; but neither the general, nor any orders, arrived from England during the whole summer. In this time of suspense, Warren and Pepperrell arriving at Boston, governor Shirley consulted with them and other gentlemen on the affair of the Canada expedition; and it was judged, the season was so far advanced, that a fleet could hardly be expected from England. On the presumption however, that a sufficient body of the troops, destined for that expedition, might be assembled at Albany, it was thought prudent to employ them in an attempt against the French fort at Crown Point. This plan was adopted; and governor Clinton, of New York, solicited and engaged the friendly assistance of the Six Nations. While preparations were making for this newly projected enterprise, accounts were received, that a body of French and Indians at Minas threatened Annapolis, and that the Acadians would probably revolt. In the apprehension that, without some powerful succour, Nova Scotia would be lost; orders were issued for the troops of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and New Hampshire, to embark for that place, and drive out the enemy. A few days after,[1] intelligence of a more formidable danger alarmed the whole country, and threw it into the utmost consternation. A very large fleet from France, under the command of duke D' Anville, had arrived at Nova Scotia. It consisted of about forty ships of war, beside transports; and brought over between three and four thousand regular troops, with veteran officers, and all kinds of military stores; the most powerful armament, that had ever been sent into North America. The object of this great armament was supposed to be, to recover Louisbourg; to take Annapolis; to break up the settlements on the eastern coast of Massachusetts; and to distress, if not at-

1746.

Sept. 10. D'Anville with a fleet and army arrives at N. Scotia.

[1] Intelligence of D' Anville's arrival reached Boston 29 September.

1746. tempt to conquer, the whole country of New England.[1] The troops, destined for Canada, had now sufficient employment at home; and the militia was collected to join them.[2] The old forts on the sea coast were repaired; new forts were erected; and military guards appointed. The country was kept in a state of anxiety and fear six weeks; when it was relieved by intelligence of the disabled state of the enemy. The French fleet had sustained much damage by storms, and great loss by shipwrecks. An expected junction of M. Conflans, with three ships of the line and a frigate from Hispaniola, had failed.[3] A pestilental fever prevailed among the French troops. Intercepted letters, opened in a council of war, raising expectation of the speedy arrival of an English fleet, caused a division among the officers. Under the pressure of these adverse occurrences, D' Anville was either seized with an apoplectic fit, or took a poisonous draught, and suddenly expired. D' Estournelle, who succeeded him in the command of the fleet, proposed in a council of officers to abandon the expedition, and return to France. The rejection of his proposal caused such extreme agitation, as to bring on a fever, which threw him into a delirium, and he fell on his sword. The French, thus disconcerted in their plan, resolved to make an attempt on Annapolis; but, having sailed from Chebucto, they were overtaken by a violent tempest off Cape Sable, and what ships escaped destruction returned singly to France.[4]

Disasters of the French.

Oct. 13. They return to France.

1 The real orders of D' Anville were, to retake and dismantle Louisbourg; to take and garrison Annapolis; to destroy Boston; to range along the coasts of North America; and, in conclusion, to visit the British sugar islands. His *original* armament is referred to in the text.

2 In a few days, 6000 of the inland militia marched into Boston; to whose assistance 6000 more were, on the first notice, to march from Connecticut. Trumbull Cent. Sermon, 13.

3 Conflans, having been sent to convoy the trade to Hispaniola, with directions to join D' Anville at Chebucto, arrived on the Nova Scotia coast some time before D' Anville; but, not finding the fleet, he returned to France.

4 Hutchinson, ii. ch. iv. Memoirs of the Principal Transactions of the

A more remarkable instance of preservation sel- 1746.
dom occurs. Had the project of the enemy succeeded, it is impossible to determine to what extent the American colonies would have been distressed or desolated. When man is made the instrument of averting public calamity, the divine agency ought still to be acknowledged; but this was averted without human power. If philosophers would ascribe this extraordinary event to blind chance, or fatal necessity, Christians will assuredly ascribe it to the operation of that BEING, who, in ancient time, caused "the stars, in their courses, to fight against Sisera."

The charter of the college at Princeton, in New Jersey, was enlarged by governor Belcher; and from this time that seminary began to flourish. The reverend Jonathan Dickenson, its first president, was inducted into office this year.[1] Princeton College.

Ordination of ministers among the Separates in New England began this year. During the memorable period between 1740 and 1750, there were formed perhaps thirty small separate congregations; some of which were afterward dissolved; others became regular; and ten or twelve, which remained in 1785, were "more and more convinced of the duty of seek-"ing ordination from among the standing minis-"ters."[2] Ordination of Separates.

War from 1744 to the Treaty at Aix la Chapelle. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. ch. xx. Adams N. Eng. 210. Brit. Emp. i. 186, 366. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 368: xl. 186, 187. Trumbull Cent. Sermon, 12, 13. The French, from the day in which they left France in June to the day in which they left Chebucto, buried 2400 men, 1100 of whom died at Chebucto. Brit. Emp. One third of the Indians, who visited the French cantonments, died. The disease subsided there, without becoming epidemic. Webster on Pestilence, i. 240. On this occasion, the assembly of Massachusetts gave the governor unlimited power to strengthen the works at Castle William, and do whatever he should think necessary for the immediate defence of the harbour of Boston; and such additional works were made to the Castle, as rendered it, for its extent, the most considerable fortress by sea in the English colonies. Memoirs of the English and French War, 65.

1 Douglass, ii. 284; but he erroneously puts Brunswick for Princeton. Morse's Geography, *Art.* NEW JERSEY. The first class graduated in 1748. Catal. Coll. Nascensar.

2 Pres. Stiles Election Sermon, 107. These separations may be traced to

1746. Mortality among Moheagan Indians.

The Moheagan Indians, in Connecticut, were visited with the yellow fever, and about one hundred of the tribe perished.[1]

Aug. 20. Fort Massachusetts taken by the French.

An army of about nine hundred French and Indians, under the command of M. Rigaud de Vaudreuil, made an attack on Fort Massachusetts. Colonel Hawks, commander of the fort, which contained but thirty three persons, men, women and children, and was badly provided with ammunition, yet defended himself twenty eight hours, and then offered articles of capitulation, which were accepted.[2]

Oct. 28. Lima destroyed.

Lima, the capital of Peru, with Callao its port town, was completely desolated by an earthquake. Of twenty three vessels, nineteen were sunk. The concussions continued, with short intervals, four months; and in the devastations twelve thousand souls perished.[3]

Mr. George Whitefield. Previously to his arrival in America, the congregational churches of New England had experienced little innovation. The zeal, which had characterized them at an earlier period, had subsided, and a calm, perhaps lethargic, state ensued. The discourses from the desk, though evangelical, were not impassioned. Such was the state of New England, when a foreign preacher, young, zealous, eloquent, and daring, appeared in her churches. The same evangelical truths, which people had from infancy been taught to regard as divine, were now exhibited in a manner new and surprising; and every dormant passion was excited. Dr. Trumbull [Cent. Sermon] says, there was a great revival of religion throughout the American colonies in 1741. Mr. Whitefield's first visit to America was in 1740. But, while many became exemplary Christians, not a few became irregular and schismatic. In 1743, Mr. Davenport, a minister of Long Island, attended by several zealots, burned a pile of theological books at New London, near the town wharf, on Lord's day, just as the people were returning from public worship. [Backus, ii. 147.] Many other extravagances of that period might be related. In a review of the entire subject, to condemn indiscriminately were uncharitable, if not impious; to approve, without stricture, were to incur a just charge of weakness or enthusiasm.

1 Webster on Pestilence, i. 341.

2 Williams Redeemed Captive, 129. Douglass, i 551.

3 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 178. Encyc. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* LIMA. Biblioth. Americ. 129. The city contained about 3000 inhabitants, one only of whom escaped from the catastrophe of the 28th of October. The solitary survivor, standing on the fort, which overlooked the harbour, saw the sea retiring, then, in a mountainous surge, returning with awful violence; and the inhabitants at the same instant running from their houses, in the utmost terror and confusion. He heard a cry, ascending from all parts of the city, *Miserere*; and instantly there was universal silence. The sea had overwhelmed the city. The same inundating wave, drove a little boat near to the spec-

1747.

Nova Scotia was still in danger. In August, 1746, a body of French and Indians from Canada, under the command of M. de Ramsay, arrived at Minas, to join the forces expected from France under D'Anville. These Canadian troops had appeared before Annapolis while the French fleet lay at Chebucto; but, on its departure, they decamped and returned to Minas. To dislodge them, governor Shirley sent a body of Massachusetts forces; which, being inferior in number to the French, and deceived by false appearances, were surprised at midnight in a most tempestuous snow storm, at Grand Pré, in the district of Minas; and, after an obstinate resistance, were obliged to capitulate. Their commander, colonel Arthur Noble, and about sixty of his men, were killed, and fifty were wounded. De Ramsay with his troops soon after returned to Canada.[1]

Troops sent against the French at Minas;

Jan. 31. are surprised and capitulate.

The colonial troops, raised by order of the king the preceding year, were disbanded in September, by order from the duke of Newcastle, excepting so many, as were necessary for the defence of Nova Scotia; and they were paid at the same rate as the king's troops.[2]

Colonial troops disbanded.

tator, and by throwing himself into it he was saved. After the terrible earthquake of 1687, several smaller concussions had been felt at Lima, in 1697, 1699, 1716, 1725, 1732, and 1734.

1 Douglass, i. 324, 225. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 232, 233. Hutchinson, ii. ch. iv; where the capitulation is erroneously placed 1 January. Minot, i. 80. Univ. Hist. xl. 187, 188. Memoirs of the War, 70—73. The French were well provided with snow shoes, and made forced marches; but the New Englandmen, having neglected to make the same provision, were unable to escape. Mascarene, the English governor of Annapolis, was previously reinforced by three companies of volunteers from Boston; but he proposed an additional reinforcement of 1000 men, to dislodge the French; and Massachusetts voted to send 500; Rhode Island, 300; and New Hampshire, 200. Those from R. Island, and one transport from Boston, were wrecked on the passage. Those from New Hampshire sailed, but returned without landing.

2 Hutchinson, ii. chap. iv. Memoirs of the War, 73. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 235. Minot, i. 80. The Massachusetts troops had created to the province an expense of near £8000 sterling for their subsistence only. Orders for disbanding the troops were sent to governor Shirley, who was directed to act

1747. French fleet defeated. A fleet of thirty eight sail was fitted out from France, under M. de la Jonquiere; one part of which was appointed to convoy six East India ships, and the rest, with the transports and merchantmen, full of soldiers, stores, and goods, were destined for Canada and Nova Scotia. The English admirals Anson and Warren, sailing in pursuit of this fleet, fell in with it on the third of May; when, after a regular and well fought batttle, the French struck their colours. Six of their men of war, and all their East India ships, were captured, and between four and five thousand French were taken prisoners.[1]

Brave defence of No. Four. Captain Phinehas Stevens, with a ranging company of thirty men, finding the fort at Number Four, on Connecticut river, entire, determined to keep possession of it. Not many days after he was furiously attacked by a very large party of French and Indians, commanded by M. Debelinè; but he made a most gallant defence. The assailants, finding it impracticable either to force or persuade him to a surrender, withdrew on the third day, and were seen no more. Sir Charles Knowles, in reward of the bravery of captain Stevens, presented him a handsome sword; and from this circumstance the township, when it was incorporated, took the name of Charlestown.[2]

Saratoga destroyed. The village of Saratoga, containing thirty families, was entirely destroyed by the French and Indians.[3]

in conjunction with admiral Knowles, then governor of Cape Breton. They retained 6 companies, of 70 men each, for the defence of Nova Scotia; and sent the Massachusetts frigate (the province guard ship) to be stationed at Annapolis Royal on the same service.

1 Univ. Hist. xl. 188, 189. Wynne, i. 517. La Jonquiere, a man of skill and experience in war, was one of the prisoners. He was the third in command in D'Anville's fleet, and opposed the relinquishment of the expedition. About 700 of the French, and about 500 of the English, were killed and wounded. The treasure, taken by the English admirals, was afterwards conveyed in 20 waggons to the bank of England. The English continuator of Du Fresnoy [Chron. Tables, ii. 188.] says, the French lost a million and a half by this defeat.

2 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 248—251. Brit. Emp. i. 369.

3 Brit. Emp. ii. 339. All the people were massacred.

A French mariner returned to Europe through the straits of La Maire; a passage, which, from south to north, had been deemed impracticable.[1] 1747. S. La Maire.

A frost in South Carolina, on the seventh of February, killed almost all the orange trees in the country.[2] Frost in Carolina.

A great tumult was raised in the town of Boston. Commodore Knowles, while lying at Nantasket with a number of men of war, losing some of his sailors by desertion, thought it reasonable that Boston should supply him with as many men, as he had lost. He therefore sent his boats up to town early in the morning, and surprised not only as many seamen, as could be found on board any of the ships, outward bound, as well as others, but swept the wharves, taking some ship carpenters' apprentices, and labouring landmen. This conduct was universally resented, as outrageous. A mob was soon collected. As soon as it was dusk, several thousand people assembled in King's street, below the town house, where the general court was sitting. Stones and brickbats were thrown into the council chamber through the windows. A judicious speech of the governor from the balcony, greatly disapproving of the impress, promising his utmost endeavours to obtain the discharge of the persons impressed, and gently reprehending the irregular proceedings of the people, had no effect. Equally ineffectual were the attempts of other gentlemen to persuade them to disperse. The seizure and restraint of the commanders and other officers, who were in town, were insisted on, as the only effectual method to procure the release of the inhabitants aboard the ships. The militia of Boston was summoned the next day to the aid of government, but refused to appear. The governor, judging it inexpedient to remain in town another night, Tumult in Boston.

1 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 215. A strong current sets through these straits to the southward.

2 Hewet, ii. 208.

1747. withdrew to Castle William. Letters, in the mean time, were continually passing between him and the commodore. The council and house of representatives now passed some vigorous resolutions; and the tumultuous spirit began to subside. The inhabitants, assembled in town meeting, while they expressed their sense of the great insult and injury by the impress, condemned the riotous transactions. The militia of the town, the next day, promptly made their appearance, and conducted the governor, with great pomp, to his house. The commodore dismissed most, if not all, of the inhabitants, who had been impressed; and the squadron sailed, to the joy and repose of the town.[1]

Redwood Library. No seminary of learning being yet established in Rhode Island, several public spirited men founded a library at Newport for the promotion of literature in the colony. Abraham Redwood, esquire, gave five hundred pounds sterling in books toward the design. Several persons were incorporated by a charter from the colony; and a handsome building for the library was erected.[2]

Tobacco. On a medium of three years, there were exported to England from the American colonies forty millions of pounds weight of tobacco.[3]

The town house in Boston was burnt.[4]

1 Hutchinson, ii. ch. iv. Brit. Emp. i. 372, 373.

2 Brit. Emp. ii. 153, 154. P. Stiles MSS.

3 Anderson, iii. 265. This account was taken from the Custom house books for 1744, 1745, 1746; and the odd hundred thousands omitted. By the like medium there were exported from England 33 millions; so that England annually consumed 7 millions of pounds weight of tobacco. Valuing the 33 millions of pounds at six pence per pound weight, the duty amounts to £825,000 0 0

Suppose Scotland to export 7 millions of pounds, the duty, at six pence per pound, is . . . 175,000 0 0

1,000,000 0 0

"Which said million sterling may be deemed all clear gain to the nation, over and above this trade's giving employment to about 25,000 tons of British shipping." Ibid.

4 Pemberton MS. Chron. Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 251, 269. It was a spacious and handsome edifice, built A. D. 1712; and stood where the old State house now stands. The county records, and the minutes of the coun-

Benjamin Colman, one of the ministers of Boston, died.[1] Death of B. Colman.

1748.

A treaty of peace between England and France was signed at Aix la Chapelle on the seventh of October. By the articles of this treaty, Cape Breton was given up to the French, in a compromise for restoring the French conquests in the Low Countries to the empress queen of Hungary and the States General, and for a general restitution of places, captured by the other belligerent powers.[2] Oct. 7. Treaty of Aix la Chapelle.

A bill was brought into the British parliament, by which all the king's instructions were to be enforced in the colonies; but the great danger, which threatened the rights of the colonies by a clause, that swept away all the charters without trial or legal judgment, excited opposition on the part of Massachusetts, and was resisted by her provincial agent with happy success. Not long after however advantage was taken of the desire of all honest men to abolish the paper currencies in America; and an act was passed for regulating and restraining bills of credit in the colonies.[3] By this act no such money was allowed, excepting for the current expenses of the year, and in case of an invasion; but in no case might it be a legal tender for the payment of Bill to increase the royal power.

til from the beginning to 1737, kept in the lower apartments, were saved. Judge Wendell informs me, that the fire was occasioned by the remains of a fire left the preceding day (Dec. 8.) in the council chamber.

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 300. He was educated at Harvard College, where he graduated in 1692. He soon after went to England; and, having spent some time there, he returned to America, and was the first minister of the church in Brattle Street, in Boston. "He was a most gentlemanly man, "of polite aspect and conversation, very extensive erudition, great devotion "of spirit and behaviour, a charming and admired preacher, extensively ser- "viceable to the college and country; whose works breathe his exalted, "oratorical, devout, and benign spirit." MS. Sketch of eminent ministers, by the Rev. Mr. Barnard of Marblehead, among the MSS. of the late president Stiles. Dr. Colman's Life, written by his son in law, Rev. Mr. Turell of Medford, was published in an 8vo. volume, in 1749.

2 Blair Chronol. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 340. Minot, i. 81. Anderson, iii. 267.

3 A. D. 1751. It gave efficacy to the royal instructions in *this article* only.

1748. debts, on pain of dismission from office on the part of any provincial governor, who should assent to it, and a perpetual incapability of serving in any public employment.[1]

Bounty on indigo.

The parliament passed an act for allowing a bounty of six pence per pound on all indigo, raised in the American plantations, and imported directly into Great Britain from the place of its growth.[2]

1 Minot, i. 146—148. A view of the progressive depreciation of the currency of Massachusetts is given in the subjoined table, in which that currency is brought to the standard of exchange with London, or value per oz. Mexican silver. The *Exchange* with London is £100 sterling for each sum in that column.

Periods.	*Exch. with London.*	1 oz. *silv.*	*Periods.*	*Exch.*	1 oz. *silv.*
A. D. 1702	133	6s.10d.1-2	A.D.1728	340	18s.
1705	135	7s.	1730	380	20s.
1713	150	8s.	1737	500	26s.
1716	175	9s. 3d.	1741	550	28s.
1717	225	12s.	1749	1100	60s.
1722	270	14s.			

The comparative value of currencies in the other British plantations and provinces, in the year 1748, may be estimated by their exchanges at that time with London:

For £100 sterl.			
New England	1100	North Carolina	1000
New York	190	South Carolina	750
E. Jersey	190	Barbadoes	130
W. Jersey	180	Antigua	170 to 180
Pennsylvania	180	St. Christopher's	160
Maryland	200	Jamaica	140
Virginia	120 to 125		

[Douglass, i. 494.]

A single fact, recorded in a note to a Sermon preached on the Fast day, 1748, by the Rev. Mr. Appleton of Cambridge, gives an impressive view of the depreciation, with its baneful effects. An aged widow, whose husband died more than forty years before that time, had £3 a year settled on her, instead of her *dower*; and that sum would, at that day, and at the place where she still lived, procure toward her support 2 cords of wood, 4 bushels of Indian corn, 1 bushel of rye, 1 bushel of malt, 50lb. of pork, and 60lb. of beef. In 1748, she could "at most demand but 17s. 3d. new tenor; which is but a-"bout an eighth part of her original £3;" and certainly "would not pur-"chase more than half a quarter of the above necessaries of life; and this," adds the humane preacher, "she must take up with; because there is no "remedy in law for her. And this is, in a measure, the deplorable case of "many widows in the land."

2 Hewet, ii. 139, 140. The preceding year, 200,000lb. of indigo had been sent from Carolina to England, and a petition presented to parliament for a bounty. The parliament, on examination, found that this was one of the most beneficial articles of French commerce; and that Great Britain alone consumed annually 600,000 weight of French indigo; which, at 5s. a pound, cost the nation the prodigious sum of £150000 sterling. Ib. Anderson, iii. 261, 262. Drayton, 127, 163, 173. See Eng. Stat. vii. 119.

Five hundred vessels cleared out, this year, from the port of Boston for a foreign trade; and four hundred and thirty entered inwards, exclusively of coasting and fishing vessels.[1] The clearances from Portsmouth (New Hampshire) were one hundred and twenty one, and the entries, seventy three; beside about two hundred coasting sloops and schooners. The clearances from Newport (Rhode Island) were one hundred and eighteen, and the entries, fifty six.[2] Trade of Boston, Ports-mouth, Newport.

1749.

Acadié, which was ceded to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace, changed its name to Nova Scotia. The parliament, aware of the importance of this territory, resolved to send out a colony to settle it, and voted forty thousand pounds for that purpose. Advantageous terms being offered by the government,[3] three thousand seven hundred and sixty adventurers accepted them; embarked for America; and settled at the bay of Chebucto.[4] This place was fixed on as the seat of government; fortified; and, in honour of the earl of Halifax, first commissioner of trade and plantations, the settlement was called Halifax. The honourable Edward Cornwallis, appointed governor and commander in chief of Nova Halifax settled.

1 Europ. Settlements, ii. 173. From Christmas 1747 to Christmas, 1748.

2 Brit. Emp. ii. 119, 153. The Newport account is from 25 March 1747 to 25 March 1748. From the last date to 25 March 1749, the clearances were 160, and the entries, 75. Ib.

3 Regard was particularly shown, in these terms, to a number of brave sailors and soldiers, left by the peace of Aix la Chapelle without employment. Every soldier and seaman was to be allowed 50 acres of land; every ensign, 200; every lieutenant, 300; every captain, 460; and every officer of higher rank, 600 acres; together with 30 for every servant, whom they should carry with them. No quitrents were to be demanded the first ten years. They were to be furnished with instruments for fishing and agriculture, to have their passage free, and provisions found them the first year after their arrival. Hewet. In adddition to the £10,000, granted this year for the charge of the embarkation and other expenses, parliament continued to make annual grants for the same settlement until the year 1755, when the collective sums amounted to £415,484. 14s. 11d. 3-4. Brit. Emp. i. 213. Univ. Hist. xl. 194, 195.

4 This was an Indian name: "endroit que les sauvages appelloient autrefois Chiboucton." Precis sur L'Amerique, 56.

1749. Scotia, accompanied the settlers. The Acadians, the former inhabitants of the country, were allowed peaceably to remain in it; and having sworn never to bear arms against their countrymen, they submitted to the English government, and were denominated French Neutrals.[1]

Plan of sending bishops to America proposed; but set aside.

Several nonjuring clergymen, in the interest of the Pretender, having come from Great Britain to America, a plan was formed for sending over bishops to this country, to counteract their influence. The project however was opposed by some leading persons in the ministry, and laid aside in the cabinet. The colonies were opposed to the measure, from an apprehension that it would ultimately interfere with established, colonial rights. To obviate their objections, the Society for propagating the gospel, which interested itself in the measure, stated the limits of the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the bishops, proposed to be sent to America; but the design was still set aside.[2]

Society for promoting industry.

A society was formed in Boston for promoting industry and frugality. The government of the colony, to forward this laudable design, purchased the factory in Boston. It also granted four townships of land for the use of foreign protestants, and permitted the provincial frigate to be employed in their transportation.[3]

Treaty with the E. Indians.

The cessation of arms between the belligerent powers did not entirely put a stop to the incursions of the Indians. The Penobscot and Norridgwog tribes at length gave notice of a disposition to treat, and actually sent delegates to Boston, where a conference was holden with them on the twenty third of June; and a proposal agreed to, of a final treaty at Casco Bay in September. Commissioners were ac-

1 Hewet, ii. 146, 147. Univ. Hist. xl. 194. Brit. Emp i. 192, 195.
2 Minot, i. 136—138. Life of Pres. Johnson, 169—171. Adams N. Eng. 211, 212.
3 Minot, i. 135.

cordingly sent to Falmouth, and received from the Penobscot, Norridgwog, and St. Francis Indians, their submission and agreement, founded on governor Dummer's highly approved treaty of 1726.[1] 1749.

Ohio company.

Several influential persons in England and Virginia, who associated under the name of the Ohio company, obtained from the crown a grant of six hundred thousand acres of land about the Ohio river.[2]

Bennington.

On the establishment of peace, many persons applied to governor Wentworth, of New Hampshire, for grants of unimproved lands in the western parts of that province. The governor, presuming that New Hampshire ought to extend as far westward as Massachusetts, that is, to the distance of twenty miles east of Hudson's river, granted a township, six miles square, which was called Bennington.[3]

Philadelphia.

Philadelphia contained two thousand and seventy six dwelling houses. There were eleven places of public worship in that city.[4] The entries at the

1 Hutchinson, ii. ch. iv. Minot, i. 109, 116. War had been declared in 1744 against the Cape Sable and St. John's Indians; and in 1745 against the Penobscots and Norridgwogs. The frontiers did not escape molestation; but they suffered less than in former wars. For details of their sufferings see Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 235—257.

2 Brit. Emp. iii. 197. Marshall, i. 375. The authors of the Universal History [xl. 192.] say, that about the year 1716 governor Spotswood, of Virginia, proposed to purchase some of the lands belonging to the Outaowais (since called the Twightees) on the river Ohio, and to erect a company for opening a trade to the southward, westward, and northward of that river; and that this proposal gave rise to the Ohio company. This noble project, they proceed to observe, clashing with the views of the French, who had by this time formed their great schemes on the Missisippi; and the ministry of George I having reasons for keeping well with that court; the scheme was not merely relinquished, but the French were encouraged to build the fort of Crown Point on the territory of New York.

3 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 310. Williams, 213. Adams N. Eng. 213. It is situated 24 miles east of Hudson's river, and 6 miles north of the line of Massachusetts. It was named in respect to the governor, whose Christian name was BENNING. Wentworth made other grants on the west side of Connecticut river for four or five years, until the colonies were involved in another war with France.

4 Douglass ii. 321. The churches were as follow:

1 Church of England	1 Dutch Lutheran
2 Presbyterian	1 Dutch Calvinist
2 Quaker	1 Moravian
1 Baptist	1 Roman Catholic.
1 Swedish	

1749. port of Philadelphia, this year, were three hundred and three; and the clearances, two hundred and ninety one.[1] The entries at the port of Boston were four hundred and eighty nine; and the clearances, five hundred and four.[2] The entries at the port of New London were thirty seven; and the clearances, sixty two.[3]

Severe drought. A severe drought, attended in many places with swarms of devouring insects, caused great distress in New England. Many brooks and springs were dried up. The first crop of grass was shortened to a tenth part of what had been usually mown; and some of the inhabitants were obliged to send to Pennsylvania, others to England, for hay.[4]

Population of R. Island. The colony of Rhode Island contained twenty eight thousand four hundred and thirty nine white inhabitants, and three thousand and seventy seven negroes. Newport contained five thousand three hundred and thirty five white inhabitants; and Providence, three thousand one hundred and seventy seven.[5]

Militia of Canada. The Canadian militia amounted to twelve thousand men, beside one thousand regular troops and the marine companies.[6]

J. Sergeant. John Sergeant, missionary to the Stockbridge Indians, died, at the age of thirty nine years. There

1 Europ. Settlements, ii. 205. In 1750, the clearances from Philadelphia were 358. Univ. Hist. xli. 30. The exports from Great Britain to Pennsylvania, in this and the two succeeding years collectively amounted to £647. 317. 18s. 9d. sterling. Franklin Pennsylv. 108.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 268. The entries at Boston were,

From the W. Indies	80	Clearances for W. Indies	115
G. Britain	27	G. Britain	18
other ports	382	other ports	371

3 Brit. Emp. ii. 175; from March 1748 to March 1749.

4 Pemberton MS. Chronology.

5 Adams Letters, Lett. xvii. Brit. Emp. ii. 145. In this enumeration are included Bristol, Tiverton, Little Compton, Warren, and Cumberland, which had been taken from the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, and annexed to Rhode Island. Those towns contained 4196 whites, 343 negroes, and 228 Indians. The largest number of Indians in any town in R. Island was in Charlestown, where there were 303. The number of freemen voters in the colony was 888. Ib.

6 Univ. Hist. xl. 190.

were now in the town of Stockbridge fifty three Indian families, and two hundred and eighteen Indians; one hundred and twenty nine of whom had been baptized, and forty two were communicants.[1]

The foundation of the Stone Chapel, an episcopal church, was laid in Tremont Street, in Boston, by governor Shirley.[2] Stone chapel.

1750.

Although, by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, Acadie or Nova Scotia was ceded to Great Britain; the boundaries of that province were unsettled. It was stipulated indeed in the treaty, that the controverted limits should be determined by commissioners, appointed on the part of Great Britain and France; but the French colonists did not wait for that determination. The governor of Canada instantly commenced encroachments on the Acadian peninsula, which was opportunely saved by the settlement of Halifax. The system of encroachment however was not relinquished. In November, 1749, la Jonquiere, then Canadian governor, had sent three detachments toward the entrance of the peninsula; and several tribes of the St. John and River Indians attacked Minas, and killed and took a party of eighteen men. In return, Cornwallis, the governor of Nova Scotia, in the spring of this year, dispatched a party of four hundred regulars and rangers, under the command of Major Lawrence, to dislodge the French and Indians from Chignecto. On the appearance of this force, La Corne, the French commander, set fire to Beau Bassin, carried the inhabitants, with their effects, over the river, where he planted the French colours, and defended his post with two thousand five hundred men. The country from Chignecto, along the north side of the bay of Fundy to Kennebeck river, Hostilities at N. Scotia.

1 Hopkins Housatun. Indians, 143.
2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 259.

1750. he claimed to his most Christian majesty; and it appeared to be the desire of the French to draw the inhabitants to this tract from the peninsula. The consequence was, that forts were built at Minas and Beau Bassin, by the English; and other forts, in opposition to them, at Beausejour and Gaspareaux, by the French.[1]

Act of parliament. The system of colonial government which England, at this period, intended to adopt, was calculated to encourage the colonies in such mode only, as would tend to the profit of the mother country. One evidence of this partial policy is derived from a memorable act of parliament, passed this year, to encourage the importation of pig and bar iron from the American colonies; and to prevent the erection of any mill or other machine for slitting or rolling of iron; or any plating forge to work with a tilt hammer; or any furnace for making steel in any of those colonies. Of these prohibited machines there were four in Massachusetts; two of which were in Middleborough, one in Hanover, and one in Milton.[2]

Mass. law against theatrical entertainments. A tragedy[3] was performed at the British coffee house in Boston by two young Englishmen, assisted by some comrades from the town. The novelty of the exhibition attracted great numbers of people into King street, where, in a pressure for admittance,

1 Minot, i. 130—134. See a sketch of the dispute about the boundaries of Nova Scotia, ibid. 120—130. Memoirs of the principal transactions of the War from 1744 to 1748. Commissioners were appointed by the two crowns to settle the limits of their respective dominions in North America; and their negotiations took place 21 September, 1750. "These negotiations proving unprofitable to Great Britain, and the French during their course continuing their violence, and strengthening their hold of the province [Nova Scotia,], and moreover proceeding to make fresh invasions of other parts of the British territories; resolutions were taken for effectually repelling force with force." Ancient Right of English Nation to the American Fishery, 82.

2 Eng. Statutes, vii. 261. Minot, i. 170, 171. The penalty for erecting any one of the prohibited machines was £200. Douglass [ii. 109.], referring to this time, says, "our Nailers can afford spikes and large nails cheaper than from England."

3 Otway's "Orphan, or Unhappy Marriage."

disturbances arose, which rendered the affair notorious. The legislature, at its next session, for the preservation of the system of economy and purity, which had been thus far transmitted from the forefathers, made a law, prohibiting theatrical entertainments. The reasons, assigned in the preamble to the act, are: "to prevent and avoid the many great "mischiefs which arise from public stage plays, interludes, and other theatrical entertainments, which "not only occasion great and unnecessary expences, "and discourage industry and frugality, but likewise tend greatly to increase impiety and a contempt for religion." 1750.

There were imported this year, into Pennsylvania and its dependencies four thousand three hundred and seventeen Germans, and one thousand British and Irish people.[2] Pennsylvania.

The entries at New York were two hundred and thirty two, and the clearances, two hundred and eighty six.[3] N. York.

Eight vessels cleared out from Georgia; and the exports, with which they were freighted, were valued at two thousand and four pounds sterling.[4] Georgia.

South Carolina contained sixty four thousand inhabitants.[5] S. Carolina.

The number of inhabitants in New England was estimated at three hundred and fifty four thousand.[6] N. England.

The plan of an academy, to be established in Philadelphia, having been published the preceding year, and the sum of eight hundred pounds per annum, for Academy in Philadelphia.

1 Pemberton MS. Chonology.

2 Europ. Settlements, ii. 201. "The manner of their settlement," this intelligent historian observes, "ought to be regulated, and means sought to "have them naturalized in reality."

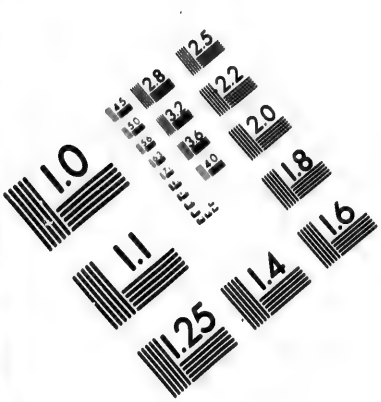
3 Europ. Settlem. ii. 191. In the vessels, that cleared out, there were shipped 6731 tons of provisions, chiefly flour, and a vast quantity of grain.

4 Pres. Stiles Lit. Diary. Precis sur L' Amerique, 142.

5 Adams Letters, Lett. xvii.

6 Douglass, ii. 180.

Massachusetts	200,000
Connecticut	100,000
Rhode Island	30,000
New Hampshire	24,000



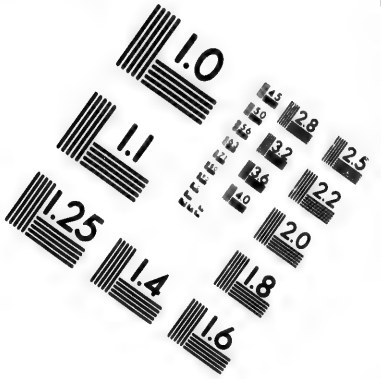
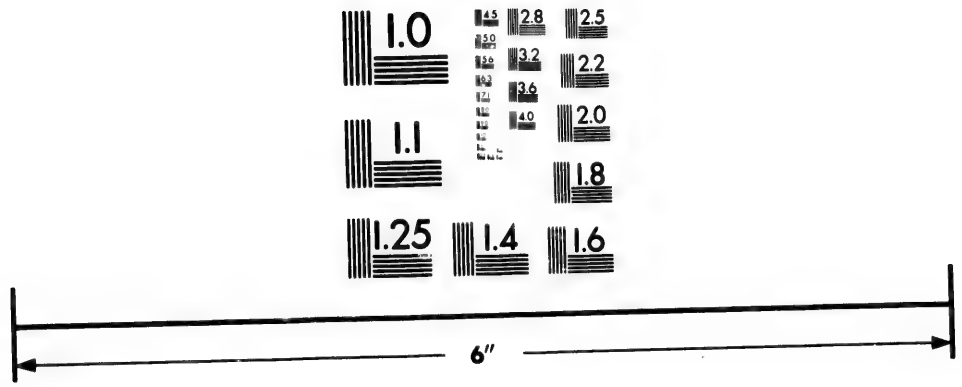
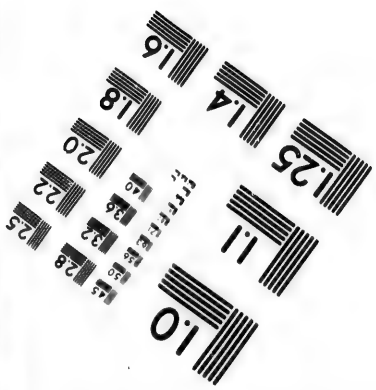
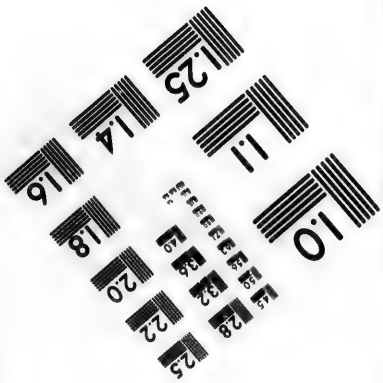


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
3.6
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

five years, subscribed by the citizens of Philadelphia for carrying it into execution; three of the schools, of which the academy was to be composed, were opened in January. These were the Latin and Greek, the Mathematical, and the English schools. In pursuance of an article in the plan, a school was opened for educating sixty boys and thirty girls.[1]

1751.

July 8. Treaty with the Six Nations.

Governor Clinton, of New York, together with commissioners specially deputed by the governors of South Carolina, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, held a treaty with the Six Nations at Albany. The king and other chiefs of the Catawba nation accompanied William Bull, esquire, commissioner from South Carolina; and a peace was settled between the Six Nations and the Catawbas, who had maintained a long and virulent war.[2]

Massachusetts.

Massachusetts contained one hundred and sixty four thousand four hundred and eighty four inhabi-

1 Life of Franklin, 127—130. The plan of the Academy was drawn by Benjamin Franklin, who adapted it to "the state of an infant country;" but considered it as "a foundation for posterity to erect a seminary of learning, more extensive, and suitable to future circumstances."

2 Drayton, 94, 241—245. After a speech by Mr. Bull, attended with the customary presents of wampum, the Catawba king and his chiefs approached the grand council, singing a song of peace; their ensigns (coloured feathers) being borne horizontally. Every one present admired the decorum and dignity of their behaviour, as well as the solemn air of their song. A seat was prepared for them at the right hand of the governor's company. Their two singers, with the two ensigns of feathers, continued their song, half fronting to the centre of the old sachems, to whom they addressed their song; and pointed their feathers, shaking their musical calabashes; while the Catawba king was busily preparing and lighting the calumet of peace. The king first smoked, and presented the calumet to Hendrick,* who gracefully accepted it, and smoked. The king then passed the pipe to each sachem in the front rank, and several in the second rank reached to receive it from him to smoke also. The Catawba singers then ceased, and fastened their feathers, calumets, and calabashes, to the tent pole; after which the king stood up, and, advancing forward, began his speech to the Six Nations. Judge Wendell, of Boston, then a young man, was present at this Treaty; and he informs me, that, so virulent was the hatred between the Catawbas and the Six Nations, the commissioners judged it expedient to keep the Catawba king and chiefs recluse in a chamber, previously to the opening of the treaty, to prevent any act of violence.

* *A Mohawk Sachem.*

tants.[2] The number of inhabitants in Philadelphia was estimated at about eleven thousand whites, and six thousand blacks.[3] 1751. Philad.

The entries at Perth Amboy, the capital of New Jersey, were forty one, and the clearances, thirty eight.[3] P. Amboy.

In the month of October, sixty waggons, loaded with flax seed, came from the upland parts of Maryland into Baltimore.[4] Baltimore.

Ginseng was first found in America, at Stockbridge in Massachusetts. It grew in abundance in that township, and in the adjacent wilderness.[5] Ginseng discovered.

The South Carolina Society was incorporated by an act of the legislature.[6] S. Carolina society.

The forts Richmond and Frankfort were erected, about this time, on Kennebeck river; and the proprietors of the country associated under the name of the Kennebeck Company.[7] Kennebeck.

Paul Dudley, chief justice of Massachusetts, died at Roxbury. By his last will, he bequeathed to Harvard College one hundred pounds sterling, the interest of which was to be applied to support annual lectures on the four following subjects: the first lecture to be for proving, explaining, and the proper use and improvement of the principles of Natural Dudleian lecture founded.

1 Adams Letters. Lett. xvii. Douglass [See A. D. 1750], in giving a *round* number, perhaps overrated it.

2 Brit. Emp. ii. 482.

3 Europ. Settlem. ii. 195. There were exported 6424 barrels of flour, 768,000 lbs. of bread, and 17,941 bushels of grain, beside other commodities. Ib. See Brit. Emp. ii. 420.

4 Univ. Hist. xl. 473. Brit. Emp. iii. 26.

5 Hopkins Memoir Hous. Ind. 143. Adair [Hist. American Indians, 361.] says, "each of our colonies abounds with ginseng, among the hills that lie far from the sea. Ninety Six Settlement [Cambden] is the lowest place where I have seen it grow in Carolina."

6 Drayton 215. It originated in a small number of citizens, who met once or twice a week, and, as a stock to be employed for charitable purposes, made a contribution, which was at first a piece of money called *two bitts*. In 1739, its common stock was no more than £30. 10s. 10d. sterling. In 1770, the society consisted of 360 members, and possessed a capital of more than £7500 sterling. In 1802, its capital was nearly £20,000 sterling. From this fund unfortunate families of its deceased members are supported; and their children receive a useful education. Ib.

7 Sullivan, 117, 176.

Religion; the second, for the confirmation, illustration, and improvement of the great articles of the Christian Religion; the third, for detecting, convicting, and exposing the idolatry and various errors and superstitions of the Romish Church; the fourth and last, "for the maintaining, explaining, and proving the validity of the Ordination of Ministers or Pastors of churches, and to their administration of the Sacraments or Ordinances of religion, as the same hath been practised in New England from the first beginning of it, and so continued at this day."[1]

1752.

June 20. Charter of Georgia surrendered to the king.

The trustees of Georgia, finding that the province languished under their care, and weary of complaints of the people, surrendered their charter to the king. Their fundamental regulations, though wholly formed on generous principles, are pronounced to have been ill adapted to the situation and circumstances of the poor settlers, and prejudicial to the prosperity of the province. By granting their small estates in tail male, they drove the settlers from Georgia to other parts of America, where they obtained lands on a larger scale, and on much better terms. By the prohibition of negroes they rendered the subjugation of the thick forests, and the culture of the lands, very difficult, if not impracticable.[2] By prohibiting the importation

1 Will of the Founder among Harv. Coll. Records. The trustees, appointed by its Founder, are the President of Harvard College, the Professor of Divinity, the Pastor of the first Church in Cambridge, the senior Tutor in Harvard College, and the Pastor of the first Church in Roxbury. The first lecture, on this foundation, was preached by president Holyoke, in the college chapel, 11 May, 1755.

2 Such, though more positive, is the statement of historians. In relating facts without comment, we become not responsible for the *principles*, which they involve. It seems incumbent however to remark here, that there is one principle, which, neither in public nor private life, ought ever to be violated, whatever advantages may be expected to arise from its violation. Aristides furnishes a noble exemplification of this principle. Themistocles declaring, at a public assembly of the people, that he had formed a design, which would be of great advantage to the state, but that, it was of such importance, it ought to be kept secret; he was ordered to communicate it to Aristides, to whose sole judgment it was referred. When Themistocles informa-

of rum, they deprived the colonists of an excellent market for their lumber in the West Indies, and of an article, which, properly used, is supposed to be beneficial in that climate. The government of Great Britain had been at great expense, beside private benefactions, for supporting the colony; but had yet received small returns. The vestiges of its cultivation were scarcely perceptible; and its commerce was neglected and despised by the parent country. Its whole annual exports did not amount to ten thousand pounds sterling. On the surrender of the charter, the people were favoured with the same liberties and privileges, as were enjoyed by their neighbours under the royal care; and, in process of time, the colony began to flourish.[1] 1752.

New style adopted.

In conformity to an act of parliament for regulating the commencement of the year, and for correcting the calendar in use, the new style took place in the American colonies and in all the British dominions. From this time the year, instead of beginning on the twenty fifth of March, was computed from the first day of January. The third day of September was now dated the fourteenth, and all the other days of the year were reckoned accordingly.[2] This reformation of the calendar, rendered necessary by the precession of the equinox, had been made by pope Gregory XIII in 1582; but, though it was readily embraced in all Roman catholic countries, protestants were slow to receive the improvement, however useful, from the pope of Rome.[3]

ed him, that his project was, to burn the whole Grecian navy, by which means the Athenians would become so powerful, as to be the sovereigns of all Greece, Aristides, returning to the assembly, told the Athenians, "that nothing could be more advantageous than the project of Themistocles, and that nothing could be more unjust." Themistocles was ordered to desist from his design. Plutarch, Life of Aristides.

1 Hewet, ii. 43, 44, 165.

2 Eng. Statutes, vii. 329. See Note I at the end of the volume.

3 Alsted Encyclop. Histoire Impartiale des Jesuites, ii. 215—217. Pope Gregory XIII invited all the astronomers to devise means to remedy the evil, arising (in the use of the calendar) from the precession of the equinox. Lilio,

1752. S. Carolina. Upward of sixteen hundred foreign protestants arrived, this year, at South Carolina.[1] The commerce of that colony was, at this time, large and valuable; and employed annually three hundred ships.[2]

Pennsylvania. The taxable inhabitants of Pennsylvania were twenty two thousand.[3]

Episcopal chhs. and ministers. There were in Pennsylvania nine episcopal ministers, and twenty seven episcopal churches; in New Jersey, eight episcopal ministers; in New York, twelve; in Connecticut, eight ministers, and sixteen churches; in Rhode Island, five ministers, and six churches; in Massachusetts, ten ministers, and ten churches; in New Hampshire, one minister, and one church; and in Newfoundland, two; making collectively fifty five episcopal ministers, and about ninety six churches.[4]

September. Hurricane at Charlestown S. C. After a remarkably hot summer,[5] a dreadful hurricane was felt at Charlestown, the capital of South Carolina. The wind having blown hard at the north-east the preceding night, and continued with increasing violence until morning; the flood, about nine o' clock, came rushing in with great impetuosity, and, in a short time, rose ten feet above high water mark at the highest tides, inundating the town, and covering the streets with boats, boards, and wrecks of houses and ships. Before eleven, all the ships in the harbour were driven ashore, and the smaller vessels were dashing against the houses in Bay street. The inhabitants, expecting the tide to flow until one o' clock, its usual hour, retired to the upper stories of

an Italian physician, proposed to retrench 10 days of the current year, and to make one year, in every 4 years, one day longer than usual. Of all the methods proposed this, as the most simple, was adopted. Ib.

1 Wynne, ii. 272. See Univ. Hist. xl. 443.

2 Gordon Geog. 361. 3 Franklin Pennsylv. 196.

4 Pres. Stiles Lit. Diary.

5 During the months of June, July, and August, the mercury, in the shade, often rose above the 90th, and at one time was observed at the 101st degree of the thermometer. The mean diurnal heat of the seasons in that climate has, on very careful observation, been fixed at 64 degrees in spring, 79 in summer, 72 in autumn, and 52 in winter; and the mean nocturnal heat, at 56 degrees in spring, 75 in summer, 68 in autumn, and 46 in winter. Hewet, ii. 136, 179. See Note II at the end of the volume.

their houses at eleven, in despair. In this moment of desperation, divine Providence mercifully interposed, and gave them a sudden and surprising deliverance. Soon after eleven the wind shifted; in the space of ten minutes, the waters fell five feet; and the town was saved from the threatened destruction. "Had the water continued to rise, and the tide to flow until its usual hour, every inhabitant of Charlestown must have perished."[1] 1752.

The small pox prevailed in Boston; and of five thousand five hundred and forty four persons, who had this disease the natural way, five hundred and fourteen died; of two thousand one hundred and nine, who had it by inoculation, thirty one died.[2] The total number of inhabitants in Boston was seventeen thousand five hundred and seventy four; the ratable polls, two thousand seven hundred and eighty nine.[3] Smallpox in Boston.

Benjamin Franklin, of Philadelphia, having conceived and suggested the idea of explaining the phenomenon of thunder gusts on electrical principles, completed his grand discovery by experiment.[4] Franklin's electrical discovery.

1 Hewet, ii. 179—182. Most of the tiled and slated houses were uncovered; several persons were hurt, and some were drowned; the fortifications and wharves were almost entirely demolished; the provisions in the field, in the maritime parts of the province, were destroyed; and numbers of cattle and hogs perished in the waters. The pest house on Sullivan's Island, with 15 persons in it, was carried several miles up Cooper's river, and 9 of the 15 were drowned. The situation of Charlestown is so low, that, as you approach it from the sea, it appears almost on a level with the water. The hurricanes commonly proceed *from* the north east; and, as the Gulf Stream flows rapidly *toward* the same point, this large body of water, when powerfully obstructed, has been supposed to recur upon the shore. But this hypothesis is weakened by a fact, observed by sailors: "The Gulf Stream is always most rapid when the wind blows most violently in a direction exactly contrary to that of its motion." A philosophical gentleman of my acquaintance in Georgia, Mr. Stephen Briggs, in a letter to president Stiles, requesting a solution of this matter, observed, "This is a fact, confirmed by every old seaman." It merits the attention of Philosophical Societies.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 216. Whites, who had it the natural way, 5059; blacks, 485. Of these died 452 whites, and 62 blacks. Whites inoculated, 1970; blacks, 139. Of these died 24 whites, and 7 blacks. Ib.

3 Pemberton MS. Chron.

4 Life of Franklin, 118—121. He prepared a common kite, by attaching two cross sticks to a silk handkerchief, and to the upright stick affixed an

Penn. Hosp. The Pennsylvania Hospital was founded about this time.[2]

Marine Soc. The Marine Society of Newport was established.[2]

St. George's chapel. St. George's chapel, an episcopal church, was built in New York.[3]

Death of W. Douglass, and M. Davie. William Douglass, M. D. a native of Scotland, author of "A Summary, Historical and Political, of the first Planting, progressive Improvements, and present State of the British Settlements in North America," died in Boston.[4] Mary Davie died at Newton (Massachusetts), aged one hundred and sixteen years.[5]

1753.

Causes influencing a rupture between the French and English. The peace, which had subsisted between France and Great Britain since 1748, was but a truce for digesting and maturing an extensive plan, in relation to an important tract of American territory. The French, excluded from all the frontier coast of North America, aimed to repair this disadvantage by possessing the river St. Lawrence to the north, and the Missisippi to the south, and then connecting their colonies of Louisiana and Canada through the intermediate lakes and waters. To the English this project would naturally appear as prejudicial in its operation, as it was, in their view, unjust in its princi-

iron point. The string was, as usual, of hemp, excepting the lower end, which was of silk. Where the hempen string terminated, a key was fastened. With this apparatus, on the appearance of a thunder storm, he went into the commons, accompanied by his son (to whom only he communicated his intentions), and placed himself under a shed to avoid the rain. His kite was raised. A thunder cloud passed over it; but no sign of electricity appeared. In the moment when he was ready to despair of success, he observed the loose fibres of his string to move toward an erect position. He now presented his knuckle to the key, and received a strong spark. Repeated sparks were drawn from the key; a vial was charged; a shock given; and the various electrical experiments performed.

1 Life of Franklin, 137.

2 Hardie's Tablet.

3 Smith N. York, 190. A neat edifice, faced with hewn stone and tiled.

4 Pemberton MS. Chron. The first volume of his work was printed in 1749; the second, in 1751.

5 Ibid. Her portrait, drawn by Smibert, is in the Museum of the Historical Society.

ple. The claims of the two nations were founded on different pretensions. The French had the advantage of a prior settlement in New France; but the English counterbalanced it, by restricting them to their actual settlements at the time of the grant of the Plymouth company (in 1620) of all the lands between the fortieth and forty eighth degrees of north latitude, and by claims, founded on treaties with the natives; insisting moreover, that the country of the Six Nations was ceded to them by the French in the treaties of Utrecht and Aix la Chapelle. On supposition that the English title was good, about twenty forts, erected by the French, beside block houses or stockade trading places, were unwarrantable encroachments. 1753.

While the disputed territory of Acadie furnished one field for hostility, the country along the lakes and intermediate rivers furnished another. The grant of lands to the Ohio company had alarmed the governor of Canada with the apprehension, that the English were pursuing a scheme, which might deprive the French of the advantages arising from the trade with the Twightwees, and cut off the communication between Canada and Louisiana. He had written to the governors of New York and Pennsylvania, acquainting them, that the English traders had encroached on the French territories by trading with their Indians, and that, if they did not desist, he should be obliged to seize them wherever found. This menace did not divert the Ohio company from prosecuting its design of surveying the country, as far as the falls in Ohio river. While Mr. Gist was making that survey for the company, some French parties with their Indians seized three British traders, and carried them to Presqu' Isle, on lake Erie, where a strong fort was then erecting. The British, alarmed at this capture, retired to the Indian towns for shelter; and the Twightwees, resenting the violence

1753. done to their allies, assembled, to the number of five or six hundred, scoured the woods, and, finding three French traders, sent them to Pennsylvania. The French however, determined to persist, built a second fort, about fifteen miles south of the former, on one of the branches of the Ohio; and another still, at the confluence of the Ohio and Wabache; and thus completed their long projected communication between the mouth of the Missisippi and the river St. Lawrence.

Complaints of French encroachments.

The Ohio company complaining loudly of these aggressions on the country, which had been granted to it as part of the territory of Virginia, Robert Dinwiddie, lieutenant governor of that colony, considered the encroachment as an invasion of his province, and judged it his duty to demand, in the name of the king, that the French should desist from the prosecution of designs, which he considered as a violation of the treaties, subsisting between the two crowns. This service, it was foreseen, would be rendered very fatiguing and hazardous by the extensive tract of country, almost entirely unexplored, through which an envoy must pass, as well as by the hostile dispositions of some of the Indian inhabitants, and the doubtful attachment of others. Uninviting however, and even formidable, as it was, a regard to the intrinsic importance of the territory in question, with extensive views into the future interest of the American colonies, incited an enterprising and public spirited young man to undertake it. GEORGE WASHINGTON, then in his twenty second year, engaged in the difficult and perilous service with the utmost alacrity. Attended by one person only, he set out from Williamsburg on the thirty first of October. The season was uncommonly severe,[1] and the

Washington is sent to the Ohio.

1 In crossing a river on a raft, he was thrown off by a cake of ice, and very narrowly escaped drowning. It being impossible for him to make either shore, he happily reached an island in the river, and was saved. "The cold" he observes," was so extremely severe, that Mr. Gist [then his com-

length of his journey was above four hundred miles, 1753.
two hundred of which lay through a trackless desert, inhabited by Indians. On the fourteenth of November, he arrived at Wills' creek, then the exterior settlement of the English, where he procured guides to conduct him over the Allegany mountains; and, after being considerably impeded by the snow and high water, he, on the twenty second, reached the mouth of Turtle creek, on the Monongahela. Pursuing his route, he ascended the Allegany river, and at the mouth of French creek found the first fort occupied by the troops of France. Proceeding up the creek to another fort, he was received, on the twelfth of December, by M. le Gard de St. Pierre, commanding officer on the Ohio, to whom he delivered the letter of governor Dinwiddie. The chief officers retired, to hold a council of war; and Washington seized that opportunity of taking the dimensions of the fort,[2] and making all possible observation.

Having received a written answer for the Virginian governor, he returned to Williamsburg. The answer of St. Pierre stated, that he had taken possession of the country by direction of the governor general of Canada; that he would transmit govern-

panion] had all his fingers, and some of his toes frozen; and the water was shut up so hard, that we found no difficulty in getting off the island on the ice, in the morning." Washington's Journal.

2 "It is situated on the south or west fork of French creek, and is almost surrounded" by water, "Four houses compose the sides. The bastions are made of piles driven into the ground, standing more than 12 feet above it, and sharp at top; with port holes cut for cannon, and loop holes for the small arms to fire through. There are eight 6 pound pieces mounted in each bastion, and one piece of 4 pound before the gate. In the bastions are a guard house, chapel, doctor's lodging, and the commander's private store: round which are laid platforms for the cannon and men to stand on. There are several barracks without the fort . . . . there are also several other houses, such as stables, smith shops &c." Washington's Journal. According to his best judgment, there were 100 men at that fort, exclusive of officers. He gave orders to the persons with him to take an account of the canoes, "which were hauled up to convey their forces down in the spring;" and there were counted 50 of birch bark, and 170 of pine, beside many others, which were blocked out, in readiness for being made. Ib.

1753. or Dinwiddie's letter to him; and that to his orders he should yield implicit obedience.[1]

Anniversary celebrated at Boston.

The anniversary of the Society in Boston for encouraging industry and employing the poor was celebrated with extraordinary attention. In the afternoon, about three hundred young female spinsters, decently dressed, appeared on the common at their spinning wheels. The wheels were placed regularly in three rows, and a female was seated at each wheel. The weavers also appeared, cleanly dressed, in garments of their own weaving. One of them, working at a loom on a stage, was carried on men's shoulders, attended with music. An immense number of spectators was present at this interesting spectacle.[2]

Exports from N. Carolina,

From North Carolina there were exported, this year, upward of sixty thousand barrels of tar, twelve thousand barrels of pitch, ten thousand barrels of turpentine, and about thirty thousand deer-skins; beside lumber and other commodities. From

& Jamaica.

the island Jamaica were exported twenty thousand three hundred and fifteen hogsheads of sugar, which were estimated in England at four hundred twenty four thousand seven hundred and twenty five pounds sterling.[3]

1 Marshall's Life of Washington, i. 375—378; ii. 3—5, and Note 1 at the end of vol. ii, which gives Washington's Journal entire. That Journal is mentioned in Bibliotheca Americana [133] as printed at London in 1753. Gordon, i. 99, 100. Univ. Hist. xl. 198; xli. 550, 551. Brit. Emp. iii. 105—118, 199.

2 Pemberton MS. Chron. Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 253. The Rev. Dr. Cooper preached a discourse, and a collection was made for the benefit of the Institution. A Manufactory house, a large and handsome brick building, was erected about this time in Longacre street; and an excise, laid by the general court on carriages and other articles of luxury, was appropriated to it. Its original design was for carrying on manufactures in the town, particularly the linen manufacture; but, "some untoward circumstances taking place," that manufacture was wholly set aside. The Institution continued but three or four years.

3 Europ. Settl. ii. 72, 260. N. Car. exp. 61, 528 bls. tar; 12,055 do. pitch; 10,429 do. turp. The Encyclopedie Methodique [Commerce *Art.* ANGLETERRE] gives commercial Tables of the value of the imports and exports of the English colonies for 20 years, i. e. from this year 1753 to 1773. The following is an extract from those tables for 1753; and by comparing it

A treaty was holden in October at Carlisle with the Ohio Indians.[1] Indian treaty.

Philadelphia contained two thousand three hundred houses, and about eighteen thousand inhabitants.[2] The academy, recently founded in that city, received a charter of incorporation from the proprietors of Pennsylvania, Thomas Penn and Richard Penn, esquires, accompanied with a donation of five hundred pounds sterling.[3] Philadelphia.

In the last month of this year, and the first month of the next, a very malignant fever prevailed in Holliston (Massachusetts); of which fifty three persons died.[4] Mortality in Holliston.

1754.

The answer of St. Pierre called for spirited measures. A regiment was immediately raised by the Virginian colony; and Washington, who was appointed lieutenant colonel, marched early in April with two companies, in advance of the other troops, to the Great Meadows, lying within the disputed territory. Here he learned by some friendly Indians, that the French, having dispossessed a party of workmen, employed by the Ohio company to erect a fort Virginia troops march toward Ohio.

with correspondent extracts, in other years, the commercial progress of the colonies may be readily perceived. See A. D. 1763 and 1773.

Colonies.	*Imports.*	*Exports.*	*Excess of Imports.*	*Excess of Exports.*
Carolinas	£164,634 10s 11d	£213,009 18s 7d	. . . .	£48,375 7s 8d
Georgia . .	3,057 0 6	14,128 8 0	. . . .	1,071 7 6
New York	50,553 2 4	277,864 19 10	. . . . .	227,311 17 6
Pennsylvan.	38,527 12 5	245,644 13 11	. . . .	207,117 1 6
Virg.&Mar.	632,574 4 8	356,776 11 3	£275,797	. . . .
New Eng.	83,395 13 5	345,523 3 8	[13s 5d	262,127 10 3
N. Scotia . .	934 9 7	29,552 14 9	. . . .	28,618 5 2
Hudson's Bay	9,874 10 1	3,778 18 4	6,095 11 9	. . . .

1 Franklin Pennsylv. 309. The lands on the river Ohio, it appears, yet belonged to the Six Nations, which, having long since put them under the protection of the crown of England, had neither approved nor countenanced the proceedings of the French, in erecting forts on that river, and the countries adjacent. Ib. 155.

2 Adams Letters, Letter xvii.

3 Life of Franklin, 130. See A. D. 1750.

4 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 19. This was a very great mortality in "a small town, consisting of about 80 families, and not more than 400 souls."

1754. on the southern branch of the Ohio,[1] were engaged in completing a fortification at the confluence of the Allegany and Monongahela; and that a detachment from that place, then on its march toward the Great Meadows, had encamped for the night in a low retired situation. Convinced that this was a hostile movement, colonel Washington, availing himself of the offered guidance of the Indians, went in the night, which was dark and rainy, and completely surprised the French encampment. His troops, having surrounded it, fired, and rushed upon the French, who immediately surrendered. Erecting at the Great Meadows a small stockade fort, afterward called Fort Necessity, he proceeded with his troops, now reinforced to nearly four hundred, toward the French fort [du Quesne] with the intention of dislodging the enemy.[2] When advanced about thirteen miles, he received intelligence, that a large body of the French and Indians was rapidly approaching to attack the English; and that a reinforcement was expected. In consideration of the almost entire want of provisions, and the danger of either being cut off from supplies, or obliged to contend with extremely disproportionate numbers, he judged it expedient to retire to Fort Necessity, where he began a ditch around the stockade. Before the ditch was completed, a large body of the enemy, supposed to amount to fifteen hundred men, under the command of M. de Villiers, appeared, and commenced a furious attack on the fort. They were received however

April 28. Washington takes a party of the French.

1 This fort was taken the 17th of April, by a force of upwards of 600 Frenchmen and 18 pieces of cannon. The garrison was permitted to retire. Minot.

2 Colonel Fry, who had the command of the Virginia regiment, died at Patterson's creek, and the command devolved on colonel Washington, whose detachment in front was joined at Great Meadow by the residue of the regiment. Soon after this junction, two independent companies of regulars arrived at the same place, the one from South Carolina, the other from New York. But, the Virginia regiment not being complete, the whole amounted to "somewhat less than 400 effective men."

with great intrepidity; but, after a very resolute engagement, which continued from ten in the morning until dark, de Villiers demanded a parley, and offered terms of capitulation. Although the proffered terms were rejected, articles were signed that night, by which the fort was surrendered, on condition that its garrison should be allowed the honours of war; should be permitted to retain their arms and baggage; and to march, without molestation, into the inhabited parts of Virginia.[1] 1754. July 4. Is obliged to capitulate.

It having been perceived in England, that war with France would be inevitable; orders had been sent to the governors of the several colonies, to repel force by force, and to dislodge the French from their posts on the Ohio. These orders were accompanied with a recommendation of union for defence. The commissioners for plantations having directed a general convention of delegates from all the colonies, for the purpose of holding a conference with the Six Nations, and securing their friendship; governor Shirley, of Massachusetts, availing himself of the occasion, proposed to the several governors, that the delegates should be instructed on the subject of a general union. The convention was holden at Albany on the fourteenth of June, and was attended by about one hundred and fifty men of the Six Nations.[2] After an explanatory and pacific treaty with the Indians, the convention took up the subject of the proposed union; and gave an opinion, that there should be a union of the colonies, that so their counsels, treasure and strength might be employed, in due proportion, against the common enemy. A plan of union was proposed, of June 14. Commissioners treat with the Six Nations. —— 19. Advise a union of the colonies.

1 Marshall, i. 378, 379; ii. 5—10. Univ. Hist. xl. 198. Brit. Emp. iii. 128—138. The killed and wounded of the Virginia regiment on this occasion were 58; the whole loss of the Americans is not ascertained. It was conjectured, that about 200 of the enemy were killed and wounded.

2 The convention consisted of delegates from New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, with the lieutenant governor and council of New York.

1754. Plan of Union.

the following purport. Application was to be made for an act of parliament, to establish in the colonies a general government, to be administered by a president general, appointed by the crown, and by a grand council, consisting of members chosen by the several colonial assemblies, their number to be in direct proportion to the sums paid by each colony into the general treasury, with this restriction, that no colony should have more than seven, nor less than two, representatives.[1] The whole executive authority was committed to the president general. The power of legislation was lodged jointly in the grand council and president general; his consent being made necessary to the passing of a bill into a law. The powers, vested in the president and council, were, to declare war and peace; to conclude treaties with the Indian nations; to regulate trade with them, and to make purchases of vacant lands from them, either in the name of the crown, or of the union; to settle new colonies, and to make laws for governing them until they should be erected into separate governments; and to raise troops, build forts, fit out armed vessels, and use other means for the general defence. To effect these purposes, a power was given to make laws, laying such duties, imposts, or taxes, as should be found necessary, and as would be least burdensome to the people. All laws were to be sent to England for the approbation of the king; and, unless disapproved within three years, they were to remain in force. All officers in the land or sea service were to be nominated by the president general, and approved by the

1 It was proposed, that the legislatures should choose members for the Grand Council in the following proportion:

Massachusetts	7	Pennsylvania	6
New Hampshire	2	Maryland	4
Connecticut	5	Virginia	7
Rhode Island	2	North Carolina	4
New York	4	South Carolina	4
New Jersey	3		48

general council; civil officers were to be nominated by the council, and approved by the president. 1754.

This plan was agreed to by all the delegates in convention, excepting the delegates of Connecticut, who entered their dissent, because of the negative voice of the president general. A copy of it was transmitted to each of the colonial assemblies, and one, to the king's council; but it shared the singular fate of being rejected by both: by the first, because it was supposed to give too much power to the representative of the king; and by the last, because it was supposed to give too much power to the representatives of the people.[1] Dissent of Connecticut.

No satisfactory method being devised for calling

1 For this with additional reasons, the General Assembly of Connecticut did not accede to the Plan of Union. See those reasons in Coll. Hist. Soc. vii. 210—214. On the *negative voice* of the President General, the Assembly observes; it "may bring his majesty's interest into danger: That officer, in so extensive a territory, not well understanding, or carefully pursuing proper methods for the country's good, all may be ruined before relief can be had from the throne . . . . . and it seems the Council, from the respective colonies, are most likely to understand the true interest and weal of the people." The power of *levying taxes*, "throughout this extensive government," was considered by that Assembly as "a very extraordinary thing, and against the rights and privileges of Englishmen;" and, it was remarked, "any great innovations or breach of the original charters or constitutions" of the colonies "will greatly discourage the industry of the inhabitants, who are jealous of their privileges; and, while they are secured, are zealous to secure his majesty's dominions here, and pursue the enlargement thereof." The name of JONATHAN TRUMBULL appears among other very respectable names of a Committee, appointed by the Assembly to consider the proposed Plan of Union. Life of Franklin, 139, 140. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 284--287. Minot, i. ch. ix; where the Plan of Union is inserted. Another plan, then proposed, is in Coll. Hist. Soc. vii. 203—207. Who composed it, does not appear; perhaps Mr. Hutchinson of Massachusetts. The plan, agreed to in convention, was drawn up by Benjamin Franklin. The persons, appointed by the convention to draw a Plan of Union, were Hutchinson of Massachusetts, Atkinson of New Hampshire, Hopkins of Rhode Island, Pitkin of Connecticut, Smith of New York, Franklin of Pennsylvania, and Tasker of Maryland; one member from each colony.—Notice of remarkable *synchronisms* in history may assist the memory, and incite to a serious and impressive observance of providential events. The same day (4 July) on which Franklin signed the Plan of Union in convention at Albany, Washington capitulated with the French at Fort Necessity. Exactly twenty two years afterward (4 July 1776), Franklin signed the Declaration of Independence, while Washington was successfully commanding the armies of America. The jealousy of the Parent Country would not, at the first period, allow the colonies a confederation, with any share of power; those colonies, at the last period, asserted and maintained an exclusive right of absolute jurisdiction.

1754. out the combined strength of the colonies; it was determined to carry on the war with British troops, with such auxiliary forces, as the colonial assemblies might voluntarily furnish.[1]

Eastern Indians appear hostile.

While hostilities were decidedly commenced in the south, they were seriously apprehended in the north. It being reported that the French had built a fort near the head of Kennebeck river, it was judged expedient to ask aid of the Indians for its discovery; but they could not be drawn into the out forts; they even desisted from their usual trade, and assumed strong appearances of hostility. The government of Massachusetts having determined on building a fort on some suitable place up the river, to secure the command of it, and to influence the Indian interest in general; six companies of men, making collectively eight hundred, were raised, and ordered to rendezvous at Falmouth. With five hundred of these men, the governor, accompanied by colonel Mascarene, as commissioner from Nova Scotia, major general Winslow, commander of the forces, and other persons of rank, embarked at Boston to hold a conference with the eastern Indians; and, about the last of June, governor Dummer's treaty and the treaty of 1749 were ratified at Falmouth. The governor proceeded to explore the Kennebeck about forty miles above Norridgwog; but found no French fort. Having erected a fort at Taconnet, which was named Fort Halifax, and another at Cushenoc, named Fort Western; he returned, in September, to Boston.[2]

Hoosuck burnt.

Soon after his return, information was received of an incursion of the Indians in an opposite quarter. A large body, supposed to be about six hundred, invaded Hoosuck, which they pillaged and burned. The Scatecook tribe instigated the Orondocks and others to this invasion. Some of their allies were

1 Marshall, i. 382. 2 Minot, i. 184—187.

descended from the Connecticut river Indians, who were driven away in Philip's war.[1] 1754.

The example of the citizens of Philadelphia, in establishing an academy in that city, incited a number of gentlemen in New York to a similar undertaking. They were principally members of the church of England, but some of them belonged to the Dutch church, and some were presbyterians. Mr. De Lancey, lieutenant governor of the province, and then commander in chief, was at the head of the association. An act of assembly had been passed in 1753, appointing trustees for carrying the design into execution, and making some provision for a fund by a succession of lotteries. In October, the present year, a charter was passed, incorporating several persons *ex officio*, and twenty four principal gentlemen of the city, including some of the clergy of different denominations, and their successors, by the name and title of "The governors of the College of the Province of New York, in the City of New York, in America." The reverend Dr. Samuel Johnson, a learned and respectable minister of the episcopal church in Stratford (Connecticut), was appointed in the charter the first president; and the president was ever after to be a member in the communion of the church of England. The prayers were to be a collection from the Liturgy, with a particular Collect for the college.[2] College founded in N. York.

A bill was brought forward by the legislature of Massachusetts for granting an excise on wines and spirituous liquors; but, meeting with great opposition, it was referred to the consideration of the people in the several towns. The returns discovering great diversity of opinion, the house, not viewing them as conclusive instructions, voted, that they Excise act.

1 Minot, i. 214, 215.
2 Life of president Johnson, 87—91.

should not be considered; and the bill was finally enacted, and approved.[1]

Exports from S. Carolina.

There were exported this year, from South Carolina, one hundred and four thousand six hundred and eighty two barrels of rice, and two hundred and sixteen thousand nine hundred and twenty four pounds of indigo; which, together with naval stores, provisions, skins, lumber and other products, amounted to the value of upwards of two hundred and forty thousand pounds sterling.[2] Cotton is mentioned as an article of exportation as early as this year.[3]

Mass. Marine Societ.

The Massachusetts Marine Society was incorporated by an act of the legislature.[4]

The reverend Gideon Hawley was ordained at the Old South church in Boston, as a missionary to the Mohawk Indians.[5]

1755.

Troops sent from England to America.

The establishment of a French post on the Ohio, and the defeat of colonel Washington, were considered by the British government as the commencement of war. A resolution was therefore taken to send a few regiments of soldiers to America for the maintenance of the claims of their monarch; and, early in the year, general Braddock embarked at Cork with a respectable body of troops, destined for that service. On his arrival, a vigorous offensive campaign was meditated. A convention of the colonial governors, assembled on his request in Virginia to settle the plan of military operations, resolved on three expeditions. The first was an attack on Fort du Quesne, to be conducted by general Braddock with his British troops; the second, an attempt on the fort at Niagara, to be made by the American regulars and Indians, and conducted by governor Shirley; and the third, an expedition against Crown

1 Minot, i. 201—214.
2 Hewet ii. 191. Europ. Settlem. ii. 259.
3 Drayton S. Car. 128, 173.
4 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 274. 5 Ibid. iv. 50.

Point, to be executed by militia from the northern colonies. 1755.

While preparations were making for these enterprises, an expedition, that had been previously determined on, was prosecuted in a different quarter. The boundaries of Nova Scotia were unsettled. The English claimed to the St. Lawrence; but the French insisted on restricting them to the peninsula of Acadie. While commissioners were discussing these claims, the French occupied the contested country, and erected forts to defend it. It was against these forts, that an expedition was now directed. The command of it was given to lieutenant colonel Monkton, a British officer of respected military talents. The troops, destined for this service, were almost entirely drawn from Massachusetts, and amounted to about three thousand men. The New England forces were commanded by lieutenant colonel Winslow of Marshfield, a major general of the militia, and an officer of great respectability and influence. The troops embarked at Boston on the twentieth of May, and arrived on the twenty fifth at Annapolis Royal; whence, on the first of June, they sailed, in a fleet of forty one vessels, to Chignecto. After being joined by about three hundred regulars with a small train of artillery, they marched for the French fort Beausejour. At the river Mussaguash, on the west side of which the French claimed, they found a block house, with some small cannon and swivels, and a breast work, with troops judiciously posted to oppose their progress; but, after a conflict of about an hour, they effected a passage, with the loss of one man only, the French burning their blockhouse and village. They now encamped about two miles from fort Beausejour; and lieutenant colonel Winslow, with three hundred men, having dislodged a party of the enemy from an eminence, advanced within six hundred yards of the fort. The entrenchments were opened,

Expedition against N. Scotia.

May 20. Troops embark at Boston.

June 4.

1755. June 16. Fort Beausejour taken, and, on the sixteenth, the enemy surrendered. The garrison was allowed to march out with the honours of war, and to be transported with their effects to Louisbourg, at the expense of the king of Great Britain, on condition of not bearing arms for six months. The name of fort Beausejour was now changed to Cumberland. The fort at Gaspareau necessarily surrendered next; and was allowed the same terms as the former. The French force in Nova Scotia being subdued, a difficult question occurred, what ought to be done with the inhabitants. These amounted to about seven thousand, and were of a mild, frugal, industrious and pious character. But, though they had chosen to be denominated neutrals, they had furnished the French and Indians with intelligence, quarters, provisions, and aid in annoying the government of the province; and three hundred of them were actually found in arms at fort Beausejour. An offer was made to such of them, as had not been openly in arms, to be allowed to continue in possession of their land, if they would take the oath of allegiance without any qualification; but they unanimously refused it. On the whole, after the lieutenant governor of Nova Scotia and his council had consulted with admirals Boscawen and Mostyn on the necessary measures to be adopted toward them; it was determined to disperse them among the British colonies. This measure was principally effected by the New England forces, whose commander, uniting humanity with firmness, was eminently qualified for the difficult and ungrateful service. In this entire expedition, the English had but twenty men killed, and about the same number wounded.[1]

and Fort Gaspareau.

French neutrals expelled from N. Scotia.

1 Minot, i. chap. x. Univ. Hist. xl. 201. Brit. Emp. i. 208—210. Smollet Hist. Eng. i. 252, 253. At Grand Pré, where colonel Winslow had the immediate command, there were made prisoners 483 men and 337 women, heads of families, 527 of their sons and 576 of their daughters, amounting in all to 1923 souls. To prevent the resettlement of those, who escaped,

1755. Expedition against Fort Du Quesne.

While the provincials of New England were engaged in the reduction of Nova Scotia, the British troops were making preparations to reduce Fort du Quesne. General Braddock might have entered upon action early in the spring; but, the contractors for the army not seasonably providing a sufficient quantity of provisions, nor a competent number of waggons, for the expedition, the troops could not be put in motion until June. On the tenth of that month the general began his march from a post on Wills' creek,[1] at the head of about two thousand two hundred men. The additional delay, that must be occasioned, in opening a road through an extremely rough country, with the apprehension of a reinforcement of Fort du Quesne, induced a resolution to hasten the march of a part of the army, to the point of destination. The general, at the head of twelve hundred men, selected from the different corps, with ten pieces of cannon and the necessary ammunition and provisions, marched forward; leaving the residue of the army under the command of colonel Dunbar, to follow, with all the heavy baggage, by slow and easy marches. Such however were the natural and necessary impediments, that Braddock did not reach the Monongahela until the eighth of July. The next day he expected to invest fort du Quesne; and in the morning made a disposition of his forces conformably to that expectation. Three hundred British regulars, commanded by lieutenant colonel Gage, composed his van; and he followed, at some distance, with the artillery and main body of the army, divided into small columns.

June 10. Braddock marches from Fort Cumberland.

Colonel Dunbar was then nearly forty miles be-

the country was laid waste. In the district of Minas only, there were destroyed 255 houses, 276 barns, 155 outhouses, 11 mills, and 1 church. One thousand of the proscribed and wretched Acadians were transported to Massachusetts, where many of them embarked for France.

1 Afterward Fort Cumberland; "near the source of the Potowmack, which was at that time the most western post held by the English in Virginia or Maryland."

1755. hind him. This circumstance alone evidently required caution. But the nature of the country over which the troops were to be conducted, and the character of the enemy to be encountered, rendered circumspection indispensably necessary. The general was cautioned of the sources of danger, and advised to advance in his front the provincial troops in his army, consisting entirely of independent and ranging companies, to scour the woods and guard against an ambuscade; but he thought too contemptuously both of the enemy and of the provincials, to follow that salutary advice. Heedless of danger, he pressed forward; the distance of seven miles still intervening between his army and the anticipated place of action. At this unsuspicious moment, in an open wood, thick set with high grass, his front was attacked by an unseen enemy. The van was thrown into some confusion; but the general having ordered up the main body, and the commanding officer of the enemy having fallen, the attack was suspended, and the assailants were supposed to be dispersed. The attack however was renewed with increased fury; the van fell back on the main body; and the whole army was thrown into confusion. The general, if deficient in other military virtues, was not destitute of courage. At this embarrassing moment however, personal valour afforded a very inadequate security. An instant retreat, or a rapid charge without observance of military rules, seems to have been imperiously necessary; but neither of these expedients was adopted. The general, under an incessant and galling fire, made every possible exertion to form his broken troops on the very ground where they were first attacked; but his efforts were fruitless. Every officer on horseback, excepting colonel Washington, who was aid de camp to the commander in chief, was either killed or wounded. After an action of three hours, general Braddock, under whom three horses had

been killed, received a mortal wound; and his troops fled, in extreme dismay and confusion. The provincials, who were among the last to leave the field, formed after the action by the prudent valour of Washington, and covered the retreat of the regulars. The defeat was entire. Of eighty five officers, sixty four were killed and wounded, and about half the privates. The defeated army fled precipitately to the camp of Dunbar, where Braddock expired of his wounds.[1] The British troops were soon after marched to Philadelphia, where they went into winter quarters.[2] 1755. The British army totally defeated.

The rendezvous for the two other projected expeditions was appointed to be at Albany. Most of the troops arrived at that place before the end of June; but the artillery, batteaux, provisions, and other necessaries for the attempt on Crown Point, could not be prepared until the eighth of August, when general Johnson set out with them from Albany, for the carrying place between the Hudson and Lake George. General Lyman with the troops, amounting to between five and six thousand, had already arrived there; and begun a fort at the landing on the east side of Hudson's river, which was first called Fort Lyman, afterward Fort Edward. Toward the end of the month, general Johnson with the main body moved forward more northerly, and pitched his camp at the south end of Lake George, previously called St. Sacrament. Here he learned by some Indians, who had been sent out as scouts, that they had discovered a party of French and Indians at Ticonderoga, situated on the isthmus be- Provincial troops rendezvous at Albany. August. Fort Edward built.

1 This officer, in his character and destiny, resembled Varus, a Roman general: "gravem et bonæ voluntatis virum, magis imperatoris defectum consilio, quam virtute destitutum militum, se magnificentissimumque perdidisse exercitum." Velleius Paterculus, lib. ii. p. 579.

2 Marshall, i. 389—393; ii. 14—19. Brit. Emp. iii. 141—149. Univ. Hist. xl. 203, 204. Hewet, ii. 199. Smollet Hist. Eng. i. 254—261. Coll. Hist. Soc. vii. 91—94. Historians agree, that the loss of the English was about 700 men. The number of the enemy in the action seems not perfectly ascertained. President Stiles [MS.] says, there were 300 French and 600 Indians; and that half the Indians were armed with bows and arrows.

1755. tween the north end of Lake George and the southern part of Lake Champlain, fifteen miles on this side of Crown Point; but that no works were thrown up. Johnson was impatient to get up his batteaux, intending then to proceed with part of the troops, and seize that important pass. During the delay, the French furnished him sufficient employment at his own camp.

French movements in Canada.

A body of French troops had lately arrived at Quebec under the command of baron Dieskau. The French court, apprized of the importance of Oswego, had given instructions to the baron to reduce it. Proceeding immediately to Montreal, he thence detached seven hundred of his troops up the river, intending speedily to join them with the remainder; but, just before he had made the necessary preparations, Montreal was alarmed with news, that the English were forming a numerous army near Lake St. Sacrament for the reduction of Fort Frederick, at Crown Point, and perhaps to penetrate into Canada. In a grand council, holden on this occasion, the baron was importuned to pass through Lake Champlain for the defence of the threatened fortress. Dieskau, after waiting awhile at Fort Frederick for the approach of the English army, resolved to advance toward it; and, in case of victory, to desolate the northern interior settlements, lay Albany and Schenectady in ashes, and cut off all communication with Oswego. For the execution of this design, he embarked at Fort Frederick with two thousand men in batteaux; and, landing at South Bay, proceeded toward Fort Edward. By an English prisoner he was informed, that the fort was defenceless, and that the English camp at the lake was a few days before without lines, and destitute of cannon. When arrived within two miles of Fort Edward, he disclosed to the troops his design of attacking it, but the Canadians and Indians, fearful of the English cannon, were averse to its ex-

Dieskau embarks with 2000 men against F. Edward.

ecution. On their declaring however their willingness to surprise the English camp at Lake St. Sacrament, the baron changed his route, and began to move against the main body at that lake. 1755.

In the mean time, general Johnson, having learned from his scouts, that the French had departed from South Bay toward Fort Edward, dispatched separate messengers to that fort with advices of the enemy's approach. One of the messengers was intercepted and killed; the others returned with intelligence, that they had descried the enemy about four miles northward of the fort. A council of war resolved the next morning to send out a large detachment of men, to intercept the enemy in their return from Fort Edward. This service was committed to colonel Ephraim Williams, a brave officer, who, at the head of one thousand men, with about two hundred Indians, met the baron within four miles of the camp. That able commander had made an advantageous disposition of his men, to receive the English. Keeping the main body of his regulars with him in the center, he ordered the Canadians and Indians to advance on the right and left, in the woods, in such manner as to inclose their enemy. When the American troops were considerably within the ambuscade, Hendrick, an old Mohawk sachem, who too late had been sent out with his Indians as a flank guard, was hailed by a hostile Indian;[1] and instantly there commenced a smart fire, which soon became general. The provincials fought bravely; but, finding the enemy, who were of superior numbers, endeavouring to surround them, they were forced to retreat. The loss of the

Defeats col. Williams.

1 The Indian called to Hendrick, Whence came you? From the Mohawks, he replied. Whence came you, rejoined Hendrick. From Montreal, was the answer. The firing, that now began, brought on the action sooner than was intended by Dieskau, who had ordered his flanking parties to reserve their fire until a discharge from the center. It was his intention to let the advancing troops get completely within the ambuscade before the firing commenced; in which case, the whole detachment would probably have been cut off. These and some other particulars of the action are from authentic *verbal* information.

1755. Americans was considerable. Colonel Williams was among the slain. Hendrick was also killed, with a number of his Indians, who fought with great intrepedity. The loss of the enemy was also considerable; and among the slain was M. St. Pierre, who commanded all the Indians. The retreating troops joined the main body and waited the approach of their assailants, rendered more formidable by success.

Sept. 8. Battle of Lake George.

About half after eleven, the enemy appeared in sight of Johnson's army, which was encamped on the banks of Lake George, and covered on each side by a low thick wooded swamp. General Johnson had mounted several pieces of cannon, which he had most opportunely received two days before from Fort Edward; and trees had been felled to form a sort of breastwork, which was all his cover against an attack. The enemy marched along the road in very regular order, directly on the English center, and, when within about one hundred and fifty yards of the breastwork, made a small halt. The regular troops now made the grand and central attack, while the Canadians and Indians dispersed on the English flanks. The baron continuing for some time a distant platoon fire, with little execution, the English recovered their spirits, and determined on a resolute defence. As soon as their artillery began to play, the Canadian militia and Indians fled into the swamps. The French general was obliged to order a retreat; and his troops, retiring in great disorder, were followed by a party from the camp, which fell on their rear, and precipitated their flight. Baron Dieskau, who had received a wound in his leg, was found leaning on a stump, entirely alone. While feeling for his watch to surrender it, one of the soldiers, suspecting him to be in search for a pistol, poured a charge through his hips, and he was conducted a prisoner to the English camp.[1] The English not continuing

Dieskau mortally wounded and taken prisoner.

[1] He lived to reach England, where he died of his wounds.

their pursuit, the enemy halted about four miles from the camp, at the very place where the engagement happened in the morning, and opened their packs for refreshment. At this juncture, about two hundred men of the New Hampshire forces, which had been detached from Fort Edward to the assistance of the main body, fell upon the French, and completely routed them. Captain M'Ginnes, the brave commander of the provincials, fell in the action. 1755. The French routed.

The repulse of Dieskau revived the spirits of the colonists, depressed by the recent defeat of general Braddock, but the success was not improved in any proportion to their expectation. General Shirley, now the commander in chief, urged an attempt on Ticonderoga, but a council of war judging it unadvisable, Johnson employed the remainder of the campaign in fortifying his camp. On a meeting of commissioners from Massachusetts and Connecticut with the governor and council of New York in October, it was unanimously agreed, that the army under general Johnson should be discharged, excepting six hundred men, who should be engaged to garrison Fort Edward, and Fort William Henry.[1] The French took possession of Ticonderoga and fortified it. Johnson's army discharged. The French fortify Ticonderoga.

General Shirley, who was to conduct the expedition against Niagara and Fort Frontenac, experienced such delays, that he did not reach Oswego until the twenty first of August. On his arrival, he made all necessary preparations for the expedition to Niagara; but, through the desertion of batteau men, the scarcity of waggons on the Mohawk river, and the desertion of sledgemen at the great carrying place, the conveyance of provisions and stores was so much retarded, that nearly four weeks elapsed before he could go upon action.[2] A council of war, which August 21. Gen. Shirley arrives at Oswego.

1 A strong fort was built at the south end of Lake George, after Dieskau's repulse, and it received the name of William Henry. Smith N. York, 202.

2 By spies, sent to NIAGARA, general Shirley was informed, that the

1755. he held at his camp on the eighteenth of September, advising to the attempt on Niagara, six hundred regulars were draughted for that expedition; the artillery and ordnance stores were shipped on board the sloop Ontario; and part of the provisions were put on board another sloop, the residue being ready for the row gallies, whale boats, and batteaux. A continuation of heavy rains, which set in on the eighteenth, rendered it impossible for the troops (four hundred of whom were to go in open boats) to pass the lake with any safety until the twenty sixth of the month; when, on the abatement of the storm, orders were immediately issued for their embarkation. These orders however could not be executed. Though there was a short intermission of the rain, the western winds began to blow with increased fury, and were succeeded by continual rains for thirteen days. Sickness now prevailed in the camp. The few Indians, that had remained, dispersed. The season was far advanced. In a council of war, called on the twenty seventh, and composed of the same members, who composed the last, it was unanimously resolved advisable to defer the expedition to the succeeding year; to leave colonel Mercer at Oswego, with a garrison of seven hundred men; to build two additional forts for the security of the place; and that the general should return with the rest of the army to Albany.[1]

Sept. 27. Expedition deferred.

French fort there was built partly of stone, but principally of logs, and was in a weak and ruinous condition; that the garrison consisted of about 60 French and 100 Indians, who said they had for some time expected 900 Indians and a quantity of stores from Canada, but were apprehensive their vessels were taken; and that letters came in frequently from Fort du Quesne, whence also they expected a considerable reinforcement. By spies, sent to FRONTENAC, and an Indian lately from that place, Shirley was informed, that the fort there was built in a bay near the edge of the water, and surrounded by a stone wall; that two vessels lay moored in the harbour, unrigged, and without guns; that there were 30 French within the fort; a considerable quantity of powder; many guns mounted on the surrounding wall, which was about six feet thick; and that in an encampment without there were 600 soldiers.

1 Review of the Military Operations in N. America, Coll. Hist. Soc. vii.

The success of the French at Fort du Quesne led the Indians on the Ohio river to entertain the highest opinion of their courage and conduct; and they, together with French emissaries, were now trying to seduce the Cherokees, the firmest allies of Great Britain. The chief warrior of the Cherokees sent a message to governor Glen of South Carolina, giving him notice of these attempts, and recommending him to hold a general congress with the nation, and to renew their former treaties of friendship. The governor, fully aware of the importance of securing their friendship, and, if possible, attaching them inviolably to the English interest, readily seized the propitious opportunity, and met them in their own country, at a place two hundred miles from Charlestown. At this congress an immense tract of territory was ceded and surrendered to the king of Great Britain. Deeds of conveyance were drawn up and executed by the head men in the name of the whole people. This acquisition occasioned the removal of the Indians to a greater distance from the English, and allowed the inhabitants of Carolina to extend their settlements into the interior country, in proportion to the increase of their numbers. Soon after the cession of these lands the governor built a fort about three hundred miles from Charlestown, afterward called Fort Prince George, which was situated on the banks of Savannah river, and within gun shot of an Indian town, called Keowee. It was made in the form of a square, had an earthen rampart about six feet high, on which stockades were fixed, with a ditch, a natural glacis on two sides, and bastions, on each of which four small cannon were mounted. It contained barracks for a hundred men, and was designed for a defence of the western frontiers of Carolina. The Cherokees could at this time bring about three thousand

1755. Congress with the Cherokees.

116—124. Univ. Hist. xl. 209. 210. Brit. Emp. ii. 373, 374. Minot, i. chap. xii. Marshall, i. chap. xii. Boston Gazette for 1755.

1755. men into the field; but they had neither arms nor ammunition for their own defence.[1]

Gen. court in Georgia.

King George II gave letters patent for establishing a court of record, by the name of the General Court in the province of Georgia. The court was to be holden at Savannah on the second Tuesdays in January, April, July, and October, every year; and the justices, appointed during the king's pleasure, were to sit in conjunction with other justices for the time being, for the trial of all treasons, felonies, and other criminal offences committed within the province. The letters also granted to the justices of this general court full power to hold pleas in all manner of causes, suits, and actions, as well criminal as civil, real, personal, and mixed, where the sum demanded should exceed forty shillings sterling, excepting only where the title of any freehold should come in question; and authorised them to bring causes to a final determination and execution, "as fully and amply as may be done by the courts of king's bench, common pleas, and exchequer in England."[2]

Earthquake.

On the eighteenth of November, there was a very terrible earthquake in North America; the shock of which was the most violent, that was ever known in the country.[3]

1 Hewet, ii. 201—205. The conferences began 27 July, and continued six or seven days. A particular account of them may be seen in the Boston Gazette of that year (No. 22); where it is observed, that "these Conferences were not only very interesting to this Province [Carolina], but to all his majesty's colonies on this Continent."

2 Stokes Brit. Colonies, 259—261, where the letters patent are inserted entire. Noble Jones and Jonathan Bryan, esquires, were appointed Justices during the king's pleasure. Ib.

3 Boston Gazette No. 34. Winthrop on Earthquakes. Memoirs Amer. Academy, i. 271—276. Smith N. Jersey, 436. It began at Boston a little after 4 o'clock, in a serene and pleasant night; and continued nearly four and a half minutes. In Boston, "about 100 chimnies were, in manner, a levelled with the roofs of the houses; and about 1500 shattered and thrown down in part." In some places, especially on the low, loose ground, made by incroachments on the harbour, the streets were almost covered with the bricks, that had fallen. The ends of about 12 or 15 brick buildings were thrown down from the top to the eaves of the houses. Many clocks were stopped. The vane of the market house was thrown down. A new vane

Maryland contained one hundred and eight thousand inhabitants; Rhode Island, thirty five thousand nine hundred and thirty nine;[1] and New England, four hundred thirty six thousand, nine hundred and thirty six.[2] Population of Maryland, R. Island, and N. England.

Guadaloupe contained nine thousand six hundred and forty three whites, and forty one thousand one hundred and forty slaves.[3] Guadaloupe.

1756.

Although war had been carried on two years in America, it had not yet been formally declared. To the encroachments of the French on the colonial territory of the English, which had given rise to hostilities, there had been superadded the fitting out of an armament from Brest, the last year, with troops and warlike preparations for Canada. On this last occasion, the British government had sent out admiral Boscawen with a squadron to watch the French fleet. Boscawen, arriving at Newfoundland, took his station off Cape Race; and soon afterward M. Bois de la Mothe with the French fleet arrived off the same coast. A thick fog prevented the English admiral from discovering the entire squadron; but

of one of the churches was bent at the spindle, two or three points of the compass." At New Haven, "the ground, in many places, seemed to rise like the waves of the sea; the houses shook and cracked, as if they were just ready to fall; and many tops of chimnies were thrown down." The motion of this earthquake was undulatory. Its course was nearly from northwest to southeast. Its extent was from Chesepeak Bay, southwest, to Halifax, northeast, about 800 miles; "but from northwest to southeast it reached at least 1000 miles, and, perhaps, many more." It probably passed by the West Indies to the eastward of the islands. About 2 o'clock P. M. the same day, "the sea withdrew from the harbour of St. Martin, leaving the vessels dry, and fish on the banks, where there used to be three or four fathom of water; and it continued out some time; so that the people retired to the high lands, fearing the consequence of its return; and when it came in, it arose six feet higher than usual, so as to overflow the low lands. There was no shock felt at the above time."

1 Pres. Stiles MS. The numbers in Maryland* were ascertained "by a very accurate census;" those in R. Island also "by enumeration." The number of blacks in R. Island, not included above, was 4697. Ib.

2 Pemberton MS. Chron. "By census."

3 Encyc. Methodique, *Art.* GUADALOUPE. * *Blacks doubtless included.*

1756. he made prize of two men of war, the Lys and Alcyde.[1] Intelligence of this capture reaching France, the French minister received orders from his sovereign to leave London; and, on his departure, letters of general marque and reprisal were issued by the British government. No prospect of accommodation being left, the king of Great Britain at length published a declaration of war against the king of France.[2]

May 17. War declared against France.

The plan for the campaign of this year had been settled in a council of colonial governors at New York. It was agreed, to raise ten thousand men for an expedition against Crown Point; six thousand for an expedition against Niagara; and three thousand for an expedition against Fort du Quesne. In addition to this formidable force, and in aid of its operations, it was agreed, that two thousand men should advance up the river Kennebeck, destroy the settlement on the Chaudiere, and, descending to the mouth of that river within three miles of Quebec, keep all that part of Canada in alarm. To facilitate the reduction of Crown Point, it was proposed to take advantage of the season when the lake should be frozen over, to seize Ticonderoga.[3]

Plan for the campaign of 1756.

The command of the expedition against Crown Point was given to major general Winslow; who, on reviewing the provincial troops destined for that

1 It was in the spring of 1755, that the French fleet sailed from Brest, carrying about 3000 troops for America. Of these troops eight companies were taken with the Lys and Alcyde; 1000 were landed at Louisbourg; and the residue proceeded to Quebec with M. de Vandreuil, governor general of Canada, and baron Dieskau, commander of the forces. Review of Military Operations, Coll. Hist. Soc. vii. 105.

2 Blair Chronol. Smollet Hist. Eng. i. 279, 342—347; where there is a particular account of the Declaration of war, first by the British king in May 1756, and then by the French king in June.

3 General Shirley waited until the middle of January to prosecute the expedition against Ticonderoga, which was feebly garrisoned; but so unusually mild was the winter, that there was not sufficiency of frost and snow to facilitate the transportation of stores. Relinquishing therefore this part of the great plan, he went to Massachusetts (of which province he was still governor) to make the necessary preparations for the grand movements of the ensuing campaign.

service, found them not much to exceed seven thou- 1756.
sand men; a number, which, after deducting from it the necessary garrisons, was declared inadequate to the enterprise. The arrival of British troops with general Abercrombie,[1] while it relieved this difficulty, created a new one, which occasioned a temporary suspension of the projected expedition. The regulations of the crown respecting military rank had excited great disgust in America; and Winslow, when consulted on this delicate subject by Abercrom- July 22.
bie, expressed his apprehensions, that if the result of a junction of British and provincial troops should be the placing of the provincials under British officers, it would produce very general discontent, and perhaps desertion. To avoid so serious an evil, it was finally agreed, that British troops should succeed the Provincials in the posts then occupied by them, so as to enable the whole colonial force to proceed under Winslow against Crown Point. General Abercrombie, who had superseded general Shirley as commander in chief, now yielding the command to the earl of Loudoun; on the arrival of that nobleman, July 29
the same subject was revived. While the colonial officers readily consented to act in conjunction with the European troops, and cheerfully submitted, in all dutiful obedience, to the British commander in chief; they entreated it as a favour of his lordship, as the New England troops had been raised on particular terms, and had proceeded thus far according to their original organization, that he would permit them to act separately, so far as it might be consistent with his majesty's service. Scarcely was this point of honour satisfactorily adjusted, when the attention of both British and provincial soldiers was arrested to a more serious subject.

1 Two regiments were sent out from England in March under the conduct of this general.

1756. M. Montcalm, who succeeded the baron Dieskau in the chief command of the French forces in Canada, approached Fort Ontario at Oswego on the tenth of August, with more than five thousand regulars, Canadians, and Indians. Having made the necessary dispositions, he opened the trenches on the twelfth at midnight, with thirty two pieces of cannon, beside several brass mortars and howitzers. The garrison having fired away all their shells and ammunition, colonel Mercer, the commanding officer, ordered the cannon to be spiked up, and crossed the river to Little Oswego Fort, without the loss of a single man. The enemy, taking immediate possession of the deserted fort, began a fire from it, which was kept up without intermission. About four miles and a half up the river was Fort George, the defence of which was committed to colonel Schuyler. On the abandonment of the first fort by colonel Mercer, about three hundred and seventy of his men had joined colonel Schuyler, in the intention of having an intercourse between his fort and that to which their own commander retreated; but a body of two thousand five hundred Canadians and Indians boldly swam across the river, in the night between the thirteenth and fourteenth, and cut off that communication. On the thirteenth, colonel Mercer was killed by a cannon ball. The garrison, deprived of their commander, who was an officer of courage and experience, frustrated in their hope of aid, and destitute of a cover to their fort, demanded a capitulation on the following day, and surrendered as prisoners of war. They were the regiments of Shirley and Pepperrell, and amounted to one thousand four hundred men. The conditions, required and acceded to, were, that they should be exempted from plunder; conducted to Montreal; and treated with humanity. No sooner was Montcalm in possession of the two forts at Oswego, than, with admir-

August 10. Montcalm approaches against Oswego.

August 14. F. Oswego taken;

able policy, he demolished them in presence of the Indians of the Six Nations, in whose country they had been erected, and whose jealousy they had excited.[1] 1756. and demolished by the French.

On this disastrous event, every plan of offensive operation was immediately relinquished. General Winslow had orders from lord Loudoun, not to proceed on his intended expedition against Ticonderoga, but to fortify his camp, and to prevent the enemy from attacking him, or advancing into the country by South Bay, or Wood Creek. General Webb with about fourteen hundred men was posted at the great carrying place; and Sir William Johnson with about one thousand militia was stationed at the German Flats. The proposed expedition up the Kennebeck, to destroy the settlement on the Chaudiere, terminated in a mere scouting party, which explored the country. The attempt, proposed against Fort du Quesne, was not prosecuted. Virginia chose to be entirely on the defensive. Maryland, whose frontier was covered by the adjoining provinces, was wholly inactive. Pennsylvania raised fifteen hundred men; but with no other view, than to protect her out farms.[2] Offensive operations relinquished.

The southern provinces could not safely be neglected. A fort was built, this year, on Tennessee river, above five hundred miles distant from Charlestown, and called Fort Loudoun. This fort, with Fort Prince George and Fort Moore (both on Savannah river), and the forts of Frederica and Augusta, were garrisoned by the king's independent com- Fort Loudoun built. Garrisons in Carolina & Georgia.

1 In the two forts the French found 121 pieces of artillery, 14 mortars, and a great quantity of warlike stores and provisions. The sloops and 200 batteaux fell at the same time into their hands. With their prisoners and booty they hastily embarked for Montreal.

2 Smollet, i. 358—361. Univ. Hist. xl. 215. Wynne, ii. 64, 65. Minot, i. chap. xiv. Marshall, i. 406—409. Biblioth. Americ. 137. Coll. Hist. Soc. vii. 123—158; where there is a description of the two forts at Oswego. They stood on opposite sides of Onondaga River, near its entrance into Lake Ontario. See a good View of Oswego, prefixed to the first (quarto) edition of Smith's History of New York.

panies of foot, stationed there for the protection of the two provinces.[1]

1757.

January. Council at Boston.

In the month of January a council was holden at Boston, composed of lord Loudoun and the governors of the New England provinces and of Nova Scotia. At this council his lordship proposed, that New England should raise four thousand men[2] for the ensuing campaign; and that requisitions proportionably large should be made on New York and New Jersey. The requisitions were complied with; and his lordship found himself, in the spring, at the head of a very considerable army. Admiral Holbourn arriving in the beginning of July at Halifax with a powerful squadron, and a reinforcement of five thousand British troops under George viscount Howe; lord Loudoun on the sixth of the same month sailed from New York with six thousand regulars, to join those troops, at the place of their arrival. Instead of the complex operations, heretofore proposed, his lordship limited his plan to a single object. Leaving the posts on the lakes strongly garrisoned, he determined to direct his whole disposable force against Louisbourg; and Halifax had, for this reason, been fixed on as the place of rendezvous for the fleet and army, destined for the expedition. After the forces were collected at Halifax, information was received, that a French fleet had lately sailed from Brest; that Louisbourg was garrisoned by six thousand regulars, exclusive of provincials; and that it was also defended by seventeen line of battle ships,

July. Fresh troops arrive at Halifax.

Project to reduce Louisbourg.

1 Hewet, ii. 205. The exports of Georgia, this year, were 2997 barrels of rice, 9395 lb. of indigo, and 2681lb. of raw silk, which together with skins, furs, lumber and provisions, amounted to no more than £16,776 sterling, lb. 209.

2 The apportionment, made by lord Loudoun, was:

To Massachusetts . . .	1,800 men	To Rhode Island . .	450
Connecticut	1,400	New Hampshire . .	350

The quota of Massachusetts is less than its proportion would have been, but for the troops of that colony employed on the frontiers and in the marine service.

which were moored in the harbour. There being no hope of success against so formidable a force, the enterprise was deferred to the next year; the general and admiral on the last of August proceeded to New York; and the provincials were dismissed. 1757. Expedition deferred.

The marquis de Montcalm, availing himself of the absence of the principal part of the British force, advanced with an army of nine thousand men, and laid siege to Fort William Henry. The garrison at this fort consisted of between two and three thousand regulars, and its fortifications were strong and in very good order. For the farther security of this important post, general Webb was stationed at Fort Edward with an army of four thousand men. The French commander however urged his approaches with such vigour, that, within six days after the investment of the fort, colonel Monroe, the commandant, after a spirited resistance, surrendered by capitulation. The garrison was to be allowed the honours of war, and to be protected against the Indians until within the reach of Fort Edward; but no sooner had the soldiers left the place, than the Indians in the French army, disregarding the stipulation, fell on them, and committed the most cruel outrages.[1] Montcalm comes with an army to L. George. August 9. Takes Fort William Henry.

The whole colony of Louisiana is said to have contained not more than ten thousand souls, whites and negroes; and the inhabitants of Montreal, to Louisiana. Montreal.

1 Minot, ii. 11—22. Marshall, i. 411—416. The British officers complained, that the troops were pillaged, and that the men were dragged out of the ranks and tomahawked, before the exertions of the marquis de Montcalm to restrain the savages were effectual. Carver [Travels, 132—136.] says, the captured troops were, by the capitulation, to be allowed covered waggons to transport their baggage to Fort Edward, and a guard to protect them; that the promised guard was not furnished; and that 1500 persons were either killed or made prisoners by the Indians. For the honour of humanity, and in justice to the French commander, whose virtues are acknowledged by his enemies, this account should not be admitted without demonstrative proof. Minot says: "The breach of this capitulation, whether voluntary or unavoidable on the part of the French, was a most interesting subject of reproach at the time, and long continued to fill the British colonists with indignation and horror." A great part of the prisoners, he observes, were pillaged and stripped, and many of them murdered by the

1757. W. Indies. have been about five thousand. In the English West India islands there were at least two hundred and thirty thousand negro slaves; and the white inhabitants, on the highest calculation, did not amount to ninety thousand souls.[1]

N. York. The city of New York contained upwards of two thousand houses, and more than twelve thousand inhabitants, descendants of the Dutch and English.

Philadelphia. Philadelphia contained about two thousand houses, and about thirteen thousand inhabitants.[2]

Death of gov. Belcher. Jonathan Belcher, governor of New Jersey, died, at the age of seventy six years.[3]

savages; some reached Fort Edward in a scattering manner, and others returned again to the French. Dr. Belknap says: "The Indians, who served in this expedition, *on the promise of plunder*, were enraged at the terms granted to the garrison; and, as they marched out unarmed, fell upon them, stripped them naked, and murdered all who made any resistance. The New Hampshire regiment, happening to be in the rear, felt the chief fury of the enemy. Out of two hundred, eighty were killed and taken." Hist. New Hamp. ii. 299.

1 Europ. Settlements, ii. 29, 38, 117.

2 Ibid. ii. 191, 204.

3 Smith N. Jersey, 418. His remains were brought to Massachusetts, and entombed at Cambridge. He was born in Massachusetts, and inherited a large paternal estate. After completing his education at Harvard College, he visited Europe, where he spent six years, and was treated with distinguished notice. He was twice at the court of Hanover, before the protestant succession took place in the family of Brunswick, and received from the princess Sophia a gold medal. He was graceful in his person, elegant in his manners, and aspiring in his disposition. On the death of governor Burnet, he succeeded to the government of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, in 1730. In that eminent station he was indulged the exercise of that power, to which he had aspired. "The council never enjoyed less freedom than in his time. He proposed matters for their sanction, rather than advice, rarely failing of a majority to approve of his sentiments." His style of living was elegant and splendid, and he was distinguished for hospitality. "Though by the depreciation of the currency he was curtailed of his salary, yet he disdained any unwarrantable or mean ways of obtaining money to supply his expenses." The controversy of this governor with the general court, which was transmitted from his predecessors, and through him to the succeeding governor, is too local, and too prolix, to admit a recital. It principally respected *a fixed salary*, which the one demanded, and the other refused. The causes, which influenced his removal from office, are represented much to the discredit of his political enemies, but in no degree to the prejudice of his own integrity. He was so far restored to the royal favour, as to be placed in the first vacant government in America. This vacancy occurred in the province of New Jersey, where he spent the remaining years of his life; and where his memory has been treated with deserved respect. See Hutchinson, i. chap. iv. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 95, 96, and chap. xviii.

1758.

The successes of the French, the last year, left the colonies in a gloomy state. By the acquisition of Fort William Henry, they had obtained full possession of the lakes Champlain and George; and by the destruction of Oswego they had acquired the dominion of those other lakes, which connect the St. Lawrence with the waters of the Missisippi. The first afforded the easiest admission from the northern colonies into Canada, or from Canada into those colonies; the last united Canada to Louisiana. By the continued possession of Fort du Quesne, they preserved their ascendency over the Indians, and held undisturbed possession of all the country west of the Allegany mountains. In this adverse state of things, the spirit of Britain rose in full proportion to the occasion; and her colonies, instead of yielding to despondency, resumed fresh courage, and cheerfully made due preparations for the ensuing campaign. Mr. Pitt had, the last autumn, been placed at the head of a new administration, which conciliated the contending interests in parliament; and, while the wisdom of that very extraordinary statesman devised great and judicious plans, his active spirit infused new life into all, whether at home or abroad, whose province it was to execute them. In a circular letter to the colonial governors, he assured them of the determination to send a large force to America to operate by sea and land against the French; and called on them to raise as large bodies of men, as the number of inhabitants would allow. The northern colonies were prompt and liberal in furnishing requisite supplies. The legislature of Massachusetts voted to furnish seven thousand men; Connecticut, five thousand; and New Hampshire, three thousand. These troops were ready to take the field very early in May, previously to which time admiral Boscawen had arrived at Halifax with a formidable fleet, and

Gloomy state of the colonies.

1758. about twelve thousand British troops under the command of general Amherst. The earl of Loudoun had returned to England, and general Abercrombie, on whom the chief command of the entire forces for the American war had devolved, was now at the head of fifty thousand men; the most powerful army ever seen in America.[1]

Project of the campaign.

Three expeditions were proposed for this year; the first, against Louisbourg; the second, against Ticonderoga and Crown Point; and the third, against Fort du Quesne. On the first expedition admiral Boscawen sailed from Halifax on the twenty eighth of May, with a fleet of twenty ships of the line and eighteen frigates, and an army of fourteen thousand men under the command of general Amherst, and arrived before Louisbourg on the second of June. The garrison of that place, commanded by the chevalier de Drucourt, an officer of courage and experience, was composed of two thousand five hundred regulars, aided by six hundred militia. The harbour being secured by five ships of the line, one fifty gun ship, and five frigates, three of which were sunk across the mouth of the basin, it was found necessary to land at some distance from the town. When, with some difficulty but little loss, the landing was effected at the creek of Cormoran, and the artillery and stores were brought on shore, general Wolfe was detached with two thousand men, to seize a post, occupied by the enemy at the light house point, from which the ships in the harbour and the fortifications in the town might be greatly annoyed. On the approach of that gallant officer, the post was abandoned; and several very strong batteries were erected there. Approaches were also made on the opposite side of the town; and the siege was pressed with resolute, but slow and cau-

May 28. Expedition against Louisbourg.

June 8.

1 In this computation are included "troops of every description;" 22,000 of them were regular troops. Univ. Hist.

tious vigour. A very heavy cannonade being kept up against the town and the vessels in the harbour, a bomb at length set on fire and blew up one of the great ships, and the flames were communicated to two others, which shared the same fate. The English admiral now sent six hundred men in boats into the harbour, to make an attempt on the two ships of the line, which still remained in the basin; and one of them, that was aground, was destroyed, the other was towed off in triumph. This gallant exploit putting the English in complete possession of the harbour, and several breaches being made practicable in the works; the place was deemed no longer defensible, and the governor offered to capitulate. His terms however were refused; and it was required, that the garrison should surrender as prisoners of war, or sustain an assault by sea and land. These humiliating terms, though at first rejected, were afterward acceded to; and Louisbourg with all its artillery, provisions, and military stores, as also Island Royal, St. John's, and their dependencies, were placed in the hands of the English, who, without farther difficulty, took entire possession of the island of Cape Breton. In effecting this conquest about four hundred of the assailants were killed or wounded. The conquerors found two hundred and twenty one pieces of cannon, and eighteen mortars, with a very large quantity of stores and ammunition. The inhabitants of Cape Breton were sent to France in English ships; but the garrison, sea officers, sailors, and marines, amounting collectively to five thousand six hundred and thirty seven, were carried prisoners to England. The garrison lost upward of fifteen hundred men; and the town was left "almost an heap of ruins."[1]

1758.

July 21.

July 26. Louisbourg taken by the English.

1 Marshall, i. 428—431. Univ. Hist. xl. 219. Wynne, ii. 80. Minot, ii, 38. This victory occasioned great rejoicings in England, which served to revive the honour of the northern colonies, which had formerly conquered Cape Breton. The trophies taken were carried from Kensington to St.

1758. The expedition against Ticonderoga and Crown Point was conducted by general Abercrombie; who, on the fifth of July, embarked his troops on Lake George on board one hundred and twenty five whale boats, and nine hundred batteaux. His army consisted of nearly sixteen thousand effective men, of whom about nine thousand were provincials; and was attended by a formidable train of artillery. The first operations of the general were against Ticonderoga. After debarkation at the landing place in a cove on the west side of the lake, the troops were formed into four columns, the British in the center, and the provincials on the flanks. In this order they marched toward the advanced guard of the French, which, consisting of one battalion only, posted in a logged camp, destroyed what was in their power, and made a precipitate retreat. While Abercrombie was continuing his march in the woods, toward Ticonderoga, the columns were thrown into confusion, and in some degree entangled with each other. At this juncture lord Howe, at the head of the right center column, fell in with a part of the advanced guard of the enemy, which was lost in the wood in retreating from Lake George, and immediately attacked and dispersed it, killing a considerable number, and taking one hundred and forty eight prisoners. In this skirmish, lord Howe fell on the first fire.[1]

July 5. Abercrombie embarks for Ticonderoga.

Lord Howe killed.

The English army, without farther opposition, took possession of a post within two miles of Ticonderoga. Abercrombie, having learned from the pris-

Paul's; and a form of thanksgiving was ordered to be used in all the churches. Ib. In New England the joy was great, and it was there also piously testified by a public thanksgiving.

1 Lord Howe was in the 34th year of his age. He was a young nobleman of the most promising military talents, who by his many virtues, as well as by his distinguished valour, had acquired the esteem and affection both of the provincial and British troops. The province of Massachusetts, by an order of the General Court (which granted £250 for the purpose), afterward caused a monument to be erected to his memory in Westminister Abbey. He was a brother of Sir William Howe, who commanded the British army in the subsequent revolutionary war in America.

oners the strength of the enemy at that fortress, and from an engineer, the condition of their works, resolved on an immediate storm, and made instant disposition for an assault. The troops, having received orders to march up briskly, rush upon the enemy's fire, and to reserve their own till they had passed a breast work, marched to the assault with great intrepidity. Unlooked for impediments however occurred. In front of the breastwork, to a considerable distance, trees had been felled with their branches outward, many of which were sharpened to a point, by means of which the assailants were not only retarded in their advance, but, becoming entangled among the boughs, were exposed to a very galling fire. Finding it impracticable to pass the breastwork, which was eight or nine feet high, and much stronger than had been represented, general Abercrombie, after a contest of near four hours, ordered a retreat; and, the next day, resumed his former camp on the south side of Lake George. In this ill judged assault, nearly two thousand of the assailants were killed and wounded, of which number toward four hundred were provincials. Almost half of the Highland regiment, commanded by lord John Murray, with twenty five of its officers, were either killed, or desperately wounded. The loss of the enemy, who were covered during the whole action, was inconsiderable.[2] 1758.

July 8. Abercrombie repulsed at Ticonderoga.

On the proposition of colonel Bradstreet for an expedition against Fort Frontenac, general Abercrombie, relinquishing for the present his designs against Ticonderoga and Crown Point, sent that able and gallant officer for this service with a detachment of three thousand men, chiefly provincials,[3] furnished with eight pieces of cannon and three mortars. Bradstreet, having marched to Oswego, embarked

Expedition against F. Frontenac;

2 Univ. Hist. xl. 219, 220. Marshall, i. 432—436.
3 There were 155 regulars only. Minot.

1758. on Lake Ontario, and in the evening of the twenty fifth of August landed within a mile of the fort. Within two days, his batteries were opened at so short a distance, that almost every shell took effect, and the French commandant, finding the place untenable, surrendered at discretion. The Indians having previously deserted, the prisoners were but one hundred and ten. The captors found in the fort sixty pieces of cannon, sixteen small mortars, a large number of small arms, a vast quantity of provisions, military stores, and merchandise; and nine armed vessels fell into their hands. Colonel Bradstreet, having destroyed the fort and vessels, and such stores as could not be brought off, returned to the main army.[1]

which is taken, August 27.

Expedition against F. du Quesne.

The demolition of Fort Frontenac facilitated the reduction of Fort du Quesne. General Forbes, to whom this enterprise was entrusted, had marched early in July from Philadelphia at the head of the army destined for the expedition; but, such delays were experienced, it was not until September that the Virginia regulars, commanded by colonel Washington, were ordered to join the British troops at Ray's town. Before the army was put in motion, major Grant was detached with eight hundred men, partly British and partly provincials, to reconnoitre the fort and the adjacent country. Having invited an attack from the French garrison, this detachment was surrounded by the enemy; and after a brave defence, in which three hundred men were killed and wounded, major Grant and nineteen other officers were taken prisoners. General Forbes with the main army, amounting to at least eight thousand men, at length moved forward from Ray's town; but did not reach Fort du Quesne until late in November. On the evening preceding his arrival, the French garrison, deserted by their Indians, and unequal to the main-

1 Univ. Hist. xl. 221. Marshall, i. 437, 438. Boston Gazette.

tenance of the place against so formidable an army, had abandoned the fort, and escaped in boats down the Ohio. The English now took possession of that important fortress, and, in compliment to the popular minister, called it Pittsburg. No sooner was the British flag erected on it, than the numerous tribes of the Ohio Indians came in, and made their submission to the English. General Forbes, having concluded treaties with those natives, left a garrison of provincials in the fort, and built a block house near Loyal Hannan; but, worn out with fatigue, he died before he could reach Philadelphia.[1] 1758. Nov. 25. F. du Quesne taken, and named Pittsburg.

The governors of Pennsylvania and New Jersey, with Sir William Johnson and other agents, concluded a treaty in October with the Indians of the extensive territory, lying between the Apalachian mountains and the lakes.[2] The commissioners, with the consent of the Indian attornies, purchased a tract of upward of three thousand acres of land, which received the name of Brotherton. The deed was taken in the name of the New Jersey governor and commissioners and their heirs, in trust for the Indian natives in New Jersey, south of Rariton.[3] Indian treaty.

The province of South Carolina contained six thousand two hundred white men, from sixteen to sixty years of age.[4] S. Carolina.

Virginia exported, this year, seventy thousand hogsheads of tobacco.[5] Virginia.

1 Univ. Hist. xl. 222. Wynne. ii. 89. Marshall, i. 338—340.

2 Univ. Hist. xl. 222. Wynne, ii. 90, 91. Smith N. Jersey, 455—483; where there is a detail of the Conferences, which began 8 October, and finished on the 26th, with great satisfaction. The Indians, who assisted at this treaty, were the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, Senekas, Tuscaroras, Nanticokes, Conoys, Tuteloes, Chugnuts, Delawares, Unamies, Minisinks, Mohicons, and Wappingers, whose deputies with their women and children amounted to 507.

3 Smith N. Jersey, 483.

4 Pres. Stiles MS. This account was taken from the militia muster rolls by order of governor Littleton.

5 Jefferson Virg. Query xx. The largest quantity ever produced in that colony in one year. The export of tobacco, communibus annis, was about 55,000 hhds. of 1000lb.

Synods. The two synods of New York and Philadelphia became united.[1]

Death of pres. Edwards, and T. Prince. Jonathan Edwards, president of the college in New Jersey, died, in the fifty fifth year of his age.[2] Thomas Prince, one of the ministers of Boston, died, at the age of seventy two years.[3]

1759.

Major general Amherst, who the last year conducted the successful expedition against Cape Breton, had succeeded Abercrombie in the command of the army in North America; and the vast and daring project was now formed of an immediate and entire conquest of Canada. The plan of the campaign was, that three powerful armies should enter Canada by three different routes, and attack, at nearly the same time, all the strong holds of the French in that country. At the head of one division of the army brigadier general Wolfe, a young officer, who had signalized himself at the siege of Louisbourg, was to ascend the St. Lawrence and lay siege to Quebec, and to be escorted by a strong fleet, which was to cooperate with his troops. The central and main army, composed of British and provincials, was to be conducted against Ticonderoga and Crown Point by general Amherst, who, after making himself master of these places, was to proceed over Lake Champlain and by the way of Richelieu river to the St.

Plan of the campaign.

1 Pres. Stiles MS.

2 He was born at Windsor, in Connecticut, in 1703, and educated at Yale College, where he took the degree of bachelor of arts in 1720. He was ordained to the ministry in Northampton (Massachusetts) in 1727, and dismissed in 1750. In 1751 he took the pastoral charge of the Indians at Stockbridge where he continued until 1757, when, on invitation of the trustees, he accepted the presidency of New Jersey College; but scarcely had he entered on the duties of that office, when the small pox put a period to his useful life. As a metaphysician and divine, as a scholar and a man of piety, he has been highly celebrated both in America and in Europe.

3 He was ordained in 1717 a pastor of the Old South Church, as colleague with the Rev. Dr. Sewall. He improved a fine genius by diligent study, and "in his character were united the universal scholar, the orthodox divine, the accomplished preacher, and the devout Christian." He is well

Lawrence, and, descending that river, form a junction with general Wolfe before the walls of Quebec. The third army, to be composed principally of provincials, reinforced by a strong body of friendly Indians, was to be commanded by general Prideaux, who was to lead this division first against Niagara, and, after the reduction of that place, to embark on Lake Ontario, and proceed down the St. Lawrence against Montreal. 1759.

Although general Amherst had very early in the spring transferred his head quarters from New York to Albany, where his troops were assembled by the last of May; yet the summer was far advanced before he could cross Lake George, and it was not until the twenty second of July that he reached Ticonderoga. The lines around that place were immediately abandoned by the enemy, and the English took possession of them the next day.[1] After making proper dispositions for the reduction of the French fortress, on the twenty sixth all the artillery men were ordered into the trenches, and two batteries were about to be opened; but the enemy, after blowing up their magazines, and doing what damage the time would allow, evacuated the fort, and retreated to Crown Point.[2] Amherst, after repair- July 27. Ticonderoga taken by the English.

known to the public as the author of "A Chronological History of New England," published in 1736. It was his intention to give a summary account of transactions and occurrences from the Discovery by Gosnold in 1602, to the Arrival of governor Belcher in 1730; but his first volume did not bring down the history lower than the year 1630; and three numbers of a second volume, published in 1755, brought it only to 1633. Mr. Prince possessed, in an eminent degree, the qualifications of a chronologist; but, by undertaking too much, he fell extremely short of the execution of his design. His introductory Epitome, which cost him immense labour, begins at the *Creation*. Had he commenced with the discovery of New England, and finished his work, it would have been a production of incalculable value to every reader, and especially to every writer, of our history.

1 Those lines, of which the English obtained possession without firing a gun, were composed of large trees, and banked with the earth of the clay kind to such thickness, that the enemy's cannon afterward made no impression on them.

2 "The fort is very finely situated, built on a rock; several out-works are added since last year, all of stone—the barracks within of stone. The

1759. ing the fortifications of Ticonderoga, advanced to Crown Point; but before his arrival the garrison retired to Isle Aux Noix, at the northern extremity of Lake Champlain. At this place the French, he was informed, had three thousand five hundred men, with a numerous train of artillery, and the additional defence of four large armed vessels on the lake. The English general made great exertions to obtain a naval superiority. With a sloop and a radeau, which he had built with the greatest dispatch, he destroyed two vessels of the enemy; but a succession of storms, and the advanced season of the year, obliged him to postpone farther operations. Returning to Crown Point, he there put his troops into winter quarters about the last of October.

Expedition against Niagara.

In prosecution of the enterprise against Niagara, general Prideaux had embarked with an army on Lake Ontario; and on the sixth of July landed without opposition within about three miles from the fort, which he invested in form. While directing

July 20.

the operations of the siege he was killed by the bursting of a cohorn, and the command devolved on Sir William Johnson. That general, prosecuting with judgment and vigour the plan of his predecessor, pushed the attack of Niagara with such intrepidity, as soon brought the besiegers within a hundred yards of the covered way. Meanwhile, the French, alarmed at the danger of losing a post, which was a key to their interior empire in America, had collected a large body of regular troops, from the neighbouring garrisons of Detroit, Venango, and Presqu' Isle, with which and a party of Indians they resolved, if possible, to raise the siege. Apprized of their intention to hazard a battle, general Johnson ordered his light infantry, supported by some grenadiers

enemy left several pieces of cannon and mortars, and a number of shot and 13-inch mortars." Account from Ticonderoga in Boston Post Boy, No. 103.

and regular foot, to take post between the cataract of Niagara and the fortress; placed the auxiliary Indians on his flanks; and, together with this preparation for an engagement, took effectual measures for securing his lines, and bridling the garrison. About nine in the morning of the twenty fourth of July, the enemy appeared, and the horrible sound of the war whoop from the hostile Indians was the signal of battle. The French charged with great impetuosity, but were received with firmness; and in less than an hour were completely routed. This battle decided the fate of Niagara. Sir William Johnson, the next morning, sent a trumpet to the French commandant; and in a few hours a capitulation was signed. The garrison, consisting of six hundred and seven men, were to march out with the honours of war, to be embarked on the lake, and carried to New York; and the women and children were to be carried to Montreal. The reduction of Niagara effectually cut off the communication between Canada and Louisiana.

1759.

July 24. A battle.

French defeated and Niagara taken.

While these successful operations were carried on in upper Canada, general Wolfe was prosecuting the grand enterprise for the reduction of Quebec. Having embarked about eight thousand men at Louisbourg, under convoy of admirals Saunders and Holmes, he safely landed them toward the end of June, a few leagues below the city of Quebec, on the Isle of Orleans, lying in the St. Lawrence. From this position he had a distinct view of the difficulties and dangers of the projected enterprise. Quebec is chiefly built on a steep rock on the northern bank of the St. Lawrence; and, beside its natural strength, is defended by the river St. Charles, which, passing by it on the east, empties into the St. Lawrence immediately below the town, and places it in a kind of peninsula. In the St. Charles, whose channel is rough, and whose borders are intersected

Expedition against Quebec.

1759. with ravines, there were several armed vessels and floating batteries; and a strong boom was drawn across its mouth. On its eastern bank a formidable French army, strongly entrenched, extended its encampment to the river Montmorency, having its rear covered by an almost impenetrable wood; and at the head of this army was the intrepid Montcalm. To attempt a siege of the town, in such circumstances, seemed repugnant to all the maxims of war; but, resolved to do whatever was practicable for the reduction of the place, Wolfe took possession of Point Levi, on the southern bank of the St. Lawrence, and there erected batteries against it. These batteries though they destroyed many houses, made but little impression on the works, which were too strong, and too remote, to be essentially affected; their elevation, at the same time, placing them beyond the reach of the fleet.

Repulse of English at the Montmorency.

The British general, convinced of the impossibility of reducing the place, unless he could erect batteries on the north side of the St. Lawrence, soon decided on more daring measures. The northern shore of the St Lawrence, to a considerable distance above Quebec, is so bold and rocky, as to render a landing, in the face of an enemy, impracticable. If an attempt were made below the town, the river Montmorency passed, and the French driven from their entrenchments; the St. Charles would present a new, and perhaps insuperable barrier. With every obstacle fully in view, Wolfe, heroically observing, that "a victorious army finds no difficulties," resolved to pass the Montmorency, and bring Montcalm to an engagement. In pursuance of this resolution, thirteen companies of English grenadiers, and part of the second battalion of royal Americans, were landed at the mouth of that river, while two divisions, under generals Townshend and Murray, prepared to cross it higher up. Wolfe's plan was, to attack first

a redoubt; close to the water's edge, apparently be- 1759.
yond reach of the fire from the enemy's entrench-
ments, in the belief that the French, by attempting
to support that fortification, would put it in his pow-
er to bring on a general engagement; or, if they
should submit to the loss of the redoubt, that he
could afterward examine their situation with cool-
ness, and advantageously regulate his future opera-
tions. On the approach of the British troops, the
redoubt was evacuated; and the general, observing
some confusion in the French camp, changed his
original plan, and determined not to delay an attack.
Orders were immediately dispatched to the generals
Townshend and Murray, to keep their divisions in
readiness for fording the river; and the grenadiers
and royal Americans were directed to form on the
beach, until they could be properly sustained. These
troops, not waiting for support, rushed impetuously
toward the enemy's intrenchments; but they were
received with so strong and steady a fire from the
French musquetry, that they were instantly thrown
into disorder, and obliged to seek shelter at the re-
doubt, which the enemy had abandoned. Detained
here awhile by a dreadful thunder storm, they were
still within reach of a severe fire from the French;
and many gallant officers, exposing their persons in
attempting to form the troops, were killed. The
plan of attack being effectually disconcerted, the
English general gave orders for repassing the river,
and returning to the Isle of Orleans. This prema-
ture attempt on the enemy was attended with the
loss of near five hundred men.

Assured of the impracticability of approaching
Quebec on the side of the Montmorency, while Mont-
calm chose to maintain his station, Wolfe detached
general Murray with twelve hundred men in trans- Aug. 25.
ports, to cooperate with admiral Holmes above the
town, in endeavouring to destroy the French ship-

1759. ping, and to distract the enemy by descents on the bank of the river. After two unsuccessful attempts to land on the northern shore, Murray, by a sudden descent at Chambaud, burned a valuable magazine, filled with clothing, arms, ammunition, and provisions; but the French ships were secured in such a manner, as not to be approached either by the fleet or army. On his return to the British camp, he brought the consolatory intelligence, received from his prisoners, that Niagara was taken; that Ticonderoga and Crown Point were abandoned; and that general Amherst was making preparations to attack the enemy at Isle Aux Noix. This intelligence, though in itself grateful, furnished no prospect of immediate assistance. It even confirmed the certainty of failure on the part of general Amherst in seasonably executing the plan of cooperation, concerted between the two armies; a failure to which all the embarrassments of Wolfe are attributed.

Sept. 3. Camp at I. of Orleans abandoned.

Nothing however could shake the resolution of this valiant commander, or induce him to abandon the enterprise. In a council of his principal officers, called on this critical occasion, it was resolved, that all the future operations should be above the town. The camp at the Isle of Orleans was accordingly abandoned; and the whole army having embarked on board the fleet, a part of it was landed at Point Levi, and a part higher up the river. Montcalm, apprehending from this movement, that the invaders might make a distant descent, and come on the back of the city of Quebec, detached M. de Bougainville with fifteen hundred men, to watch their motions, and prevent their landing.

——13. The British gain the heights of Abraham.

Although Wolfe was at this time confined by sickness; the three English brigadier generals projected and laid before him a daring plan for getting possession of the heights back of Quebec, where it was but slightly fortified. They proposed to land

the troops in the night under the heights of Abra- 1759.
ham, a small distance above the city, and to gain the ascent by morning. This attempt would obviously be attended with extreme difficulty and hazard. The stream was rapid, the shore shelving, the proposed and only landing place so narrow, as easily to be missed in the dark, and the steep so great, as not to be ascended by day but with difficulty, even though there were no opposition. Wolfe did not fail to approve a plan, that was altogether congenial to his own adventurous spirit. He was soon able to prosecute it in person ; and it was effected with equal judgment and vigour. The admiral, having moved up the river, several leagues above the place fixed on for the landing, made signs of an intention to debark the troops at different places. During the night, a strong detachment was put on board the flat bottomed boats, which fell silently down with the tide to the intended place of debarkation ; and about an hour before day break a landing was effected. Wolfe was one of the first men who leaped on shore. The Highlanders and light infantry, commanded by colonel Howe, led the way up the dangerous precipice, which was ascended by the aid of the rugged projection of the rocks, and the branches of trees and plants, growing on the cliffs. The rest of the troops, emulating their example, followed up the narrow pass ; and by break of day the whole army reached the summit.

Montcalm, when informed that the English had gained the heights of Abraham, which in a manner commanded Quebec, could not at first credit the intelligence. Believing the ascent of an army by such a rugged and abrupt precipice impracticable, he concluded it was merely a feint, made by a small detachment, to induce him to abandon his present position. When convinced of his mistake, he perceived that a battle could no longer be prudently avoid-

Montcalm, on receiving the intelligence, resolves on a battle.

1759. ed, and instantly prepared for it. Leaving his camp at Montmorency, he crossed the river St. Charles with the intention of attacking the English army. No sooner did Wolfe observe this movement, than he began to form his order of battle. His troops consisted of six battalions, and the Louisbourg grenadiers. The right wing was commanded by general Monckton; and the left, by general Murray. The right flank was covered by the Louisbourg grenadiers; and the rear and left, by Howe's light infantry. The form, in which the French advanced, indicating an intention to outflank the left of the English army, general Townshend was sent with the battalion of Amherst, and the two battalions of royal Americans, to that part of the line; and they were formed *en potence*, so as to present a double front to the enemy. The body of reserve consisted of one regiment, drawn up in eight divisions, with large intervals. The dispositions, made by the French general, were not less masterly. The right and left wings were composed about equally of European and colonial troops. The center consisted of a column, formed of two battalions of regulars. Fifteen hundred Indians and Canadians, excellent marksmen, advancing in front, screened by surrounding thickets, began the battle. Their irregular fire proved fatal to many British officers; but it was soon silenced by the steady fire of the English. About nine in the morning, the main body of the French advanced briskly to the charge; and the action soon became general. Montcalm having taken post on the left of the French army, and Wolfe, on the right of the English, the two generals met each other, where the battle was most severe. The English troops reserved their fire until the French had advanced within forty yards of their line; and then, by a general discharge, made terrible havoc among their ranks. The fire of the English was vig-

Sept. 13. Battle on the plains of Abraham.

orously maintained, and the enemy every where yielded to it. General Wolfe, who, exposed in the front of his battalions, had been wounded in the wrist, betraying no symptom of pain, wrapped a handkerchief round his arm, and continued to encourage his men. Soon after, he received a shot in the groin; but, concealing the wound, he was pressing on at the head of his grenadiers with fixed bayonets, when a third ball pierced his breast. The army, not disconcerted by his fall, continued the action under Monckton, on whom the command now devolved, but who, receiving a ball through his body, soon yielded the command to general Townshend. Montcalm, fighting in front of his battalions, received a mortal wound about the same time; and general Senezergus, the second in command, also fell. The British grenadiers pressed on with their bayonets. General Murray, briskly advancing with the troops under his direction, broke the center of the French army. The Highlanders, drawing their broadswords, completed the confusion of the enemy; and, falling on them with resistless fury, drove them, with great slaughter, partly into Quebec, and partly over the St. Charles. The other divisions of the army behaved with equal gallantry. M. de Bougainville with a body of two thousand fresh troops appeared in the rear of the victorious army; but the main body of the French army was already so much broken and dispersed, that he did not hazard a second attack. The victory was decisive. About one thousand of the enemy were made prisoners, and nearly an equal number fell in the battle and the pursuit; the remainder retired first to Point au Tremble, and afterward to Trois Rivieres and Montreal. The loss of the English, both of killed and wounded, was less than six hundred men. 1759.

General Townshend proceeded to fortify his camp, and to make the necessary preparations for the siege

1759. Sept. 18. Quebec is taken by the English.

of Quebec; but, five days after the victory, the city surrendered to the English fleet and army. By the articles of capitulation, the inhabitants were, during the war, to be protected in the free exercise of their religion; and their future destination was left to be decided at a general peace. The capital of New France, thus reduced under the dominion of Great Britain, was garrisoned by about five thousand men under the command of general Murray; and the British fleet sailed out of the St. Lawrence.[1] Quebec contained, at the time of its capitulation, about ten thousand souls.[2]

Guadaloupe and other W. India islands taken by the English.

While these operations were carrying on against the French possessions on the continent of America, an expedition had been undertaken against the island of Martinico, by an armament of ten ships of the line, under commodore Moore, and five thousand land forces, commanded by General Hopson. The design upon that island, after a slight attempt, was abandoned as impracticable. The armament, appearing before Basseterre, the capital of Guadaloupe, on the

1 Russell, v. Lett. xxxiv. Marshall, i. ch. xiii. Jefferys, Part i. 131—138, where are inserted the official Letters of general Wolfe, and of the other officers, and a Plan of the action of the 13 September. Univ. Hist. 214, 223, 233—240. Boston Post Boy. The prisoners were embarked in transports, the day after the capitulation, for France. General James Wolfe, who expired in the arms of victory, was only thirty three years of age. He possessed those military talents, which, with the advantage of years and opportunity of action, "to moderate his ardour, expand his faculties, and give to his intuitive perception and scientific knowledge the correctness of judgment perfected by experience," would have "placed him on a level with the most celebrated generals of any age or nation." After he had received his mortal wound, it was with reluctance that he suffered himself to be conveyed into the rear. Leaning on the shoulder of a lieutenant, who kneeled down to support him, he was seized with the agonies of death; but, hearing the words "they run," he exclaimed, "Who run?" "The French," replied his supporter. "Then I die happy," said the general, and expired. A death more glorious, says Belsham, is no where to be found in the annals of history.—Montcalm was every way worthy to be a competitor of Wolfe. He had the truest military genius of any officer, whom the French had ever employed in America. After he had received his mortal wound, he was carried into the city; and when informed, that it was mortal, his reply was, "I am glad of it." On being told, that he could survive but a few hours, "So much the better," he replied, "I shall not then live to see the surrender of Quebec." 2 Previs sur L' Amerique, 40.

twenty third of January, took that town the next day; but it was not until the first of May that the entire island was reduced. The terms of capitulation were, that the inhabitants be allowed the undisturbed possession of their private property, and the enjoyment of their civil and religious privileges. Marigalante and three other small islands surrendered to the English, a few days after, on the same terms.[1] 1759.

Upward of ten thousand pounds weight of raw silk were received, this year, at Savannah.[2] Georgia silk.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed a stamp act, in which newspapers were included; but, on application from the printers, the duty was taken off, in consideration that they were vehicles of knowledge and necessary information. It also passed an act for granting a lottery to raise a sum for the purpose of paving the high way from Boston line to meeting house hill in Roxbury;[3] and another for granting a lottery for raising the causeway of Sudbury, and for building a bridge over Sudbury river.[4] Acts of Massachusetts.

Sir William Pepperrell, baronet, died, at his seat in Kittery, aged sixty three years.[5] Death of Sir W. Pepperell.

1 Encyclop. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* GUADALOUPE. Wynne, ii. 154.

2 Anderson. Drayton S. Car. 140. The raw silk, then exported from Georgia, sold at London from twe to three shillings a pound more than that from any other part of the world. The filature, or storehouse for silk, at Savannah, was consumed by fire in 1758, with a quantity of raw silk, and 7040 lbs. of cocoons or silk balls. The weight of silk balls, received at that filature in 1757, was 1052 lbs. only. Eliot on Field Husbandry, Essay vi.

3 The legislature of Massachusetts had, in 1756, passed an act for granting a lottery to raise 2100 dollars toward paving and repairing Boston Neck.

4 Pemberton MS. Chronology. The sum to be raised for Sudbury was £827. The causeway was to be raised three feet higher than it then was.

5 Rev. Mr. Stevens' Sermon on the occasion of his death. He was very early employed in places of civil and military trust; and was one of the king's council 32 years; but he principally signalized himself in the conquest of Cape Breton in 1745, of which expedition he was the commander. It was on occasion of that splendid and memorable achievement, that king George II conferred on him the title and dignity of baronet of Great Britain; "an honour never before or since conferred on a native of New England." Ib.

1760.

M. de Levi attempts to recover Quebec.

The fall of Quebec did not immediately produce the submission of Canada. The main body of the French army, which, after the battle on the plains of Abraham, retired to Montreal, and which still consisted of ten battalions of regulars, had been reenforced by six thousand Canadian militia, and a body of Indians. With these forces M. de Levi, who had succeeded the marquis de Montcalm in the chief command, resolved to attempt the recovery of Quebec. He had hoped to carry the place by a *coup de main* during the winter; but, on reconnoitering, he found the outposts so well secured, and the governor so vigilant and active, that he postponed the enterprise until spring. In the month of April, when the upper part of the St. Lawrence was so open, as to admit a transportation by water, his artillery, military stores, and heavy baggage, were embarked at Montreal, and fell down the river under convoy of six frigates; and M. de Levi, after a march of ten days, arrived with his army at Point au Tremble, within afew miles of Quebec. General Murray, to whom the care of maintaining the English conquest had been entrusted, had taken every precaution to preserve it; but his troops had suffered so much by the extreme cold of the winter, and by the want of vegetables and fresh provisions, that, instead of five thousand, the original number of his garrison, there were not, at this time, above three thousand men fit for service. With this small but valiant body he resolved to meet the enemy in the field; and on the twenty eighth of April marched out to the heights of Abraham, where, near Sillery, he attacked the French under M. de Levi with great impetuosity. He was received with firmness; and, after a fierce encounter, finding himself outflanked, and in danger of being surrounded by superior numbers, he called off his troops, and retired into the city. In this action the loss of the

April 28. Battle near Sillery.

English was near one thousand men; and that of the French, still greater.[1] The French general lost no time in improving his victory. On the very evening of the battle, he opened trenches before the town; but it was the eleventh of May before he could mount his batteries, and bring his guns to bear on the fortifications. By that time general Murray, who had been indefatigable in his exertions, had completed some outworks, and planted so numerous an artillery on his ramparts, that his fire was very superior to that of the besiegers, and in a manner silenced their batteries. A British fleet most opportunely arriving a few days after, M. de Levi immediately raised the siege, and precipitately retired to Montreal. Here the marquis de Vaudreuil, governor general of Canada, had fixed his head quarters, and determined to make his last stand. For this purpose he called in all his detachments, and collected around him the whole force of the colony. 1760.

Plan and movements of general Amherst.

In the mean time general Amherst was diligently engaged in prosecuting measures for the entire subversion of the French power in Canada. During the winter he had made arrangements to bring the armies from Quebec, Lake Champlain, and Lake Ontario, to act against Montreal. Colonel Haviland, by his orders, sailed with a detachment from Crown Point, took possession of Isle Aux Noix, which he found abandoned by the enemy, and proceeded thence for Montreal; while Amherst with his own division, consisting of about ten thousand regulars and provincials, left the frontier of New York, and advanced to Oswego, where he was joined by a thousand Indians of the Six Nations, under Sir William Johnson. Embarking with his entire army on Lake Ontario, and taking in his way the fort of Isle Royale, he arrived at Montreal, after a difficult and danger- Aug. 10.

1 Russell says, "the French lost above 2000 men."

1760. ous passage,[1] on the same day that general Murray landed near that place from Quebec. The two generals met no opposition in disembarking their troops; and, by a happy concurrence in the execution of a well concerted plan, colonel Haviland joined them with his detachment, the next day.

Sept. 8. Capitulation of M. de Vaudreuil, and entire reduction of Canada.

The strength of these combined armies, and the masterly dispositions, made by the commanders, convincing M. de Vaudreuil that resistance would be ineffectual, he demanded a capitulation; and, on the eighth of September, Montreal, Detroit, Michillimakkinak, and all other places within the government of Canada, were surrendered to his Britannic majesty. After the capitulation, brigadier general Gage was appointed governor of Montreal, with a garrison of two thousand men; and general Murray returned to Quebec, where his garrison was augmented to four thousand.[2]

French ships destroyed at Acadie.

The destruction of an armament, ordered out from France in aid of Canada, completed the annihilation of the French power on the continent of North America. This armament, consisting of one frigate of thirty guns, two large store ships,

1 There were lost in the passage some artillery and stores, 46 batteaux, 17 whale boats, a row galley, and above 80 men.

2 Russell, v. Lett. xxxiv. Marshall, i. chap. xiii. Univ. Hist. xl. 244—246. On this great occasion, the orders of general Amherst, dated "Camp before "Montreal 8 September 1760," contain these interesting passages: "The "general sees with infinite pleasure the successes, which have crowned "the indefatigable efforts of his majesty's troops and faithful subjects in "North America. The marquis Vaudreuil has capitulated the troops of "France in Canada; they have laid down their arms, and are not to serve "during the war. The whole country submits to the dominion of Great "Britain. The three armies are all entitled to the general's thanks on this "occasion; and he assures them, that he will take the first opportunity of "acquainting his majesty with the zeal and bravery, which have always "been exerted by the officers and soldiers of the regular and provincial "troops, and also by his faithful Indian allies. The general is confident that "when the troops are informed, that the country is the king's, they will "not disgrace themselves by the least appearance of inhumanity or unsoldierlike behaviour of taking any plunder; but that the Canadians, now "become British subjects, may feel the good effects of his majesty's protection." Copied from the Orderly Book of a captain of the provincial troops.

and nineteen sail of smaller vessels, learning, before its arrival on the coast, that a British squadron had sailed up the St. Lawrence, thought proper to take shelter in the bay of Chaleurs, on the coast of Acadie. Captain Byron, senior officer of the ships at Louisbourg, receiving intelligence of it, sailed immediately with five ships, and destroyed the whole fleet, together with two batteries, and two hundred houses; and desolated the French Acadian settlements.[1] 1760.

The Cherokees become hostile.

During these decisive operations in the north, the English colonists in the south sustained no small calamity from the natives. The French were no sooner driven from Fort du Quesne, than their baleful influence appeared among the Upper Cherokees. Unhappily at that time a quarrel with the Virginians contributed to alienate these Indian tribes from the English, with whom they had long been in alliance. The Cherokees, agreeably to treaty, had sent considerable parties of their warriors to assist the British in their expeditions against Fort du Quesne. Many of these warriors, on their return home through the back parts of Virginia, losing their horses, laid hold on such, as they found running wild in the woods, without supposing them to belong to any individual. The Virginians, resenting this injury, killed twelve or fourteen of the unsuspicious warriors, and took several prisoners. The Cherokees, highly provoked at this ungrateful usage from allies, whose frontiers they had been helping to defend, determined to take revenge. The French inflamed their vindictive rage by telling them, that the English intended to kill every man of them, and to make their wives and children slaves; and, at the same time, furnished them with arms and ammunition. The frontiers of Carolina soon feeling the horrible effects of their in-

1 Univ. Hist. xl. 247. Wynne, ii, 177.

1760. cursions, governor Littleton, toward the close of the last year, had marched at the head of eight hundred militia and three hundred regulars into the country of the Cherokees; where without any bloodshed, a treaty of peace was concluded.

Treaty with those Indians.

Hostilities renewed.

Early in the present year, when joyous celebrations of the peace were scarcely concluded, the governor was informed, that fresh hostilities had been committed by the Cherokees, who had killed fourteen men within a mile of Fort Prince George. The war soon becoming general, an express was sent to general Amherst, the commander in chief in America, acquainting him with the distressed state of Carolina, and imploring his assistance. A battalion of Highlanders and four companies of the Royal Scots were accordingly sent, under the command of colonel Montgomery, for the relief of that province. Before the end of April, Montgomery landed his troops in Carolina, and encamped at Monk's Corner. A few weeks after his arrival, he marched to the Congarees, where he was joined by the whole force of the province, and immediately set out for the Cherokee country. After burning all the towns in the Lower nation, in which sixty Indians were killed and forty made prisoners, he marched to the relief of Fort Prince George, which was invested by the savages. After relieving that fort, finding the Indians not disposed to listen to proposals of accommodation, he marched forward through the dismal wilderness, where he encountered many hardships and dangers, until he came within five miles of Etchoe, the lowest town in the middle settlements. Here he found a deep valley, thickly covered with bushes, in the middle of which was a muddy river, with steep clay banks. Colonel Morrison, who commanded a company of rangers, had orders to advance and scour the thicket; but scarcely had he entered it, when the Indians, springing from their covert, fired

Colonel Montgomery arrives with troops for the relief of Carolina; marches against the Cherokees.

upon them, and killed the captain and several of his men. The light infantry and grenadiers being now ordered to advance against the invisible enemy, a heavy fire began on both sides. Colonel Montgomery, finding the number of the Indians to be great, and their determination to dispute this pass obstinate, ordered the Royal Scots to advance between the enemy and a rising ground on the right, while the Highlanders marched toward the left, to sustain the infantry and grenadiers. The Indians at length giving way, and, having taken possession of a hill, continuing still to retreat, as the army advanced; Montgomery gave orders to the line to face about and march directly for Etchoe. The enemy, observing this movement, got behind the hill, and ran to alarm their wives and children. Perceiving the difficulty and hazard of a farther pursuit, the English commander gave orders for a retreat, which was conducted with great regularity to Fort Prince George. During the action, which continued above an hour, colonel Montgomery had twenty men killed, and seventy six wounded. 1760.

The Cherokees take Fort Loudoun;

To revenge this invasion, the Cherokees blockaded Fort Loudoun, situated near the confines of Virginia. This post, consisting of two hundred men, commanded by captain Demere, being one hundred and fifty miles from Charlestown, was cut off from all communication with the English. The garrison, having subsisted some time on horseflesh, was ultimately reduced to such extremity, as to be obliged to surrender the place on capitulation. The troops were to march out with their ammunition and baggage, and to be conducted to Virginia, or Fort Prince George; but, after marching about fifteen miles from the fort, they were at night deserted by their attendants, and the next morning surrounded by the Indians, who poured in a heavy fire upon them, accompanied with the most hideous yells. Captain

1760. and treacherously massacre the garrison.

Demerè with three other officers, and about twenty six privates, fell at the first onset. The rest were made prisoners; and, after being kept some time in a miserable state of captivity, were redeemed by the province at a great expense. The Cherokees could at this time bring into the field three thousand warriors.[1]

Georgia.

An act was passed by the legislature of Georgia, and approved by the king, "for stamping, imprinting, issuing and making current the sum of seven thousand four hundred and ten pounds sterling, in paper bills of credit, and for applying and sinking the same."[2] Thirty seven vessels cleared out from Georgia, this year; and the exports of the province amounted to twenty thousand eight hundred and fifty two pounds sterling.[3]

Prov. of Maine.

The counties of Cumberland and Lincoln, in the Province of Maine, were formed this year; and the town of Pownalborough, in the latter county, was incorporated.[4]

Population and chhs. of N. England.

The inhabitants of New England were estimated at above five hundred thousand.[5] The congregational churches in New England were estimated at about five hundred and thirty.[6]

1 Hewet, ii. 214—239. Univ. Hist xl. 444—449; where is inserted the Treaty of peace and friendship concluded by governor Littleton with Atakullakulla, deputy of the whole Cherokee nation, and other head men and warriors, at Fort Prince George, December 26, 1759.—In the action near Etchoe, the English claimed the victory; but it hardly belonged to them. Adair [185] says, that they were defeated, and that another such action must inevitably have ruined the whole army.

2 Stokes, 253. 3 Stiles MS. Lit. Diary.

4 Sullivan, 166, 168. Fleet's Register.

5 Stiles Christian Union (2d. edit.), 142. Dr. Stiles supposes the provincial numbers in 1755 to have been nearly thus:

Massachusetts	234,000	Rhode Island	35,939
Connecticut	133,000	New Hampshire	34,000
			436,939
Increase in 5 years			64,970
A.D. 1760, total souls in New England			501,909

6 Ibid. 130. "The present state of our denomination as to numbers for the year 1760, is nearly this: In Massachusetts are above 300 congrega-

A fire broke out in Boston on the twentieth of March, and raged with such violence, that, in about four hours, it destroyed nearly a tenth part of the town.[1] Great Fire in Boston.

Deputies from the Penobscot Indians on the one part, and governor Pownall on the other, signed articles of agreement in the council chamber in Boston. By these articles those Indians acknowledged themselves, "without any restrictions or limitations, subjects of the crown of Great Britain." By the account of these deputies, their tribe then consisted of five sachems and seventy three warriors.[2] Submission of Penobscot Indians.

Count Zinzendorf, principal of the sect of the Moravians, died at London, aged seventy years. Death of Count Zinzendorf.

1761.

The war with the Cherokees still continued, a great majority of that high spirited nation spurning every offer of peace. Colonel Montgomery having embarked for England, the command of the War with the Cherokees continues.

tional churches; in Connecticut 170; in New Hampshire 43; which, with those in this colony [Rhode Island], form a body of about 530 churches."

1 Minot, ii. 58—60. Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 271; iv. 189. This conflagration, still denominated the Great Fire, began by accident in Cornhill, opposite to Williams' Court, and, beside sweeping away the buildings in that direction to the water, it widened to the southward, and, taking in the lower part of Milk Street, extended to Fort Hill and the South Battery: and turning on King Street, ran from the corner opposite to the Bunch of Grapes Tavern, and destroyed the buildings on the south side of that street, nearly down to Long Wharf. There were consumed 174 dwelling houses, 175 warehouses and other buildings, with merchandise, furniture, and other articles, to the value of £71,112 7s. 3d. and 220 families were compelled to look to their neighbours for shelter. A contribution, by a brief, was made throughout the province; £3000 was allowed out of the excise for the immediate relief of the poor; and £1100 was remitted to the inhabitants by way of abatement of their taxes. The assembly of New York passed an act for granting the sufferers £2500; and the government of Pennsylvania gave for the same charitable purpose £1500. The collective donations from every quarter amounted to 17,756 15s. 8d.

2 Boston Post Boy, No. 144. The articles were signed (29 April) by Kehowret, Joseph Marie, Zechetien, and Zachebesen. Governor Pownall had built a fort at Penobscot the preceding year, (called Fort Pownall), at which time he sent the Indians a spirited message. Both doubtless had their effect.

1761. Highlanders devolved on lieutenant colonel James Grant; who, receiving orders to return to the relief of Carolina, landed at Charlestown early this year, and took up his winter quarters. A provincial regiment was raised, to act in conjunction with the regular forces; and, with the addition of some Indian allies, colonel Grant mustered in all about two thousand six hundred men. With this formidable army he arrived at Fort Prince George, on the twenty seventh of May; and on the seventh of June began his march from that fort for the Cherokee towns. Captain Kennedy, with ninety Indians and thirty woodmen, painted like Indians, had orders to march in front, and scour the woods; next followed the light infantry and about fifty rangers, consisting in all of about two hundred men; then succeeded the main body of the army. The troops, by forced marches, passed two narrow and dangerous defiles without a shot from the enemy; but on the fourth day, advancing near the place where colonel Montgomery was attacked the preceding year, the Indian allies in the van guard observed a large body of Cherokees, posted on a hill on the right flank of the army, and gave an alarm. Instantly the savages, rushing down, began to fire on the advanced guard; but they were repulsed, and recovered their heights. As the troops advanced, a large party of Indians briskly fired on them from the opposite banks of a river on their left. While the line faced about and gave their whole charge to these Indians, colonel Grant ordered a party to march up the hill, and drive the enemy from their heights. The engagement soon became general, and was continued with great spirit from eight in the morning until eleven, when the Cherokees began to give way. They were pursued, and a scattering fire was kept up until two, when they disappeared. Of colonel Grant's army between fifty and sixty men were killed and wound-

June 7. Col. Grant marches against their towns.

June 10. A smart engagement.

ed; the loss of the Indians is not ascertained. After the action, colonel Grant proceeded to the adjacent town of Etchoe, which he reached about midnight; and, the next day, reduced it to ashes. Every other town, in the middle settlements, shared the same fate; the magazines and the cornfields were destroyed; and the miserable savages were forced to seek shelter and subsistence among the barren mountains. A few days after colonel Grant's return to Fort Prince George, Attakullakulla, attended by other Cherokee chieftains, came to his camp, and solicited peace. Articles of peace were accordingly drawn up; and, not long after, were ratified and confirmed by lieutenant governor Bull and council and the same Indian chiefs, at Ashley Ferry, with mutual expressions of hope, that it would last as long, as the sun shall shine and the rivers run. This reduction of the Cherokees was among the last humbling strokes, given to the power of France in North America.[1]

1761.

Etchoe and other Cherokee towns burnt.

Peace concluded.

In the month of May, a whirlwind, the most violent and dreadful that ever had been known, was experienced near Charlestown, the capital of Carolina. Passing down Ashley river, it ploughed the waters to the bottom, and laid bare the channel. The town was in imminent danger of being desolated; but it providentially escaped. A fleet of forty sail of loaded ships, lying at anchor in Rebellion road about four miles below the town, waiting a fair wind to sail for England, was threatened with destruction; but the whirlwind, passing in an oblique direction, struck a part only of the fleet, sunk five vessels in an instant, and dismasted eleven ships.[2]

Whirlwind in Carolina

On the twelfth of March, between two and three in the morning, two shocks of an earthquake were

March 12. Earthquake.

1 Hewet, ii. 244—254. Univ. Hist. xl. 450. Wynne, ii. 283.
2 Hewet, ii. 256. The damage was computed at £20,000 sterling.

1761. felt in all the New England colonies.[1] A most violent storm of wind and rain, on the twenty third of October, did great damage to the houses, stores, wharves, and merchandise, and to the shipping in the harbour. A shock of an earthquake was soon after felt there, and in the neighbouring towns.

Oct. 23. Violent storm in Boston.

Nov. 1. Earthquake.

Bridge over York river.

A wooden bridge, of a new construction, was built over York river, in the Province of Maine, about a mile from the sea.[2]

Emigrations to N. Scotia.

There was an emigration, this year, from New England to Nova Scotia. There also arrived at Nova Scotia from the north of Ireland, for settlement, two hundred souls.[3]

State of Newport, R. Island.

The number of dwelling houses in Newport was eight hundred and eighty eight; of ware houses and other buildings, four hundred and thirty nine; of polls, from sixteen years and upwards, twelve hundred and fifty; of slaves, from fourteen years to forty five, six hundred and sixty six.[4]

American Gazetteer

The American Gazetteer was published, in three volumes, at London.[5]

Severe drought.

The drought of summer, in this and the following year, was so great in the northern American colonies, as to cut short the crops, and render supplies from abroad absolutely necessary. During the drought of 1761, a fire raged in the woods, in the

1 Pemberton MS. Chronology. Memoirs of Amer. Academy, i. 278, 279.

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 11. It stands on piles driven into the bed of the river, and is 25 feet wide, and about 270 feet long, exclusively of the wharves, at each end of it, which reach to the channel. It stands on 13 piers of four piles, or posts, in a pier. The model of framing and method of driving the piles into the bed of the river was invented by major Samuel Sewall, a native of the town of York.

3 President Stiles MS. Six vessels sailed from Boston; four, from Newport (R. Island); one or two, from New London; and some, "from about Plymouth." Dr. Stiles, from the best information he obtained, supposed the emigrations in these vessels to be about as follow: From Boston 200; Newport 100; Plymouth 180; New London 100; total 580 souls.

4 Ibid. "Sept. 1761; according to valuation."

5 Biblioth. Americ. 144.

towns of Barrington and Rochester, in New Hampshire, and passed over into the county of York, burning several weeks with irresistible fury. A plentiful rain, falling in August, extinguished it. An immense quantity of the most valuable timber was destroyed by this conflagration.[1]

William Dummer, formerly lieutenant governor of Massachusetts, died, aged eighty three;[2] Samuel Davies, president of the college of New Jersey, aged thirty seven;[3] and Peter Charlevoix, a French Jesuit, the historian of New France, aged seventy seven years.[4]

Death of W. Dummer, pres. Davies and P. Charlevoix.

1762.

The war against the French on the continent of North America being decisively finished; it was resolved to employ all the troops, which could be spared, on an expedition against Martinico. Eleven battalions were drawn from New York; a considerable draft was made from the garrison of Belleisle; and all the troops, that had been cantoned in the Leeward islands, were ordered to the rendezvous at Barbadoes. General Monckton was appointed to command the land forces; rear admiral Rodney, to command the marine. The expedition was completely successful. On the fourteenth of February, the French governor, M. de la Touche, delivered up the whole island to the English general, on ca-

The English take Martinico; and the other Carribbee islands.

1 Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 308. It is justly noticed, as a signal favour of divine Providence, that, during the colonial war with the French in the preceding years, the seasons were fruitful, and the colonies were able to supply their own troops with provisions, and the British fleets and armies with refreshments. Ibid.

2 Pemberton MS. Chron. He was highly esteemed for his piety and beneficence; and he left a considerable part of his estate to pious and charitable uses. He laid the foundation of Dummer academy at Newbury.

3 For his character, see the funeral discourses of Drs. Finley and Gibbons and other memoirs prefixed to "Sermons on Important Subjects," by president Davies; sermons so evangelical, persuasive, and popular, that they have already passed through six or eight editions.

4 Mortimer's Dictionary.

1762. pitulation. With Martinico fell Granada, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and every other place, possessed by the French in the extensive chain of the Carribbee islands.[1]

Expedition against Havanna.

Before the news of this success reached England a second and grand armament, consisting of nineteen ships of the line, eighteen frigates, and about one hundred and fifty transports, with ten thousand land forces on board, was ready to sail for the reduction of Havanna.[2] The command of the fleet was given to admiral Pococke; the land forces, which were to be joined by four thousand men from North America, were under the direction of the earl of Albemarle. This formidable armament, passing through the old channel of Bahama, arrived on the sixth of June in sight of the dreadful fortifications, that were to be stormed. The entrance into the harbour of Havanna is by a narrow channel, the east side of which was secured by a strong fort, named Moro; the west, by another, called the Puntal. Lord Albemarle first commenced the siege of Moro; and, after suffering incredible hardships, and surmounting numberless obstacles, the besiegers obtained possession of the covered way; made a lodgement before the right bastion; and sprung a mine, which, throwing down part of the works into the ditch, left open a small breach. The soldiers, now ordered to storm the

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 195—200, 231. Smollett, iv. 364—370. Russell, v. 386. Fort Royal, the first place assailed by the English, capitulated on the 4th of February. M. de la Touche, after that capitulation, retiring to St. Pierre, a large and populous town on the same island, determined to make his last stand there; but just when the English were about to embark for the reduction of that place, he sent deputies to general Monckton, with proposals of capitulation for the whole island. The entire reduction of Martinico was effected with the loss of but 7 British officers and about 100 privates, killed; about 150 only were wounded. The French lost above 1000 of their best men, killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Martinico, before this reduction by the English, could raise 10,000 white inhabitants, fit to bear arms; and had above 40,000 negroes.

2 War had been declared by the two crowns of Great Britain and Spain against each other, early the same year.

place, mounted the breach under the command of lieutenant Forbes, supported by lieutenant colonel Stuart, and entered the fort with such order and intrepidity, as entirely disconcerted the garrison. Four hundred Spaniards were either cut in pieces, or perished in attempting to escape by water to the city; the rest threw down their arms, and received quarter. The British troops having completed their batteries on an eminence, that commanded the city, and sixty pieces of cannon being now ready to play on the Havanna, lord Albemarle sent a flag of truce, to summon the governor to surrender; but the haughty Spaniard replied, that he would hold out to the last extremity. The batteries however were opened the next morning with such effect, both against the town and fort, that a deputy was sent about the middle of the day to the camp of the besiegers, to settle terms of capitulation. A cessation of arms immediately ensued; and the city of Havanna, with a district of one hundred and eighty miles to the westward, including its government, the Puntal castle, and the ships in the harbour, were surrendered to his Britannic majesty.[1]

1762. July 30. Aug. 12. Havanna is taken by the English.

The progress of the British conquests, which threatened all the distant possessions of the enemy, was arrested by preliminary articles of peace, which were signed at Paris on the third of November.[2]

Nov. 3. Preliminary articles of peace signed.

At Detroit, the fourteenth of October was one of the darkest days, that ever was known.[3]

Dark day.

There were, at this time, five printing presses in Boston; and two weekly gazettes were printed in that town.[4]

Gazettes in Boston.

1 Russell, v. 386—390. Wynne, ii. 195—196. The English lost 500 men, including 15 officers, killed; and about 700, comprehending 39 officers, cut off by various disorders. In forming the siege of Moro, many of the men, in dragging the cannon and carriages up a bold declivity from a rough and rocky shore, while parched with thirst beneath a burning sun, dropped down dead. The booty, in silver and valuable merchandise, belonging to the catholic king, exclusively of great quantities of artillery, small arms and warlike stores, was computed at nearly three millions sterling; and it more than indemnified the British for the expedition. 2 Blair's Chronol. 3 Memoirs Amer. Acad i. 244. 4 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 344.

1763.

Toward the close of the preceding year, preliminary articles of peace had been signed between his Britannic majesty, on one side, and the most Christian and Catholic kings, on the other.[1] On the tenth of February, this year, a definitive treaty of peace was signed at Paris; and soon after ratified. The acquisitions of Great Britain, both from France and Spain, on the continent of North America, established by this treaty, whether they be considered in relation to the political or commercial interests of the parent country, or in relation to the entire interests of the American colonies, merit particular attention. Every article therefore, which has respect to America, is subjoined, in the very words of the treaty.

Feb. 10. Treaty of peace signed at Paris.

By the second article, France renounces and guarantees to Great Britain all Nova Scotia or Acadia, and likewise Canada, the isle of Cape Breton, and all other islands, in the gulf and river of St. Lawrence. By the third article, it is stipulated, that the French shall have the liberty of fishing and drying on a part of the island of Newfoundland, as specified in the thirteenth article of the treaty of Utrecht; and the French may also fish in the gulf of St. Lawrence, so as they do not exercise the same but at the distance of three leagues from all the coasts belonging to Great Britain, as well those of the continent, as those of the islands in the said gulf. As to what relates to the fishery out of the said gulf, the French shall exercise the same, but at the distance of fifteen leagues from the coasts of the Isle of Cape Breton. By the fourth article, Great Britain cedes to France, to serve as a shelter for the French fishermen, the islands of St. Peter and of Miquelon; and his most Christian majesty absolutely engages not to fortify the said island, nor to erect any other buildings there-

N. Scotia, Canada, &c. of C. Breton &c. confirmed to G. Britain.

French fishery allowed under great restrictions.

St. Peter and Miquelon ceded to France.

1 At Fontainbleau, 3 November, 1762.

on, but merely for the conveniency of the fishery; and to keep only a guard of fifty men for the police. By the sixth article it was stipulated, that the confines between the dominions of Great Britain and France on the continent of N. America shall be irrevocably fixed, by a line drawn along the middle of the river Missisippi, from its source, as far as the river Iberville, and from thence by a line drawn along the middle of this river, and of the lakes Maurepas and Pontchartrain, to the sea; and to this purpose the most Christian king cedes in full right, and guarantees to his Britannic majesty the river and port of Mobile and every thing that he possesses on the left side of the river Missisippi, except the town of New Orleans, and the island on which it is situated, which shall remain to France; provided, that the navigation of the river shall be equally free to the subjects of Great Britain and France, in its whole breadth and length, from its source to the sea, and that part expressly, which is between the said island of New Orleans and the right bank of that river, as well as the passage both in and out of its mouth: And the vessels belonging to the subjects of either nation shall not be stopped, visited, or subjected to the payment of any duty whatsoever. The stipulations in favour of the inhabitants of Canada, inserted in the second article, shall also take place with regard to the inhabitants of the countries ceded by this article; that is, that the French in Canada may freely profess the Roman Catholic religion, as far as the laws of Great Britain permit; that they may enjoy their civil rights, retire when they please, and may dispose of their estates to British subjects. By the seventh article it is stipulated, that Britain shall restore to France the islands of Guadaloupe, Marigalante, Desirade, and Martinico, in the West Indies, and of Belleisle, on the coast of France, with their fortresses; Provided, that the term of eighteen

1763.

Lines between the British and French dominions.

Navigation of the Missisippi free to both nations.

1763. months be granted to his Britannic majesty's subjects, settled there and in other places hereby restored to France, to sell their estates, recover their debts, and to transport themselves and effects, without being restrained on account of their religion, or any pretence, except for debts, or criminal prosecutions. By the eighth article, France cedes and guarantees to Great Britain the islands of Granada and the Granadines, with the same stipulations in favor of their inhabitants, as are inserted in the second article for those of Canada: And the partition of the islands called neutral is agreed and fixed, so that those of St. Vincent, Dominico, and Tobago, shall remain in full right to England, and that of St. Lucia shall be delivered to France in full right, the two crowns reciprocally guaranteeing to each other the partition so stipulated. By the sixteenth article it is stipulated, that his Britannic majesty shall cause all the fortifications to be demolished, which his subjects shall have erected in the bay of Honduras, and other places of the territory of Spain, in that part of the world. And his Catholic majesty shall not, for the future, suffer the subjects of his Britannic majesty, or their workmen, to be disturbed or molested, under any pretence whatsoever, in their occupation of cutting, loading, and carrying away logwood; and for this purpose, they may build, without hindrance, and occupy, without interruption, the houses and magazines necessary for them, for their families, and for their effects; and his said Catholic majesty assures to them, by this article, the entire enjoyment of what is above stipulated. By the seventeenth article, his Catholic majesty desists from all pretensions which he may have formed to the right of fishing about the island of Newfoundland. By the eighteenth article it was stipulated, that the king of Great Britain shall restore to Spain all that he has conquered in the island of Cuba, with the fortress of Havanna; and that fortress, as well as all the other fortresses of the

Granada and the Granadines

St. Vincent, Dominico and Tobago confirmed to G. Britain.

British subjects allowed to cut logwood at Honduras.

Spain renounces claim to the fishery of Newfoundland.

1763.

said island, shall be restored in the same condition they were in when they were conquered by his Britannic majesty's arms. By the twentieth article, his Catholic majesty cedes and guarantees, in full right, to his Britannic majesty, Florida, with the Fort St. Augustine, and the Bay of Pensacola; as well as all that Spain possesses on the continent of North America, to the east, or, to the southeast of the river Missisippi; and, in general, every thing that depends on the said countries and lands, with the sovereignty, property, and possession, and all rights acquired by treaties, or otherwise, which the Catholic king and the crown of Spain have had till now, over the said countries.[1]

Havanna and all the British conquests at Cuba restored to Spain.

Florida & all the Spanish possessions E. or S. E. of the Missisippi, ceded to G. Britain.

On the seventh of October, the king, taking into consideration the extensive and valuable acquisitions in America, secured to the crown by the late definitive treaty of peace, issued a proclamation, in which he published and declared, that, with the advice of his privy council, he had granted letters patent under the great seal, "to erect within the countries "and islands, ceded and confirmed to us by the said "treaty, four distinct and separate governments, "styled and called by the names of Quebec, East "Florida, West Florida, and Granada."

Four new governments.

The government of Quebec was declared to be "bounded on the Labrador coast by the river St. John, and from thence by a line drawn from the head of that river through the lake St. John to the south end of Lake Nepissing; from whence the said line, crossing the river St. Lawrence and the Lake Champlain in forty five degrees of north latitude, passes along the Highlands, which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the said river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the sea; and

Government of Quebec.

1 Anderson, iii. 339—343, where the Preliminary Articles of the Treaty are inserted entire; and iv. 1, 2, where the most material alterations or explanations of those articles, as settled by the Definitive Treaty, are inserted.

1763. also along the north coast of the Bay de Chaleurs, and the coast of the Gulf of St. Lawrence to Cape Rosiers, and from thence crossing the mouth of the river St. Lawrence by the west end of the island of Anticosti, terminates at the aforesaid river St. John."

E. Florida. The government of East Florida was declared to be "bounded to the westward by the Gulf of Mexico and the Apalachicola river; to the northward by a line drawn from that part of the said river where the Chatahouchee and Flint rivers meet to the source of St. Mary's river, and by the course of the said river to the Atlantic Ocean; and to the eastward and southward by the Gulf of Florida, including all islands within six leagues of the sea coast."

W. Florida. The government of West Florida was declared to be "bounded to the southward by the Gulf of Mexico, including all islands within six leagues of the sea coast, from the river Apalachicola to Lake Pontchartrain; to the westward by the said lake, the lake Maurepas, and the river Missisippi; to the northward by a line drawn due east from that part of the river Missisippi, which lies in thirty one degrees of north latitude, to the river Apalachicola, or Chatahouchee; and to the eastward by the said river."

Granada. The government of Granada was declared to "comprehend the island of that name, together with the Granadines, and the islands of Dominico, St. Vincents and Tobago."

Additions to the governments of Newfoundland, N. Scotia & Georgia. The king, at the same time, put all the coast, from the river St. John's to Hudson's Streights, together with the islands of Anticosti and Modelaine, and all other smaller islands, lying upon the said coast, under the care and inspection of the governor of Newfoundland; annexed the islands of St. John's and Cape Breton or Isle Royale, with the lesser islands adjacent thereto, to the government of Nova Scotia;

and annexed to the province of Georgia all the lands, lying between the rivers Alatamaha and St. Mary's. 1763.

By the letters patent, constituting the new governments, the king gave express power and direction to the governors of the new colonies, that, so soon as the state of the said colonies would admit, they should, with the advice and consent of the members of their several councils, summon general assemblies within their respective governments, in such manner and form, as was used and directed in those colonies and provinces in America, which were under the king's immediate government; he also gave power to the said governors, with the consent of the councils and the representatives of the people, to make laws for the public peace, welfare, and good government, as nearly, as might be, agreeable to the laws of England, and under such regulations and restrictions, as were used in other colonies. Until such assemblies could be called, the governors, with consent of the council, were empowered to erect courts of judicature within their respective colonies. Power given to call assemblies.

In testimony of the "royal sense and approbation of the conduct and bravery of the officers and soldiers" of the armies, "and to reward the same," the governors of the three new colonies on the continent, and all the other king's governors of the provinces on the continent of North America, were commanded and empowered to grant lands, without fee or reward, to such reduced officers, as had served in America during the late war, and to such private soldiers, as had been, or should be, disbanded in America, and were actually residing there, and should personally apply for the same, subject, at the expiration of ten years, to the same quitrents, as other lands are subject to in the province within which they are granted, as also subject to the same conditions of cultivation and improvement.[1] Lands to be granted to officers and soldiers.

[1] Proclamation of the king. The orders to the governors were to grant

1763. Georgia. No colony on the continent more immediately felt the happy effects of this new establishment, than Georgia. That young province had struggled with great difficulties through the want of credit from friends, and by the frequent molestations of enemies; but from this period it made rapid progress in population and in wealth. Its rich swamps attracted the attention of its neighbours, as well as of strangers; and many settlements were made by Carolinians, about Sunbury, and on the river Alatamaha.[1]

Population of N. Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, North Carolina contained about ninety five thousand white inhabitants;[2] Virginia, about seventy thousand whites, and one hundred thousand negroes;[3] Maryland, nearly seventy thousand whites;[4]

to every person having the rank of

A field officer . . .	5000 acres	To every noncommissioned officer	200
To every captain .	3000	To every private man . .	50
To every subaltern or staff officer	2000		

1 Hewet, ii. 264—266. This intelligent author ascribes much of the growth of the colony to its governor James Wright "who wanted neither wisdom to discern, nor resolution to pursue, the most effectual means for its improvement." In addition to a paternal administration, he discovered the excellence of the low lands and river swamps, by the proper management and cultivation of which he acquired a plentiful fortune; and his successful example promoted at once emulation and industry among the planters. Judge Stokes, who resided a considerable time in Georgia, says, that under the long administration of Sir James Wright, the province made such a rapid progress in population, agriculture, and commerce, as "no other country ever equalled in so short a time." Brit. Col. 115. The rapidity of the progress of the colony strikingly appears by a comparison of its exports this year with those ten years afterward. In 1763, the exports of Georgia consisted of 7500 barrels of rice, 9633lbs. indigo, 1250 bushels of Indian corn, which, together with deer and beaver skins, naval stores, provisions, timber &c. amounted to 27,021 sterling only; but in 1773, the province exported staple commodities to the value of 121,677 sterling. Ib.

2 Pres. Stiles MS. "according to governor Dobbs," who found the number of white taxables in North Carolina to be 24,000.

3 Univ. Hist. xli. 556. "The population of Virginia is not near so numerous as might have been expected from so antient and flourishing a colony; nor are their towns of any considerable note. This last circumstance is owing to the vast commodiousness of water carriage, which every where presents itself to the plantations of private planters, and the scarcity of handicrafts. James Town is now scarcely to be mentioned, and Williamsburg is considerable only as being the seat of provincial government, and of learning." Ib. The computation in the text appears to me too small. President Adams [Lett. xvii.] says, that Virginia, in 1764, contained 200,000 inhabitants. There is an error *somewhere*.

4 Ibid. xl. 474. This account by the authors of the Universal History

Pennsylvania is supposed to have contained two hundred and eighty thousand souls;[1] and New Jersey, more than sixty thousand.[2] Connecticut contained one hundred and forty one thousand whites, about four thousand five hundred blacks, and nine hundred and thirty Indians.[3] Massachusetts contained about two hundred and forty thousand inhabitants.[4] Canada contained above sixty five thousand.[5] 1763. Pennsylv. N. Jersey, Connect. Massa. & Canada.

The Somer Islands, it is judged, were so diminished in their population, as to contain no more than five thousand whites. Barbadoes, "to the utmost extent," is supposed to have contained not more than thirty thousand.[6] St. Domingo, the capital of Hispaniola, contained about thirty thousand;[7] the Somer Islands. Barbadoes. St. Domingo.

induced me to presume, that the estimate, given for Maryland A. D. 1755, *included blacks* [See p. 217, note *]; though Dr. Stiles, from whose MSS. I derived that estimate, expressly limited it to the *whites*. I have *since* found among the president's MSS. a very minute "Account of the number of souls in the Province of Maryland in the year 1755;" extracted from the Gentleman's Magazine. If that "Account" be authentic, the number of inhabitants in Maryland, mentioned A. D. 1755 (p. 217), *does not include the blacks*. In this case however, the numbers assigned to Virginia and Maryland for this year, 1763, on the authority of the Universal History, must, it is presumed, be *too small*. By the "very accurate census" of Maryland (for such it is said to have been) for the year 1755, the number of *whites* was 107,208:

	Free.	*Servants.*	*Convicts.*	*Total.*
Men	24,058	3576	1507	29,141
Women . .	23,521	1824	386	25,731
Boys	26,637	1048	67	27,752
Girls	24,141	422	21	24,584
	98,357	6870	1981	107,208

By the same account the total number of mulattoes in Maryland amounted to 3592; and the total number of negroes, to 42,764. It was reckoned (say the authors of Univ. Hist.), that above 2000 negro slaves were annually imported into Maryland.

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 26. 2 Ibid. xxxix. 368.

3 Pres. Stiles MS. In 1762, by census, 141,045 whites, and 4590 blacks. Id.

4 Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 198. This estimate is from a census, taken, for the first time in Massachusetts, this year; but "being an unpopular measure, it was not very accurately taken." By the census, the number of whites was 235,810; of blacks, 5214. Ibid.

5 Stokes, 30. These were people "of the church of Rome," who had "always been governed by the customs of Paris."

6 Univ. Hist. xli. 343, 203. Bridgetown, the chief town in Barbadoes, is said to have contained 1500 houses. Ib. 201.

7 Ibid. 517: "of whom 7000 may be real Spaniards, the rest are mestisoes, mulattoes, and Albatraces."

1763.

Havanna. Havanna, about twenty six thousand; the town of
C. François. Cape François, about eight thousand.[1]

Paraguay. In Paraguay, above three hundred and forty thousand families were subject to the Jesuits. The in-
Cuzco. habitants of Cuzco were computed to be not more than sixteen thousand. The tributary inhabitants with-
Truxillo. in the jurisdiction of Truxillo are computed to have been
La Plata. fifty thousand. The inhabitants of the city of La Plata, including Indians, exceeded fourteen thousand. All
Chili. the Spaniards in the kingdom of Chili are computed not to have exceeded twenty thousand; but the entire number of inhabitants, including Indians, Europeans, Mestizoes, Mulattoes, and Negroes, are computed to have been one hundred and fifty thousand. The inhabitants, who paid tribute within the jurisdiction of Guamanga, a city founded by Pizarro, were computed at thirty thousand.[2]

Number of Indians in Plymouth colony. Within the limits of old Plymouth colony there still remained nine hundred and five Indians.[3] On the island of Nantucket there remained three hundred and fifty eight Indians.[4] In Duke's county (Massachusetts) there remained three hundred and

1 Univ. Hist. xli. 482, 517.

2 Univ. Hist. xxxix. 198, 189, 190, 193, 207. At Guamanga there was an university, with professors of philosophy, divinity, and law, endowed with the same privileges, as the university of Lima. The city Buenos Ayres contained 3000 houses, inhabited by the Spaniards, and different casts of natives. Ib. 204.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 201. Of that number 223 were in the county of Plymouth, 515 in the county of Barnstable, and 167 in the county of Bristol.

4 Ibid. 207; iii. 158. Webster on Pestilence, i. 252. This great reduction of their number is ascribed to their intemperate use of ardent spirits. They were, soon after the time of the above enumeration, more surprisingly reduced by a mortal disease, which began 16 August, 1763, and continued till 16 February, 1764. During that period 222 died; 34 were sick and recovered; 36, who lived among them, escaped the disorder; 8, who lived at the west end of the island, and had no communication with the sick, also escaped it; 18 went to sea; with the English lived 40, none of whom died. The Indians on the island, in 1792, were reduced to 4 males and 14 females. —It is remarkable, that a large fat fish, called the *blue fish*, which had been caught in abundance all around the island from the first arrival of the English, disappeared in 1764, "the very year, in which the sickness ended." In December of the same year, the Indians on Martha's Vineyard were visited by a similar fever; not a family escaped, and of 52 patients 29 died.

thirteen Indians.[1] In Natick thirty seven Indians only remained.[2] Natick.

The progress of colonial commerce may perceived by the subjoined abstract from authentic tables.[3] Colonial commerce.

There was an insurrection of the slaves in the Dutch colony of Berbice, in Guiana, and a considerable number of the white inhabitants were murdered. On the arrival of an armament from Holland, to the assistance of the governor, the insurgents were driven from the woods, and compelled to return to slavery. Several hundreds of the chief promoters of the insurrection were burnt, or broken on the wheel.[4] Insurrection at Berbice.

1764.

After the treaty of Paris, the progress of the southern colonies was no longer retarded by molestation from the French and Spaniards. To encourage emigrations to South Carolina, the assembly of that province appropriated a large fund for bounties to foreign protestants, and such industrious poor people of Great Britain and Ireland, as should resort to Carolina gives encouragement to settlers.

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 206; "86 of whom were in Edgartown; 39, in Tisbury; and 188, in Chilmark." About that time, they began to intermarry with negroes; and "the mixed race increased in numbers, and improved in temperance and industry." Ib.

2 Ibid. 195; "according to a census then taken."

3

Colonies.	*Imports.* £	s.	d.	*Exports.* £	s.	d.	*Excess of Imports.* £	s.	d.	*Excess of Exports.* £	s.	d.
Georgia	14,469	18	4	44,908	19	9				30,439	1	5
Carolinas	282,366	3	6	250,132	2	0	32,234	1	6			
Virg. & Maryl.	642,294	2	9	555,391	12	10	86,902	9	11			
Pennsylvania	38,228	10	2	284,152	16	0				245,924	5	10
New York	53,988	14	4	238,560	2	1				184,571	7	9
New England	74,815	1	1	258,854	19	6	.....			184,039	18	5
Nova Scotia	4,312	9	10	16,303	3	4				11,990	13	6
Canada				8,623	15	11	.....			8,623	15	11
Newfoundland	34,102	18	8	55,102	8	7				20,999	9	11
Hudson's Bay	8,567	10	1	4,393	2	7	4,174	7	6			
Florida				9,946	3	2				9,946	3	2

Encyclop. Methodique, Commerce, *Art.* ANGLETERRE, compared with Anderson, iv. 43. The above abstract extends from 25 December, 1762, to 25 December, 1763. See A. D. 1763 (p. 197.) and A. D. 1773.

4 Bancroft, 354, 357. The negro slaves in the colonies at Guiana were, about that time, at least five times more numerous than the whites. Ib.

1764. the province within three years, and settle on the inland parts. Two townships, each containing forty eight thousand acres, were laid out; one on the river Savannah, called Mecklenburgh, and the other on the waters of Santee, at Long Canes, called Londonderry. Not long after, the colony received a considerable accession from Germany; the occasion of which was peculiar. Between five and six hundred poor Germans, seduced into England by deceitful promises,[1] were commiserated by the citizens of London, who provided for their relief. The king expressing a desire of transporting them to Carolina, two ships were furnished for their accommodation, and provisions for their voyage, and one hundred and fifty stands of arms were ordered from the tower, and given them by the king. On their arrival at Charlestown, the assembly of the province voted five hundred pounds sterling to be distributed among them; the township of Londonderry was allotted to them, and divided, in the most equitable manner, into small tracts for the convenience of each family; and all possible assistance was given toward their speedy and comfortable settlement. Beside foreign protestants, several persons emigrated from England and Scotland, and great multitudes from Ireland, and settled in Carolina. An accession was also derived from the northern colonies, from which, in the space of one year, above a thousand families removed to that colony. To these adventurers lands, in small tracts, were allotted on the frontiers; by which means the back settlements soon became the most populous part of the province.[2]

Numerous Germans arrive in that province in April.

Others from England, Ireland, and the northern colonies.

Spanish potato.

The Spanish potato appears to have been introduced, about this time, into New England.[3]

1 A person, whose name was Stumpel, who had been an officer in the king of Prussia's service, seduced them from Germany, by promises of land in America, on the mere encouragement of a tract from the British ministry.

2 Hewet, ii. 268—274.

3 Pemberton MS. Chron. A scarcity of corn, two preceding years, led

A new college edifice was built at Cambridge, and, in honour of the Hollis family in England, was named Hollis Hall. Soon after the completion of this building, Harvard Hall was burnt. It contained the library of Harvard College, consisting of above five thousand volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus, which were consumed.[1]

Hollis Hall built.

Harvard Hall burnt.

1765.

Immediately after the ratification of the definitive treaty of peace at Paris, the intentions of the British ministry to quarter troops in America, and support them at the expense of the colonies, were announced in the English papers. The money was to be raised by a duty on foreign sugar and molasses, and by stamps on all papers legal and mercantile. An act of parliament, imposing a duty on the two first mentioned articles, was passed in 1764. This act, restricting the intercourse, which the American colonies had enjoyed with the West India islands, caused general uneasiness and suspicion; but it was considered as a regulation of trade, and submitted to, though with reluctance. Some of the colonies, on this occasion, sent petitions and remonstrances to England; but the parliament, instead of redressing the grievance, passed an act in the beginning of the present year, for raising a revenue by a general stamp duty through all the American colonies. This act, which was to take effect on the first of November,

Jan. 10. Stamp Act passed by parliament.

the inhabitants to this useful improvement. The Spanish potato was found so much more prolific than the Irish, as to obtain general use.

1 Memoirs of Thomas Hollis, 604, 730--732. 'The new building was erected at the expense of Massachusetts colony; but president Holyoke requested, that it might be named HOLLIS, to perpetuate the memory of the great benefactor of the college, "and the honour of his house." Governor Barnard, accompanied by the council with the lower house, gave it accordingly that name 13 January, 1764.—Harvard Hall was burnt 24 January, in a very tempestuous night. The fire, it is conjectured, began in a beam under the hearth in the library room, where a fire had been kept for the use of the General Court, then sitting in Cambridge on account of the small pox at Boston.

1765. excited throughout the colonies a most serious alarm. It was viewed as a violation of the British constitution, and as destructive of the first principles of liberty; and combinations against its execution were every where formed. The house of burgesses in Virginia, which was in session when intelligence of the act was received, passed several spirited resolutions, asserting the colonial rights, and denying the claim of parliamentary taxation. The legislatures of several other colonies passed similar resolutions.[1] The assembly of Massachusetts, beside passing resolutions opposed to the claims of the British parliament, proposed a congress of deputies from each colony, to consult on the common interest. On the first Tuesday in October, the time proposed by the Massachusetts assembly, a congress, consisting of twenty eight delegates from the assemblies of Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, the Delaware counties, Maryland, and South Carolina, was formed at New York.[2] The first measure of the congress was a declaration of the rights and grievances of the colonists. They were declared to be entitled to all the rights and liberties of natural born subjects within the kingdom of Great Britain; among the most essential of which are, the exclusive power to tax themselves, and the privilege of a trial by jury. The grievance chiefly complained of was the act, granting certain stamp duties and other duties in the British colonies, which, by taxing the colonists without their consent, and by extending the jurisdiction of courts of admiralty, was declared to have a direct tendency to subvert their rights and liberties. A petition to the king, and a memorial to each

May 28. Virginia resolutions.

October. A colonial congress.

1 Those of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Massachusetts, and Connecticut are expressly mentioned.

2 The assemblies of Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia, were prevented by their governors from sending deputations to this congress.

house of parliament, were also agreed on; and it was recommended to the several colonies to appoint special agents, who should unite their utmost endeavours in soliciting redress of grievances. The colonies, that were prevented from sending representatives to the congress, forwarded to England petitions, similar to those adopted by that body. 1765.

In the mean time the people, in various parts of the colonies, assumed the controversy, without waiting the result of legitimate measures. In August the effigies of Andrew Oliver, esquire, the proposed distributor of stamps in Massachusetts, was found hanging on a tree, afterward well known by the name of Liberty Tree, on the main street of Boston, accompanied with emblems designating lord Bute, and the wicked motives of the obnoxious acts of parliament. At night, the images were taken down, and carried on a bier, amidst the acclamations of an immense collection of people, through the court house, down King street, to a small brick building, supposed to have been erected by Mr. Oliver for the reception of stamps. This building was soon levelled with the ground, and the rioters, proceeding to Fort Hill to burn the pageantry, next assaulted Mr. Oliver's house, which stood near that hill, and, having broken the windows, entered it, and destroyed part of the furniture. The next day, Mr. Oliver authorized several gentlemen to announce on the exchange, that he had declined having any concern with the office of stamp master; but in the evening a bonfire was made, and a repetition of this declaration exacted of him. Stamp act occasions tumults in Boston.

On the twenty sixth of the same month, the tumults were renewed. The rioters assembled in King street, and proceeded to the house of William Story, esquire, deputy register of the court of admiralty, whose private papers, as well as the records and files of the court, were destroyed. The house of Aug. 26. Tumults renewed.

1765. Benjamin Hallowell junior, esquire, comptroller of the customs, was next entered and purloined. Intoxicated by liquors, found in his cellar, the rioters, with inflamed rage, directed their course to the house of lieutenant governor Hutchinson, whose family was instantly dispersed, and who, after attempting in vain to secure himself within doors, was also constrained to depart, by secret passages, to save his life. By four in the morning, one of the best houses in the province was completely in ruins, nothing remaining but the bare walls and floors. The plate, family pictures, most of the furniture, the wearing apparel, about nine hundred pounds sterling in money, and the manuscripts and books, which Mr. Hutchinson had been thirty years collecting, beside many public papers in his custody, were either carried off, or destroyed.

Discountenanced by the town of Boston.

The town of Boston, the next day, voted unanimously, that the selectmen and magistrates be desired to use their utmost endeavours, agreeably to law, to suppress the like disorders for the future, and that the freeholders and other inhabitants would do every thing in their power to assist them.

The first day of November, on which the stamp act was to begin its operation, was ushered in at Boston by the tolling of bells. Many shops and stores were shut. Effigies of the authors and friends of that act were carried about the streets, and afterward torn in pieces by the populace.

Treatment of stamp act in R. Island.

Massachusetts was not alone. The obnoxious act received similar, though less flagrant, treatment in the other colonies. On the twenty fourth of August a gazette extraordinary was published at Providence, with VOX POPULI, VOX DEI for a frontispiece. Effigies were exhibited; and, in the evening, cut down and burnt. Three days after, the people of Newport conducted three effigies of obnoxious persons in a cart, with halters about their necks, to a

gallows near the town house, where they were hung, and after a while cut down, and burnt amidst the acclamations of thousands. 1765.

On the last day of October, a body of people from the country approached the town of Portsmouth (Newhampshire), in the apprehension that the stamps would be distributed; but, on receiving assurance that there was no such intention, they quietly returned. The next morning, all the bells in Portsmouth, Newcastle, and Greenland, were tolled, to denote the decease of Liberty; and in the course of the day notice was given to her friends to attend her funeral. A coffin, neatly ornamented, and inscribed with "LIBERTY, aged CXLV years,"[1] was prepared for the funeral procession, which began from the state house, attended with two unbraced drums. Minute guns were fired until the corpse arrived at the grave, when an oration was pronounced, in honour of the deceased. Scarcely was the oration concluded, when, some remains of life having been discovered, the corpse was taken up. The inscription on the lid of the coffin was immediately altered to LIBERTY REVIVED; the bells suddenly struck a cheerful sound; and joy appeared again in every countenance. N. Hampshire,

In Connecticut, Mr. Ingersoll, the constituted distributor of stamps, was exhibited and burnt in effigy in the month of August; and the resentment at length became so general and alarming, that he resigned his office. Connecticut,

In the same month, the spirit, discovered by the citizens of New York, produced a similar resignation. The stamp act was contemptuously cried about the streets, under the title of "The Folly of England and Ruin of America." The stamp papers arriving toward the end of October, lieutenant governor Colden took them into Fort George, and extraor- N. York,

[1] Computed from the first landing at Plymouth, in 1620.

1765. dinary preparations were made to secure them. On the first of November, many of the inhabitants of New York, offended at the conduct, and disliking the political sentiments of Mr. Colden, having assembled in the evening, proceeded to the fort walls; broke open his stable, and took out his coach; and, after carrying it through the principal streets of the city, marched to the common, where a gallows was erected, on one end of which they suspended his effigy, with a stamped bill of lading in one hand, and a figure of the devil in the other. When the effigy had hung a considerable time, they carried it in procession with the gallows entire, the coach preceding, to the gate of the fort, whence it was removed to the bowling green, under the muzzle of the guns, where a bonfire was made, and the whole pageantry, including the coach, was consumed, amidst the acclamations of several thousand spectators. They next proceeded to the house of major James, who was a friend to the stamp act, and, after plundering it, consumed every article of the furniture in a bonfire. The next day, the people insisting to have the stamps, it was agreed that they should be delivered to the corporation; and they were deposited in the city hall. Ten boxes of stamps, arriving afterward, were committed to the flames.

Philadelphia. At Philadelphia, on the appearance of the ships having on board the stamps, all the vessels in the harbour hoisted their colours half mast high; the bells were muffled, and continued to toll until evening. The body of quakers, with a part of the church of England and of the baptists, seemed inclined to submit to the stamp act; but great pains were taken to engage the Dutch and the lower class of people in the opposition; and Mr. Hughes, the stamp master, found it necessary at length to resign.

Maryland. In Maryland, Mr. Hood, the stamp distributor for that colony, to avoid resigning his office, fled to

New York; but he was constrained by a number of freemen to sign a paper, declaring his absolute and final resignation. 1765.

In Virginia, Mr. George Mercer, distributor of stamps for that colony, arriving at Williamsburg in the evening, was immediately urged to resign; and, the next day, he so handsomely declined acting in his office, that he received the acclamations of the people. At night, the town was illuminated; the bells were rung; and festivity expressed the universal joy. Virginia,

Canada and Halifax submitted to the act. Canada, Halifax,

In the West India islands, the proceedings were various. The people of St. Christopher obliged the distributor and his deputy to resign. Barbadoes submitted to the act. Jamaica cleared out with stamps; but Kingston without them. W. India islands.

The New York merchants, the more effectually to obtain a repeal of the stamp act, resolved to direct their correspondents to ship no more goods until it should be repealed; and that they would not sell on commission any goods, which should be shipped from Great Britain, after the first of January, unless on condition of such repeal. The merchants and traders of Philadelphia and of Boston, imitating the spirited and patriotic conduct of New York, entered into similar nonimportation agreements.[1] Nonimportation agreements.

Although, by the resignation of the stamp officers, the colonists were laid under a legal inability for doing business according to parliamentary laws; yet they adventured to do it, and risked the consequences. Vessels sailed from ports, as before; and the courts of justice, though suspended awhile in Business done without stamps.

1 The effect of these nonimportation agreements was felt in England, and doubtless contributed to the repeal of the stamp act. The exports from Great Britain to America were less in 1766, than in 1765. In those two years, the exports from Britain to the colonies were less than the imports by £880,811. Colonial Tracts in Library of Harvard College.

1765. most of the colonies, at length proceeded to business without stamps.[1]

Publication of J. Otis.

The stamp act led the colonists to discuss the subject of their rights; and, this year, there was printed an essay, written by James Otis, esquire, of Boston, entitled "Rights of the British Colonies asserted and proved."[2]

Indian congress at Mobile.

A general congress of Indians was holden, this year, at Mobile, at which were present George Johnstone, governor of West Florida, and the head men and warriors of the Chactaw and Chickasaw nations; and a tariff of trade was settled on every material article, in the most public and solemn manner, to the great satisfaction of the Indians.[3]

The Cherokees could at this time scarcely bring two thousand men to the field.[4]

Population of S. Carolina, Charlestown, &

The white inhabitants of South Carolina were forty thousand; the negroes and persons of colour, ninety thousand.[5] The white inhabitants of Charlestown, the capital of that colony, amounted to between five and six thousand; and the negroes, to between seven and eight thousand.[6]

Boston.

Boston contained one thousand six hundred and seventy six houses; two thousand and sixty nine families; and fifteen thousand five hundred and twenty souls.[7]

1 Gordon, i. Lett. iii. Belknap N. Hamp. ii. 322—330. Minot, ii. ch. vii, viii. Adams N. Eng. 243—251. Pres. Adams, Lett. i.

2 Biblioth. Americ. 149. It was printed at London. Ibid.

3 Adair, 367. The tariff was settled chiefly "according to the Muskohge standard."

4 Hewet, ii, 280. 5 Drayton, 103. 6 Hewet, ii. 291.

7 Pres. Stiles MS. This account, which Dr. Stiles "received from the Secretary's office," was the result of enumeration. The particulars are:

White persons above 16 years of age,		males	2941
		females . . .	3612
		Under 16 . . . . . males	4109
Negroes & Mulattoes,	males . . 510 / females 301	females . . .	4010
Indians . . .	males . . 21 / females . 16	Total souls (whites)	14672
		Negroes & Mulattoes	811
		Indians	37
			15,520

A professorship of oriental languages was founded in Harvard College, on the donation of Thomas Hancock, esquire; and Stephen Sewall, A. M. was inducted the first professor.[1] Professorship of oriental languages.

West Housac, in Massachusetts, was incorporated, by the name of Williamstown.[2] Williamstown.

Timothy Cutler, rector of Christ church, in Boston, died.[3] Edward Wigglesworth, the first professor of divinity in Harvard College, died, aged seventy three years.[4] Death of T. Cutler & E. Wigglesworth.

1766.

The decided opposition of the American colonists to the stamp act rendered it necessary for Great Britain either to enforce, or repeal it. Each of these measures had advocates. Among the foremost to vindicate the colonies were lord Camden, in the house of peers, and Mr. Pitt, in the house of commons. "My position is this," said lord Camden, "I repeat it, I will maintain it to my last hour; taxation and representation are inseparable. This "position is founded on the laws of nature. It is "more, it is itself an eternal law of nature. For "whatever is a man's own, it is absolutely his own. "No man has a right to take it from him without "his consent. Whoever attempts to do it, attempts "an injury; whoever does it, commits a robbery." Pitt, in his bold and original manner, said in parlia- Advocates in parliament for the colonies.

1 Pemberton MS. Chron. 2 Ibid.

3 Pres. Stiles MSS. The Rev. Dr. Cutler was educated at Harvard College, where he graduated in 1701. In 1710 he was ordained minister of a congregational church in Stratford, in Connecticut. In 1719 he was chosen rector of Yale College, and inducted into office, the duties of which he performed with usefulness and dignity. In 1722 he relinquished the communion of the congregational church, and soon after went to England, where he received orders in the Episcopal church, and the degree of Doctor in Divinity from the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. He was a man of profound and extensive learning. His knowledge of the Hebrew, Arabic, and other oriental languages, was preeminent.

4 The Rev. Dr. Wigglesworth was an eminent theologian; and was distinguished for his learning, humility, and piety.

1766. ment, "You have no right to tax America. I rejoice that America has resisted. Three millions of our fellow subjects so lost to every sense of virtue, as tamely to give up their liberties, would be fit instruments to make slaves of the rest." He concluded his speech by advising, that the stamp act be repealed *absolutely*, *totally*, and *immediately*; that the reason of the repeal be assigned, that *it was founded on an erroneous principle*. "At the same time," subjoined he, "let the sovereign authority of this country over the colonies be asserted in as strong terms as can be devised, and be made to extend to every point of legislation whatever; that we may bind their trade, confine their manufactures, and exercise every power, except that of taking their money out of their pockets without their consent."

March 18. Stamp act repealed.

On the eighteenth of March, the stamp act was repealed by the British government. News of this repeal excited great joy in America; where it was celebrated by the ringing of bells, fireworks, and festivals.[1]

State of Louisiana.

By a very accurate statement, drawn up this year by order of governor Ulloa to be sent to the Spanish ministry, it appears, that the French colony of Louisiana contained five thousand five hundred and fifty six white inhabitants, and five thousand nine hundred and forty slaves.[2]

Crisis.

The Crisis, or a full defence of the Colonies, was published this year.[3] An Enquiry into the rights of the British colonies, by Richard Bland, of Virginia, was also published.[4]

Debates of Mass. assembly made public.

The house of representatives in Massachusetts ordered that their debates should be open; and that a

1 Gordon, i. Lett. iii. Adams N. Eng. ch. xx.

2 Stiles MSS. The particulars are, 1893 white men, fit to bear arms, 1044 women (marriageable), 1375 boys, and 1244 girls. There were then in the colony 2907 horses, 37,491 black cattle, 7736 sheep, goats, and hogs.

3 Biblioth. Amer. 154. 4 Jefferson, Query xxiii.

gallery be erected "for the accommodation of such as shall be inclined to attend them."

A marine society was formed at Salem.[1] Marine society.

Jonathan Mayhew, one of the ministers of Boston, died, aged forty six years.[2] Zabdiel Boylston an eminent physician, died at Brookline, at an advanced age.[3] Death of J. Mayhew & Z. Boylston.

1767.

The plan of taxation was resum[illegible] Parliament passed an act, imposing a duty to [illegible] by the colonists, on paper, glass, painters' co[illegible] teas imported into the colonies. This ac[illegible] the royal assent on the twenty ninth of June; and it was considered by the colonists as unjust, and dangerous to their essential rights. The preamble states, that the duties are laid "for the better support of government, and the administration of the colonies." One clause of the act enables the crown, by sign manual, to establish a general civil list, throughout every province of North America, to an indefinite extent, with any salaries, pensions or appointments, to an unlimited amount. The act provides, that after all such ministerial warrants under the sign manual, "as are thought proper and necessary," shall be satisfied, the residue of the revenue shall be at the disposal of the parliament.[4] June 29. Duty imposed on paper, glass, &c.

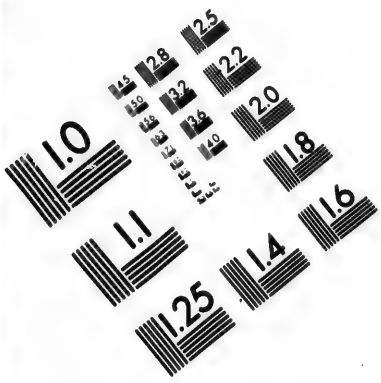
An act had been passed by parliament, the same

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 239. It was incorporated in 1771.

2 The Rev. Dr. Mayhew was a man of superior mental powers. "Few surpassed him either in quickness of apprehension, clearness of perception, readiness of invention, brightness of imagination, comprehension of understanding, or soundness of judgment." He was distinguished by his theological and political writings, but especially by his controversy with Mr. Apthorp and others respecting the charter and conduct of the Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign parts. The writings on both sides constitute collectively a thick 8vo volume. Those of Dr. Mayhew unite insupportable satire with the closest argumentation. See a Sketch of his Life, Character, and Writings, in the Literary Miscellany, i. 62—70; 157—164.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 301. He was the first physician, who ventured to inoculate for the small pox in New England.

4 Gordon, i. 158, 159. Marshall, ii. 101—103.



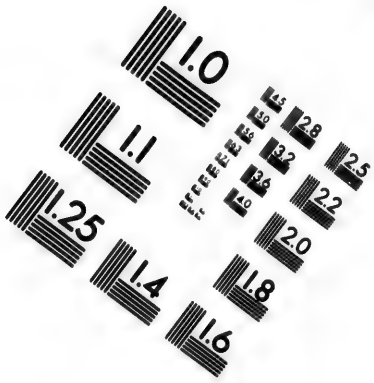
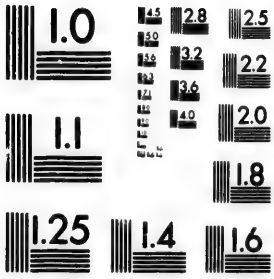
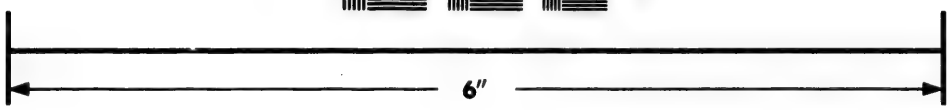
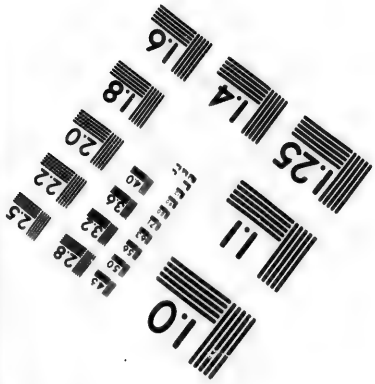
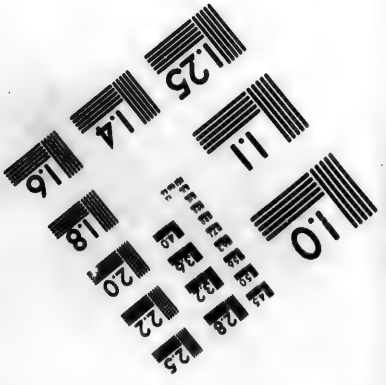


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)









Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1767. session in which the stamp act was passed, that obliged the several colonial assemblies to provide quarters for the soldiers, and furnish them with fire, beds, candles, and other articles, at the expense of the colonies.[1] The British government receiving intelligence that New York had refused to provide for quartering the troops, Mr. Grenville and his adherents raised such a clamour against America, that an act was passed "for restraining the assembly of New York, till they had complied with the act of parliament for the furnishing his majesty's troops with the necessaries required by that act." This suspension of the power of legislation in one province justly excited alarm through all the colonies; for it was perceived, that every colonial assembly would by parity of reason be put to the trial of good behaviour, of which the British ministry would be the judge.[2]

July. Act restraining N. York assembly.

Act establishing a custom house in America.

The parliament passed an act also for establishing a custom house and a board of commissioners in America. The duties were to take place after the twentieth of November; and in the beginning of that month three of the commissioners arrived at Boston. The colonists, believing that this board was appointed to enforce the new duties, were renewedly inflamed, and pronounced the appointment unconstitutional and oppressive.[3] The discussions, occasioned by the Stamp act, had at once convinced the colonists of their exemption from parliamentary taxation, and excited their jealousy of the designs of Great Britain. This new occasion brought forward additional essays on colonial rights; and now were written the celebrated "Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania to the Inhabitants of the British Colo-

Farmer's Letters.

1 Causes of the present disturbances in America explained.

2 Gordon, i. 159.

3 Ibid. 159, 160. Henry Hulton, William Burch, and Charles Paxton, esquires, now arrived; the other two, John Temple and John Robinson, esquires, were previously in America.

nies," which had a rapid and extensive circulation through North America.[1]

Death of T. Clap & J. Gridley.

Thomas Clap, president of Yale College, died, aged sixty two years.[2] Jeremiah Gridley, of Boston, author of the Rehearsal (a periodical paper) and of political essays, died.[3]

1768.

The recent acts of parliament met similar opposition to that of the stamp act. They called forth resolves, petitions, addresses, and remonstrances, from the colonists. Early in February, the Pennsylvania assembly took into consideration the act, imposing duties on paper, glass, painters' colours, and teas; and gave positive instructions to their agents, to unite with other agents in applying to parliament for relief. The assembly of Massachusetts adopted a more serious and extensive measure. They drew up a circular letter to the sister colonies, in which they observed, that they had "taken into their serious consideration the great difficulties, that must accrue to themselves and their constituents by the operation of several acts of parliament, imposing duties and taxes on the American colonies;" related the measures, which they had taken in petitioning the king, and making representations to the ministry; and requested the colonies to unite with them in suitable measures to obtain redress. The letter was closed with strong expressions of loyalty: "This

Feb. 11. Massachusetts sends a circular letter to the other colonies;

1 Gordon, i. 162. Adams, 255. They demonstrated the danger of a small tax, as establishing a *precedent*. They were reprinted next year in London.

2 President Clap was born at Scituate, in Massachusetts, in 1703, and was educated at Harvard College, where he graduated in 1722. In 1726 he was settled in the ministry at Windham in Connecticut, whence in 1739 he was removed to the presidency of Yale College, which office he resigned in 1766. He was a man of extensive and profound learning. In mathematics and natural philosophy he was surpassed by few, if any, of his contemporaries in this country. He constructed the first orrery, or planetarium, made in America. His labours and services in the presidency were very extensive and important, as well as indefatigable.

3 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 302.

1768. house cannot conclude without expressing their firm confidence in the king, our common head and father, that the united and dutiful supplications of his distressed American subjects will meet with his royal and favorable acceptance." Most of the colonial assemblies approved the transactions of Massachusetts; and harmonized with that colony in resolves and petitions.

which gives umbrage in England.

The circular letter did not fail to give umbrage to the British administration. On the twenty second of April, lord Hillsborough wrote to governor Bernard of Massachusetts, stating, that the proceeding, which gave rise to the circular letter, was "unfair, contrary to the real sense of the assembly, and procured by surprise;" and instructing him, "so soon as the general court is again assembled, to require of the house of representatives in his majesty's name to rescind the resolution, which gave birth to the circular letter from the speaker, and to declare their disapprobation of and dissent to that rash and hasty proceeding." In case of a refusal to comply with this requisition, he was to dissolve the general court, and transmit to his lordship an account of its transactions.

Circular letter from Hillsborough.

A circular letter was at the same time transmitted from the earl of Hillsborough to [illegible] governors of the several colonies, inclosing a co[illegible] of the Massachusetts circular letter, and containing the following passages: "As his majesty considers this measure "to be of the most dangerous and factious tendency, "calculated to inflame the minds of his good subjects in the colonies, and promote an unwarrantable combination, and to exhibit an open opposition to and denial of the authority of parliament, "and to subvert the true principles of the constitution, it is his majesty's pleasure, that you should "immediately, upon the receipt hereof, exert your "utmost influence to defeat this flagitious attempt

"to disturb the public peace by prevailing upon "the assembly of your province to take no notice "of it, which will be treating it with the contempt "it deserves." 1768.

When the general court of Massachusetts convened in June, governor Bernard laid before the house of representatives the communication from the earl of Hillsborough; which, far from repressing their spirit, served to heighten it. The house addressed a letter to the earl of Hillsborough, setting forth the several votes and resolutions, which passed in the last house of representatives, relative to the circular letter; showing that the business was transacted in the height of the session, in a full house, and by a large majority; and defending, in strong and manly but decent terms, the letter, which had given the English government such offence. A message to the governor was also agreed on, a few passages of which show the independent spirit, which animated that enlightened assembly. "It is to us "incomprehensible, that we should be required, on "the peril of a dissolution of the general court, to "rescind a resolution of a former house, when it is "evident, that that resolution has no existence but "as a mere historical fact. Your excellency must "know, that the resolution is, to speak in the lan- "guage of the common law, not now executory, but "to all intents and purposes executed. If, as is most "probable, by the word *rescinding* is intended the "passing a vote, in direct and express disapproba- "tion of the measure taken by the former house as "illegal, inflammatory, and tending to promote un- "justifiable combinations against his majesty's peace, "crown, and dignity, we must take the liberty to "testify and publicly to declare, that we take it to "be the native, inherent, and indefeasible right of "the subject, jointly or severally, to petition the "king for the redress of grievances; provided alway, Massachusetts refuses to rescind.

1768. "that the same be done in a decent, dutiful, loyal "and constitutional way, without tumult, disorder "and confusion.—If the votes of the house are to "be controuled by the direction of a minister, we "have left us but a vain semblance of liberty.—We "have now only to inform you, that this house have "voted *not to rescind*, and that, on a division on "the question, there were ninety two nays, and sev- "enteen yeas." The next day the governor dissolved the assembly.[1]

Aug. 4. General court dissolved.

Great offence, in the mean time, was given to the colonists from another quarter. The laws of trade had been hitherto greatly eluded, but the commissioners of the customs were now determined that they should be executed. On the arrival of sloop Liberty, laden with wines from Madeira, belonging to Mr. John Hancock, an eminent merchant of Boston, the tidesman, Thomas Kirk, went on board, and was followed by captain Marshall, who was in Mr. Hancock's employ. On Kirk's rejecting several proposals made to him in the evening, Marshall with five or six others confined him below three hours, during which time the wine was taken out. The master entered some pipes the next morning; but the sloop was seized for a false entry, and removed from the wharf under the guns of the Romney man of war. The removal of the sloop was highly resented, as implying the apprehension of a rescue; every method was taken to interrupt the officers in the execution of their business; and many persons determin-

Jude 10. Seizure of a wine vessel causes disorder in Boston.

1 Ramsay, i. 78. Gordon, i. 165, 166. Adams N. Eng. 256. MS. Nothing is so propitious to eloquence, as liberty. The remarks of Longinus on this subject, toward the close of his Treatise on the Sublime, will naturally occur to the classical reader, while attending to the writings and speeches of the colonists from this period to the Declaration of American Independence. A writer in the London Magazine of 1768, having mentioned the Circular Letter of Massachusetts, and the proceedings of that colony in June, observes: "There is such just and cogent reasoning, such a spirit of liberty breathes through the whole of the American productions, at this time, as would not have disgraced ancient Greece or Rome, when struggling against oppression."

ed to be revenged. A mob was soon collected; and 1768.
Mr. Harrison the collector, Mr. Hallowell the comptroller, Mr. Irving the inspector of imports and exports, and a son of the collector, very narrowly escaped with their lives. The mob proceeded to the houses of the collector and comptroller, and, having broken their windows, and those of the inspector general, they next dragged the collector's boat through the town, and burned it on the common. These outrages induced the customhouse officers to take refuge, first on board of the Romney man of war, and afterward in Castle William.[1]

Sep. 22. A convention at Boston.

The general court of Massachusetts having been dissolved by governor Bernard, who refused to convene it again without his majesty's command; on the proposal of the selectmen of Boston to the several towns in the colony, a convention met in that town on the twenty second of September, to deliberate on constitutional measures to obtain redress of their grievances. The convention, disclaiming legislative authority, petitioned the governor; made loyal professions; expressed their aversion to standing armies, to tumults and disorders, their readiness to assist in suppressing riots, and preserving the peace; recommended patience and good order; and, after a short session, dissolved.[2]

——28. British troops arrive at Boston.

The day after the convention rose, two British regiments, escorted by seven armed vessels, arrived at Boston, from Halifax. Perpetual disagreement between the commissioners of the customs and the inhabitants of Boston had induced the advocates for an American revenue to solicit, that a regular force might be stationed in that town; and his majesty had given orders for it, in compliance with that solicitation. The fleet having taken a station, which

1 Gordon, i. 168—172.

2 Ibid. 177. Adams N. Eng. 258. "Committees" were sent to this convention from 96 towns and 8 districts.

1768. commanded the town, the troops, under cover of the cannon of the ships, landed without molestation, and, to the number of upward of seven hundred men, marched, with muskets charged, bayonets fixed, martial music, and the usual military parade, into the common. In the evening, the selectmen of Boston were required to quarter the two regiments in the town; but they absolutely refused. A temporary shelter however in Fanueil Hall was permitted to one regiment, that was without its camp equipage. The next day, the state house, by order of the governor, was opened for the reception of the soldiers; and, after the quarters were settled, two field pieces with the main guard were stationed just in its front. Every thing was calculated to excite the indignation of the inhabitants. The lower floor of the state house, which had been used by gentlemen and merchants as an exchange; the representatives' chamber; the court house; Fanueil Hall—places with which were intimately associated ideas of justice and freedom, as well as of convenience and utility—were now filled with regular soldiers. Guards were placed at the doors of the state house, through which the council must pass in going to their own chamber. The common was covered with tents. Soldiers were constantly marching and countermarching to relieve the guards. The sentinels challenged the inhabitants, as they passed. The Lord's day was prophaned, and the devotion of the sanctuary disturbed, by the sound of drums and other military music. There was every appearance of a garrisoned town.

Land and march to the common.

Occupy the public buildings.

The colonists felt disgusted and injured, but not overawed, by the presence of the obtruded soldiery. After the troops had obtained quarters, the council were required to provide barracks for them, agreeably to act of parliament; but they resolutely declined any measure, which might be construed into a submission to that act.

Council refuse to provide barracks.

On the tenth of November, part of the sixty fourth and sixty fifth British regiments arrived at Boston, under colonels Mackey and Pomeroy.[1] Nov. 10. More troops arrive.

A deed was given by the Six Nations of Indians to William Trent and others for lands betwixt the Ohio and Monongahela; and another deed to the crown for certain lands and settling a boundary.[2] Indian deeds.

A hurricane at the Havanna, on the twenty fifth of October, destroyed ninety six public edifices, and four thousand and forty eight houses. One thousand inhabitants almost instantaneously perished.[3] Hurricane at Havanna.

1769.

The rigorous measures of the British ministry toward the colonies received the sanction of parliament. The house of lords passed resolves, censuring the votes, resolutions, and proceedings of Massachusetts; and pronounced the election of deputies to sit in convention, and the meeting of that convention, daring insults offered to his majesty's authority, and audacious usurpations of the powers of government. The house of commons concurred in these resolutions; and both houses in a joint address to his majesty expressed their satisfaction in the measures, that he had pursued, gave the strongest assurances that they would effectually support him in such farther measures, as might be found necessary to maintain the magistrates in a due execution of the laws in Massachusetts Bay; and besought him "to direct the governor to take the most effectual methods for procuring the fullest information, touching all treasons or misprisions of treason, committed within the government since the thirtieth day of December 1767, Parliament approves the measures of the ministry. Feb. 9.

1 Gordon, i. 178—180. Ramsay, i. 81. Coll. Hist. Soc. ii. 43, 43. President Adams [Lett. i.] says, 4000 regular troops were sent to Boston in 1768, to protect the revenue officers in the collection of the duties.

2 Biblioth. Amer. 159. Jefferson Virg. Query xxiii.

3 Mortimer's Dictionary.

1769. and to transmit the same, together with the names of the persons, who were most active in the commission of such offences, to one of the secretaries of state, in order that his majesty might issue a special commission for enquiring of, hearing, and determining, the said offences, within the realm of Great Britain, pursuant to the provision of the statute of the 35th of Henry the eighth." The last part of the address, which proposed the bringing of offenders from Massachusetts, to be tried at a tribunal in Great Britain, gave great offence to the colonists, and was the subject of severe animadversions.

When these resolves and the address reached America, Massachusetts had no general assembly;[1] but Virginia, uniformly prompt, intelligent, and decided, did not suffer them to pass unobserved. The house of burgesses, alarmed at the general danger, took into serious consideration the state of the colony, and passed several resolutions, which they directed their speaker to transmit, without delay, to the speakers of the several houses of assembly on the continent, whose concurrence in similar resolutions was requested. The resolves express, "that the sole right of imposing taxes on the inhabitants of this colony is now, and ever hath been, legally and constitutionally vested in the house of burgesses, with consent of the council, and of the king, or his governor for the time being; that it is the privilege of the inhabitants to petition their sovereign for redress of grievances, and that it is lawful to procure the concurrence of his majesty's other colonies in dutiful addresses, praying the royal interposition in favour of the violated rights of America; that all trials for treason, misprision of treason, or for any felony or crime whatever, committed by any person residing in said colony, ought to be in and before his

May 16. Virginia resolutions.

1 The governor had dissolved the last assembly; and the time, appointed by charter for calling another, had not arrived.

majesty's courts within said colony; and that the seizing any person residing in the colony, suspected of any crime whatsoever, committed therein, is highly derogatory of the rights of British subjects, as thereby the inestimable privilege of being tried by a jury from the vicinage, as well as the liberty of producing witnesses on such trial, will be taken away from the party accused." The house agreed also on an address to his majesty, which states, in the style of loyalty and real attachment to the crown, a deep conviction, that the complaints of the colonists were well founded. 1769.

Lord Botetourt, governor of Virginia, suddenly appearing at the assembly the next day, addressed it in these words: "Mr. Speaker, and gentlemen of "the house of burgesses, I have heard of your re- "solves, and augur ill of their effects. You have "made it my duty to dissolve you, and you are dis- "solved accordingly."[1] Governor dissolves the Virginian assembly.

After the dissolution of the house, the members met in a private capacity; chose their late speaker, Peyton Randolph, esquire, moderator; and adopted resolutions against importing British goods. This example was followed in other colonies, and the non importation agreement became general.[2] Non importation becomes general.

The assembly of South Carolina ventured to disobey the mutiny act, and adopted resolutions, similar to those of Virginia. The lower house in Maryland, and the Delaware counties, adopted similar resolutions. The assembly of North Carolina, in Resolves of S. Carolina, Maryland, Delaware, N. Carolina

1 Gordon, i. 182, 183. Ramsay, i. 82, 83. Marshall, ii. 128—131, and Notes vii, viii, which contain the Resolutions of the British house of lords, and the Address of the Virginian assembly to the king.

2 Boston had entered into a non importation agreement so early as August 1768. The merchants of that place then agreed, not to import from Great Britain any articles whatever, except a few of the first necessity, between the first of January 1769 and the first of January 1770; and not to import tea, glass, paper, or painters colours, until the duties, imposed on those articles, should be taken off. This agreement was soon after adopted in Salem, the city of New York, and the colony of Connecticut; but it was not generally entered into until after the Virginia resolutions.

1769. October, adopted similar resolutions; and was, on that account, dissolved by governor Tryon. Toward the close of the year, the assembly of New
N. York. York passed resolves in concurrence with those of Virginia.

Transactions of Mass. general court. When the general court of Massachusetts met according to charter in May, a committee of the house of representatives stated to the governor, "that an armament by sea and land investing this metropolis [Boston] and a military guard with cannon pointed at the door of the state house where the assembly is held, are inconsistent with that dignity and freedom, with which they have a right to deliberate, consult, and determine;" and subjoined, "they expect that your excellency will, as his majesty's representative, give effectual orders for the removal of the above mentioned forces by sea and land out of this port and the gates of this city during the session of the said assembly." The governor returned this answer: "Gentlemen, I have no authority over his majesty's ships in this port, or his troops within this town." The house persisting in its complaints, and firmly declining to do business while surrounded with an armed force, the governor at length adjourned it to Cambridge.

On the sixth of July, his excellency sent a message to the court, with accounts of the expenditures already incurred by quartering his majesty's troops; desiring funds to be provided for discharging the same; and requiring a provision for the farther quartering of the forces in Boston and Castle Island, according to act of parliament. The next day, the house of assembly, among other resolves, passed the following: That a general discontent on account of the revenue acts, an expectation of a sudden arrival of a military power to enforce said acts, an apprehension of the troops being quartered upon the inhabitants, the general court dissolved, the governor

refusing to call a new one, and the people almost reduced to a state of despair, rendered it highly expedient and necessary for the people to convene by their committees; to associate, consult, and advise the best means to promote peace and good order; to present their united complaints to the throne; and jointly to pray for the royal interposition in favour of their violated rights—nor can this procedure possibly be illegal, as they expressly disclaim all governmental acts: That the establishment of a standing army in this colony, in time of peace, is an invasion of natural rights: That a standing army is not known as a part of the British constitution: That sending an armed force into the colony under pretence of assisting the civil authority, is highly dangerous to the people, unprecedented and unconstitutional. 1769.

Gov. Bernard prorogues the court.

On the twelfth of July, the governor called on the court to answer, whether they would or would not make provision for the troops. The house by message, after remarking on the mutiny or billetting act, answered; "As we cannot consistently with our "own honour or interest, much less with the duty "we owe to our constituents, so we never shall "make any provision of funds for the purposes in "your several messages." On the reception of this message, the governor prorogued the general court to the tenth of January, to meet at Boston.[1]

First commencement at R. Island college.

The first commencement of the college in Rhode Island was holden this year at Warren, in the county of Bristol. On the petition of a number of respectable persons a charter for founding a seminary of learning had been granted by the general assembly of that colony in 1764; the incorporation was by the name of the "Trustees or Fellows of the college or university in the English colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations." The number of

1 Gordon, i. 284—287. Ramsay, i. 84. Marshall, ii. 130—136.

1769. trustees according to the charter is thirty six;[1] the number of fellows is twelve; and a majority of both branches is necessary to the validity of an act, excepting the adjudging and conferring of degrees, which belong exclusively to the fellowship. The president must be a Baptist; but professors and other officers of instruction are not limited to any denomination of Christians. The charter, in the spirit of the other institutions of that colony, declares; "All the members of this institution shall forever enjoy full, free, absolute and uninterrupted liberty of conscience; and the places of professors, tutors, and all other officers, the president excepted, shall be free and open for all denominations of Protestants."[2]

Origin of Dartmouth college;

The plan of an Indian charity school, founded some years previously at Lebanon, in Connecticut, was now extended, and a removal of it contemplated. Offers for its encouragement were made in several of the neighbouring colonies. The reverend Dr. Wheelock, its principal, with the advice of the board of trustees in England, accepted an invitation, made by the governor of New Hampshire and other gentlemen of that province; and the township of Hanover, on the eastern bank of Connecticut river, was finally determined on, as the most convenient situation for the school. The governor annexed to it a charter of incorporation for an university, which took the name of Dartmouth College from its benefactor, the earl of Dartmouth. Of this college Dr. Wheelock was declared the founder and president. A board of twelve trustees was constituted, with perpetual succession; and the college was endowed

which receives a charter of incorporation.

1 Of this number 22 are of the denomination called Baptists, 5 of the denomination of Friends, 5 Episcopalians, and 4 Congregationalists. This proportion is to continue *in perpetuum*.

2 Adams N. Eng. 233—235. Morse Geog. *Art.* RHODE ISLAND. In 1770, the college was removed to Providence, where, by the generous donation of individuals, principally of the town of Providence, a large and elegant building was erected for the accommodation of the students.

with a landed estate, amounting collectively to forty four thousand acres.[1] 1769.

The trade between Great Britain and her colonies, on an average of three years, employed one thousand and seventy eight ships, and twenty eight thousand nine hundred and ten seamen. The value of goods, exported from Great Britain, on the same average, was three millions three hundred and seventy thousand and nine hundred pounds; and of goods exported from the colonies to Great Britain and elsewhere, three millions nine hundred twenty four thonsand six hundred and six pounds.[2] Colonial trade.

West Florida contained about six thousand inhabitants.[3] W. Florida.

Philadelphia contained four thousand four hundred and seventy four houses.[4] Philadelphia.

The American Philosophical Society for promoting useful knowledge, held at Philadelphia, was instituted.[5] Philosophical Society.

The Monitor's Letters, by Dr. Arthur Lee, on the controverted question of colonial rights, were printed.[6] Monitor's Letters.

1 Belknap N. Hamp. i. 349—352. The first design of the Indian school was conceived by Mr. John Sergeant, missionary to the Indians at Stockbridge, at which place, after procuring benefactions in America and in England, he began a school for the education of Indian youths; but death prevented the full accomplishment of his plan. Mr. Wheelock revived it; and after receiving numerous benefactions, the largest of which was the donation of Mr. Joshua Moor, of Mansfield, in Connecticut, it was denominated Moor's School. To increase the means of improvement, contributions were solicited in America, England and Scotland. The money, collected in England, was put into the hands of a board of Trustees, of whom the earl of Dartmouth was at the head; and that, collected in Scotland, was committed to the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge. As an improvement on the original plan, several English youths were educated with the Indians. Dr. Wheelock removed his family and school to Hanover in 1770, at which time the number of scholars was 24, of whom 18 were white, the rest Indians. The first commencement was holden in 1771, when the degree of bachelor of arts was conferred on four students, one of whom was John Wheelock (now LL. D.), the son and successor of the founder.

2 Wynne, ii. 427. 3 Ibid. 349.

4 Pres. Adams, Lett. xvii. From 1769 to this year, Philadelphia contained from 31,318 to 35,000 inhabitants. Ib.

5 It was *incorporated* in 1780.

6 Jefferson Virg. Query xiii.

Death of president Holyoke.

Edward Holyoke, president of Harvard College, died, in the eightieth year of his age, and thirty second of his presidency.[1]

1770.

March 5. Massacre in Boston.

The inhabitants of Boston continued to feel it an indignity, to have soldiers quartered among them; and reciprocal insults and injuries prepared the way for a tragical event, that made a deep and lasting impression on the colonists. On the second of March, an affray took place near Gray's Ropewalk,[2] between a private soldier of the twenty ninth regiment and an inhabitant of the town; and the one was supported by his fellow soldiers; the other, by his fellow citizens. On the fifth, the soldiers, while under arms, being pressed upon, insulted by the populace, and dared to fire; one of them, who had received a blow, fired at the aggressor, and a single discharge from six others succeeded. Three of the inhabitants were killed, and five dangerously wounded. The town was instantly thrown into the greatest commotion. The drums beat to arms, and thousands of the inhabitants assembled in the adjacent street. The next morning, lieutenant governor Hutchinson summoned a council; and, while the subject was in discussion, a message was received from the town, which had convened in full assembly, declaring it to be their unanimous opinion, "that nothing can rationally be expected to restore the peace

1 President Holyoke was a man of inflexible integrity, and of exemplary piety. He was very respectable for his general literary attainments; but for his knowledge of mathematics and natural philosophy he was eminent. He presided over the university with energy and wisdom; and appeared on public occasions with great dignity. In his attendance on the duties of the presidency, and in the general duties and offices of life, he was remarkably distinguished for punctuality and exactness. Mr. Appleton's Discourses the Lord's day after president Holyoke's funeral; and Professor Sewall's Oratio Funebris. In the *last*, his literary character is thus sketched: "In toto quidem literarum ambitu reluxit, in mathematica vero præcertim et philosophiâ naturali eminuit. Probè calluit linguas eruditorum, Latinam probissime."

2 Near Fort Hill.

of the town, and prevent blood and carnage, but the immediate removal of the troops." On an agreement to this measure, the commotion subsided. One of the wounded men died; and the four killed were buried in one vault, with the highest marks of respect.[1] Captain Preston, who commanded the party of soldiers, was committed with them to jail; and all were afterward tried. The captain and six of the men were acquitted. Two were brought in guilty of manslaughter. The result of the trial reflected great honour on John Adams and Josiah Quincy, the council for the prisoners, and on the integrity of the jury.[2] 1770.

In April, the king gave his consent to an act of parliament for repealing the duties on glass, paper, and painters' colours. These were all the duties imposed in 1767, excepting one of three pence per pound on tea. This duty was continued to keep up the claim of sovereignty. When the stamp act was repealed, the parliament took care to pass an act "for securing the dependence of America on Great Britain." That declaratory act, and this reservation of the duty on tea, left the cause of contention between the two countries in its entire force. The jealousy of the colonists was directed against the principle of the government, which was as discernibly in the imposition of a small, as of a larger duty. The partial repeal therefore was not satisfactory; and, though the general plan of non importation was now relinquished, it appeared to be the sense of the principal commercial towns, that no tea should be imported, and that, if any were brought into their ports, it should be smuggled, to avoid paying the duty. An association was formed at the same time,

April 12. Duties repealed.

Duty on tea gives disquietude.

1 Such an immense concourse of people attended the funeral, as to be obliged to go in ranks, six abreast; a long train of carriages, belonging to the principal persons in town, closed the procession.

2 Gordon i. 199—210. Ramsay, i. 90, 91. Pres. Adams. Lett. i.

1770. not to drink tea until the act, imposing the duty, should be repealed.[1]

Colonial manufactures. The salutary effect of suspending the importation of European fabrics, and of encouraging domestic manufactures, began to be sensibly felt; for at the commencement in Cambridge, this year, the candidates for the degree of bachelor of arts were dressed in black cloth, entirely the manufacture of New England.[2]

Bell foundery. A bell foundery was erected at Stoughton, in Massachusetts.[3]

N.Carolina. The number of taxables in North Carolina was upward of fifty eight thousand.[4]

Machias. A tract of land in the province of Maine, called by the Indians Mechisses, was granted by the general court of Massachusetts to several persons, and incorporated by the name of Machias.[5]

Prof. mathematics & nat. philos. Y.College. A professorship of mathematics and natural philosophy was founded in Yale College; and the reverend Nehemiah Strong was chosen and inducted the first professor.[6]

Cong. Soc. Providence The Benevolent Congregational Society at Providence (Rhode Island) was incorporated.[7]

Oct. 19. Great storm and tide. A severe storm from the north east swelled the tide at Boston considerably higher, than it had been known to rise for nearly fifty years. It filled the cellars and stores, and did much damage. Fifty or sixty sail of vessels were cast ashore at Plymouth, and elsewhere, and many lives were lost.[8]

Death of J. Barnard, G. Whitfield, John Barnard, minister of Marblehead, died, aged eighty nine years.[9] George Whitefield, the

1 Gordon, i. 198, 199. Pres. Adams, Lett. i.

2 Pemberton MS. Chronology. 3 Ibid.

4 Pres. Stiles MS. The number of negroes and mulattoes, four years afterward [1774], was computed at about 10,000.

5 Pemberton MS. Chron. The first permanent settlement here was begun in 1763 by several persons from Scarborough. The Rev. James Lyon [1772] was the first minister regularly settled to the eastward of St. George's.

6 Pres. Stiles MS. 7 Backus, ii. 271.

8 Pemberton MS. Chron. The storm began on the night of the 19th of October, and continued the greatest part of the next day. See A. D. 1724.

9 The Rev. Mr. Barnard was born at Boston in 1681, and took his first

celebrated itinerant preacher, died at Newbury Port. Ezekiel Hearsey, physician, died at Hingham, aged sixty two years.[1] & E. Hearsey.

1771.

A body of the inhabitants of North Carolina, complaining of oppressions practised in the law and by the officers of the judicial court, rose in arms, to the number of about fifteen hundred, under the Insurrection in N. Carolina.

degree at Harvard College in 1700. He was a chaplain in the expedition to Port Royal in 1707; and in 1709 went to England. In 1716, he was ordained minister of a church in Marblehead, where he continued in the ministry 54 years, until his death. He appears to have been highly respected as a man of learning, and as a minister. Among the MSS. of the late president Stiles is a MS. account of Mr. Barnard's Life, written by himself, in 1767, at Dr. Stiles's request. In that MS. Mr. Barnard notices the improvements in Marblehead since his settlement in the town. "There were "two companies of men, poor, ill clothed, smoak dryed, of miserable as- "pect, (belonging to the regiment of Salem) trained to no military disci- "pline, but what they called *whipping the snake*, whereas now, and for some "years past, we are a distinct regiment in ourselves, consisting of seven full "companies, well clad, of bright countenances, vigorous and active men, so "well trained in the use of their arms, the various motions, and marches, "that I have heard some colonels, and a brigadier general, say, they never "saw, throughout the country, not excepting their own regiments, and that "in Boston, so goodly an appearance of brisk lively spirited men, and so "well exercised a regiment. When I first came into the town, there was "not so much as one proper carpenter, nor mason, nor tailor, nor butcher, "in it; nor any thing worth calling a market; but they had their houses "built by country carpenters and masons, their clothes made out of the "town, and supplied themselves with beef and pork from Boston; all of "which drained the town of its money: but now we abound with artifi- "cers of every kind, and some of the best; and our marketing is large "even to a full supply. But what above all, I would observe is, that there "was not so much as one trading vessel belonging to the town, nor for "some years after I came into it. The people contented themselves to be "the slaves that digged in the mines, and left the merchants of Boston, and "Salem, and Europe, to run away with the gains. Now we have between "30 and 40 ships, brigs, snows, and topsail schooners, engaged in foreign "trade, and need no foreigner to transport our fish; but are able to send it all "to the different markets in Europe, and the American islands." For this commercial improvement the town was indebted to Mr. Barnard himself, who, having taken great pains to learn "the mystery of the fish trade," incited an enterprising young man to "put it in practice." He first sent a small cargo to Barbadoes, and succeeded so well, that he soon built vessels and sent his fish to Europe. "Some of the more thoughtful people, and "some promising young men, soon followed his example, and have raised "comfortable estates by it."

1 Pemberton Mass. Chron. He bequeathed to Harvard College £1000 sterling to found a professorship of physic.

1771. name of regulators, for the purpose of shutting up the courts of justice, destroying all officers of government, and all lawyers, and of prostrating government itself. Governor Tryon marched against them with about one thousand militia, and in a battle at Almansee, on the sixteenth of May, totally defeated them. Three hundred of the regulators were found dead on the field. At the supreme court in June, twelve of the insurgents were tried and condemned for high treason; and six of them were executed.[1]

Massachusetts. N. York. Massachusetts colony contained two hundred and ninety two thousand inhabitants; New York colony, one hundred sixty eight thousand and seven.

Newfoundland. The number of souls in Newfoundland was three thousand four hundred and forty nine English, and three thousand three hundred and forty eight Irish.[3]

Indian churches. There were seven Indians churches in New England, beside a few small congregations, which occasionally had divine service.[4]

Nootka Sound. Nootka Sound, on the west coast of North America, was discovered by captain Cook, who gave it the name of George's Sound in New Albion.[5]

Publications. The first volume of Transactions of the American Philosophical Society held at Philadelphia was printed. A Complete View of Episcopacy, as exhibited from the Fathers of the Christian church, until the close of the Second Century, by the reverend Dr. Chauncy, of Boston, was published. Considerations on the expediency of admitting Representatives from the American Colonies into the British House of Commons were published.[6]

1 Pres. Stiles MS. Marshall, ii. 147, 148.
2 Pres. Adams, Lett. xvii. 3 Pres. Stiles MS.
4 Ibid. One of the Indian *churches* was at Mashpee, one at Sandwich, one at Natick, one at Housatunnuk, one in Narraganset, and two on Martha's Vineyard. The *congregations*, which had occasional service, were at Potnummekot on Cape Cod; the Pequots at Stonington and Groton (Con.); at Moheagan; and at Niatuck (Lyme). "All the Indians in New England could not now make ten congregations, of 100 families each." Idem, ibid.
5 Pemberton MS. Chron. See Forster's Voyage, 473.
6 Biblioth. Americ. 165.

William Shirley, formerly governor of Massachusetts, died at his seat in Roxbury, aged seventy seven years.[1] Robert Sandeman, founder of the sect of Sandemanians, died at Danbury, aged fifty three years.[2] Death of gov. Shirley, and R. Sandeman.

1772.

The colonists of Rhode Island made a daring resistance of encroachments. The Gaspee, an armed schooner, which had been stationed at Providence, and had been very assiduous in supporting the laws of trade, excited much resentment by firing at the Providence packets, to oblige the masters to take down their colours, and by chasing them, in case of refusal, even into the docks. A packet, coming up to Providence with passengers, and refusing to pay that tribute of respect, was fired at by the lieutenant of the Gaspee, and chased. It being about high water, the packet stood in as closely as possible with the land, designing that the Gaspee should be run aground in the chase. The artifice succeeded. The Gaspee was soon fast; and the packet proceeded to Providence, where a plan was laid to destroy the insolent and obnoxious vessel. Captain Whipple was immediately employed to beat up for volunteers; several whale boats were procured, and filled with armed men; and, about two o'clock the next morning, they boarded the schooner, as she lay agound. The lieutenant with whatever was most valuable to him was put ashore with his crew; and the Gaspee, with all her stores, was burnt. A reward of five June 10. The Gaspee burnt.

1 Pemberton MS. Chron. His remains were honourably interred in a vault under King's chapel, in Boston.

2 Pres. Stiles MS. He was a disciple of Mr. John Glas, by whom he was ordained minister of an independent church at Perth in 1743, from which he was removed to a church in Edinburgh in 1756. In 1763, he came to America; and, though he preached at various places, he principally resided at Danbury in Connecticut, where he obtained a considerable number of followers. Ibid. For an account of his religious tenets, see Adams' View of Religions, *Art.* SANDEMANIANS.

1772. hundred pounds, together with a pardon, if claimed by an accomplice, was offered by proclamation for discovering and apprehending any persons concerned in this action. Commissioners were appointed to try the cause. Not one person however appearing, to accept the offered reward, they were constrained to transmit accounts to the ministry, that they could obtain no evidence.[1]

Nov. 2. Committee of correspondence.

The inhabitants of the town of Boston chose twenty one of their respectable citizens,[2] as a committee, to correspond with their brethren in the province, to state their grievances, and to publish to the world an account of their proceedings.[3] This Committee of correspondence was the basis of the subsequent union of the colonies.

1 Gordon, i. 218. The lieutenant of the Gaspee (Duddingston) was wounded by the assailants, but no other personal injury is mentioned. A commission under the great seal of England arrived in December, appointing Joseph Wanton [Governor] of Rhode Island, Daniel Horsemander chief justice of New York, Frederick Smith chief justice of New Jersey, Peter Oliver chief justice of Massachusetts Bay, and Robert Auchmuty judge of Admiralty, to make enquiry concerning this transaction. Their commission was opened and read in the council chamber of the court house in Newport 5 January, 1773; and their sitting terminated 24 June. Pres. Stiles, MSS.

2 *James Otis, *Samuel Adams, *Joseph Warren, *Benjamin Church, *William Dennie, *William Greenlief, Joseph Greenlief, *Thomas Young, *William Powell, *Nathaniel Appleton, Oliver Wendell, *John Sweetzer, *Josiah Quincy, *John Bradford, *Richard Boynton, *William Mackay, *Nathaniel Barber, *Caleb Davis, Alexander Hill, *William Mollineux, and *Robert Pierpoint, esquires. *Those with this * mark prefixed are dead.*

3 Boston Town Records. The committee of correspondence was appointed on the motion of Mr. Samuel Adams, at a town meeting, 2 November, "to state the rights of the colonists and of this Province in particular, as Men, as Christians, and as Subjects; to communicate and publish the same to the several towns in this Province and to the World, as the sense of this town, with the infringements and violations thereof that have been, or from time to time may be made: also requesting of each town a free communication of their sentiments on this subject." The committee, on the 19th of November, made a Report, in which, after a statement of the colonial rights, they pointed out the infringements and violation of them, by the parliamentary assumption of the power of legislating for the colonies in all cases whatever; by the appointment of a number of new officers to superintend the revenues; and by the granting of salaries out of the American revenue to the governor, the judges of the superior court, the king's attorney and solicitor general. The report was accepted, and printed in a pamphlet; and 600 copies of it were circulated through the towns and districts

1772. The exports from Georgia, in two hundred and seventeen vessels, amounted to one hundred and twenty one thousand six hundred and seventy seven pounds sterling.[1] The number of negroes in Georgia was fourteen thousand.[2]

Trade of Georgia.

Negroes.

There were one hundred and four baptist churches in the colonies from Maryland to Georgia; and ninety six ordained ministers of that denomination.[3]

Baptists in the south colonies.

By a legacy of fifteen hundred pounds, bequeathed by Nicholas Boylston, esquire, to Harvard College, and now paid into the college treasury, a foundation was laid for a professorship of Rhetoric and Oratory in that university.[4]

Prof. of Rhetoric & Oratory founded in Harv. Coll.

Guatimala, the capital of the audience of that name in New Spain, was swallowed up by an earthquake, and eight thousand families instantly perished.[5]

Guatimala destroyed.

of the province, with an impressive letter addressed to the inhabitants. The votes and proceedings, printed in the pamphlet, fill 20 large folio MS. pages of the Town Records. The Letter of Correspondence to the other towns fills 4 pages, and closes thus: "Let us consider, brethren, we are "struggling for our best birth rights and inheritance, which being infring- "ed renders all our blessings precarious in their enjoyment, and conse- "quently trifling in their value. Let us disappoint the men, who are rais- "ing themselves on the ruin of this country. Let us convince every invad- "er of our freedom, that we will be as free, as the Constitution our Fa- "thers recognized, will justify."

1 Precis sur l' Amerique. Pres. Stiles MS. 2 Pres. Stiles, ib.

3 Ibid. Dr. Stiles received this account from the Rev. Morgan Edwards, who itinerated in 1772 through the Baptist churches in the Southern colonies. The particulars are:

	Baptist chhs.	*Ordained ministers*
Maryland	8	7
Virginia	36	32
N. Carolina	32	30
S. Carolina	24	26
Georgia	4	1
	104	96

4 Pemberton MS. Chron. The fund has now become accumulated to 23,200 dollars; and on the 12th of June, 1806, the Hon. JOHN QUINCY ADAMS, Esq. son of president Adams, was installed first professor, with the title of "The Boylston Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory in Harvard College."

5 Encyc. Methodique, Geog. *Art.* GUATIMALA. Another town was afterward built, 8 leagues distant from the first, more beautiful, large and commodious, and on a more solid base. Ib. Guatimala was the third city in rank in Spanish America. The loss by the earthquake was estimated at 15 millions sterling. See Morse's American Gazetteer, *Art.* GUATIMALA.

Death of pres. Johnson.

Samuel Johnson, president of King's College in New York, died, aged seventy six years.[1]

The first stage coach set out this year, on 24 June, from New York for Boston.

1773.

Virginia appoints a committee of correspondence.

Early in March, the house of burgesses in Virginia resolved, to maintain an intercourse with the sister colonies. In pursuance of this resolution, they appointed a committee of eleven persons, "whose business it should be to obtain the most clear and authentic intelligence of all such acts and resolutions of the British parliament, or proceedings of administration, as may relate to or affect the British colonies," and to maintain with their sister colonies "a correspondence and communication." This extension of the plan, adopted by the town of Boston the preceding year, had a very important influence in animating the resolution, and harmonizing the measures of the colonists.[2]

The British government, determined to carry into execution the duty on tea, attempted to effect by policy, what was found to be impracticable by constraint. The measures of the colonists had already

1 The Rev. Dr. Johnson was born at Guilford, in Connecticut, in 1696; and was educated at Yale College, where he took his first degree in 1714. In 1720 he was ordained pastor of the congregational church in West Haven; but afterward [1723] took orders in the episcopal church and was settled in Stratford. In 1754 he was chosen president of King's College and removed to New York. Having performed the duties of that office until 1763, he resigned, and returned to Stratford, where he again exercised his ministry until his death. He was a man of a very benevolent disposition and polite address, of distinguished talents and learning. Beside smaller works, he published a Compendium of Logic, and another of Ethics, which were printed at Philadelphia, by Dr. Franklin, in 1752. He also published, in 1767, a Hebrew Grammar, which evinced an accurate acquaintance with that language. Chandler's Life of Dr. Johnson. Miller's Retrospect, ii. 356.

2 The effect on the town of Boston was such, as might naturally be expected. In their spirited Instructions to their representatives 5 May, the town "recommended to their most serious consideration, whether an application to the English Colonies on this continent, correspondent to the plan proposed by our *noble patriotic* Sister Colony of Virginia, (which in our opinion is a wise and salutary proposal) will not secure our threatened liberties, and restore that mutual harmony and confidence between the British Nation and the English Colonies, so important" &c. Town Records.

produced such diminutions of exports from Great Britain, that the ware houses of the East India company contained about seventeen millions of pounds of tea, for which a market could not readily be procured. The unwillingness of that company to lose their commercial profits, and of the ministry to lose the expected revenue from the sale of the tea in America, led to a compromise for the security of both. The East India company were authorised by law to export their tea, free of duties, to all places whatever; by which regulation tea, though loaded with an exceptionable duty, would come cheaper to America, than before it had been made a source of revenue. The crisis now approached, when the colonies were to decide, whether they would submit to be taxed by the British parliament, or practically support their own principles, and meet the consequences. One sentiment appears to have pervaded the entire continent. The new ministerial plan was universally considered as a direct attack on the liberties of the colonists, which it was the duty of all to oppose. A violent ferment was every where excited; the corresponding committees were extremely active; and it was very generally declared, that whoever should, directly or indirectly, countenance this dangerous invasion of their rights, is an enemy to his country. The East India company, confident of finding a market for their tea, reduced as it now was in its price, freighted several ships to the colonies with that article, and appointed agents for the disposal of it. Some cargoes were sent to New York; some, to Philadelphia; some, to Charlestown (South Carolina); and some, to Boston. The inhabitants of New York and Philadelphia sent the ships back to London.[1] The inhabitants of Charlestown unload- 1773.

1 "And they sailed up the Thames," says Mr. Adams, in his energetic manner, "to proclaim to all the nation, that New York and Pennsylvania would not be enslaved."

1773. ed the tea, and stored it in cellars.[1] The inhabitants of Boston, having tried every measure to send back the ships, but without success, a number of persons, disguised like Indians, boarded them, and threw the tea into the dock.[2]

Exports from England to the colonies.

The value of exports for parliamentary inspection from England, to the colonies of Carolina, Georgia, New England, New Providence, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Maryland, was nearly two millions sterling.[3]

French Fishery.

The three French cod fisheries of the coast of Newfoundland, the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, and the Grand Bank of Newfoundland, employed two hundred and sixty four ships, amounting to twenty seven thousand four hundred and thirty

1 "Where it could not be used, and where it finally perished."

2 Gordon, i. Lett. vii. Marshall, ii. chap. iii. Pres. Adams, Lett. i. Ramsay, 8. Car. i. 15, 16. Coll. Hist. Soc. ii. 45. There were about 17 persons, who boarded the ships, and they emptied 342 chests of tea.

3 Almon Rememb. i. 34. From the Papers laid before the House of Commons, 1 year's exports from the same colonies (Georgia excepted) from Christmas 1770 to Christmas 1771 were in value } £4,706,768

1 do. . . . 1771 . . . . . 1772 3,375,901

The value of exports from England to those colonies from 1760 to 1773, 11 years, was } 26,712,446

The average of which for one year is 2,428,404

Abstracts having been given of the imports and exports of the English colonies for the years 1753 and 1763, one for the year 1773 is subjoined.

Colonies.	*Imports.* £	s.	d.	*Exports.* £	s.	d.	*Excess of Imports.* £	s.	d.	*Excess of Exports.* £	s.	d.
Carolinas	456,513	8	4	344,859	9	1	111,653	19	3			
Georgia	85,391	1	8	62,932	19	8	22,458	2	0			
Virg. & Maryl.	589,803	14	5	328,904	15	8	260,898	18	9			
Pennsylvania	36,652	8	9	426,448	17	3				389,796	8	6
New York	76,246	12	0	289,214	19	7				212,968	7	7
N. England	124,624	19	6	527,055	15	10				402,430	16	4
Cape Breton		16	6	984	6	4				983	9	10
Nova Scotia	1,729	9	3	27,032	18	4				25,313	9	1
Hudson's Bay	8,943	4	2	6,467	9	9	2,475	14	5			
Canada	42,394	11	2	316,867	19	6				274,473	8	4
Florida	7,129	13	6	51,502	7	2				44,372	13	8
Newfoundl.	68,087	11	9	77,744	1	4				9,656	9	7

*** It is important to observe, that this abstract, and those of 1753 and 1763, are taken from *European* writers [Encyclop. Methodique and Anderson], who mean by *Exports* commodities brought *from England to the Colonies*, and by *Imports*, such as were carried *from the Colonies to England*.

nine tons, and employing nine thousand four hundred and three men.[1] 1773.

The entries at the port of Boston were five hundred and eighty seven; the clearances, four hundred and eleven.[2] Boston.

The line of jurisdiction between New York and Massachusetts was settled by commissioners from each of those provinces.[3] Line between N. York and Mass.

The Caraibs of St. Vincent's surrendered to colonel Dalrymple.[4] Caraibs.

The Shawanese nation of Indians, including men, women, and children, did not exceed six hundred.[5] Shawanese.

There were large emigrations from Ireland to America.[6] Emigrations.

1 Encyclop. Method. *Art.* COMMERCE. The statement is:

Ships	264	Green fish [mornes vertes]	2,041,000
Tonnage	27,439	Barrels [barils] of codfish	641
Men	9,403	Large casks [bariques] of oil	3,200
Fishing boats	1,387	Produce in silver*	6,043,685
Quintals of codfish	226,630		

2 Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 288.

From W. Indies	192	For W. Indies	134
G. Britain	71	G. Britain	26
Other ports	324	Other ports	251

3 Pemberton MS. Chron. Governor Tryon of New York, and governor Hutchinson of Massachusetts, attended the convention at Hartford 18 May, and signed the instrument with the commissioners.

4 Pemberton MS. Chron. Col Dalrymple went on the expedition, the preceding year, with the 14th British regiment, which had been stationed at Boston. His orders were to subjugate or expel these poor aboriginals.

5 Pres. Stiles MS. from Rev. Mr. Jones' Journal.

6 Pres. Stiles MS. The Philadelphia gazettes of 14 July say, "since our last arrived here and at New Castle Brig Agnes, from Belfast, with 210 passengers; ship Needham, from Newry, with 500; ship Betsey from do. with 360; snow Penn, from Cork, with 80." Within the first fortnight in August, 3500 passengers arrived at Pennsylvania, from Ireland. In October a snow arrived at Philadelphia from Galway, in the north of Ireland, with 80 passengers; a ship from Belfast, with 170 passengers; and a ship from Holland, with 240 German passengers. In December, a brig from Dornock, in Scotland, arrived at New York, with about 200 passengers, and lost about one hundred on the passage. Some emigrants settled in the more southern colonies. In August (1773), 500 arrived at North Carolina from Ireland. In September, a brig arrived at Charlestown (S. C.) from Ireland with above 120 settlers. In the last three years, upward of 1600 inhabitants emigrated from the northern counties of Ireland to America.

* *The denomination of money is not mentioned. For the sterling value of the entire exports and imports of Newfoundland, see the Commercial Table.*

1773.

Mississippi. The English settlements on the Mississippi were rapidly increased.[1]

Settlement of Kentucky. Daniel Boon and his family, with five other families, joined by forty men from Powell's Valley, began the settlement of Kentucky.[2]

Germans remove from Kennebeck. About three hundred families of Germans, that had been settled at Broad bay, near Kennebeck, sold their estates, and removed to the southwestern parts of Carolina.[3]

Negroes imported. In less than one year, more than six thousand negroes were imported into South Carolina.[4]

Aug. 14. Tornado. A very violent tornado was experienced at Salisbury (Massachusetts) and in its vicinity. It lasted about three minutes, and destroyed or damaged upward of forty buildings in Salisbury, and about the same number in Almsbury.[5]

Salem. The first pavement in the town of Salem was finished.[6]

1 Pres. Stiles MS. General Lyman, with a number of military adventurers, had gone to the Natchez, and laid out a number of townships there and in the vicinity. About 400 families, in six weeks preceding the 12th of July, passed down the Ohio to the Missisippi, to settle near the Natchez. Ibid.

2 Pemberton MS. Morse Geog. i. 122. This settlement is said to have been made in violation of the treaty at Fort Stanwix in 1768 [See that year], "which expressly stipulates, that this tract of country should be reserved for the western nations to hunt upon, until they and the crown of England should otherwise agree."

3 Ibid. About 1752, Mr. Waldo obtained a number of these Germans to settle on his lands at Broad bay; but they were disappointed in their expectations, and were persuaded by some of their German brethren in Europe, who had lately purchased lands in the southwestern parts of Carolina and in that quarter, to a removal. Ib.

4 Ibid. From 1 November 1772 to 21 July 1773.

	Negroes.
From W. Indies, in 26 vessels,	700
from the northern colonies in 6 do.	40
from Africa in 33 do.	5731
	6471

5 Pemberton MS. Chron. It first struck Salisbury Point, and then followed the course of Merrimac river. Its devastations were one mile in breadth to about one quarter of a mile above Almsbury Ferry.

6 Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 223. This pavement, which was in the main street (Essex), was 740 feet in length, and nearly 60 in width. Another pavement, in the same street, of 3120 feet in length, was finished in 1792. Ib.

Noah Hobart, minister of Fairfield (Connecticut), died, aged sixty eight years.[1] Death of N. Hobart.

1774.

Intelligence of the destruction of the tea at Boston was communicated, on the seventh of March, in a message from the throne to both houses of parliament. In this communication, the conduct of the colonists was represented, as not merely obstructing the commerce of Great Britain, but as subversive of the British constitution. Although the papers, accompanying the royal message, rendered it evident, that the opposition to the sale of the tea was common to all the colonies; yet the parliament, enraged at the violence of Boston, selected that town, as the object of legislative vengeance. Without giving the opportunity of a hearing, a bill was passed, by which the port of Boston was legally precluded from the privilege of landing and discharging, or of lading and shipping goods, wares and merchandise. This act, which shut up the harbour of Boston, was speedily followed by another, entitled, An act for the better regulating the government of Massachusetts. The object of this act was to alter the charter of the province, so as essentially to abridge the liberties of the people.[2] In the apprehension that, in the exe-

Destruction of tea provokes the British government,

which now passes the Boston port bill;

an act for the better regulating of Mass. government;

1 Pres. Stiles MS. This eminent divine wrote with great ability in the episcopal controversy. "His character for acuteness of genius, learning, and all the virtues that adorn the Christian life," is represented to have been "not inferior to any one of his order," in the colony.

2 The object of this act was to make the following alterations in the charter of the provice: The council, heretofore elected by the general court, was to be appointed by the crown; the royal governor was invested with the power of appointing and removing all judges of the inferior courts of common pleas, commissioners of oyer and terminer, the attorney general, provost martial, justices, sheriffs, &c.; town meetings, which were sanctioned by the charter, were, with few exceptions, expressly forbidden, without leave previously obtained of the governor or lieutenant governor in writing, expressing the special business of said meeting, and with a farther restriction, that no matter should be treated of at these meetings, excepting the election of public officers, and the business expressed in the governor's permission; jurymen, who had been elected before by the

1774. cution of these acts, riots would take place, and that trials or murders, committed in suppressing them, would be partially decided by the colonists; it was provided by law, that if any person were indicted for murder, or for any capital offence, committed in aiding magistracy, the governor might send the person, so indicted, to another colony, or to Great Britain, to be tried. These three acts were passed in such quick succession, as to produce the most inflammatory effects in America, where they were considered as forming a complete system of tyranny. "By the "first," said the colonists, "the property of unof- "fending thousands is arbitrarily taken away, for "the act of a few individuals; by the second, our "chartered liberties are annihilated; and by the "third, our lives may be destroyed with impunity."

and an act to authorize trials to be had in G. Britain.

Quebec act.

The parliament, near the close of this memorable session, passed an act for making more effectual provision for the government of the province of Quebec; which, like the preceding acts, was considered by the colonists as arbitrary and unconstitutional.

May 13. Gen. Gage arrives at Boston, as governor.

General Gage, the commander in chief of the royal forces in North America, was appointed governor of Massachusetts, as the most proper person to see to the execution of the parliamentary laws respecting that colony and its capital; and he arrived at Boston on the thirteenth of May. The next day, at a numerous town meeting, called to consider the port bill, it was resolved, "That it is the opinion of this town, that if the other colonies come into a joint resolution to stop all importation from and exportation to Great Britain, and every part of the West Indies, till the act be repealed, the same will prove the salvation of North America and her liberties; and that

freeholders and inhabitants of the several towns, were to be all summoned and returned by the sheriffs of the respective counties; the whole executive government was taken out of the hands of the people, and the nomination of all important officers invested in the king, or his governor.

the impolicy, injustice, inhumanity and cruelty of the act exceed all our powers of expression: We therefore leave it to the just censure of others, and appeal to God and the world." Copies of this vote were transmitted to each of the colonies. 1774.

The port bill arriving in different parts of the colonies, copies of it were multiplied and circulated with incredible dispatch, and excited universal indignation. At Philadelphia, a subscription was set on foot for such poor inhabitants of Boston, as should be deprived of the means of subsistence by the operation of the act. The Virginia house of burgesses resolved, that the first day of June, the day on which the operation of the port bill was to commence, should be set apart by the members as a day of fasting, humiliation, and prayer, "devoutly to implore the divine interposition for averting the heavy calamity, which threatened destruction to their civil rights, and the evils of a civil war; to give them one heart and one mind, firmly to oppose, by all just and proper means, every injury to the American rights." On the publication of this resolution, the royal governor, the earl of Dunmore, dissolved them; but, previously to their separation, eighty nine of the members signed an agreement, in which they declared, "that an attack, made on one of our sister colonies, to compel submission to arbitrary taxes, is an attack made on all British America, and threatens ruin to the rights of all, unless the united wisdom of the whole be applied." They also recommended to the committee of correspondence, to communicate with the several committees of the other colonies, on the expediency of appointing deputies to meet annually in general congress, to deliberate on those measures, which the united interest of America might from time to time require.

Port Bill offends the colonists.

Burgesses of Virginia espouse the cause of Massachusetts;

and propose a general congress.

On the day, designated by the port act, business was finished at Boston at twelve o' clock, at noon; June 1. The Port Bill is car-

1774. and the harbour shut up against all vessels. The
ried into operation; day was devoutly kept at Williamsburg, in Virginia, as a day of fasting and humiliation. In Philadelphia it was solemnized with every manifestation of public grief; the inhabitants shut up their houses; and, after divine service, "a stillness reigned over the city, which exhibited an appearance of the deepest distress." In other places it was observed as a day of mourning.

and causes great distress in Boston; The inhabitants of Boston, distinguished for politeness and hospitality, no less than for industry and opulence, were sentenced, on the short notice of twenty days, to a deprivation of the means of subsistence. The rents of landholders ceased, or were greatly diminished. The immense property in stores and wharves was rendered in a great measure useless. Labourers and artificers, and many others, employed in the numerous occupations, created by an extensive trade, shared the general calamity. Those of the people, who depended on a regular income, and those, who earned their subsistence by daily labour, were equally deprived of the means of support. Animated however by the spirit of freedom, they sustained their sufferings with inflexible fortitude. These

which is relieved by contributions. sufferings were soon mitigated by the sympathy, and relieved by the charity of the other colonists. Contributions were every where raised for their relief. Corporate bodies, town meetings, and provincial conventions, sent them letters and addresses, applauding their conduct, and exhorting them to perseverance. The inhabitants of Marblehead generously offered the Boston merchants the use of their harbour, wharves, warehouses, and their personal attendance on the lading or unlading of their goods, free of all expense. The inhabitants of Salem concluded an address to governor Gage, in a manner, that reflected great honour on their virtue and patriotism: "By shutting up the port of Boston, some imagine

"that the course of trade might be turned hither, 1774.
"and to our benefit; but nature, in the formation
"of our harbour, forbids our becoming rivals in
"commerce with that convenient mart; and were it
"otherwise we must be dead to every idea of justice,
"lost to all feelings of humanity, could we indulge
"one thought to seize on wealth, and raise our for-
"tunes on the ruins of our suffering neighbours."

General election in Massachusetts.

At the annual election in Massachusetts, in May, not less than thirteen counsellors were negatived by governor Gage. He laid nothing before the general court more than the common business of the province; but gave notice of its removal to Salem on the first of June, in pursuance of the act. On the seventh of June the court met according to an adjournment at Salem; and a committee was appointed to consider and report the state of the province. The house of representatives at length, taking into consideration the unhappy differences, which had long subsisted between Great Britain and the American colonies, resolved, "That a meeting of committees from the several colonies on this continent is highly expedient and necessary, to consult upon the present state of the colonies, and the miseries to which they are and must be reduced by the operation of certain acts of parliament respecting America; and to deliberate and determine upon proper measures to be by them recommended to all the colonies for the recovery and establishment of their just rights and liberties civil and religious, and the restoration of that union and harmony between Great Britain and the colonies, most ardently desired by all good men." In pursuance of this resolution, a committee of five persons[1] was appointed, to meet committees or delegates from the other colonies at Philadelphia, or at any other place which shall be

June 7. General court meets at Salem;

advises a congress;

and chooses delegates

1 *Thomas Cushing, *Samuel Adams, Robert Treat Paine, *James Bowdoin, and John Adams, esquires.

* *Not now living.*

1774. judged most suitable, on the first day of September next; and directed the speaker of the house to write to the speakers of the houses of burgesses or representatives in the several colonies, to inform them of the substance of these resolves. The necessity of a general congress was soon universally perceived, and the measure was gradually adopted by every colony, from New Hampshire to South Carolina.

The measure becomes general.

On the fourth of September, delegates from eleven colonies[1] appeared at Philadelphia; and the next day, having formed themselves into a congress, unanimously chose Peyton Randolph, late speaker of the Virginian assembly, president, and Mr. Charles Thomson secretary. After considerable discussion and debate, respecting the mode of conducting business, it was resolved, that each colony should have one equal vote, whatever might be the number of its deputies. A declaration of rights was soon agreed on; the several acts, infringing and violating those rights, recited;[2] and the repeal of them resolved to be essentially necessary to the restoration of harmony between Great Britain and the colonies. In the hope that peaceable measures might be adequate to the desired object, a non importation, non consumption, and non exportation agreement, was made; and an address prepared to the people of Great Britain; a memorial to the inhabitants of British America; and a loyal address to his majesty. A letter was also written to the people of Canada; and letters were addressed to the colonies of St. John's, Nova Scotia, Georgia, and the Floridas, inviting them to unite with their brethren in what was deemed the common cause of all British America. After a session of

Sept. 5. First continental congress.

1 The deputies of N. Carolina did not arrive till the 14th.

2 The acts complained of were such as had been passed by parliament since 1763, viz. acts of 4, 5, 6, and 7 George III, which imposed duties for the purpose of raising a revenue in America; extended the power of the admiralty courts beyond their ancient limits; deprived the American subject of trial by jury; authorized the judge's certificate to indemnify the

eight weeks, congress dissolved themselves; but not without giving their opinion, "that another congress should be held on the tenth of May next ensuing, at Philadelphia, unless the redress of their grievances should be previously obtained;" and recommending "to all the colonies to choose deputies as soon as possible, to be ready to attend at that time and place, should events make their meeting necessary." 1774.

The resolutions of the Continental Congress received the general sanction of the provincial congresses, and of the colonial assemblies.[1] Though the power of that congress was merely advisory; "yet their recommendations were more generally and more effectually carried into execution, than the laws of the best regulated state."

Affairs of Massachusetts.

The entire aspect of things in Massachusetts was still inauspicious. Soon after general Gage's arrival,

prosecutor from damages, to which he might otherwise be liable, requiring oppressive security from a claimant of ships and goods seized, before he was allowed to defend his property: Also 12 Geo. III, ch. 24, entitled, "An act for the better securing his majesty's dock yards, magazines, ships, ammunition and stores," which declares a new offence in America, and deprives the American subject of a constitutional trial by jury of the vicinage, by authorizing the trial of any person, charged with the committing any offence described in the said act out of the realm, to be indicted and tried for the same within any shire or county within the realm: Also the three acts, passed in the last session of parliament, for stopping the port and blocking up the harbour of Boston; for altering the charter and government of Massachusetts Bay; and for the better administration of justice &c.: Also the act, passed in the same session, for establishing the Roman Catholic religion in the province of Quebec, abolishing the equitable system of English laws, and erecting a tyranny there to the great danger (from so total a dissimilarity of religion, law and government) of the neighbouring British colonies, by the assistance of whose blood and treasure the said country had been conquered from France: Also the act, passed in the same session, for the better providing suitable quarters for officers and soldiers in his majesty's service in North America. It was also resolved, that the keeping of a standing army in several of these colonies in time of peace, without the consent of the legislature of that colony in which such army was kept, is against law.

1 The assembly of New York was the only legislature, that withheld its approbation. The capital of that province had long been the headquarters of the British army in America; and many of the best families were connected with persons of influence in Great Britain. The unequal distribution of land in the province "fostered an aristocratic spirit." To these and other causes it is ascribed, that the party for royal government was more numerous and more respectable in New York, than in any of the other colonies. Ramsay.

1774. two regiments of foot, with a small detachment of artillery and some cannon, were landed at Boston, and encamped on the common; and they had been gradually reinforced by several regiments from Ireland, New York, Halifax, and Quebec. The arrival and station of these troops excited the jealousy of the inhabitants of Boston and of the circumjacent counties. That jealousy was increased by the stationing of a British guard on Boston neck, and perseverance in repairing and manning the fortifications at that entrance of the town. On the first of September, governor Gage sent two companies, and took possession of the powder in the arsenal at Charlestown.[1] What was lodged in the magazine at Boston was also withholden from the legal proprietors. These injurious measures rendering consultation necessary; delegates assembled for that purpose from the several towns in the county of Suffolk. This assembly passed a number of spirited resolutions, containing a detail of the particulars of their intended opposition to the late acts of parliament, and a general declaration, "that no obedience is due from the province to either, or any part of the said acts, but that they should be rejected as the attempts of a wicked administration to enslave America." These resolves, "which in boldness exceeded any that had been adopted," were immediately forwarded to the

Sept. 6. Suffolk Resolves.

1 The arsenal was in the northwest part of Charlestown, between Medford and Cambridge. About 200 of the king's troops passed silently in 13 boats up Mystic river in the night; and, disembarking at a convenient place, proceeded to the powder house, and carried off the whole quantity of powder deposited there, amounting to 250 or 300 barrels. Intelligence of this transaction was rapidly circulated; and in the morning several thousand inhabitants of the neighbouring towns assembled at Cambridge, principally in arms; and were with difficulty restrained from marching into Boston, to demand a delivery of the powder, and, in case of refusal, to attack the troops. Amidst the noise and confusion attending this affair, there sprang up a rumour, that the fleet and troops were firing on the town of Boston; and it flew through New England with such rapidity, that in less than 24 hours there were between 30 and 40,000 men in arms. Pres. Stiles MS.

continental congress; and were explicitly sanctioned by that august body. 1774.

Governor Gage had issued writs for the holding of a general assembly at Salem on the fifth of October; but afterward judged it expedient to counteract the writs by a proclamation for suspending the meeting of the members returned. The legality of the proclamation however was questioned; and the new members, to the number of ninety, meeting according to the precept, and, neither the governor nor any substitute attending, they resolved themselves into a provincial congress, and soon adjourned to Concord. They there chose Mr. John Hancock president; and appointed a committee to wait on the governor with a remonstrance, concluding with an earnest request, that he would desist from the construction of the fortress at the entrance into Boston, "and restore that pass to its neutral state." The governor expressed himself indignantly at their supposition of danger from English troops to any, excepting enemies; and warned them to desist from their illegal proceedings. Without regarding his admonition, they adjourned to Cambridge; and, when reassembled, they appointed a committee to draw up a plan for the immediate defence of the province; resolved to enlist a number of the inhabitants, to be in readiness to turn out at a minute's warning; elected three general officers[1] to command those minute men and the militia, in case of their being called out to action; and appointed a committee of safety, and a committee of supplies. The same congress, meeting again in November, resolved to get in readiness twelve thousand men, to act on any emergency; and that a fourth part of the militia should be enlisted, as minute men, and receive pay; appointed two additional general officers;[2] and sent persons to New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Con-

Members chosen for legislature form a provincial assembly,

and take measures for the defence of the province.

1 Hon. Jedidiah Prebble, Hon. Artemas Ward, and colonel Pomeroy.
2 Col. Thomas, and colonel Heath.

1774. necticut, to inform those colonies of its measures, and to request their cooperation in making up an army of twenty thousand men. A committee was appointed to correspond with the inhabitants of Canada; and a circular letter was addressed to the several ministers in the province, requesting their assistance in averting the threatened slavery.[1]

Royal proclamation causes violence in R. Island,

Toward the close of the year, a proclamation, that had been issued by the king, prohibiting the exportation of military stores from Great Britain, reached America. The people of Rhode Island no sooner received an account of it, than they moved from the public battery about forty pieces of cannon; and the assembly of the colony passed resolutions for obtaining arms and military stores, and for raising and arming the inhabitants.

and New Hampshire

In New Hampshire, four hundred men assailed his majesty's castle at Portsmouth; stormed it; and confined the garrison till they had broken open the powder house, and taken away the powder.[2]

Indian congress in Georgia.

A congress was holden in Georgia by Sir James Wright, governor of that colony, with a great number of the kings and headmen of the Creek and Cherokee nations; who ceded to the king of Great Britain several millions of acres of valuable land, in

1 The form of the letter was as follows: "Rev. Sir, We cannot but acknowledge the goodness of heaven, in constantly supplying us with preachers of the gospel, whose concern has been the temporal and spiritual happiness of this people. In a day like this, when all the friends of civil and religious liberty are exerting themselves to deliver this country from its present calamities, we cannot but place great hope in an order of men, who have ever distinguished themselves in their country's cause, and do therefore recommend to the ministers of the gospel, in the several towns and other places in this colony, that they assist us in avoiding that dreadful slavery, with which we are now threatened."

2 Ramsay Americ. Revol. vol. i. ch. v; and S. Car. i. 16—23. Gordon, vol. i. Lett. viii, ix, x. History of the Dispute with America, from its origin in 1754. Having seen in Bibliotheca Americana this title of a work, which was *there* ascribed to Mr. John Adams, I made inquiry of the late president of the United States, and ascertained that *he* was the author of it. That History was first printed in the Boston Gazette. It is the first article inserted in the first volume of Almon's Remembrancer. See also Adams' Letters, Lett. i. Marshall, ii. 152—189. Adams N. Eng. chap. xxiii, xxiv.

the most fertile and healthful part of the country, for the payment of debts, which they owed to the Indian traders.[1] 1774.

Oct. 10. Battle with the Ohio Indians.

The Indians on the Ohio having committed hostilities, Virginia sent out colonel Lewis with fourteen hundred men, who were attacked, on the tenth of October, by about six hundred Indians. In this battle, about four hundred of the Virginians were killed, and one hundred wounded. Twenty Indians were left dead on the field.[2]

Westmoreland.

The general assembly of Connecticut erected on Susquehannah river a township, forty miles square; which was called Westmoreland, and annexed to the county of Litchfield.[3]

Prof. of law in King's College.

Governor Tryon, of New York, gave ten thousand acres of new lands to King's College, and founded in that seminary a professorship of municipal law.[4]

Franklin dismissed from office.

The king's post master general dismissed Dr. Franklin from his office of deputy post master general in North America.[5]

1 Stokes Brit. Colonies. This cession was obtained "with the greatest fairness;" but the breaking out of the war between Great Britain and the colonies prevented the intended effects. Ib.

2 Pres. Stiles MS.

3 Ibid. See Morse Amer. Gaz. *Art.* WESTMORELAND.

4 Pres. Stiles MS.

5 Lett. of Dr. Franklin in Coll. Hist. Soc. iii. 115. When he received the office, it would not pay the salary allowed him; but it now produced near £3000 a year clear to the English treasury.—The Massachusetts general court had, in June 1773, petitioned the king to remove governor Hutchinson, and lieutenant governor Oliver; and, in January 1774, Dr. Franklin was required to attend a meeting of the lords of the Committee for Plantation Affairs, to whom the petition was referred by the king. He supported the petition; and the day after was dismissed from the office of post master. The ground of the petition was the discovery of certain letters signed by "Tho. Hutchinson, And. Oliver," and five others, "the tendency and design" of which were declared by a committee of the whole house to be "to overthrow the constitution of this government, and to introduce arbitrary power into the province." Those letters had, by some unknown means, been procured by Dr. Franklin himself, and sent to Massachusetts. It is easy to conceive, that he must now have become peculiarly obnoxious to the government, whose counsels he embarrassed, and whose measures he thwarted. His remarks on this occasion are too instructive, to be omitted. "When I see that all petitions and complaints of grievances are so odious to

1774.

Population of Connecticut and R. Island.

There were in Connecticut one hundred ninety one thousand three hundred ninety two white inhabitants, and six thousand four hundred and sixty four blacks;[1] in Rhode Island, fifty nine thousand six hundred and seventy eight souls.[2]

Harvard College.

In consideration of the dark aspect of public affairs, the corporation of Harvard College voted, that there be no public commencement, this year. The candidates received their degrees in a general diploma.[3]

Lamps used in Boston.

Lamps were, for the first time, lighted in the streets of Boston.[4]

Death of J. Winslow, W. Johnson, J. Bradstreet, and T. Hollis.

Major general John Winslow died at Hingham, aged seventy one years. Sir William Johnson, baronet, died at Albany, aged sixty years. Major general John Bradstreet died. Thomas Hollis, of Lincoln's Inn, a very liberal benefactor of Harvard College, died, at the age of about fifty four years.[5]

"government, that even the mere pipe, which conveys them, becomes ob
"noxious, I am at a loss to know how peace and union is to be maintained
"or restored between the different parts of the empire. Grievances cannot
"be redressed unless they are known; and they cannot be known but through
"complaints and petitions: If these are deemed affronts, and the mes-
"sengers punished as offenders, who will henceforth send petitions? and
"who will deliver them?—It has been thought a dangerous thing in any
"state to stop up the vent of griefs. Wise governments have therefore
"generally received petitions with some indulgence, even when but slight-
"ly founded. Those who think themselves injured by their rulers, are
"sometimes, by a mild and prudent answer, convinced of their errour. But
"where complaining is a crime, hope becomes despair."

1 Pres. Stiles MS. This was the return by a census. The census in 1756 returned 128218 whites and 3587 blacks; in 1762, it returned 141,076 whites and 4590 blacks. "Increase 50,000 in 12 years, beside 8000 families or 32,000 souls emigrated in that space."

2 Ibid. Families 9439. Souls 54,435 whites, 1,482 Indians, 3,761 Negroes. [See A. D. 1755, p. 217.] Newport contained 9209 souls.

3 Pemberton MS. Chron. 4 Boston Records. Pemberton MS. Chron.

5 Memoirs of Thomas Hollis, Esq. F. R. & A. S. S. ii. 602. Mr. Hollis enriched the Library of Harvard College with a great number of curious, valuable, and costly books. He was an eminent virtuoso and antiquary; and many of the books, which he sent to the Library, are very rare, and contain illustrative remarks respecting the authors, the occasions of them, &c. in his own hand writing, distinguished commonly by the initial letters of his name. On the destruction of Harvard Hall by fire [A. D. 1764], he subscribed £200 sterling to the Apparatus, and the same sum to the Library. His benefactions to the college, during his life time, are supposed to

1775.

The British government did not relax its coercive measures relative to the colonies. The king, in his speech to parliament toward the close of the preceding year (30 November), had stated, "that a most daring spirit of resistance and disobedience to the laws unhappily prevailed in the province of Massachusetts, and had broken forth in fresh violences of a very criminal nature, and that these proceedings had been countenanced and encouraged in his other colonies, and unwarrantable attempts had been made to obstruct the commerce of his kingdoms by unlawful combinations, and that he had taken such measures, and given such orders, as he judged most proper and effectual, for carrying into execution the laws which were passed in the last session of the late parliament, relative to the province of Massachusetts." An address, proposed in the house of commons in answer to this speech, and echoing it, produced a warm debate; but it was carried by a great majority. A similar address was carried, after a spirited debate, in the upper house; but nine lords entered a protest against it. Soon after the meeting of this parliament, the proceedings of the American congress reached Great Britain. The parliament, having adjourned for the Christmas holidays without coming to any decision on American affairs, took up this subject as soon as it met again in January. At this critical moment, lord Chatham, after a long retirement, resumed his seat in the house of lords, and with all the strength of

Proceedings of parliament.

amount to more than £1400 sterling. Two alcoves in the Library (beside many books in the other alcoves) are entirely filled with books of his donation; and are generally bound very neatly, often superbly. "The bindings of books," he observed, "are little regarded by me for my own proper library; but by long experience I have found it necessary to attend to them for other libraries; having thereby drawn *notice*, with preservation, on many excellent books, or curious, which, it is probable, would else have passed unheeded and neglected." In addition to these benefactions he, at his decease, bequeathed to the college £500 sterling, to be laid out in books.

1775.

Jan. 20. Lord Chatham espouses the cause of the colonies.

his impressive eloquence endeavoured to dissuade his countrymen from attempting to subdue the American colonists by force of arms. That illustrious sage had now become venerable by his years; but he spake with the fire of youth. After some general observations on the importance of the American controversy, he enlarged on the ruinous events, that were coming on the nation, in consequence of this dispute and the measures of the ministry; arraigned the conduct of ministers with great severity; reprobated their whole system of American politics; and moved, that a humble address be presented to his majesty, most humbly to advise and beseech him, that, in order to open the way toward an happy settlement of the dangerous troubles in America, by beginning to allay ferments, and soften animosities there, and, above all, for the preventing, in the mean time, any sudden and fatal catastrophe at Boston, now suffering under the daily irritation of an army before their eyes, posted in their town; it may graciously please his majesty, that immediate orders may be dispatched to general Gage, for removing his majesty's forces from the town of Boston, as soon as the rigours of the season, and other circumstances indispensable to the safety and accommodation of the said troops, may render the same practicable. This motion was supported by his lordship in a pathetic speech, and by lord Camden, lord Shelburne, and the marquis of Rockingham; but it was rejected by a great majority. A respectable minority however, in both houses, was strongly seconded by petitions from the merchants and manufacturers throughout the kingdom, and particularly by those of London and Bristol.

Petition of congress is refused a hearing.

On the twenty sixth of January, a petition was offered from Mr. Bollan, Dr. Franklin, and Mr. Lee; stating, that they were authorized by the American continental congress to present a petition from the

congress to the king, which his majesty had referred to that house, and that they were enabled to throw great light on the subject; and praying to be heard at the bar, in support of the said petition. A violent debate ensued. The friends of the ministry, while they refused to hear and discuss the petition, insulted it, as containing nothing but pretended grievances; and it was rejected by a large majority. 1775.

Feb. 1. Lord Chatham, persevering in the prosecution of his conciliatory scheme, brought into the house of lords the outlines of a bill, under the title of "A provisional act for settling the troubles in America, and for asserting the supreme legislative authority and superintending power of Great Britain over the colonies;" but it was rejected by a majority of sixty four to thirty two, without being allowed to lie on the table.

1. Chatham's conciliatory bill rejected.

——9. A joint address from the lords and commons was at length presented to his majesty, in which they returned thanks for the communication of the papers relative to the state of the British colonies in America; gave it as their opinion, that a rebellion actually exists in the province of Massachusetts Bay; besought his majesty to take the most effectual measures to enforce due obedience to the laws and authority of the supreme legislature; and in the most solemn manner assured him, that it was their fixed resolution, at the hazard of their lives and properties, to stand by his majesty against all rebellious attempts, in the maintenance of the just rights of his majesty and the two houses of parliament.

Address of lords and commons to the king.

——10. The next day, the prime minister (lord North) moved for leave to bring in a bill to restrain the trade and commerce of the provinces of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut,[1] to

Bill for restraining the trade of N. England.

1 The *penal* acts of 1774 were entirely levelled against Massachusetts; but lord North assigned these reasons for extending the fishery bill to the three other New England colonies: "that they had aided and abetted their

1775. Great Britain, Ireland, and the British islands in the West Indies; and to prohibit those provinces from carrying on any fishery on the banks of Newfoundland, and other places to be mentioned in the bill, under certain conditions, and for a limited time. After much opposition in both houses, the bill was ratified by a great majority.

March 30.

Lord North's conciliatory proposition.

While this bill was depending, lord North suddenly moved what he termed a conciliatory proposition. The purport of it was, that parliament would forbear to tax any colony, which should engage to make provision for contributing its proportion to the common defence, and to make provision also for the support of civil government, and the administration of justice in such colony. The proposition was founded on no one radical principle of reconciliation; the minister himself at length acknowledged, that it was designed to divide America, while it should unite Great Britain. It was transmitted to the several colonial governors, in a circular letter from lord Dartmouth; but the colonists universally felt too strongly the importance of union, and understood too well the real principle of the contest, to be divided or deceived by a proposition, that was conciliatory in name only.

Bill for restraining the trade of the middle and southern states.

Soon after parliament had passed the bill for restraining the trade of New England, intelligence was received, that the inhabitants of the middle and southern colonies were supporting their northern brethren in every measure of opposition; which occasioned a second bill to be brought in and passed for imposing similar restrictions on the colonies of East and West Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, South Carolina, and the counties on the Delaware. Whatever was the view of the British ministry in making

offending neighbours; and were so near to them, that the intentions of parliament would be frustrated, unless they were in the like manner comprehended in the proposed restraints."

this discrimination, the omission of New York, Delaware and North Carolina, in this restraining bill, was considered in America, as calculated to promote disunion; but the three exempted colonies spurned the proffered favour, and submitted to the restraints imposed on their neighbours. At the very time when the restraining acts were framing, the constitutional assembly of New York was preparing a petition to the British parliament for a redress of grievances; and it both disappointed and confounded those, who had calculated much on the moderation of that province, to find the very "loyal assembly" of New York stating, "that an exemption from internal taxation, and the exclusive right of providing for their own civil government, and the administration of justice in the colony, were esteemed by them as their undoubted and unalienable rights." 1775.

While Dr. Franklin and other statesmen in England were predicting the effect of the measures of the British ministry, and attempting to promote the adoption of plans, effectually conciliatory, every thing in America was tending to that extreme crisis, which would preclude all conciliation forever.

In proportion as the breach between Great Britain and the colonies widened, the distrust and animosity between the American people and the British troops increased. The colonial opposition however was conducted with exquisite address. The people of Boston avoided every kind of outrage. Massachusetts had successfully engaged the other colonies to make a common cause with her. A new provincial congress, which met in February, published a resolution, informing the people, that, from the large reenforcement of troops expected in that colony, the tenor of intelligence from Great Britain, and general appearances, they had reason to apprehend, that the sudden destruction of that colony was intended; and urged, in the strongest terms, the militia in gen-

1775. eral, and the minute men in particular, to spare neither time, pains, nor expense, to perfect themselves in military discipline. They also passed resolutions for procuring and making fire arms and bayonets. These military preparations were accordingly made; and provisions were also collected and stored at different places.

Feb. 26. Col. Leslie's fruitless expedition to Salem.

On the twenty sixth of February, general Gage, having received intelligence, that some military stores were deposited in Salem, dispatched lieutenant colonel Leslie from Castle William, with one hundred and forty soldiers in a transport, to seize them. Having landed at Marblehead, they proceeded to Salem; but, not finding the stores there, they passed on to the draw bridge leading to Danvers, where a large number of people had assembled, and on the opposite side of which colonel Pickering had mustered thirty or forty men, and drawn up the bridge. Leslie ordered them to let it down; but they peremptorily refused, declaring it to be a private road, by which he had no authority to demand a pass. On this refusal he determined to ferry over a few men in a gondola, which lay on the bank, as soon as it could be put afloat; but the people, perceiving the intention, instantly sprang into the gondola, and scuttled it with their axes. There was danger of instant hostility; but the prudent interposition of Mr. Barnard, minister of Salem, and other persons, prevented that extremity. To moderate the ardour of the soldiery, the folly of opposing such numbers was stated; and to moderate the ardour of the citizens, it was insisted, that, at so late an hour, the meditated object of the British troops was impracticable. The bridge was at length let down; Leslie passed it, and marched about thirty rods; and, the evening being now advanced, he returned, and embarked for Boston.[1]

[1] Some particulars of this account are taken from the MSS. of President Stiles; who farther writes, that the British soldiers pricked the people

1775. April 18. A detachment of British troops sent from Boston.

The resolution of the colonists was soon put to a more serious test. A considerable quantity of military stores having been deposited at Concord, an inland town about eighteen miles from Boston, general Gage purposed to destroy them. For the execution of this design, he, on the night preceding the nineteenth of April, detached lieutenant colonel Smith and major Pitcairn, with eight hundred grenadiers and light infantry; who at eleven o' clock embarked in boats at the bottom of the common in Boston, crossed the river Charles, and, landing at Phipps' farm in Cambridge, commenced a silent and expeditious march for Concord. Although several British officers, who dined at Cambridge the preceding day, had taken the precaution to disperse themselves along the road leading to Concord, to intercept any expresses, that might be sent from Boston to alarm the country; yet messengers,[1] who had been sent from town for that purpose, had eluded the British patrols, and given an alarm, which was rapidly spread by church bells, signal guns, and vollies. On the arrival of the British troops at Lexington, toward five in the morning, about seventy men, belonging to the minute company of that town, were found on the parade, under arms. Major Pitcairn, who led the van, galloping up to them, called out, "Disperse, disperse, you rebels; throw down your arms, and disperse." The sturdy yeomanry not instantly obeying the order, he advanced nearer; fired his pistol; flourished his sword, and ordered his soldiers to fire. A discharge of arms from the British troops, with a

——19. Battle at Lexington.

with their bayonets; that Leslie kept his troops at the bridge an hour and a half; and that he at length pledged his honour, that, if they would let down the bridge, he would march but 13 rods over it, and return without doing any thing farther; that the line was marked; and that colonel Pickering with his 40 brave men, like Leonidas at Thermopylæ, faced the king's troops.

1 These messengers were sent to Lexington, a town 6 miles below Concord, by Dr. Warren, who received notice of the intended expedition just before the embarkation of the troops.

1775. huzza, immediately succeeded, ; several of the provincials fell ; and the rest dispersed. The firing continued after the dispersion, and the fugitives stopped and returned the fire. Eight Americans were killed ;[1] three or four of them by the first fire of the British ; the others, after they had left the parade. Several were also wounded.

British destroy the stores at Concord.

The British detachment proceeded to Concord. The inhabitants of that town, having received the alarm, drew up in order for defence ; but, observing the number of the regulars to be too great for them to encounter, they retired over the north bridge at some distance beyond the town, and waited for reinforcements. A party of British light infantry followed them, and took possession of the bridge, while the main body entered the town, and proceeded to execute their commission. They disabled two twenty four pounders ; threw five hundred pounds of ball into the river, and wells ; and broke in pieces about sixty barrels of flour.[2] The militia being reinforced, major Buttrick, of Concord, who had gallantly offered to command them, advanced toward the bridge ; but, not knowing the transaction at Lexington, ordered the men not to give the first fire, that the provincials might not be the aggressors. As

1 Robert Munroe, Jonas Parker, Samuel Hadley, Jonathan Harrington, Caleb Harrington, Isaac Muzzy, and John Brown, of Lexington, and Asael Porter, of Woburn. A handsome monument has been erected to their memory, on the green where the first of them fell.

2 The shrewd and successful address of captain Timothy Wheeler on this occasion deserves notice. He had the charge of a large quantity of provincial flour, which, together with some casks of his own, was stored in his barn. A British officer demanding entrance, he readily took his key, and gave him admission. The officer expressed his pleasure at the discovery ; but captain Wheeler, with much affected simplicity, said to him, putting his hand on a barrel, "This is my flour. I am a miller, Sir. Yonder "stands my mill ; I get my living by it. In the winter I grind a great deal "of grain, and get it ready for market in the spring. This," pointing to one barrel, "is the flour of wheat ; this," pointing to another, "is the flour "of corn ; this is the flour of rye ; this," putting his hand on his own casks, "is *my* flour ; this is *my* wheat ; this is *my* rye ; this is *mine*." "Well," said the officer, "we do not injure *private* property ;" and withdrew, leaving this important depository untouched.

he advanced, the light infantry retired to the Concord side of the river, and began to pull up the bridge; and, on his nearer approach, they fired, and killed a captain,[1] and one of the privates. The provincials returned the fire; a skirmish ensued; and the regulars were forced to retreat, with some loss.[2] They were soon joined by the main body; and the whole detachment retreated with precipitancy. All the people of the adjacent country were by this time in arms; and they attacked the retreating troops in every direction. Some fired from behind stone walls and other coverts; others pressed on their rear; and, thus harrassed, they made good their retreat six miles back to Lexington. Here they were joined by lord Piercy, who, most opportunely for them, had arrived with a detachment of nine hundred men and two pieces of cannon.[3] The enemy, now amounting to about eighteen hundred men, having halted an hour or two at Lexington, recommenced their march; but the attack from the provincials was renewed at the same time; and an irregular yet very galling fire was kept up on each flank, as well as in the front and rear. The close firing from behind stone walls by good marksmen put them in no small confusion; 1775.

1 Captain Isaac Davis, of Acton, who with a company of minute men composed the front.

2 The conduct of major Buttrick was the subject of high applause at Concord. He animated his men to descend from the eminence, where they had been posted, to the west end of the bridge, where they would be exposed to the direct fire of the British troops; and yet until they should receive their fire might not discharge a single gun. The effect of individual example in such a moment is incalculable. Major Buttrick afterward received a colonel's commission, and conducted worthily through the revolutionary war. On his decease, his funeral was attended by military honours; a procession, with appropriate music, moved over the very ground where he had led his soldiers to action; and the entire scene "was the most solemn and impressive ever known in Concord." This account of colonel Buttrick, and the anecdote respecting captain Wheeler, I received verbally of Samuel Bartlett, Esq. now of Cambridge, who resided several years in Concord.

3 Lord Piercy formed his detachment into a square, in which he inclosed colonel Smith's party, "who were so much exhausted with fatigue, that they were obliged to lie down for rest on the ground, their tongues hanging out of their mouths, like those of dogs after a chase." Stedman.

1775. but they kept up a brisk retreating fire on the militia and minute men. A little after sunset, the regulars reached Bunker's hill, where, exhausted with excessive fatigue, they remained during the night, under the protection of the Somerset man of war; and the next morning went into Boston.[1]

Provincial congress.

The provincial congress of Massachusetts, being at this time in session, dispatched to Great Britain an account of the Lexington battle, with depositions to prove, that the British troops were the aggressors. They also sent an address to the inhabitants of Great Britain, in which professions of loyalty to the king were united with assurances of a determination, "not tamely to submit to the persecution and tyranny of his evil ministry." Their own language only can show the strength of their impressions: "Appealing to heaven for the justice of our cause, we determine to die or be free."

An army assembled.

The battle of Lexington was a signal of war. The forts, magazines, and arsenals, throughout the colonies, were instantly secured for the use of the provincials. Regular forces were raised; and money was issued for their support. An army of twenty thousand men appeared in the environs of Boston, and formed a line of encampment from Roxbury to the river Mystic. This army was soon increased by a large body of troops from Connecticut, under colonel Putnam, an old and experienced officer, and by these collective forces the king's troops were closely blocked up in the peninsula of Boston.

Expedition against Ticonderoga & Crown Point.

The military spirit of the colonists rose with the occasion that demanded it. It was readily perceived, that, if the controversy with the parent state were to be decided by the sword, the possession of Ticonderoga and Crown Point would be of essential

1 In this excursion, 65 of the regulars were killed, 180 wounded, and 28 made prisoners; total 273. Of the provincials 50 were killed, 34 wounded, and 4 missing; total 88.

importance to the security of the colonies. Under this impression, several gentlemen in Connecticut formed the bold design of seizing those fortresses by surprise. With this object in view, about forty volunteers set out from Connecticut toward Bennington, a town in the New Hampshire grants [Vermont], where the projectors of the expedition had proposed to meet colonel Ethan Allen, whom they intended to engage to conduct the enterprise, and to raise, among the hardy mountaineers, the men necessary to execute it.[1] Colonel Allen, readily entering into their views, met them with about two hundred and thirty men at Castleton; where they were unexpectedly joined by colonel Benedict Arnold,[2] who, having the same object in view, was readily admitted to act as an assistant to colonel Allen, the commander in chief of the expedition. Proceeding on the enterprise, they reached Lake Champlain, opposite to Ticonderoga, in the night of the ninth of May. After boats were with some difficulty obtained, Allen and Arnold crossed over the lake with eighty three men, and effected a landing near the garrison, without being discovered. The two colonels, after contending who should go in first, advanced together abreast, and entered the fort at the dawning of the day. A sentry snapped his gun at one of them, and retreated through the covered way to the parade, the garrison being yet asleep in their

1775.

May 10. Ticonderoga taken by the provincials.

1 As secresy was essential to success, and delay might be dangerous, the continental congress was not consulted on this occasion. Messrs. Deane, Wooster, Parsons, Stevens, and others, of Connecticut, undertook the management of the affair; and for that purpose procured from the assembly a loan of 1800 dollars.

2 Arnold had been early chosen a captain of a volunteer company by the inhabitants of New Haven. As soon as he received news of the Lexington battle, he hastily marched off with his company for the vicinity of Boston. On his arrival, he waited on the Massachusetts committee of safety, and informed them of the condition of Ticonderoga. The committee appointed him a colonel, and commissioned him to raise four hundred men, and to take that fortress. When he arrived at Castleton, he was attended by one servant only.

1775. beds. The body of the Americans followed, and, having formed themselves in a hollow square, gave three huzzas, which instantly brought out the garrison. An inconsiderable skirmish with cutlasses or bayonets ensued. The commander, De la Place, was required to surrender the fort. "By what author-"ity?" he asked. "I demand it," said Allen, "in "the name of the great Jehovah, and of the conti-"nental congress." This extraordinary summons was instantly obeyed; and the fort, with its valuable stores, and forty nine prisoners, was surrendered without resistance.[1] Colonel Seth Warner, dispatched with a party of men to Crown Point, easily took possession of that fortress, in which was a garrison consisting of but one sergeant and twelve men. The pass at Skenesborough was seized at the same time by a detachment of the volunteers from Connecticut; and major Skene and his family, with a number of soldiers and several small pieces of cannon, were taken. A sloop of war lying at St. John's, at the northern extremity of lake Champlain, was surprised and seized by Arnold, who, for that service, armed and manned a schooner, found in South Bay. Thus, without the loss of a man, two very important posts were acquired, together with the command of the lakes George and Champlain.

Crown Point.

Skenesborough.

May 5. Mass. provincial congress renounce gov. Gage.

The spirit of the cabinet was proportioned to that of the soldiery. On the fifth of May, the Massachusetts provincial congress resolved, "that general Gage has, by the late transactions, and many other means, utterly disqualified himself from serving this colony, as a governor, or in any other capacity; and

1 There were taken at Ticonderoga between 112 and 120 iron cannon, from 6 to 24 pounders; 50 swivels; 2 ten inch mortars; 1 howitzer; 1 cohorn; 10 tons of musket ball; 3 cart loads of flints; 30 new carriages; a considerable quantity of shells; a ware house full of materials to carry on boat building; 100 stand of small arms; 10 casks of poor powder; 2 brass cannon; 30 barrels of flour; and 18 barrels of pork. The prisoners were the captain, a lieutenant, a gunner, 2 sergeants, and 44 rank and file, beside women and children.

that therefore no obedience is in future due to him; but that, on the contrary, he ought to be considered and guarded against, as an unnatural and inveterate enemy to the country." From this time general Gage's jurisdiction was confined within the walls of the capital. 1775.

May 25. Arrival of Howe, Burgoyne, and Clinton.

Toward the end of May, a considerable reinforcement arrived at Boston from England; and, about the same time, generals Howe, Burgoyne, and Clinton, who had gained great reputation in the preceding war. General Gage, thus reinforced, prepared himself to act with more decision. He issued a proclamation, and, in the king's name, offered pardon to all persons, "who shall forthwith lay down their arms and return to the duties of peaceable subjects, excepting only from the benefit of such pardon, Samuel Adams and John Hancock;"[1] and proclaimed and ordered "the use and exercise of the law martial," throughout the province of Massachusetts, "for so long time as the present unhappy occasion shall necessarily require." This proclamation, instead of intimidating or dividing the colonists, served but to embolden and unite them.

June 12. Gen. Gage's proclamation.

——17. Battle of Breed's Hill.

The movements of the British army excited an apprehension, that general Gage intended to penetrate into the country. It was therefore recommended by the provincial congress to the council of war, to take measures for the defence of Dorchester neck, and to occupy Bunker's Hill. This hill, which is high and commanding, stands just at the entrance of the peninsula of Charlestown. Orders were accordingly issued on the sixteenth of June, for a detachment of one thousand men, under the command of colonel Prescot, to take possession of that eminence; but, by some mistake, Breed's Hill was marked out, instead of Bunker's Hill, for the projected entrench-

1 "Whose offences," says the proclamation, "are of too flagitious a nature to admit of any other consideration, than that of condign punishment."

1775. ments. About nine in the evening, the detachment moved from Cambridge, and, passing silently over Charlestown Neck, ascended Breed's Hill, and reached the top of it unobserved. This hill is situated on the farther part of the peninsula, next to Boston; and is so high as to overlook every part of that town, and so near it, as to be within cannon shot. The provincials, who had provided themselves with entrenching tools, immediately commenced the work, and laboured with such diligence, that, by the dawn of day, they had thrown up a redoubt, about eight rods square. Although the peninsula was almost surrounded with ships of war and transports, the provincials worked so silently, that they were not discovered until morning. At break of day, the alarm was given at Boston by a cannonade, begun on the provincial works by the ship of war Lively. A battery of six guns was soon after opened upon them from Copp's Hill, in Boston. Under an incessant shower of shot and bombs, the provincials indefatigably persevered in their labour, until they had thrown up a small breast work, extending from the east side of the redoubt to the bottom of the hill, toward the river Mystic.

General Gage, judging it necessary to drive the provincials from this eminence, detached major general Howe and brigadier general Pigot, about noon, with ten companies of grenadiers, and ten, of light infantry, with a due proportion of field artillery, to perform that service. These troops landed at Moreton's point, where they immediately formed; but, perceiving that the Americans waited for them with firmness, they remained in their first position until the arrival of a reinforcement from Boston. Meanwhile the Americans were also reinforced by a body of their countrymen, with generals Warren and Pomeroy; and the troops on the open ground pulled up some adjoining post and rail fences, and,

placing them at a small distance apart in two parallel lines, filled up the space with new mown grass, and formed a cover from the musketry of the enemy. 1775.

The British troops, now joined by the second detachment, and formed in two lines, moved forward with the light infantry on the right wing, commanded by general Howe, and the grenadiers on the left, by brigadier general Pigot; the former to attack the provincial lines in flank, and the latter, the redoubt in front. The attack was begun by a very heavy discharge of field pieces and howitzers, the troops advancing slowly, and halting at short intervals, to allow time for the artillery to produce effect on the works. While they were advancing, orders were given to set fire to Charlestown, a handsome village on their left flank, containing about four hundred houses, chiefly of wood; and in a very short time the town was wrapped in one great blaze. This awfully majestic spectacle added indescribable grandeur to the scene, in the view of the unnumbered spectators, who, occupying the heights of Boston and of its neighbourhood, were eagerly looking for the approaching battle. The provincials, having permitted the enemy to approach within less than one hundred yards of their works, unmolested, then poured in upon them such a deadly fire of small arms, that the British line was broken, and fell precipitately back toward the landing place. This disorder was repaired by the vigorous exertions of the officers, who again brought them up to the attack; but the Americans, renewing their fire, as before, drove them back again in confusion. General Clinton, arriving at this juncture from Boston, united his exertions with those of general Howe and the other officers, and was eminently serviceable in rallying the troops, who, with extreme reluctance, were a third time led on to the charge. The powder of the Americans

1775. now began so far to fail, that their fire became necessarily slackened. The British brought some of their cannon to bear, which raked the inside of the breastwork from end to end; the fire from the ships, batteries, and field artillery, was redoubled; and the redoubt, attacked on three sides at once, was carried at the point of the bayonet. The provincials, though a retreat was ordered, delayed, and made obstinate resistance with their discharged guns, until the assailants, who easily mounted the works, had half filled the redoubt.

American redoubt taken.

During these operations, the British light infantry were attempting to force the left point of the breast work, that they might take the American line in flank; but, while they advanced with signal bravery, they were received with unyielding firmness. The provincials here, as well as at the redoubt, reserved their fire until the near approach of the enemy, and then poured in their shot with such well directed aim, as to mow them down in ranks. No sooner was the redoubt lost, than the breastwork was necessarily abandoned. The retreat of the provincials was now to be made over Charlestown neck, which was completely raked by the shot of the Glasgow man of war, and of two floating batteries; but, great as was the apparent danger, the retreat was effected with inconsiderable loss.

Provincials retreat.

On the part of the British, about three thousand men were engaged in this action; and their killed and wounded amounted to one thousand and fifty four. The number of Americans in this engagement was fifteen hundred; and their killed, wounded, and missing, amounted to four hundred and fifty three.[1]

Loss in the battle.

1 Of the British, 226 were killed, and 828 wounded; 19 commissioned officers being among the former, and 70 among the latter. Of the Americans, 139 were killed, and 314 wounded and missing. The only provincial officers of distinction lost, were general Joseph Warren of Boston, colonel

At the opening of the second continental congress at Philadelphia on the tenth of May, Mr. Hancock laid before that body depositions, proving that, in the battle of Lexington, the king's troops were the aggressors; together with the proceedings of the provincial assembly of Massachusetts on that occasion. The crisis had now arrived, which required the other colonies to determine, whether they would maintain the cause of New England in actual war; or, withdrawing from those colonies, and abandoning the object for which they had so long contended, submit to the absolute supremacy of parliament. The delegates in congress did not hesitate which part of the alternative to embrace. They unanimously determined, that, as hostilities had actually commenced, and large reinforcements to the British army were expected, the colonies should be immediately put in a state of defence; "but as they wished for a restoration of the harmony formerly subsisting between the

1775. May 10. Second congress.

——26. Resolve on measures of defence.

Gardner of Cambridge, lieutenant colonel Parker of Chelmsford, major Moore, and major McClany. The death of general Warren was deeply and universally lamented. He had received the commission of major general four days only before the battle, into which he rushed as a volunteer. Just as the retreat of the provincials commenced, a ball struck him in the head, and he fell dead on the spot. In private life, he was esteemed for his engaging manners; and as a physician, for his professional abilities. In counsel, he was judicious; in action, ardent and daring. "To the purest patriotism and most undaunted bravery, he added the virtues of domestic life, the eloquence of an accomplished orator, and the wisdom of an able statesman." The memory of colonel Gardner is cherished with high regard in Cambridge. It is impossible to do justice to all the officers and soldiers, who distinguished themselves in this hard fought battle. A number of the Massachusetts troops were in the redoubt, which was so nobly defended, and in that part of the breastwork nearest to it. The left of the breastwork, and the open ground stretching beyond it to the water side, were occupied partly by the Massachusetts forces, and partly by the Connecticut, under captain Knowlton of Ashford (whose conduct was much applauded), and by the New Hampshire troops, under colonel Stark. General Putnam was in this battle, and fought with his usual intrepidity. He expressly charged his men to retain their fire till the very near approach of the enemy; reminded them of their skill in their customary shooting at home; and directed them to take sight at the enemy. He appears to have conducted the retreat:

"There strides bold Putnam, and from all the plains
Calls the tired host, the tardy rear sustains,
And, mid the whizzing deaths that fill the air,
Waves back his sword, and dares the following war."

1775. mother country and the colonies," they resolved that,
Petition to the king. "to the promotion of this most desirable reconciliation, an humble and dutiful petition be presented to his majesty." Beside this second petition to the
Addresses to G. Britain, Canada & Jamaica. king, they prepared a second address to the inhabitants of Great Britain; another, to the people of Canada; and another, to the assembly of Jamaica. These addresses were composed in a masterly manner, and were well calculated to procure friends to the colonies. Congress proceeded to organize the higher departments of the army; and emitted bills of credit to the amount of three millions of Spanish
Adopt the style of confederated colonies. milled dollars[1] to defray the expenses of the war; and THE TWELVE CONFEDERATED COLONIES were pledged for their redemption. Articles of war for the government of the continental army were formed. A declaration, in form of a manifesto, was also prepared, setting forth the causes and necessity of taking up arms.

July 2. Gen. Washington arrives at Cambridge. On the second of July, George Washington, who had been unanimously chosen by the continental congress general and commander in chief of the army of the united colonies, and all the forces now raised, or to be raised by them, arrived at Cambridge. Immediately after his arrival, he reconnoitred the enemy, and examined the strength and situation of the
Disposition of the British & American armies. American troops. The main body of the British army, under the immediate command of general Howe, was strongly intrenching itself on Bunker's Hill,[2] about a mile from Charlestown, and about half a mile in advance of the works, that had been thrown up by the Americans on Breed's Hill; the other di-

1 The ratio of apportionment to the several colonies was:

To New Hampshire	D. 124,069 1-2	Delaware	37,219 1-2
Massachusetts	430,244	Maryland	310,174 1-2
Rhode Island	71,959 1-2	Virginia	496,278
Connecticut	248,139	North Carolina	248,139
New York	248,139	South Carolina	248,139
New Jersey	161,290 1-2		
Pennsylvania	372,208 1-2		3,000,000

2 The British troops took possession of this hill immediately after the battle of Breed's Hill.

vision of it was deeply intrenched, and strongly for- 1775.
tified, on Boston neck, leading to Roxbury. The American army lay on both sides of Charles river. Its right occupied the high ground about Roxbury, whence it extended toward Dorchester; and its left was covered by Mystic river, a space of at least twelve miles. Intrenchments were thrown up on Winter and Prospect hills, about a mile from that division of the enemy, which lay on the peninsula of Charlestown, and in full view of it. A strong intrenchment was also thrown up at Sewall's farm; and the intermediate points on the river, where troops might be landed, were occupied and strengthened. At Roxbury, where general Thomas commanded, a strong work had been erected on the hill, about two hundred yards from the church. Troops from New Hampshire and Rhode Island, amounting to nearly two thousand men, occupied Winter Hill. About a thousand men, a part of the Connecticut line, commanded by general Putnam, were on Prospect Hill. The residue of the Connecticut troops, and nine regiments from Massachusetts, making in the whole between four and five thousand men, were stationed at Roxbury; the residue of the Rhode Island troops, at Sewall's farm; and the residue of the Massachusetts troops (excepting about seven hundred men, who were dispersed along the coast) were placed at Cambridge.

Conduct of lord Dunmore.

Lord Dunmore, governor of Virginia, by his intemperate measures advanced the cause, which he aimed to overthrow. In April, he removed the public stores, in the night, from Williamsburg on board of armed vessels; and afterward left the palace at Williamsburg, and went on board the Fowey man of war at York Town; thus abdicating his government. On the fifteenth of October, he landed with a party at Norfolk; destroyed seventeen pieces of ordnance, and carried off two more. He afterward

1775. landed several times, and destroyed or took cannon and stores of the provincials.

In compliance with a resolve of the provincial congress to prevent tories from conveying out their effects, the inhabitants of Falmouth, in the northeastern part of Massachusetts, had obstructed the loading of a mast ship. The destruction of the town was determined on, as a vindictive punishment. Captain Mowat, detached for that purpose with armed vessels by admiral Greaves, arrived off the place on the evening of the seventeenth of October. The next day he commenced a furious cannonade and bombardment, which, with the aid of a party sent on shore under cover of the guns, principally reduced the town to ashes. One hundred and thirty nine dwelling houses, and two hundred and seventy eight stores were burnt.

Oct. 18. Falmouth burnt.

Expedition to Canada.

While the reduction of Ticonderoga and Crown Point by the provincials furnished encouragement to more extensive operations; the movements of Sir Guy Carleton, the king's governor in Canada, seemed to require them; for congress had reason to believe, that a formidable invasion of their northwestern frontier was intended from that quarter. The management of military affairs in this northern department, had been committed to the generals Schuyler and Montgomery. General Schuyler addressed the inhabitants, informing them, "that the only views of congress were to restore to them those rights, which every subject of the British empire, of whatever religious sentiments he may be, is entitled to, and that in the execution of these trusts, he had received the most positive orders to cherish every Canadian, and every friend to the cause of liberty, and sacredly to guard their property." On the tenth of September, about one thousand American troops effected a landing at St. John's, the first British port in Canada, lying one hundred and fifteen

miles only to the northward of Ticonderoga; but found it advisable to retreat to Isle the aux Noix, twelve miles south of St. John's. An extremely bad state of health soon after inducing general Schuyler to retire to Ticonderoga, the command devolved on general Montgomery. That enterprising officer in a few days returned to the vicinity of St. John's and opened a battery against it. The reduction of Fort Chamblee, by a small detachment, giving him possession of six tons of gun powder, enabled him to prosecute the siege of St. John's with vigour. General Carleton advanced against him with about eight hundred men; but, in attempting to cross the St. Lawrence with the intention of landing at Longueil, he was attacked by colonel Warner with three hundred green mountain boys, and compelled to retire with precipitancy. This repulse induced the garrison of St. John's to surrender, on honourable terms of capitulation.[1] While the siege of St. John's was depending, colonel Ethan Allen was captured by the British, near Montreal, with about thirty eight of his men. He was loaded with irons, and sent to England.

1775.

Gen. Montgomery takes Chamblee

Nov. 3. St. John's

General Montgomery next proceeded toward Montreal. On his approach, the few British troops there repaired on board the shipping, in hopes of escaping down the river; but general Prescot and several officers, with about one hundred and twenty privates, were intercepted, and made prisoners on capitulation. Eleven sail of vessels, with all their contents, fell into the hands of the provincials. Governor Carleton was conveyed away in a boat with muffled paddles to Trois Rivieres, whence he proceeded to Quebec. General Montgomery, leaving

——12. Montreal.

Arrives before Quebec.

1 The garrison consisted of about 500 regulars, and more than 100 Canadian volunteers. There were in the fort 17 brass ordnance, 2 eight inch howitzers, 7 mortars, and 22 iron ordnance, a considerable quantity of shot, and small shells, and about 800 stand of small arms; beside a small quantity of naval stores.

1775. some troops in Montreal, and sending detachments into different parts of the province to encourage the Canadians and to forward provisions, advanced with his little army, and expeditiously arrived before Quebec.

Arnold leads a detachment to Canada.

General Washington, early foreseeing that the whole force of Canada would be concentrated about Montreal, had projected an expedition against Quebec in a different direction. His plan was, to send out a detachment from his camp before Boston, which was to march by the way of the Kennebeck river; and, passing through the dreary wilderness lying between the settled parts of the province of Maine and the St. Lawrence, to penetrate into Canada about ninety miles below Montreal. This arduous enterprise was committed to colonel Arnold, who, with about one thousand men, consisting of New England infantry, some volunteers, a company of artillery, and three companies of riflemen, commenced his march on the sixteenth of September. After sustaining almost incredible hardships,[1] he in six weeks arrived on the plains of Canada, and immediately encamped at Point Levi, opposite to Quebec. The unexpected appearance of an army, "emerging out of the depths of an unexplored wilderness," threw the city into the greatest consternation. In this moment of surprise and terror, Arnold might probably have become master of the place, could he have crossed the St. Lawrence; but the small crafts and boats in the river were removed out of his reach. A delay of several days was by this untoward circumstance rendered inevitable;

Nov. 9. Arrives near Quebec.

1 The soldiers were often obliged to carry their boats and rafts on their backs for miles along the Kennebeck, on account of the rocks and shoals in that river. In passing the swampy grounds, after traversing the length of the Kennebeck, they became sickly. Provisions also began to fail them. So great were their distresses, that col. Enos returned to Cambridge with his whole division, which, it is believed, must otherwise have starved. One or two dogs were afterward killed and eaten by the soldiers; a few of whom ate their cartouch boxes, breeches and shoes.

and the critical moment was lost. The inhabitants, 1775.
English and Canadians, though discontented before, now united for their common defence. Alarmed for the immense property, which Quebec contained, they became voluntarily embodied and armed. The sailors landed, and were at the batteries to serve the guns. Colonel M'Lean at the mouth of the Sorel, receiving intelligence of the danger that threatened the capital, advanced by forced marches to Quebec, where he arrived on the evening of the thirteenth of November, with a body of new raised emigrants. On the fourteenth, Arnold, having at length been supplied with canoes by the Canadians, crossed the St. Lawrence in the night; and, ascending the same abrupt precipice, which Wolfe had climbed before him, formed his small corps on the heights near the memorable plains of Abraham. The defendants by this time were considerably superior in number to the assailants. Arnold had no artillery. An offensive operation was therefore impracticable. Neither the number nor condition of his troops would justify him in hazarding an action. His men amounted to no more than seven hundred; nearly one third of their muskets had been rendered useless in the march through the wilderness; and their ammunition had sustained great damage. In these circumstances, his only hope must have been founded on the defection of the Canadians. He accordingly paraded some days on the heights near the town, and sent two flags to summon the inhabitants; but they were fired at, and no message was admitted. Thus frustrated, in his last hope, he drew off his detachment to Point aux Trembles, twenty miles above Quebec, and there waited the arrival of Montgomery.

Dec. 1. Gen. Montgomery joins gen. Arnold.

General Montgomery, having sent several small detachments into the country to strengthen his interest with the Canadians and obtain supplies of provisions, proceeded expeditiously with the residue of

1775. his army, amounting to about three hundred men to Point aux Trembles, where he joined colonel Arnold, and marched directly to Quebec. General Carleton, who was now in the city, had taken the best measures for its defence, and was prepared to receive him. In a few days, the American general opened a six gun battery within about seven hundred yards of the walls; but his artillery was too light to make a breach, and he could do nothing more than amuse the enemy, and conceal his real purpose. After continuing the siege nearly a month, he resolved on a desperate attempt to carry the place by escalade. To distract the garrison, two feigned attacks were made on the upper town by two divisions of the army under majors Brown and Livingston; while two real attacks on opposite sides of the lower town were made by two other divisions under Montgomery and Arnold. Early in the morning of the last day in the year, the signal was given; and the several divisions moved to the assault, in the midst of a heavy fall of snow, which covered the assailants from the sight of the enemy. Montgomery, at the head of the New York troops, advanced along the St. Lawrence, by Aunce de Mere, under Cape Diamond. The first barrier to be surmounted, on that side, was defended by a battery, in which were mounted a few pieces of artillery, in front of which were a block house and picket. The guard, at the block house, after giving a random fire, threw away their arms, and fled to the barrier; and for a time the battery itself was deserted. Enormous piles of ice impeded the progress of the Americans, who, pressing forward in a narrow defile, reached at length the block house and picket. Montgomery, who was in front, assisted in cutting down or pulling up the pickets; and advanced boldly and rapidly at the head of about two hundred men, to force the barrier. By this time, one or two persons had ventured to return to

Dec. 31. Assault on Quebec.

the battery; and, seizing a slow match, discharged one of the guns. Casual as this fire appeared, it was fatal. The American front was within forty paces of the piece; and general Montgomery, captain M'Pherson (his aid), and captain Cheeseman, two valuable young officers near his person, together with his orderly sergeant and a private, were killed on the spot. Colonel Campbell, on whom the command devolved, precipitately retired with the remainder of the division. 1775. Montgomery killed.

In the mean time, colonel Arnold, at the head of about three hundred and fifty men, made a desperate attack on the opposite side. Advancing with the utmost intrepidity along the St. Charles, through a narrow path, exposed to an incessant fire of grape shot and musketry, as he approached the first barrier at the Saut des Matelots, he received a musket ball in the leg, which shattered the bone; and he was carried off to the camp. Captain Morgan, who commanded a company of Virginia riflemen, rushed forward to the batteries, at their head, and received a discharge of grape shot, which killed one man only. A few rifles were immediately fired into the embrazures, and a British soldier was wounded in the head. With the aid of ladders, the barricade was mounted; and the battery was instantly deserted. The captain of the guard, with the greater part of his men, fell into the hands of the Americans. Morgan formed his men; but, from the darkness of the night, and total ignorance of the situation of the town, it was judged unadvisable to proceed. He was soon joined by lieutenant colonel Green, and majors Bigelow and Meigs, with several fragments of companies, amounting collectively to about two hundred men. At day light, this gallant party was again formed; but, after a bloody and desperate engagement, in which they sustained the force of the whole

1775. garrison three hours, they were compelled to surrender themselves prisoners of war.[1]

Military stores taken by American privateers.

The Massachusetts assembly and the continental congress having resolved to fit out armed vessels; captain Manly, of Marblehead, was soon at sea, and (29 November) took an ordnance brig from Woolwich, containing, beside a large brass mortar, several pieces of fine brass cannon, a large quantity of small arms and ammunition, with all kinds of tools, utensils, and machines, necessary for camps and artillery; and, nine days after, three ships, from London, Glasgow, and Liverpool, with various stores for the British army. South Carolina was early and vigorous in making military preparations; but the whole quantity of powder in the province did not exceed three thousand pounds. The occasion requiring extraordinary methods for obtaining a supply, twelve persons, authorized by the council of safety, sailed from Charlestown for East Florida (which had never joined in opposition to Great Britain); surprised and boarded a vessel near St. Augustine; and brought off fifteen

[1] The loss of the Americans, in killed and wounded, was about 100; and 300 were taken prisoners. The prisoners were treated with the greatest humanity by general Carleton, whose conduct, from the first approach of Montgomery toward his province to the time of its abandonment by the provincials, did him the highest honour, as a general and as a man. All enmity to Montgomery, on the part of the British, ceased with his life; and respect to his private character prevailed over all other considerations. Richard Montgomery, who fell at the early age of thirty eight years, was a gentleman of good family in Ireland, who, having married a lady and purchased an estate in New York, considered himself as an American, and had served with reputation in the late French war. His estimable qualities procured him an uncommon share of private affection; his abilities, of public esteem. His loss was deeply regretted in Europe and America. "The most powerful speakers in the British parliament displayed their eloquence in praising his virtues and lamenting his fate;" while they condemned the cause in which he fell. Congress directed a monument to be erected to his memory, with an inscription, expressive of their veneration for his character, and of their deep sense of his "many signal and important services; and to transmit to future ages, as examples truly worthy of imitation, his patriotism, conduct, boldness of enterprise, insuperable perseverance, and contempt of danger and death." There is a superb monument to the memory of general Montgomery at St. Paul's church, in New York, which, I suppose, was erected by the instructions of Congress.

thousand pounds of powder. The supplies, obtained by these means, were of vast importance to the American army, which before was in very great want of ammunition, and military stores. Before the close of the year, congress determined to build five vessels of thirty two guns, five of twenty eight, and three of twenty four. 1775.

In consideration of "the present critical, alarming and calamitous state" of the colonies, congress on the twelfth of June recommended, that the twentieth day of July "be observed by the inhabitants of all the English colonies on this continent, as a day of public humiliation, fasting, and prayer."[1] On the fast day, previously to divine service, congress met, and received a communication from the convention of Georgia; stating that this colony had acceded to the general association, and appointed delegates to attend the continental congress. Recent proof had been given of the decision of this colony in the common cause. Captain Maitland, from London, having lately arrived at Georgia with thirteen thousand weight of powder, the inhabitants boarded his vessel, and took the powder into their possession.

General fast.

Georgia accedes to the union.

Congress on the twenty fifth of July resolved, that a body of forces, not exceeding five thousand, be kept up in the New York department; on the twenty sixth, established a post office, to extend from Falmouth, in New England, to Savannah, in Georgia, and unanimously elected Benjamin Franklin, esquire, post master general; and, on the twenty seventh, established a hospital for an army of twenty thousand men.

Transactions of congress.

General Gage embarked in October for England; and the military command devolved on Sir William Howe.

Gen. Gage goes to England.

1 That day was observed accordingly; and it was the first *general* fast ever kept on one day since the settlement of the colonies. Beside the stated annual fast in the New England colonies, provincial fasts were repeatedly observed in those and in the other colonies, during the revolutionary war.

Conanicut burnt. Captain Wallace, on the tenth of December, landed about two hundred marines, sailors, and negroes, on Conanicut, and burned the houses and barns on that island.[1]

French W. I. islands. France received, this year, from her American possessions, St. Domingo, Cayenne, Martinico, and Guadaloupe, about five millions and one quarter of a million pounds sterling.[2]

Death of P. Randolph, and of J. Quincy. Peyton Randolph, the first president of congress, died at Philadelphia, aged fifty two years. Josiah Quincy, an eminent counsellor at law, and patriot, the author of "Observations on the Port Bill," and other essays, died at Cape Ann, on the day of his arrival from England.

1776.

State of the army, the last of 1775 and the beginning of 1776. General Washington, on his first arrival in camp, had found "the materials for a good army;" but they were in the crudest state. The troops having been raised by the different colonial governments, no uniformity existed among the regiments. Animated by the spirit of that very liberty, for which they were preparing to fight, and unaccustomed to discipline, they neither felt the inclination, nor realized the importance, of subjection to military rules. The difficulty of establishing subordination was greatly increased by the shortness of the terms of enlistments, some of which were to expire in November, and none to continue longer than December. The general soon made the alarming discovery, that there was not more powder than sufficient to furnish each man with nine cartridges. Although by great address this

1 Authorities for the preceding events of this year are Gordon, i. Lett. xi.—xv; Ramsay Amer. Revol. i. ch. v—ix, and Revol. S. Car. ch. ii; Annual Register; Remembrancer; American and British Chronicle; Stedman, i. ch. i. iv; Marshall, i. ch. iii—vi; Adams N. Eng. ch. xxiii—xxvi; and Pres. Stiles' MSS.

2 Raynal, vi. 173. "Upon 562 ships, 126,378,155 livres, 18 sols, 8 deniers; about 5,265,757*l.* 6*s.* 3 1-2*d.*"

dangerous deficiency was concealed from the enemy; yet the want of bayonets, which was very considerable, could not be kept secret. The army was in such need of tents, as to be unavoidably lodged in barracks; a circumstance extremely unfavourable to sudden movements, to health, and discipline. There was no commissary general; and therefore no systematic arrangement for obtaining provisions. A supply of clothes was rendered peculiarly difficult by the nonimportation agreements. There was a total want of engineers; and an extreme deficiency of working tools. The general, happily qualified at once to meet difficulties, and to remove them, took immediate care to organize the troops, to fit them for actual service, and to make arrangements for the necessary supplies. Next to these objects, he considered the reenlistment of the army the most interesting. To this essential object he had early solicited the attention of congress; and a committee had been appointed, with directions to repair to the camp at Cambridge, there to consult with the commander in chief, and with the chief magistrates of New Hampshire, Connecticut, and Rhode Island, and the council of Massachusetts, "on the most effectual method of continuing, supporting, and regulating a continental army." Recruiting orders were at length issued; but the progress in raising recruits was by no means proportioned to the public exigencies. On the last day of December, when all the old troops, not engaged on the new establishments, were disbanded, there had been inlisted for the army of 1776 no more than nine thousand six hundred and fifty men. An earnest recommendation of general Washington to congress to try the influence of a bounty was not acceded to until late in January; but during the winter the numbers of new recruits were considerably augmented. "The history of this winter 1776.

1776. campaign," says the biographer of Washington, is a history of continuing and successive struggles on the part of the American general, under the vexations and difficulties imposed by the want of arms, ammunition, and permanent troops, on a person in an uncommon degree solicitous to prove himself by some grand and useful achievement, worthy of the high station to which the voice of his country had called him."

Hitherto the general had found employment enough within the limits of his own encampment. "It is not in the pages of history perhaps," he observes in a letter to congress," to furnish a case like ours. To maintain a post within musket shot of the enemy for six months together without *ammunition*, and at the same time to disband one army and recruit another, within that distance of twenty odd British regiments, is more, probably, than ever was attempted." Dissatisfied however with so inactive a service, he had some time been contemplating an attack on Boston, as soon as he could be justified in attempting the execution of so bold a design. About the middle of February, the severe cold setting in, and the ice becoming sufficiently firm to bear the troops, he was disposed to make that attempt; but a council of war, summoned on the occasion, being almost unanimous against the measure, he reluctantly abandoned it.

The effective regular force of the Americans now amounted to upward of fourteen thousand men; in addition to which the commander in chief called out about six thousand of the militia of Massachusetts. With these troops he determined to take possession of the heights of Dorchester, whence it would be in his power greatly to annoy the ships in the harbour and the soldiers in the town. By taking this position, from which the enemy would inevitably attempt

to drive him, he expected to bring on a general action, during which he intended to cross over from Cambridge side with four thousand chosen men, and attack the town of Boston. To conceal his design, and to divert the attention of the garrison, a heavy bombardment of the town and lines of the enemy was begun on the evening of the second of March, and repeated the two succeeding nights. On the night of the fourth, immediately after the firing began, a considerable detachment, under the command of general Thomas, passing from Roxbury, took silent possession of Dorchester heights. The ground was almost impenetrably hard, but the night was mild, and by labouring with great diligence, their works were so far advanced by morning, as to cover them in a great measure from the shot of the enemy. When the British after day break discovered these works, which were magnified to the view by a hazy atmosphere, nothing could exceed their astonishment. Some of their officers afterward acknowledged, that the expedition with which they were thrown up, with their sudden and unexpected appearance, recalled to their minds those wonderful stories of enchantment and invisible agency, which are so frequent in the Eastern romances.[1] Nothing now remained, but to abandon the town, or to dislodge the provincials. General Howe, with his usual spirit, chose the latter part of the alternative, and took measures for the embarkation on that very evening of five regiments with the light infantry and grenadiers, on the important but most hazardous service. The transports fell down in the evening toward the castle, with the troops, amounting to about two thousand men; but a tremendous storm at night rendered the execution of the design

1776.

March 4. Americans take possession of Dorchester heights.

1 Annual Register.

1776. absolutely impracticable. A council of war was called the next morning, and agreed to evacuate the town as soon as possible. A fortnight elapsed before that measure was effected. Meanwhile the Americans strengthened and extended their works; and on the morning of the seventeenth of March the British discovered a breast work, that had been thrown up in the night at Nook's Hill, on Dorchester peninsula, which perfectly commanded Boston neck, and the south part of the town. Delay was no longer safe. By four in the morning, the king's troops, with those Americans, who were attached to the royal cause, began to embark; and before ten all of them were under sail. As the rear embarked, general Washington marched triumphantly into Boston, where he was joyfully received, as a deliverer. The British fleet, after a detention of nine days in Nantasket road, set sail for Halifax.[1]

March 17. Boston evacuated by the British.

General Arnold, under all his discouragements, continued the blockade of Quebec; but at length in a council of war it was unanimously determined, that the troops were in no condition to risk an assault, and the army was removed to a more defensible position. The Canadians at this juncture re-

May 5. Blockade of Quebec raised.

1 The number of the British, who evacuated Boston, exclusive of the staff, was 7575; and the addition of the marines and sailors is supposed to have rendered Howe 10,000 strong. They left their barracks standing, and a number of pieces of cannon spiked, 4 large iron sea mortars, and stores, to the value of £30,000. They demolished the castle, and knocked off the trunnions of the cannon.—A considerable number of the inhabitants of Boston remained in town during its possession by the British. General Gage, soon after the battle of Lexington, agreed with a committee of the town, that, on the inhabitants lodging their arms in Fanueil Hall, or any other convenient place, under the care of the select men, all such inhabitants, as were inclined, might depart from the town, with their families and effects. In five days after the ratification of this agreement, the inhabitants had lodged 1778 fire arms, 634 pistols, 273 bayonets, and 38 blunderbusses. The agreement was well observed at first, but obstructions were thrown in the way of its completion; and it is alledged against general Gage, that "contrary to good faith he detained many, though fairly entitled by agreement to go out, and when he admitted the departure of others he would not allow them to remove their families and effects."

ceiving considerable reinforcements,[1] the Americans were compelled to relinquish one post after another, and by the eighteenth of June they had evacuated Canada.

June 18. Canada evacuated by the Americans.

Beside the relief of Quebec and the recovery of Canada, the British, in the projected campaign for this year, proposed two objects; one was, to make a strong impression on some of the southern colonies; the other, and the principal, was to take possession of New York. The execution of that part of the plan, which respected the southern colonies, was committed to general Clinton and Sir Peter Parker; who, having formed a junction at Cape Fear, concluded to attempt the reduction of Charlestown. For that place they accordingly sailed, with two thousand eight hundred land forces; and, crossing Charlestown bar on the fourth of June, anchored about three miles from Sullivan's Island. Every exertion had been previously made to put the colony, and especially its capital, in a posture of defence. Works had been erected on Sullivan's Island, which lies about six miles below Charlestown toward the sea, and so near the channel, as to be a convenient post for annoying ships when approaching the town. The militia of the country now repaired in great numbers to Charlestown; and at this critical juncture major general Lee, who had been appointed by congress to the immmediate command of all the forces in the southern department, arrived with the regular troops of the northern colonies. On the twenty eighth of July, Sir Peter Parker attacked the fort on Sullivan's Island, with two fifty gun ships, four frigates of twenty eight guns, the Sphynx of twenty guns, the Friendship armed vessel of twenty two guns, and the Ranger sloop and

July 28. Attack of the British on Sullivan's Island.

1 A small force, which arrived at Quebec in May, was followed by several British regiments, together with the Brunswick troops, in such a rapid succession, that in a few weeks the whole were estimated at 13,000 men.

1776. Thunder bomb, each of eight guns. On the fort were mounted twenty six cannon, with which the garrison, consisting of three hundred and seventy five regulars and a few militia, under the command of colonel Moultrie, made a most gallant defence. The attack commenced between ten and eleven in the morning, and was continued upward of ten hours. Three of the ships, advancing about twelve o'clock to attack the western wing of the fort, became entangled with a shoal; to which providential incident the preservation of the garrison is ascribed. At half past nine, the firing on both sides ceased; and soon after the ships slipped their cables. In this action, the deliberate and well directed fire of the garrison exceedingly shattered the ships; and the killed and wounded on board exceeded two hundred men. The loss of the garrison was only ten men killed and twenty two wounded. Though many thousand shot were fired from the shipping, yet the works were but little damaged. The fort being built of palmetto, a tree indigenous to Carolina, of a remarkably spongy nature, the shot, which struck it, were merely buried in the wood, without shivering it. Hardly a hut or a tree on the island escaped. The thanks of congress were given to general Lee, and to colonels Thomson and Moultrie, for their good conduct on this memorable day; and the fort, in compliment to the commanding officer, was from that time called Fort Moultrie.

British repulsed.

Fort named Fort Moultrie.

Measures of G. Britain promote American independence.

The measures of the British government accelerated an event, which, if anticipated and wished by a few of the colonists, had not hitherto been generally desired. Independence was not the object of the controversy; but constitutional liberty. Oppression, by demanding more than is due, loses the benefit of legal claims. During the last session of parliament, the ultimate plan for reducing the colonies was fixed.

The Americans were declared out of the royal protection; and sixteen thousand foreign mercenaries were to be employed to effect their subjugation. Intelligence of this act decided the question of the expediency of independence. "Protection and allegi- "ance are reciprocal," said the colonists, "and the "refusal of the first is a legal ground of justifica- "tion for withholding the last." To declare themselves independent, was no more than to announce to the world the real political state, in which Great Britain had placed them. While the legality of this measure was thus argued, its immediate necessity was proved. "If Great Britain calls in the "aid of strangers to crush us, we must seek "similar aid for our own preservation." But foreign assistance must be sought in the character of independent states; else the colonists must still be considered as subjects, carrying on war against their king, and rely on their own resources. These and similar reasonings were enforced by powerful addresses to the passions. A pamphlet under the signature of Common Sense, written by Thomas Paine, produced great effect. While it demonstrated the necessity, the advantages, and the practicability of independence, it treated kingly government with opprobrium, and hereditary succession with ridicule. The change of the public mind, on this occasion, is without a parallel. "In the short space of two years, nearly three millions of people passed over from the love and duty of loyal subjects, to the hatred and resentment of enemies." 1776.

On the seventh of June, a motion was made in congress, by Richard Henry Lee of Virginia, for declaring the colonies free and independent. This motion caused very interesting and animated debates, and gave great scope to genius and eloquence. John Adams and John Dickinson, who took opposite sides

1776. July 4. Independence declared.

of the question, the first for independence, and the other against it, were preeminently distinguished. After a full discussion, the measure was approved by nearly a unanimous vote. The Declaration of Independence, having briefly stated the rights of men, recites the "injuries and usurpations of the present king of Great Britain;" notices the repeated petitions of the colonies, in every stage of these oppressions, for redress, which had been "answered only by repeated injury;" and concludes in these energetic words: "We, therefore, the representatives of the "United States of America, in General Congress "assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the "world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in "the name, and by authority of the good people of "these colonies, solemnly publish and declare, that "these United Colonies are, and of right ought to "be, FREE and INDEPENDENT STATES; that they "are absolved from all allegiance to the British "crown, and that all political connection between "them and the state of Great Britain is and ought "to be totally dissolved; and that as free and inde-"pendent states they have full power to levy war, "conclude peace, contract alliances, establish com-"merce, and to do all other acts and things which "independent states ought to do. And for the "support of this declaration, with a firm reliance "on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutu-"ally pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, "and our sacred honour."

It had early occurred to general Washington, that the central situation of New York, with the numerous advantages attending the possession of that city, would render its reduction an object of the first importance to the British. Under this impression, before the enemy evacuated Boston he had detached general Lee from Cambridge, to put Long Island and New York into a posture of defence.

Soon after the evacuation, he followed, and fixed his head quarters in New York, where the greater part of the troops rendezvoused. A part of the residue was left in Massachusetts; and about two or three thousand were ordered to Canada. 1776. April 14. Gen. Washington arrives at N. York.

At the opening of the campaign, congress instituted a flying camp, to consist of an intermediate corps, between regular soldiers and militia; and called for ten thousand men from the states of Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Delaware, to be in constant service to the first day of the ensuing December; and for thirteen thousand eight hundred of the common militia from Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey. Congress institutes a flying camp, and calls on the states for men.

The command of the British force, destined to operate against New York, was given to admiral lord Howe, and his brother Sir William; who, in addition to their military powers, were appointed commissioners for restoring peace to the colonies. General Howe, after waiting two months at Halifax for his brother and the expected reinforcements from England, sailed with the force which he had previously commanded in Boston; and, directing his course toward New York, arrived in the latter end of June off Sandy Hook. Admiral lord Howe, with part of the reinforcement from England, arrived at Halifax soon after his brother's departure; and, without dropping anchor, followed and joined him near Staten Island. These two royal commissioners, before they commenced military operations, attempted to effect a reunion between the colonies and Great Britain; but both the substance and the form of their communications for that purpose were too exceptionable, to be for a moment seriously regarded. Lord Howe & Sir W. Howe arrive at N. York.

The British forces waited so long to receive accession from Halifax, South Carolina, Florida, the West Indies, and Europe, that the month of August was far advanced before they were in a condition to

1776. open the campaign. Their commmanders, having resolved to make their first attempt on Long Island, landed their troops, estimated at about twenty four thousand men, at Gravesend Bay, to the right of the Narrows. The Americans, to the amount of fifteen thousand, under major general Sullivan,[1] were posted on a peninsula between Mill Creek, a little above Red Hook, and an elbow of East river, called Whaaleboght Bay. Here they had erected strong fortifications, which were separated from New York by East river, at the distance of a mile. A line of intrenchment from the Mill Creek enclosed a large space of ground, on which stood the American camp, near the village of Brooklyn. This line was secured by abbatis, and flanked by strong redoubts. The armies were separated by a range of hills, covered with a thick wood, which intersect the country from west to east, terminating on the east near Jamaica. Through these hills there were three roads; one near the Narrows, a second on the Flatbush road, and a third on the Bedford road; and these were the only passes from the south side of the hills to the American lines, excepting a road, which led to Jamaica round the easterly end of the hills. General Putnam, agreeably to the instructions of general Washington, had detached a considerable part of his men to occupy the woody hills and passes; but in the performance of this service there appears to have been a deficiency either of skill or of vigilance.

Aug. 22. British army lands at Long Island.

When the whole British army was landed, the Hessians, under general Heister, composed the center at Flatbush; major general Grant commanded the left wing, which extended to the coast; and the principal army, under the command of general

1 The part of the army, stationed on Long Island, was originally commanded by major general Greene; but he, being taken extremely ill, was succeeded by major general Sullivan. This officer commanded all the troops without the lines; and major general Putnam took command at Brooklyn, the camp at that place being reenforced with six regiments.

Clinton, earl Percy, and lord Cornwallis, turned short to the right, and approached the opposite coast at Flatland. The position of the Americans having been reconnoitred, Sir William Howe, from the intelligence given him, determined to attempt to turn their left flank. The right wing of his army, consisting of a strong advanced corps, commanded by general Clinton and supported by the brigades under lord Percy, began at nine o' clock at night on the twenty sixth of August to move from Flatland; and, passing through the New Lots, arrived on the road, that crosses the hills from Bedford to Jamaica. Having taken a patrol, they seized the pass, without alarming the Americans. At half after eight in the morning, the British troops, having passed the heights and reached Bedford, began an attack on the left of the American army. In the center, general De Heister, soon after day light, had begun to cannonade the troops, which occupied the direct road to Brooklyn, and which were commanded by general Sullivan in person. As soon as the firing toward Bedford was heard, De Heister advanced and attacked the center of the Americans, who, after a warm engagement, were routed and driven into the woods. The firing toward Bedford giving them the alarming notice, that the British had turned their left flank, and were getting completely into their rear; they endeavoured to escape to the camp. The sudden rout of this party enabled De Heister to detach a part of his force against those, who were engaged near Bedford. There also the Americans were broken and driven into the woods; and the front of the British column, led by general Clinton, continuing to move forward, intercepted and engaged those, whom De Heister had routed, and drove them back into the woods. There they again met the Hessians, who drove them back on the British. Thus alternately chased and intercepted, some forced their way

1776.

Aug. 27. Battle on Long Island.

1776. through the enemy to the lines of Brooklyn; several saved themselves in the coverts of the woods; but a great part of the detachment was killed or taken.

The left column, led by general Grant, advancing from the Narrows along the coast, to divert the attention of the Americans from the principal attack on the right, had about midnight fallen in with lord Stirling's advanced guard, stationed at a strong pass, and compelled them to relinquish it. As they were slowly retiring, they were met on the summit of the hills about break of day by lord Stirling, who had been directed, with the two nearest regiments, to meet the British on the road leading from the Narrows. Lord Stirling having posted his men advantageously, a furious cannonade commenced on both sides, which continued several hours. The firing toward Brooklyn, where the fugitives were pursued by the British, giving notice to lord Stirling, that the enemy had gained his rear; he instantly gave orders to retreat across a creek, near the Yellow Mills. The more effectually to secure the retreat of the main body of the detachment, he determined to attack in person a British corps under lord Cornwallis, stationed at a house somewhat above the place where he proposed crossing the creek. With about four hundred men, drawn out of Smallwood's regiment for that purpose, he made a very spirited attack, and brought up this small corps several times to the charge, with confident expectation of dislodging lord Cornwallis from his post; but, the force in his front increasing, and general Grant now advancing on his rear, he was compelled to surrender himself and his brave men prisoners of war. This bold attempt however gave opportunity to a large part of the detachment to cross the creek, and effect an escape.[1]

1 The loss of the British and Hessians is stated by American historians at about 450; Stedman says, "it did not exceed 300 in killed and wounded." The loss of the Americans was not admitted by general Washington to exceed 1000 men, "but in this estimate he could only have included the

The enemy encamped in front of the American lines; and on the succeeding night broke ground within six hundred yards of a redoubt on the left. In this critical state of the American army on Long Island; in front a numerous and victorious enemy with a formidable train of artillery; the fleet indicating an intention to force a passage into East river to make some attempt on New York; the troops lying without shelter from heavy rains, fatigued and dispirited; it was determined to withdraw from the island; and this difficult movement was effected with great skill and judgment, and with complete success.[1] 1776. Aug. 30. American army retreat from L. Island.

Immediately after the victory on Long Island, the British made dispositions to attack New York. It was a serious question, whether that place were defensible against so formidable an enemy; and general Washington called a council of general officers to decide, whether it should be evacuated without delay, or longer defended. The majority of the council advised a middle course between abandoning the town and concentrating their whole strength for its defence. By the plan recommended, the army was to be arranged into three divisions, one of which, consisting of five thousand men, was to remain in New York; another, amounting to nine thousand, was to be stationed at King's Bridge; and the residue of the army was to occupy the intermediate space, so as to support either extreme. The unexpected movements

regular troops." General Howe states the prisoners to have been 1097, among whom were major general Sullivan, and brigadiers lord Stirling and Woodhull.

1 The retreat was to have commenced at eight o' clock in the night of the 29th; but a strong northeast wind and a rapid tide caused a delay of several hours. In this extremity, Heaven remarkably favoured the fugitive army. A southwest wind, springing up at eleven, essentially facilitated its passage from the island to the city; and a thick fog, hanging over Long Island from about two in the morning, concealed its movements from the enemy, who were so near, that the sound of their pickaxes and shovels was heard. General Washington, as far as possible, inspected every thing. From the commencement of the action on the morning of the 27th until the troops were safely across East river, he never closed his eyes, and was almost constantly on horseback.

1776. of the enemy soon induced a change of opinion; and in a second council it was determined by a large majority, that it had become not only prudent, but necessary, to withdraw the army from New York.

Several of the enemy's ships of war having passed up North river on the one side of York Island, and East river on the other side, Sir Henry Clinton, embarking at Long Island at the head of four thousand men, proceeded through Newtown Bay, crossed East river, and landed, under cover of the ships, at Kipp's Bay, about three miles above New York. Works of considerable strength had been thrown up at this place, to oppose the landing of the enemy; but they were immediately abandoned by the troops stationed in them, who, terrified at the fire of the ships, fled precipitately toward their main body, and communicated their panic to a detachment marching to their support. General Washington, to his extreme mortification, met this whole party retreating in the utmost disorder, and exerted himself to rally them; but, on the appearance of a small corps of the enemy, they again broke and fled in confusion. Nothing now remained, but to withdraw the few remaining troops from New York, and to secure the posts on the heights. The retreat from New York was effected with very inconsiderable loss of men; but all the heavy artillery, and a large portion of the baggage, provisions and military stores, was unavoidably abandoned.

New York evacuated.

Sept. 15. British troops take possession of N. York.

The enemy, taking possession of New York, stationed a few troops in that place; but the main body of their army was on York Island, near the American lines. The Americans occupied King's Bridge, both sides of which had been carefully fortified; and they were in considerable force at M'Gowan's Pass, and Morris' Heights. A strong detachment was also posted in an intrenched camp, on the heights of Haerlem, within about a mile and a

half of the enemy. The day after the retreat from New York, a considerable body of the enemy appearing in the plains between the two camps; the general ordered colonel Knowlton with a corps of rangers, and major Leitch with three companies of a Virginian regiment, to get in their rear, while he amused them by making apparent dispositions to attack their front. The plan succeeded. A skirmish ensued, in which the Americans charged the enemy with great intrepidity, and gained considerable advantage. The principal benefit however of this action was its influence in reviving the depressed spirits of the whole army.† 1776.

The armies did not long retain their position on York Island. The British frigates having passed up North river under a fire from Fort Washington and the post opposite to it on the Jersey shore, general Howe embarked a great part of his army in flat bottomed boats, and, passing through Hell Gate into the Sound, landed at Frog's Neck. The object of the British general was, either to force Washington out of his present lines, or to inclose him in them. Aware of his design, general Washington moved a part of his troops from York Island to join those at King's Bridge, and detached some regiments to West Chester. A council of war was now called, and the system of evacuating and retreating was adopted, with the exception of Fort Washington, for the defence of which nearly three thousand men were assigned. Oct. 16.

† Major Leitch, who very gallantly led on the detachment, was soon brought off the ground, mortally wounded; and not long afterward colonel Knowlton fell, bravely fighting at the head of his troops. The Americans, in this conflict, engaged a battalion of light infantry, another of Highlanders, and three companies of Hessian riflemen; and lost about 50 men killed and wounded. The loss of the enemy was more than double that number. Colonel Knowlton distinguished himself at the battle of Breed's Hill. He was of Ashford in Connecticut; and general Washington, in his Orders the day after he fell, styled him "the gallant and brave colonel Knowlton, who would have been an honour to any country."

1776. The royal army, after a halt of six days, advancing from Frog's Neck near to New Rochelle, sustained a considerable loss on their march by a party of Americans, that general Lee had posted behind a wall. Three days afterward, general Howe moved the right and center of his army two miles to the northward of New Rochelle, on the road to White Plains, where he received a large reenforcement. General Washington, while retreating from New York Island, in order to secure the march of those who were behind, made a front toward the British, from East Chester almost to White Plains; his troops thus making a line of small detached and intrenched camps, on the several heights and strong grounds from Valentine's Hill, near King's Bridge, on the right, to the vicinity of White Plains on the left. The royal army moved in two columns, and took a position with the Brunx river in front; and, upon this movement, the Americans assembled their main force at White Plains behind intrenchments. Here a considerable action took place; and several hundreds fell. During the engagement, the American baggage was moved off, in full view of the British army. General Washington soon after changed his front, his left wing stood fast, his right fell back to some hills; and in this well judged position he desired and expected an action. On the thirtieth, four battalions from York Island, and two from the Maroneck Post, having reenforced the British army, a disposition was made for an attack on the American lines the succeeding morning; but a violent rain, setting in and continuing through the whole night, induced a postponement of the assault. General Washington soon after withdrew in the night to the heights of North Castle, about five miles from White Plains, where his position was so strong, that general Howe determined to change entirely his plan of operations.

Oct. 28. Battle of White Plains.

General Washington, leaving about seven thousand five hundred men at North Castle under general Lee, crossed North river, and took post in the neighbourhood of Fort Lee. Sir William Howe determined to take this favourable opportunity for the reduction of Fort Washington, which was under the command of colonel Magaw. Works were erected on Haerlem Creek, to play on the opposite works of the Americans; and, every preparation being made, the garrison was summoned to surrender, on pain of being put to the sword. Colonel Magaw replied, that he should defend the place to the last extremity. 1776.

Fort Washington attacked.

The next morning, the royal army made four attacks. The first, on the north side, was conducted by general Knyphausen; the second, on the east, by general Matthews, supported by lord Cornwallis; the third, by lieutenant colonel Stirling; and the fourth, by lord Percy. Soon after day break on the sixteenth of November, the cannonading began, and continued with great fury on both sides until noon. The Hessians under the command of general Knyphausen, then filed off in two columns; one of which, led by colonel Rhalle, having ascended circuitously to the summit of the hill, penetrated through the advanced works of the Americans, and formed within a hundred yards of the covered way of the front. The other column climbed the hill in a direct line; but, in passing through a thick wood, suffered much by a well directed fire from colonel Rawling's regiment of riflemen. The second division made good their landing, and forced the Americans from their rocks and trees up a steep and rugged mountain. The third division had to encounter a heavy fire previously to their landing, and then to ascend a woody promontory of very uneven surface; but, though the post was obstinately defended, it was carried by colonel Stirling, who made two hundred prisoners. The last division, under the gallant lord Percy, hav-

1776. ing surmounted incredible obstacles, carried the advanced works of the Americans. The British general, after these decisive advantages, again summoned colonel Magaw to surrender. The force of the assailants was too great to be resisted; the fort was too small to contain all the men; and the ammunition was nearly exhausted. The garrison therefore, consisting of about two thousand men, surrendered prisoners of war.[1]

Nov. 16. Fort Washington taken by the British.

Soon after the reduction of Fort Washington, lord Cornwallis with a large force, conjectured to amount to about six thousand men, crossed over North River to attack Fort Lee, on the opposite Jersey shore. On the intelligence of their approach, the first determination was to meet and fight them; but it was soon discovered, that the conflict would be too unequal, and the garrison was saved by an immediate evacuation, under the able guidance of general Greene.

——18. Fort Lee evacuated.

The acquisition of these two forts, and the diminution of the American army by the departure of those soldiers, whose time of service had expired, encouraged the British to pursue the remaining continental force, with the prospect of annihilating it. General Washington, who had taken post at Newark, on the south side of Passaic, finding himself unable to make any real opposition, withdrew from that place as the enemy crossed the Passaic, and retreated to Brunswick on the Raritan; and lord Cornwallis on the same day entered Newark. The retreat was still continued from Brunswick to Princeton; from Princeton to Trenton; and from Trenton to the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware. "The pursuit

——28. Gen. Washington retreats beyond the Delaware.

1 The garrison was stated by general Washington at about 2000; but the number of prisoners was stated by general Howe at 2600, exclusive of officers. Mr. Marshall accounts for this difference by supposing that general Washington comprised the regulars only. The loss of the British, according to Mr. Stedman, was about 800 men; American historians have stated it considerably higher.

was urged with so much rapidity, that the rear of the army, pulling down bridges, was often within sight, and shot off the van of the other, building them up." 1776.

On the day of general Washington's retreat over the Delaware, the British took possession of Rhode Island; and blocked up commodore Hopkins' squadron and a number of privateers at Providence. Dec. 8. British take possession of R. Island.

The neighbourhood of Philadelphia now becoming the seat of war, congress adjourned to Baltimore; resolving at the same time, "that general Washington should be possessed of full powers to order and direct all things relative to the department and the operations of war." In this extremity, judicious determinations in the cabinet were accompanied with vigorous exertions in the field. General Mifflin successfully exerted his influence in exciting the Pennsylvania militia to take the field; and fifteen hundred embodied to reenforce the continental army. The delay, that had been wisely contrived on the retreat through New Jersey, afforded time for these volunteer reenforcements to join general Washington; whose whole number of troops now fluctuated between two and three thousand men. To turn about, and face a large and victorious army with this inconsiderable force, were extremely hazardous; yet something must be attempted. The recruiting business for the proposed new continental army was at a stand. The present regular soldiers could, in less than a week, claim a discharge, and scarce a single recruit offered to supply their place. At this critical moment, the bold resolution was formed of recrossing into Jersey, and attacking the enemy at Trenton. ——12. Congress adjourns to Baltimore.

Washington divided his troops into three parts, which were to assemble on the banks of the Delaware on the night of the twenty fifth of December. One of these divisions, led by general Irvine, was directed to cross the Delaware at the Trenton Ferry, ——25. Gen. Washington makes an expedition against Trenton.

1776. and secure the bridge below the town, so as to prevent the escape of any part of the enemy by that road. Another division, led by general Cadwallader, was to cross over at Bristol, and carry the post at Burlington. The third, which was the principal division, and consisted of about two thousand four hundred continental troops, commanded by general Washington in person, was to cross at M'Konkey's Ferry, about nine miles above Trenton, and to march against the enemy posted at that town. The night, fixed on for the enterprise, was severely cold. A storm of snow, mingled with hail and rain, fell in great quantities; and so much ice was made in the river, that the artillery could not be got over until three o'clock; and before the troops could take up their line of march, it was nearly four. The general, who had hoped to throw them all over by twelve o'clock, now despaired of surprising the town; but, knowing that he could not repass the river without being discovered and harassed, he determined, at all events, to push forward. He accordingly formed his detachment into two divisions, one of which was to march by the lower or river road, the other, by the upper or Pennington road. As the distance to Trenton by these two roads was nearly the same, the general, supposing that his two divisions would arrive at the place of destination about the same time, ordered each of them, immediately on forcing the outguards, to push directly into the town, that they might charge the enemy before they had time to form. The upper division, accompanied by the general himself, arrived at the enemy's advanced post exactly at eight o'clock, and immediately drove in the outguards. In three minutes a firing from the division, that had taken the river road, gave notice to the general of its arrival. Colonel Rhalle, a very gallant Hessian officer, who commanded in Trenton, soon formed his main body, to meet the assailants;

Dec. 26. Battle of Trenton.

but at the commencement of the action he received a mortal wound. His troops, at once confused and hard pressed, and having already lost their artillery, attempted to file off by a road on their right, leading to Princeton; but general Washington, perceiving their intention, threw a body of troops in their front, which intercepted and assailed them. Finding themselves surrounded, they laid down their arms. About twenty of the enemy were killed; and nine hundred and nine, including officers, surrendered themselves prisoners of war. The number of prisoners was soon increased to about one thousand, by the additional capture of those, who had concealed themselves in houses. Six field pieces, and a thousand stand of small arms, were also taken. Of the Americans, two privates only were killed; two were frozen to death; one officer and three or four privates were wounded. General Irvine being prevented by the ice from crossing the Delaware, the lower road toward Bordentown remained open; and about five hundred of the enemy, stationed in the lower end of Trenton, crossing over the bridge in the commencement of the action, marched down the river to Bordentown. General Cadwallader was prevented by the same cause from attacking the post at Burlington. This well judged and successful enterprise revived the depressed spirits of the colonists, and produced an immediate and happy effect in recruiting the American army. 1776. Hessians taken.

On the first day of this year, the town of Norfolk in Virginia was set on fire by the British, under the direction of lord Dunmore, and reduced to ashes.[1] Norfolk burnt.

1 Lord Dunmore, the royal governor, having abandoned Norfolk, and retired with his people on board his ships, the provincials took possession of that town. The people on board being distressed for provisions, contests of no great importance arose between the provincial forces and the armed ships and boats; but when, on the arrival of the Liverpool man of war from England, a flag was sent on shore, to put the question, whether the provincials would supply his majesty's ship with provisions, and a negative

1776. Great fire in N York.

A few days after the British had taken possession of New York, a terrible fire[1] broke out in that city; nearly one fourth part of which was laid in ashes. About one thousand houses were consumed.

Royalists defeated in N.Carolina.

On the twenty seventh of February, a party of royalists was defeated at Moore's Creek Bridge, in North Carolina, by the provincials under brigadier general Moore.[2]

Americans attack Fort Cumberland.

Fort Cumberland, at the head of the Bay of Fundy, in Nova Scotia, was attacked on the twentieth of November by the Americans; but they were repulsed.[3]

answer was returned, it was determined to destroy the town. The whole loss was estimated at £300,000 sterling. The provincials themselves destroyed the houses and plantations near the water, to deprive the ships of every resource of supply. 1 Ascribed by some to incendiaries.

2 Governor Martin, in his attempts to reduce North Carolina to obedience, had given commissions for raising and commanding regiments among the Highland emigrants; and had commissioned a Mr. M'Donald to act as their general. On intelligence of their assembling, brigadier general Moore, with some provincial troops and militia, marched to oppose them, and threw up some works at Rock Fish Bridge. M'Donald soon approached at the head of his army; but, after a fruitless negotiation, he found it expedient to decamp, and attempted to join governor Martin and general Clinton, who had now arrived in that colony; but he was so closely pursued by the provincials, that he was at length compelled to engage colonels Caswell and Lillington, who, with about 1000 minute men and militia, had intrenched themselves directly in his front at Moore's Creek Bridge. The royalists commenced the attack with great spirit; but, colonel M'Cleod, who, on account of the indisposition of M'Donald, commanded them, having fallen with several other of their bravest officers and men in the first onset, they precipitately fled, leaving their general and several others of their leaders. These fell into the hands of the provincials, who also took 13 waggons, 350 guns and shot bags, about 150 swords and dirks, and 1500 excellent rifles. This defeat depressed the spirits of the royalists in North Carolina, and prevented their farther efforts.

3 American and British Chronicle. Remembrancer for 1776, Part iii. 296—299. The British government had maintained this fort from the year 1755: but the troops had been gradually withdrawn, and a small number only remained, to take care of the artillery and military stores. Captain Jonathan Eddy, a native of Massachusetts, who had lived many years in the vicinity of the fort, conceiving that it might be easily reduced, applied to the provincial congress of Massachusetts for men and supplies for that purpose. Although he obtained nothing more than their connivance, he returned to Nova Scotia, and by contributions at first, and persuasions, promises, and threats afterward, obtained such a number of men, that an attempt was made on the fort in the night; but the garrison, commanded by colonel Gorham, having been apprized of the design, gave the assailants such a reception, that they recoiled and retreated. A reenforcement of British troops

On the third of October, loan offices were established in each of the United States; and on the fourth, articles of confederation and perpetual union between the United States of America were signed by all the delegates in congress. 1776. Loan offices established.

On the thirteenth of December, general Lee was surprised and made a prisoner by a British patrole under lieutenant colonel Baskinbridge in New Jersey. Gen. Lee taken by the British.

After the retreat from Long Island, captain Nathan Hale, of Connecticut, having passed in disguise to that island, examined every part of the British army, and obtained the best possible intelligence respecting its situation and intended operations, was apprehended in his attempt to return, and brought before Sir William Howe, who gave immediate order to the provost marshal to execute him the next morning.[1] Execution of captain Hale.

arriving soon after, they advanced against the invaders, who, perceiving the movements, fled with precipitation. Several of the inhabitants, who had joined the provincials, soon saw their houses in flames; and finding no alternative but either to surrender to an enraged enemy, or to flee from British territory, they chose the last, and successively arrived, half naked and famished, at Machias, whence they proceeded to different parts of New England.—This account was given me by my much respected friend and parishioner, CALEB GANNETT, Esq. who resided several years in Nova Scotia.

1 The order was executed with unfeeling rigour. The attendance of a clergyman was refused him, and a bible, though requested, was not procured. Letters, written to his mother and friends on the morning of his execution, were destroyed; the provost marshal assigning this extraordinary reason for that outrage, "that the rebels should not know they had a man in their army, who could die with so much firmness." Captain Nathan Hale united in his character the soldier, the patriot, and the scholar. General Washington, after the retreat from Long Island, applied to colonel Knowlton, to adopt some method of gaining the necessary information respecting the enemy; and colonel Knowlton communicated the general's request to captain Hale, who at once offered himself a volunteer for that hazardous service. His dying observation was; "I only lament, that I have but one life to lose for my country." This estimable man was born in Coventry, in Connecticut, and educated at Yale College, where he graduated in 1773. Dr. Dwight, who personally knew him, has thus characterized him, in his Conquest of Canaan:

"With genius' living flame his bosom glow'd,
And Science charm'd him to her sweet abode:
In worth's fair path his feet adventur'd far;
The pride of peace, the rising grace of war;
In duty firm, in danger calm as even,
To friends unchanging, and sincere to heaven."

Death of gen. Thomas.

Major general Thomas, a very respectable officer of Massachusetts, died, on the thirtieth of June, in Canada.[1]

1777.

Gen. Washington takes post at Trenton.

General Washington, having secured the Hessian prisoners on the Pennsylvanian side of the Delaware, recrossed the river two days after the action, and took possession of Trenton. Generals Mifflin and Cadwallader, who lay at Bordentown and Crosswix with three thousand six hundred militia, were ordered to march up in the night of the first of January, to join the commander in chief, whose whole effective force, including this accession, did not exceed five thousand men. The detachments of the British army, which had been distributed over New Jersey, now assembled at Princeton, and were joined by the army from Brunswick under lord Cornwallis. From this position the enemy advanced toward Trenton in great force, on the morning of the second of January; and, after some slight skirmishing with troops, detached to harass and delay their march, the van of their army reached Trenton about four in the afternoon. On their approach, general Washington retired across the Assumpinck, a rivulet that runs through the town, and by some field pieces, posted on its opposite banks, compelled them, after attempting to cross in several places, to fall back out of the reach of his guns. The two armies, kindling their fires, retained their positions on opposite sides of the rivulet, and kept up a cannonade until night.

Jan. 2. The British advance in force against him.

The situation of the American general was at this moment extremely critical. Nothing but a stream, in many places fordable, separated his ar-

1 Authorities for this year: Washington's Letters; Gordon, vol. ii. Lett. i.—vi. Ramsay Amer. Revol. vol. i. ch. ix—xii; and Revol. S. Car. i. ch. iv. v. Annual Register; Remembrancer; Stedman, vol. i. ch. v.—viii; Marshall, vol. ii. ch. iv—viii; Adams N. Eng. ch. xxvii—xxix. American and British Chronicle.

my from an enemy, in every respect its superior. If he remained in his present position, he was certain of being attacked the next morning, at the hazard of the entire destruction of his little army. If he should retreat over the Delaware, the ice in that river not being firm enough to admit a passage upon it, there was danger of great loss, perhaps of a total defeat; the Jerseys would be in full possession of the enemy; the public mind would be depressed; recruiting would be discouraged; and Philadelphia would be within the reach of general Howe. In this extremity, he boldly determined to abandon the Delaware, and by a circuitous march along the left flank of the enemy, fall into their rear at Princeton. As soon as it was dark, the baggage was silently removed to Burlington; and about one o'clock the army, leaving its fires lighted, and the centinels on the margin of the creek, decamped with perfect secrecy. Its movement was providentially favoured by the weather, which had previously been so warm and moist, that the ground was soft, and the roads were scarcely passable; but, the wind suddenly changing to the northwest, the ground was in a short time frozen as hard as a pavement. About sunrise, two British regiments, that were on their march under lieutenant colonel Mawhood to join the rear of the British army at Maidenhead,[1] fell in with the van of the Americans, conducted by general Mercer; and a very sharp action ensued. The advanced party of Americans, composed chiefly of militia, soon gave way, and the few regulars attached to them could not maintain their ground. General Mercer, while gallantly exerting himself to

1777.

Bold design of gen. Washington.

Jan. 3. Battle near Princeton.

1 When lord Cornwallis quitted Princeton, lieutenant colonel Mawhood was left to defend it with the 17th, 40th, and 55th regiments; but orders had just been transmitted him to march with the 17th and 55th regiments to Maidenhead, a village midway between Princeton and Trenton. These were the two regiments now on their march.

1777. Gen. Mercer killed.

rally his broken troops, received a mortal wound. The British rushed forward with fixed bayonets, and drove back the Americans. General Washington, who followed close in the rear, now led on the main body of the army, and attacked the enemy with great spirit. While he exposed himself to their hottest fire, he was so well supported by the same troops, which had aided him a few days before in the victory at Trenton, that the British were compelled to give way. The seventeenth regiment, which was in front, forced its way through a part of the American troops, and reached Maidenhead. The fifty fifth regiment, which was in the rear, retreated by the way of Hillsborough to Brunswick. General Washington pressed forward to Princeton. A party of the British, that had taken refuge in the college, after receiving a few discharges from the American field pieces, came out and surrendered themselves prisoners of war; but the principal part of the regiment, that was left there, saved itself by a precipitate retreat to Brunswick. In this action, upward of one hundred of the enemy were killed on the spot, and nearly three hundred were taken prisoners. The loss of the Americans in killed was somewhat less; but, beside general Mercer, colonels Haslet and Potter, two brave and excellent officers from Pennsylvania, captain Neal of the artillery, captain Fleming, and five other valuable officers, were among the slain.[1]

Cornwallis proceeds to Brunswick;

Lord Cornwallis, discovering at day light that the American army had moved off, broke up his camp, and commenced a rapid march to Brunswick, and was close in the rear of the Americans before they left Princeton. General Washington retired with his

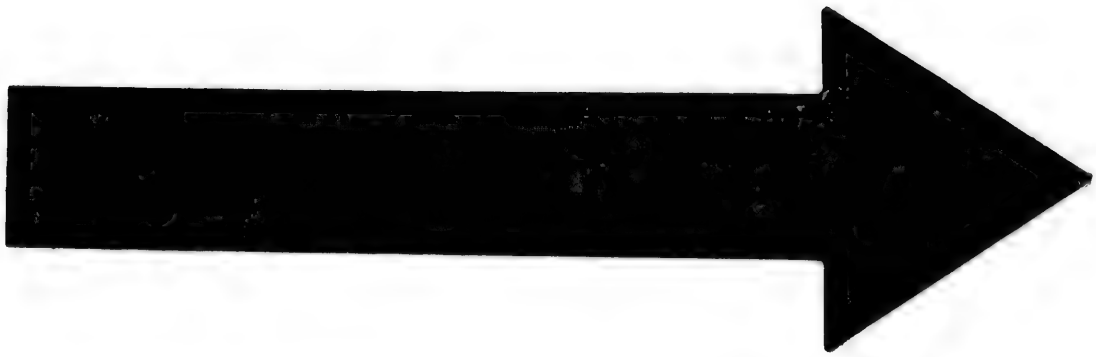
1 General Mercer was from Virginia. Though a Scotchman by birth, yet from principle and affection he had engaged to support the liberties of his adopted country. In the French war he had served with Washington, who greatly esteemed him. "In private life he was amiable, and his character as an officer stood high in public esteem."

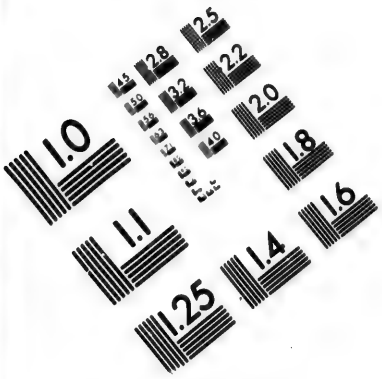
army to Morristown. During these movements, many of the American soldiers were without shoes; and their naked feet, in marching over the frozen ground, were so gashed, as to mark each step with blood. There was scarcely a tent in the whole army. 1777. Washington retires to Morristown.

The American militia very soon overran the Jerseys. Within four days after the action at Princeton, between forty and fifty Waldeckers were killed, wounded, or taken, at Springfield (N[illegible] Jersey) by an equal number of the Jersey mili[illegible]er colonel Spencer. General Maxwell surp[illegible]zabethtown, and took nearly one hundred [illegible]. General Dickenson with four hundred Jersey militia, and fifty Pennsylvania riflemen, crossed Millstone river, near Somerset court house, on the twentieth of January, and attacked a large foraging party of the British; nine of whom were taken prisoners, and the rest dispersed. Forty waggons, and upward of one hundred horses, with considerable booty, fell into the general's hands. About a month afterward, colonel Nelson, of Brunswick, with a detachment of one hundred and fifty militia men, surprised and captured at Lawrence's Neck a major, and fifty nine privates of the refugees, who were in British pay. Waldeckers killed and taken. Elizabethtown retaken. Foraging party dispersed. Refugees taken.

The Americans had hitherto been very deficient in arms and ammunition; but in the spring of this year a vessel of twenty four guns arrived from France at Portsmouth, in New Hampshire, with upward of eleven thousand stand of arms, and a thousand barrels of powder; and about the same time ten thousand stand of arms arrived in another part of the United States. Arms and amunition arrive from France.

Before the royal army took the field for the ensuing campaign, two enterprises were undertaken for the destruction of American stores, deposited at Peek's Kill and Danbury. The first was conducted by colonel Bird, who landed with about five hundred men at Peek's Kill, on the east side of Hudson's river, March 23. British destroy the stores at Peek's Kill.





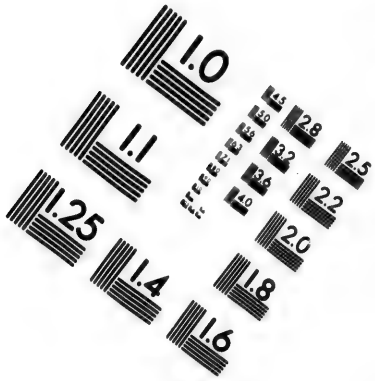
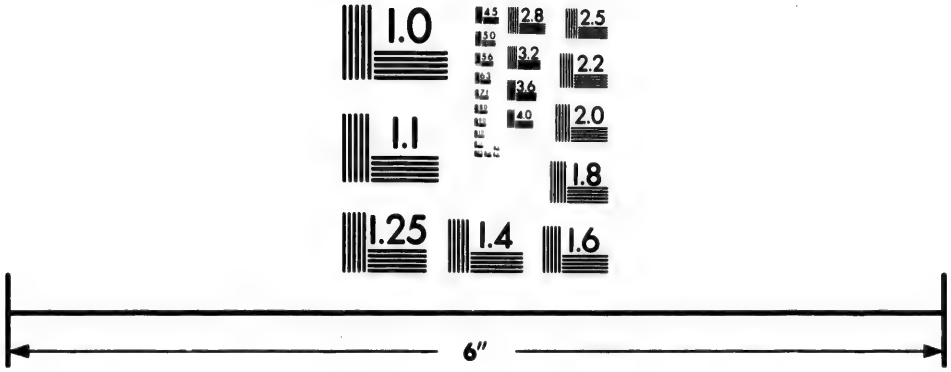
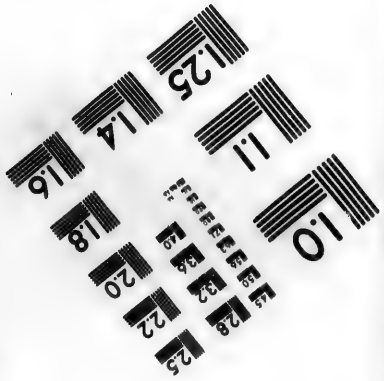


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1777. nearly fifty miles from New York; but on his approach, general M'Dougal, with the few Americans stationed there as a guard, fired the principal store houses, and retired. The loss of provisions, forage, and other valuable articles, was considerable.

April 26. They destroy the stores at Danbury.

The second enterprise was conducted by major general Tryon, who with a detachment of two thousand men embarked at New York, and, passing through Long Island Sound, landed at Campo, between Fairfield and Norwalk; whence he advanced through the country, almost undisturbed, to Danbury. On his approach, colonel Huntington, who had occupied the town with one hundred militia and continental troops, retired to a neighbouring height, where he waited for reenforcements. The British destroyed eighteen houses, eight hundred barrels of pork and beef, eight hundred barrels of flour, two thousand bushels of grain, and seventeen hundred tents. Generals Wooster, Arnold, and Silliman, hastily collecting several hundred of the inhabitants, proceeded that night through a heavy rain to Bethel, about eight miles from Danbury. The next morning they divided their troops; and general Wooster with about three hundred men fell in their rear, while Arnold with about five hundred, by a rapid movement, took post in their front at Ridgefield.

——27. Gen. Wooster killed.

Wooster, coming up with them about eleven in the morning, attacked them with great gallantry. A sharp skirmish ensued, in which he was mortally wounded, and his troops were compelled to give way. The enemy proceeded to Ridgefield, where Arnold, who had barricaded the road, warmly disputed the passage; but, after a skirmish of nearly an hour being compelled to give way, he retreated to Paugatuck, about three miles east of Norwalk. The royalists, having remained that night at Ridgefield, set fire to the place, and early next morning resumed their march. Arnold met them again about eleven, and

a continued skirmishing was kept up until five in the afternoon, when, on their making a stand at a hill near their ships, the Americans charged them with intrepidity, but were repulsed and broken. The enemy immediately reembarked for New York. Their killed, wounded, and missing, amounted to about one hundred and seventy; the loss of the Americans was not admitted to exceed one hundred.[1] 1777.

This predatory excursion was not long after retaliated. A quantity of provisions had been deposited at Sagg Harbour, on the eastern end of Long Island, and confided to a schooner with twelve guns, and a company of infantry. General Parsons, who commanded a few of the Connecticut recruits at New Haven, conceiving it practicable to surprise this small post, and some others not very distant from it, intrusted the execution of his plan to lieutenant colonel Meigs, a very enterprising and gallant officer, who had distinguished himself in the attempt on Quebec. On the twenty third of May, he embarked at Guilford with about one hundred and seventy men, on board thirteen whale boats, and proceeded, under convoy of two armed sloops, across the Sound to the north division of the island near Southhold. A small foraging party, against which the expedition was in part directed, having left this place for New York, the boats were immediately conveyed

May 23. Expedition of col. Meigs to L. Island.

1 David Wooster was born at Stratford, in Connecticut, in 1711, and educated at Yale College. Having, from the time of the war with Spain in 1739 to the French war in 1755, risen through the several military gradations to the rank of colonel; at the commencement of the revolutionary war he was appointed to the chief command of the troops in the service of Connecticut, and made a brigadier general in the continental service; but this commission he afterward resigned. In 1776, he was appointed the first major general of the militia in Connecticut; and fell while bravely fighting at their head. Congress resolved, that a monument should be erected to his memory.—General Arnold behaved with his usual gallantry on this occasion. In the skirmish at Ridgefield, his horse was shot under him; and while he was extricating himself a soldier advanced to run him through with a bayonet, but he shot him dead with his pistol, and made his escape. Congress resolved, that a horse, properly caparisoned, should be presented to him

1777. across the land, about fifteen miles, into a bay, by which the east end of Long Island is deeply intersected, where the troops reembarked, and, crossing the bay, landed at two in the morning about four miles from Sagg Harbour.[1] This place they completely surprised, and carried with charged bayonets. A division of the detachment at the same time burned twelve vessels, with the forage which had been collected for the supply of the British army. Six of the enemy were killed, and ninety captured. Colonel Meigs returned to Guilford with his prisoners, without the loss of a single man.

Sir W. Howe proceeds up the Chesapeak.

Sir William Howe, having in vain attempted to entice or provoke general Washington to an engagement, had, in June, retired with his army from the Jerseys to Staten Island. After keeping the American general in long and perpleking suspense concerning his intended operations, he at length sailed from Sandy Hook with about sixteen thousand men; entered Chesapeak Bay; and on the twenty fourth of August arrived at the head of Elk river.

Sept. 8. Marches for Philadelphia.

Generals Grant and Knyphausen having joined him on the eighth of September with the troops under their command, the whole army moved onward in two columns toward Philade[illegible]a, the possession of which was now discovered to be the object of the British commander. General Washington, who regulated his movements by those of the enemy, had by this time with the whole American army, excepting the light infantry which remained on the lines, taken a position behind Red clay Creek, on the road leading directly from the e[illegible]my's camp to Philadelphia. The British boldly advanced until they were within two miles of the Americans. General Washington,

1 His return to Guilford was in 25 hours after his departure for Long Island; during which time he with his gallant party traversed a space not less than 90 miles. Congress ordered an elegant sword to be presented to colonel Meigs for his good conduct on this expedition.

on reconnoitring their situation, apprehending their object to be to turn his right, and, suddenly crossing the Brandywine,[1] to seize the heights on the north side of that river and cut off his communication with Philadelphia, changed his position early in the night of the eighth of September, crossed the Brandywine, and the next morning took post behind that river, on the heights near Chadd's Ford. 1777.

Sept. 11. Battle of Brandywine.

At day break on the morning of the eleventh, the royal army advanced in two columns, the one commanded by lieutenant general Knyphausen, and the other, by lord Cornwallis. While the first column took the direct road to Chadd's Ford, and made a show of passing it in front of the main body of the Americans, the other moved up on the west side of the Brandywine to its fork, crossed both its branches about two in the afternoon, and marched down on its eastern side with the view of turning the right wing of their adversaries. General Washington, on receiving intelligence of their approach, made the proper disposition to receive them. The divisions commanded by Sullivan, Stirling, and Stephen, advanced a little farther up the Brandywine, and fronted the column of the approaching enemy; Wayne's division, with Maxwell's light infantry, remained at Chadd's Ford, to keep Knyphausen in check; Green's division, accompanied by general Washington, formed a reserve, and took a central position between the right and left wings. The divisions, detached against Cornwallis, took possession of the heights above Birmingham church, their left reaching toward the Brandywine; the artillery was judiciously placed, and their flanks were covered by woods. About four o'clock, lord Cornwallis formed the line of battle, and began the attack. The Americans sustained it for some time with intrepidity;

1 A small stream, that empties itself at Wilmington into Christiana Creek, near its confluence with the Delaware.

1777. but their right at length giving way, the remaining divisions, exposed to a galling fire on the flank, continued to break on the right, and the whole line was soon completely routed. As soon as Cornwallis had commenced his attack, Knyphausen crossed the ford, and attacked the troops, posted for its defence; which, after a severe conflict, were compelled to give way. The retreat of the Americans, which soon became general, was continued that night to Chester, and the next day to Philadelphia. The loss, sustained by the Americans in this action, is estimated at three hundred killed, and six hundred wounded.[1] Between three and four hundred, principally the wounded, were made prisoners. The loss of the British was stated to be rather less than one hundred killed, and four hundred wounded. As the British were advancing toward Goshen to gain the Lancaster road, dispositions were again made for battle, on the sixteenth, by both armies; but a heavy rain separated the advanced parties, which had begun to skirmish, and its increasing violence soon obliged the Americans to retreat. General Washington on the nineteenth crossed the Schuylkill, and encamped on the eastern banks of that river; while detachments of his army were posted at the several fords, over which the enemy would probably attempt to force a passage.

Sept. 28. General Wayne surprised and defeated.

In the night of the twentieth, general Wayne, who with fifteen hundred men had concealed himself in the woods on the left wing of the British army, with the intention of harassing their rear, was surprised by major general Gray. The British general, proceeding on the expedition with secrecy and dispatch, gave strict orders that bayonets only should be used,

1 Among the wounded were two general officers; the marquis de la Fayette, and general Woodford. The first of these was a French nobleman, who, at the age of 19 years only, left France, and offered his services to congress, which gave him the rank of major general in their army. Count Pulaski, a Polish nobleman, fought also with the Americans in this battle.

and that not a gun should be fired. The loss of the Americans in killed, wounded, and prisoners, is supposed to have been about three hundred men. The loss of the enemy was merely one officer killed, and seven privates killed and wounded. 1777.

On the twenty third of September, Sir William Howe, having secured the command of the Schuylkill, crossed it with his whole army; on the twenty sixth, he advanced to Germantown; and on the succeeding day lord Cornwallis, at the head of a strong detachment, took peaceable possession of Philadelphia. Sept. 27. The British take possession of Philadelphia.

General Washington with his army, reenforced to eight thousand continental troops and three thousand militia, took a position at Shippack Creek, on the east side of the Schuylkill, about twenty miles from Philadelphia, and sixteen from Germantown. At this last place lay the main body of the British army. The line of its encampment crossed the town at right angles; the left wing extended to the Schuylkill, and was covered in front and flank by the German chasseurs. The queen's American rangers and a battalion of light infantry were in front of the right; and the fortieth regiment with another battalion of infantry was posted on the Chesnut road, three quarters of a mile in advance at the head of the village.

While general Howe was intently engaged in removing obstructions in the river Delaware, general Washington seized the first favourable opportunity to surprise the camp at Germantown. The plan was, to attack both wings in front and rear at the same instant. The divisions of Sullivan and Wayne, flanked by Conway's brigade, were to enter the town by the way of Chesnut Hill, and attack the left wing, while general Armstrong with the Pennsylvania militia was to fall down Manatawny [Ridge] road, and, turning the left flank, to attack in the rear. The

1777. divisions of Stephen and Greene, flanked by M'Dougal's brigade, were to enter by the Limekiln road at the market house, and attack the right wing. The militia of Maryland and Jersey, under generals Smallwood and Forman, were to march down the old York road, and fall on the rear of the right. The divisions of lord Stirling, and the brigade of Nash and Maxwell, were to form a corps de reserve.

Oct. 4. Battle of Germantown.

The army, having moved from its ground about seven in the afternoon of the third of October, began an attack about sun rise the next morning. The advance of the column led by Sullivan (which was accompanied by the commander in chief) encountered and drove in a picket, which presently gave way; and his main body, soon following, engaged the light infantry and other troops encamped near the picket, and forced them from their ground. Though closely pursued, lieutenant colonel Musgrove with six companies took post in a strong stone house, which lay in the way of the Americans, and severely galled them by a fire of musketry from the doors and windows. General Washington immediately ordered a brigade to surround the house; but colonel Musgrove refused to surrender. Four pieces of cannon were brought against him, but he sustained the fire of them until major general Grey with the third brigade, and brigadier general Agnew with the fourth, came to his assistance, and attacked the Americans with great spirit. In the mean time general Greene arrived with his column, and attacked the right wing of the enemy. Colonel Matthews routed a party of the British opposed to him, killed several, and took one hundred and ten prisoners; but from the darkness of the day, caused by an uncommonly thick fog, he lost sight of the brigade to which he belonged, and was taken prisoner with his whole regiment. At length a part of the right wing of the British attacked the Americans on the

opposite side of the town; while general Grant moved up the forty ninth regiment to the aid of the fourth, which was employed in supporting the troops engaged with Greene's column. The embarrassments among the American troops, occasioned by the darkness, had given the enemy time to recover from their first consternation. While the front of Sullivan's division, having penetrated far into Germantown, was very warmly engaged, the main body of the American army began to retreat; and all efforts to rally it were ineffectual. In this battle, about two hundred Americans were killed, nearly six hundred wounded, and about four hundred made prisoners. Among the slain were general Nash, of North Carolina, who fell at the head of his brigade, and his aid de camp, major Witherspoon. The loss of the enemy, in killed and wounded, was six hundred, of whom less than one hundred were killed. 1777. Americans retreat.

The American army encamped again on Shippack Creek, but soon after advanced to White Marsh; the royal army removed from Germantown to Philadelphia. The object, which now principally engaged their attention, was, on the one part to retain, and on the other to acquire, possession of the forts on the Delaware. Without obtaining them, general Howe could have no communication with his fleet; and he would be compelled to evacuate Philadelphia. For the security of that city on the water side, the Americans, beside preparing gallies, floating batteries, armed vessels and boats, fire ships and rafts, had built a fort on Mud Island, which they called Fort Mifflin; and another at Red Bank, which they called Fort Mercer.[1] A detachment from the British army having dislodged the Americans from

1 Mud Island lies near the middle of the Delaware river, about seven miles below Philadelphia; Red Bank lies opposite to it, on the Jersey shore. Billingsport is a high bank on the same shore, about twelve miles below Philadelphia, on which a fortification had been erected by the Americans.

1777. Billingsport; batteries were erected on the Pennsylvania shore, to assist in dislodging them also from Mud Island. A detachment was sent at the same time to attack Fort Mercer. This enterprise was entrusted to colonel count Donop, a brave and high spirited German officer, who with three battalions of Hessian grenadiers, the regiment of Mirbach, and the infantry chasseurs, having crossed the Delaware from Philadelphia on the twenty first of October, marched down on the eastern side of the river, and on the afternoon of the next day reached Red Bank.

Oct. 22. Battle of Red Bank. The place was defended by about four hundred men under the command of colonel Christopher Greene, of Rhode Island. Count Donop with undaunted firmness led on his troops to an assault, through a tremendous fire; and, forcing an extensive outwork, compelled the garrison to retire to the redoubt; but, while fighting bravely at the head of his battalions, he received a mortal wound. The assailants were soon forced to a precipitate retreat, under a well directed fire from the garrison, which again proved destructive to them, as it had previously been in their approach to the assault. In this expedition, the enemy are supposed to have lost about four hundred men. The garrison lost thirty two only, killed and wounded.

Nov. 16. Fort Mifflin attacked by the British, and evacuated. Preparations in the mean time were going forward for reducing the fort on Mud Island. The British ships having at length been got up the river, a heavy cannonade commenced from them and from the batteries on the shore, which dismounted several of the guns of the fort, and otherwise so damaged its defences, that the garrison, apprehensive of an assault, quitted it the ensuing night, and were carried off by their shipping.

——18. Fort Mercer at Red Bank evacuated. Within three days afterward, the garrison at Red Bank, on the approach of lord Cornwallis with a large force, was withdrawn. The water force of the Americans, now no longer protected

by the works on the shore, quitted its station, and retired up the river. A few of the smaller gallies, by keeping close on the Jersey shore, passed Philadelphia in the night, and escaped; the rest were abandoned and burnt. A communication was thus opened at last between the British army and navy.[1] 1777.

While these inauspicious operations were carried on in the south, the northern portion of the country was a theatre of events, that more than counterbalanced them. A principal object of the British, in the campaign of this year, was to open a free communication between New York and Canada. The British ministry were sanguine in their hopes, that, by effecting this object, New England, which they considered as the soul of the confederacy, might be severed from the neighbouring states, and compelled to submission. In prosecution of this design, an army of British and German troops, amounting to seven thousand one hundred and seventy three men, exclusive of a corps of artillery, was put under the command of lieutenant general Burgoyne, a very ambitious, enterprising, and able officer. The plan of operations consisted of two parts. General Burgoyne with the main body was to advance by the way of Lake Champlain, and force his way to Albany, or at least so far, as to effect a junction with the royal army from New York; and lieutenant colonel St. Leger, with about two hundred British soldiers, a regiment of New York loyalists, raised and commanded by Sir John Johnson, and a large body of Indians, was to ascend the St. Lawrence to Lake Ontario, and from that quarter to penetrate toward Albany by the way of the Mohawk river. Northern campaign.

1 By order of congress, an elegant sword was presented to each of the following officers; colonel Greene, who commanded in Fort Mercer; lieutenant colonel Smith, of Maryland, who commanded in Fort Mifflin; and commodore Hazlewood, who commanded the gallies.

1777.

Gen. Burgoyne arrives at Quebec.

General Burgoyne arrived at Quebec in May. On the twentieth of June he proceeded up Lake Champlain, and landed near Crown Point, where he met the Indians, gave them a war feast, and made a speech to them, calculated to secure their friendly cooperation. On the thirtieth, he advanced with his army to Crown Point; whence he proceeded to invest Ticonderoga. In a few days his works were so far advanced, as to threaten a complete inclosure of the continental army; and general St. Clair, the commanding officer of the Americans, with the unanimous approbation of a council of general officers, abandoned the place. The evacuation was effected with such secrecy and expedition, that a considerable part of the public stores, embarked in two hundred batteaux, and dispatched up the river to Skenesborough under convoy of five armed gallies, was saved. A brigade of gun boats however gave chase to the gallies; and, coming up with them near Skenesborough Falls, engaged and captured some of the largest of them, and obliged the Americans to set the others on fire, together with a considerable number of their batteaux. The rear guard of the American army, commanded by colonel Warner, amounting to more than one thousand men, taking the Castleton road to Skenesborough, was overtaken and attacked at Hubberton by general Frazer with eight hundred and fifty fighting men. The Americans made a gallant resistance; but, on the arrival of general Reidesel with his division of Germans, they were compelled to give way in all directions. Colonel Francis, a very valuable officer, fell in the action; several other American officers, and above two hundred men, were killed; and about the same number taken prisoners. Nearly six hundred are supposed to have been wounded; many of whom must have died in the woods. The enemy stated their own loss at thirty five killed, and one hundred and forty four

June 30. Advances to Crown Point.

July 6. Ticonderoga evacuated by the Americans.

Action at Hubberton.

wounded.[1] General St. Clair, after a distressing march of seven days, joined general Schuyler at Fort Edward. General Burgoyne, having with incredible labour and fatigue conducted his army through the wilderness from Skenesborough, reached Fort Edward, on Hudson's river, on the thirtieth of July. As he approached that place, general Schuyler, whose forces, even since the junction of St. Clair, did not exceed four thousand four hundred men, retired over the Hudson to Saratoga. 1777. July 30. Burgoyne reaches F. Edward.

On the third of August, St. Leger with an army of from fifteen to eighteen hundred men invested Fort Schuyler.[2] This fortress was garrisoned by about six hundred continental troops from New York and Massachusetts, under the command of colonel Gansevoort. On the first approach of the royal army, general Herkemer, who commanded the militia of Tryon county, assembled them in considerable force for the relief of the garrison. St. Leger, receiving information of his approach, sent out a strong detachment of regulars and Indians, who lay in ambuscade on the road, by which he was to march. Into this ambuscade Herkemer fell, and his party was defeated with great slaughter. The loss was estimated at about four hundred men. Aug. 3. Fort Schuyler invested. —— 6. Herkemer defeated.

General Burgoyne perceived the importance of a rapid movement, to cooperate with St. Leger; but could not effect it without ox teams, carriages, and provisions. At Bennington, a town in New Hampshire Grants [Vermont] between the forks of the river Hoosack, and about twenty four miles to the eastward of Hudson's river, there was a large depot of provisions and carriages, for the northern American army; and this the British general determined, if possible, to surprise and seize. On this service lieutenant colonel Baum, a brave German officer, was

1 Stedman says, the loss of the British did not exceed 20 officers, and about 120 men, killed and wounded.

2 Formerly called Fort Stanwix, at the head of Mohawk river.

1777. dispatched with about six hundred men, mostly Germans, including a detachment of Reidesel's dragoons.[1] When he had arrived at Walloon Creek about seven miles from Bennington, he learned that the Americans were strongly intrenched at that place, and that, as soon as they should receive a reenforcement of men, it was their intention to attack him. He therefore halted, and posted his detachment in as advantageous a manner as possible; and transmitted this intelligence to general Burgoyne.

Aug. 9. Gen. Burgoyne detaches col. Baum to Bennington

General Stark, while on his march with a body of New Hampshire militia to join general Schuyler, receiving intelligence of Baum's approach, altered his movement, and collected his force at Bennington. This gallant officer, being joined on the sixteenth by a company of militia from the Grants, and another from the county of Berkshire in Massachusetts, and having now a collective force of about sixteen hundred men, determined to attack colonel Baum in his intrenchments. Having sent colonel Nichols with two hundred and fifty men to the rear of the enemy's right wing, and colonel Hendrick with three hundred to the rear of their right, and placed three hundred to oppose their front and draw their attention; he sent colonels Hubbard and Stickney with two hundred to attack the right wing, and one hundred more to reenforce colonel Nichols. The attack began precisely at three o' clock in the afternoon. The several detachments seconded the onset, and colonel Stark advanced at the same time with the main body. The engagement lasted two hours; but the German troops were at length obliged to abandon

Gen. Stark prepares to attack him.

Aug. 16. Cols. Baum and Breyman defeated.

1 "In the whole army a corps could not have possibly been found so unfit for a service, that required rapidity of motion, as Reidesel's dragoons. Their very hats and swords weighed very nearly as much as the whole equipment of one of our soldiers. The worst British regiment in the service would with ease have marched two miles for their one." Stedman. This author gives the above mentioned *number* of men in the detachment. Other historians say, the number was 500. Dr. Belknap, who refers to a MS. copy of Burgoyne's orders, says, there were 1300, and 100 Indians.

their breast works, and retreat into the woods, leaving their commander mortally wounded on the field of battle. Lieutenant colonel Breyman, whom Burgoyne had detached with five hundred Germans to the assistance of colonel Baum, coming up just in time to join the fugitives, was vigorously attacked by the Americans, and, after having made a very gallant resistance, and expended all his ammunition, was obliged to retreat. The loss of the British in these two engagements was about six hundred.[1] One thousand stand of arms, and nine hundred swords, were taken by the Americans. 1777.

St. Leger soon after abandoned the siege of Fort Schuyler, and returned to Montreal. The tents of his army were left standing, and the artillery, with a great part of the baggage, ammunition, and provisions, fell into the hands of the Americans. Siege of F. Schuyler relinquished.

General Burgoyne, having collected about thirty days' provision, and thrown a bridge of boats over the Hudson, crossed that river on the thirteenth and fourteenth of September, and encamped on the heights and plains of Saratoga. General Gates, who had recently taken the chief command of the northern department of the American army, advanced toward the enemy, and encamped three miles above Stillwater. On the night of the seventeenth, Burgoyne encamped within four miles of the American army; and about noon on the nineteenth advanced in full force against it. The right wing was commanded by general Burgoyne, and covered by general Frazer and colonel Breyman with the grenadiers and light infantry, who were posted along some high grounds on the right. The front and flanks were covered by Indians, Provincials, and Canadians. The left wing and artillery were commanded by the Sept. 14. Burgoyne encamps at Saratoga. —— 19. Battle near Stillwater.

1 Stedman. Burgoyne represented his loss to be about 400 men; but, Mr. Marshall observes, 32 officers, and 564 privates, including Canadians and tories, were made prisoners. The count de Baum "lies buried hard by the river's brink; and a little rising of the turf alone distinguishes his grave."

1777. major generals Phillips and Reidesel, who proceeded along the great road. Colonel Morgan, who was detached to observe their motions, and to harass them as they advanced, soon fell in with their pickets in the front of their right wing, attacked them sharply, and drove them in. A strong corps was brought up to support them, and, after a severe encounter, Morgan was compelled to give way. A regiment was ordered to assist him, and the action became more general. The commanders on both sides supported and reenforced their respective parties; and about four o' clock Arnold, with nine continental regiments and Morgan's corps, was completely engaged with the whole right wing of the British army. "For four hours they maintained a contest hand to hand." The Americans at length left the field; "not because they were conquered, but because the approach of night made a retreat to their camp necessary. Few actions have been more remarkable than this, for both vigour of attack and obstinacy of resistance."[1] The loss on the part of the Americans, in killed and wounded, was between three and four hundred; among the former were colonels Coburne and Adams, and several other valuable officers. The loss of the British was about six hundred.[2]

Both armies lay some time in sight of each other, each fortifying its camp in the strongest manner possible. Meanwhile the difficulties of the British general were daily becoming increased. His auxiliary Indians deserted him soon after the battle of Stillwater. His army, reduced to little more than five thousand men, was limited to half the usual allowance of provisions. The stock of forage was entirely exhausted, and his horses were perishing in great numbers. The American army had become so aug-

1 Stedman. 2 Idem.

mented, as to render him diffident of making good his retreat. To aggravate his distress, no intelligence had yet been received of the approach of general Clinton, or of any diversion in his favour from New York. 1777.

In this exigency, general Burgoyne resolved to examine the possibility of dislodging the Americans from their posts on the left, by which means he would be enabled to retreat to the lakes. For this purpose he drew out fifteen hundred men, which he headed himself, attended by generals Phillips, Reidesel, and Frazer. This detachment had scarcely formed, within less than half a mile of the American intrenchments, when a furious attack was made on its left; but major Ackland, at the head of the British grenadiers, sustained it with great firmness. The Americans soon extended their attack along the whole front of the German troops, which were posted on the right of the grenadiers; and marched a body round their flank, to prevent their retreat. On this movement, the British light infantry with a part of the twenty fourth regiment instantly formed, to cover the retreat of the troops into the camp. Their left wing in the mean time, overpowered with numbers, was obliged to retreat, and would inevitably have been cut to pieces, but for the intervention of the same troops, which had just been covering the retreat on the right. The whole detachment was now under the necessity of retiring; but scarcely had the British troops entered the lines, when the Americans, led by general Arnold, pressed forward, and, under a tremendous fire of grape shot and musketry, assaulted the works throughout their whole extent from right to left. Toward the close of the day, a part of the left of the Americans forced the intrenchments, and Arnold with a few men actually entered the works; but his horse being killed, and he himself badly wounded in the leg, they were

Oct. 7. Second action near Stillwater.

1777. forced out of them, and it being now nearly dark, they desisted from the attack. On the left of Arnold's detachment, Jackson's regiment of Massachusetts, then led by lieutenant colonel Brooks, was still more successful. It turned the right of the encampment, and carried by storm the works, occupied by the German reserve. Lieutenant colonel Breyman was killed; and Brooks maintained the ground he had gained. Darkness put an end to the action. The advantage of the Americans was decisive. They killed a great number of the enemy; made upward of two hundred prisoners, among whom were several officers of distinction; took nine pieces of brass artillery, and the encampment of a German brigade, with all their equipage. Among the slain of the enemy was general Frazer, an officer of distinguished merit, whose loss was particularly regretted. The loss of the Americans was inconsiderable.

Burgoyne retires to Saratoga.

Gates posted fourteen hundred men on the heights opposite the ford of Saratoga; two thousand in the rear, to prevent a retreat to Fort Edward; and fifteen hundred at a ford higher up. Burgoyne, apprehensive of being hemmed in, retired immediately to Saratoga.

Attempts in vain to retreat.

An attempt was now made to retreat to Fort George. Artificers were accordingly dispatched under a strong escort, to repair the bridges, and open the road to Fort Edward; but they were compelled to make a precipitate retreat. The situation of General Burgoyne becoming every hour more hazardous, he resolved to attempt a retreat by night to Fort Edward; but even this retrograde movement was rendered impracticable. While the army was preparing to march, intelligence was received, that the Americans had already possessed themselves of Fort Edward, and that they were well provided with artillery. No avenue to escape now appeared. In-

cessant toil had worn down the whole British army; which did not now contain more than three thousand five hundred fighting men. Provisions were almost exhausted, and there were no possible means of procuring a supply. The American army, which was daily increasing, was already much greater than the British in point of numbers, and almost encircled them. In this extremity, the British general called a council of war; and it was unanimously resolved to enter into a convention with general Gates. Preliminaries were soon settled, and the royal army surrendered prisoners of war.[1] 1777. Oct. 17. Surrenders his army prisoners of war.

The capture of an entire army was justly viewed as an event, that must essentially affect the contest between Great Britain and America; and while it excited the highest joy among the people, it could not but have a most auspicious influence in the cabinet and in the field. The thanks of congress were voted to general Gates and his army; and a medal of gold, in commemoration of this splendid achievement, was ordered to be struck, to be presented to him by the president, in the name of the United States.

While general Burgoyne was urging his preparations for advancing toward Albany, general Lincoln attempted to recover Ticonderoga, and the other posts in the rear of the royal army. Colonel Brown, whom Gen. Lincoln attempts to recover Ticonderoga.

1 The whole number, which surrendered, was . . . . . 5752.

British troops . .	2442	Sick and wounded left in the British camp when Burgoyne began his retreat . . .	528
Brunswick and other German troops	2198		
Canadians, Volunteers, &c.	1100	Beside the above, there were killed, wounded, taken, and deserted, between 6 July & 16 October	2933
Staff	12		
	5752	Total	9213

Remembrancer for 1777, p. 477. The whole army of general Gates consisted of 9093 continental troops. The number of the militia fluctuated; but, when the convention was signed, it amounted to 4129. The sick exceeded 2500. The troops under general Burgoyne were to march out of their camp with the honours of war; and a free passage was to be granted them to Great Britain, on condition of not serving again in North America during the present contest.

1777. he detached on the thirteenth of September with five hundred men to the landing at Lake George, surprised all the outposts between the landing at the north end of that lake and the body of the fortress at Ticonderoga; took Mount Defiance and Mount Hope, the old French lines, a block house, two hundred batteaux, several gun boats, and an armed sloop, together with two hundred and ninety prisoners; and released one hundred Americans. On examination it was found, that the reduction of either Mount Independence or Ticonderoga was impracticable; but soon after the convention at Saratoga, the British, who had been left in the rear of the royal army, destroyed their cannon; and, abandoning Ticonderoga, retreated to Canada.

General Lincoln, while reconnoitring, the day after the battle near Stillwater, received a dangerous wound; but the life of that excellent officer and estimable man was providentially saved for future and important services to his country.

Oct. 6. Forts Clinton and Montgomery taken by Sir H. Clinton.

Although Sir Henry Clinton afforded no relief to general Burgoyne; yet he performed a service, which, if done a little sooner, might possibly have had that effect.[1] With nearly three thousand men, convoyed by some ships of war under commodore Hotham, he conducted an expedition up Hudson's river, early in October, against the forts Montgomery and Clinton. When arrived within a mile of the place of destination, the troops separated into two columns; the one, consisting of nine hundred men

1 The expedition of Sir H. Clinton up Hudson's river "could not before have been attempted, without leaving the defences of New York too feebly guarded." A body of recruits arrived from Europe at New York about the last of September, and it was then undertaken; but, if Stedman be correct, the relief of Burgoyne was not primarily intended. "The object of Sir Henry Clinton was to take possession of the forts which forbad the passage of our* vessels up to Albany; and the ulterior view in the measure was not so much to create a diversion in favour of general Burgoyne (the necessity of which was not suspected), as to open a communication which might have been important when that commander should have fixed himself at Albany." Stedman, i. 358. * *British.*

under lieutenant Campbell, was destined for the attack on Fort Montgomery; the other, under the immediate command of Sir Henry Clinton, was to storm the stronger post of Fort Clinton. The garrison, when summoned, having refused to surrender, the assault was made on both forts at the same instant. These fortresses, which were separated from each other by a creek only, were commanded by governor Clinton, a brave and intelligent officer, who made a gallant resistance from four in the afternoon, when the attack began, until dark; but, the post having been designed principally to prevent the passing of ships, the works on the land side were incomplete and untenable, and the assailants entered them with fixed bayonets. Most of the garrison effected their escape, under cover of the thick smoke and darkness. The loss, sustained by the garrison, was about two hundred and fifty men; that of the enemy was stated at less than two hundred, in killed, wounded, and missing, though it was supposed to be much more considerable than the loss of the Americans. Lieutenant colonel Campbell, and count Grabouski, a Polish nobleman, who had entered as a volunteer into the British service, were among the slain. Fort Independence and Fort Constitution were evacuated the next day; and general Putnam, who had the command on North river, retreated to Fishkill. General Tryon the day following burned Continental Village, where considerable stores were deposited. General Vaughan, proceeding up the river with a strong detachment of land forces, attended by Sir James Wallace with a flying squadron of light frigates, completely burned the village of Esopus; and then reembarked for New York. 1777.

On the twentieth of May, a definitive treaty of peace was concluded between the states of South Carolina and Georgia and the Cherokee Indians.[1] Treaty of peace with the Cherokees.

1 Ramsay S. Car. i. 155—159, and Note xix. A war had broken out the

1777. Public tax. Congress recommended to the respective states to raise in the course of the next year, in quarterly payments, the sum of five millions of dollars, by taxes levied on the inhabitants.[1]

Independence of Vermont asserted. The people on the New Hampshire Grants, being left by the declaration of independence in a situation attended with many difficulties, took the decisive measure of declaring their district an independent state, by the name of New Connecticut, alias Vermont.[2]

General Prescot taken. On the tenth of July, major general Prescot, commander of the royal army at Newport, was surprised in the night at his quarters on Rhode Island, and carried off by a small party of Americans under lieutenant colonel Barton.[3]

preceding year between the Cherokees and South Carolina; when North Carolina, Virginia, and Georgia, cooperated with their sister state against an enemy, dreaded in common by them all. Colonel Williamson, who commanded the South Carolina forces, carried an expedition into the Cherokee country, destroyed all their settlements eastward of the Apalachian mountains, and effectually brought the nation to submission. This reduction was effected in three months; from 15 July to 11 October, 1776; at which time a fort, called Fort Rutledge, was erected at Seneca, and garrisoned by two independent companies. At the treaty in 1777, the Cherokees ceded a considerable part of their land to South Carolina; viz. "all the Cherokee lands, eastward of the Unacaye Mountain." This cession, said to be three millions of acres, was expressly made on the ground of *conquest*. Ibid. The Cherokees now retired beyond the Oconee mountains. The number of the Cherokee warriors at this time was 2021; of which 356 were of the lower towns; 908, of the middle settlements; and 757, of the overhills. Drayton S. Carol. 231—237.

1 In the following proportions:

New Hampshire	D. 200,000	Pennsylvania	D. 620,000
Massachusetts	800,000	Delaware	60,000
R. Island & Prov. Plant.	100,000	Maryland	320,000
Connecticut	600,000	Virginia	800,000
New York	200,000	N. Carolina	250,000
New Jersey	270,000	S. Carolina	500,000
		Georgia	60,000

2 This was done by a convention of representatives from the towns on both sides of the mountains, which met at Westminster in January. Williams Vermont, 230—232.

3 This gallant officer took with him 38 men only, belonging to the state of Rhode Island; who went in boats from Warwick Neck.

Authorities for this year: Gordon, vol. ii. Lett. vi—ix; Ramsay Amer. Revol. ii. 41—58; Stedman, vol. i. ch. xiv—xviii; Washington's Letters; Marshall, ii. ch. ii—vi; Remembrancer; Annual Register; American and British Chronicle; Coll. Hist. Soc. ii. 91—132; Humphreys Life of Putnam.

John Bartram, of Pennsylvania, a celebrated botanist, died, in the seventy sixth year of his age.[1] Death of J. Bartram.

1778.

The success of the Americans, in the campaign of the last year, placed them on higher ground; and proofs of their own strength rendered it less difficult to obtain auxiliaries. Before the declaration of independence, congress had prepared a plan of a treaty to be proposed to foreign powers; and soon after sent commissioners[2] to Paris, to solicit its acceptance by his most Christian majesty; but, from their arrival in December 1776 to December 1777, they were kept in a state of incertitude. "Privately encouraged, while publicly discountenanced," their prospects varied according to the complexion of American affairs. The capture of Burgoyne fixed the wavering politics of the French court; and on the sixth of February Louis XVI of France entered into treaties of amity and commerce, and of alliance with the United States, on the footing of the most perfect equality and reciprocity. In the treaty of alliance it was declared, that, if war should break out between France and England, during the existence of that with the United States, it should be made a common cause; and that neither of the contracting parties should conclude either truce, or peace, with Great Britain, without the formal consent of the other first obtained: and they mutually engaged "not to lay down their arms until the independence of the United States shall have been formally, or tacitly, assured by the treaty or treaties that should terminate the war."

Feb. 6. Treaties with France.

After the close of the campaign of 1777, the

1 Miller's Retrospect, i. 515; ii. 367. He corresponded with Linnæus, who is said to have pronounced him "the greatest natural botanist in the world." He may be styled "one of the fathers of natural history in North America."

2 Dr. Franklin, Silas Deane, and Thomas Jefferson, were chosen; but, Mr. Jefferson declining the service, Arthur Lee was elected in his room.

1778. British army retired to winter quarters in Philadelphia; and the American army, to Valley Forge. On the alliance of America with France, it was resolved in Great Britain immediately to evacuate Philadelphia, and to concentrate the royal force in the city and harbour of New York. In pursuance of this resolution, the royal army on the eighteenth of June passed over the Delaware into New-Jersey. General Washington, penetrating that design, had previously detached general Maxwell's brigade to cooperate with the Jersey militia in impeding their progress, until he with the main army should fall on their rear. When the American army, in pursuit of the British, had crossed the Delaware, six hundred men were immediately detached, under colonel Morgan, to reenforce general Maxwell. The British army having passed up the east side of the Delaware to Allentown, its future course was dubious. Two roads led to New York; one, by the way of Sandy Hook, the other, by South Amboy, opposite to Staten Island and the North river. The last of these roads was the shortest; but in that direction the Rariton intervened; and the passage of that river in the face of an enemy, superior in number, might be difficult and dangerous; especially as intelligence had been received, that General Gates with another army was advancing from the northward to form a junction with general Washington near that river. The British general concluded to take the road which led to Sandy Hook; and when his army had proceeded some miles along this road, it encamped on the twenty seventh of June on some high grounds in the neighbourhood of Freehold court house, in the county of Monmouth.

June 18. British evacuate Philadelphia.

General Washington, hearing that the enemy were on their march in that direction, dispatched brigadier general Wayne with a farther detachment of one thousand select men to strengthen the forces

on the lines. The continental troops, now in front of the main army, amounting to at least four thousand men, general Washington sent the marquis de la Fayette to take command of them, and soon after, general Lee,[1] who with two additional brigades joined the front division, which was now under his direction, and encamped at Englishtown, a few miles in the rear of the British army. A corps of six hundred men, under colonel Morgan, hovered on the right flank of the British; and eight hundred of the Jersey militia, under general Dickenson, were on the left. General Washington with the main body of the American army encamped about three miles in the rear of his advanced corps. Such was the disposition of the two armies on the evening of the twenty seventh of June. About twelve miles in front of the British, the high grounds about Middletown would afford them a position, which would effectually secure them from the impression of the Americans. General Washington determined to risk an attack on their rear before they should reach those heights. General Lee was accordingly ordered to make his dispositions for the attack, and to keep his troops constantly lying on their arms, that he might take advantage of the first movement of the enemy; and corresponding orders were given to the rear division of the army. 1778.

The British army marched in two divisions, the van commanded by general Knyphausen, and the rear, by lord Cornwallis; but the British command- June 28. Battle at Monmouth court house

1 General Lee, who, having been exchanged for the British general Prescot, had rejoined the American army, was decisively of opinion, that it would "be criminal" to hazard an action. This opinion he had given in a council of war on the 24th of June, when every general officer, excepting Wayne, was decidedly against an attack. General Washington, who had uniformly been inclined to bring on a general action, at last took the sole responsibility on himself. General Lee, who had at first voluntarily yielded the advanced party to La Fayette, soon regretted his decision; and it was on his earnest solicitation for the command, that he was sent forward to support the marquis.

1778. er in chief, judging that the design of the American general was to make an attempt on his baggage, put it under the care of general Knyphausen, that the rear division, consisting of the flower of the British army, might be ready to act with vigour. This arrangement being made, general Knyphausen's division marched, in pursuance of orders, at break of day on the twenty eighth of June; but the other division, under lord Cornwallis, attended by the commander in chief, did not move until eight, that it might not press too closely on the baggage. General Lee appeared on the heights of Freehold soon after the British had left them; and, following them into the plain, made dispositions for intercepting their covering party in the rear. While he was advancing to the front of a wood, adjoining the plain, to reconnoitre the enemy in person, Sir Henry Clinton was marching back his whole rear division, to attack the Americans. Lee now perceived that he had mistaken the force, which formed the rear of the British; but he still proposed to engage on that ground. While both armies were preparing for action, general Scott, mistaking an oblique march of an American column for a retreat, left his position, and repassed a morass in his rear. Lee, dissatisfied with the ground, on which the army was drawn up, did not correct the error of Scott; but directed the whole detachment to repass the morass, and regain the heights. During this retrograde movement, the rear of the army, which at the first firing had thrown off their packs, and advanced rapidly to the support of the front, approached the scene of action; and general Washington, riding forward, met the advanced corps, to his extreme mortification and astonishment, retiring before the enemy. On coming up to Lee, he spoke to him in terms of disapprobation; but, though warm, he lost not for a moment that self command, than which at so critical a moment

nothing could be more essential to the command of others. He instantly ordered colonel Stewart's and lieutenant colonel Ramsay's battalions to form on a piece of ground, which he judged suitable for giving a check to the enemy; and, having directed general Lee to take proper measures with the residue of his force to stop the British columns on that ground, he rode back himself to arrange the rear division of the army. His orders were executed with firmness. A sharp conflict ensued; and though Lee was forced from the ground on which he had been placed, he brought off his troops in good order, and was then directed to form in the rear of Englishtown. The check, which he had given to the enemy, procured time to make a disposition of the left wing and second line of the American army, in the wood and on the eminence to which Lee was retreating. Lord Sterling, who commanded the left wing, placed some cannon on the eminence, which, with the cooperation of some parties of infantry, effectually stopped the advance of the British in that quarter. The enemy attempted to turn the left flank of the Americans, but were repulsed. They also made a movement to the right, but were there repelled by general Greene, who had taken a very advantageous position. Wayne, advancing with a body of troops, kept up so severe and well directed a fire, that the British soon gave way, and took the position, which Lee had before occupied, where the action commenced immediately after the arrival of general Washington. Here the British line was formed on very strong ground. Both flanks were secured by the woods and morasses, and their front could only be reached through a narrow pass. The day had been intensely hot;[1] and the troops were greatly fatigued; yet 1778.

1 An effect of heat and fatigue, "unparalleled in the history of the New World," was experienced on this memorable day. Fifty nine British soldiers perished without a wound; and several of the American soldiers died through the same cause.

1778. general Washington resolved to renew the engagement. He ordered brigadier general Poor with his own and the Carolina brigade to gain the enemy's right flank, while Woodford with his brigade should turn their left. The artillery was ordered at the same time to advance and play on them in front. These orders were promptly obeyed; but there were so many impediments to be overcome, that before the attack could be commenced, it was nearly dark. It was therefore thought most advisable to postpone farther operations until morning; and the troops lay on their arms in the field of battle. General Washington, who had been exceedingly active through the day, and entirely regardless of personal danger, reposed himself at night in his cloak, under a tree, in the midst of his soldiers. His intention of renewing the battle was frustrated. The British troops marched away about midnight in such profound silence, that the most advanced posts, and those very near, knew nothing of their departure until morning. The American general, declining all farther pursuit of the royal army, detached some light troops to attend its motions, and drew off his troops to the borders of the North river. Sir Henry Clinton, after remaining a few days on the high grounds of Middletown, proceeded to Sandy Hook, whence he passed his army over to New York.[1]

The loss of the Americans in this battle was eight officers and sixty one privates killed, and about one hundred and sixty wounded. Among the slain, and much regretted, were lieutenant colonel Bonner, of Pennsylvania, and major Dickenson, of Virginia.

1 The British army arrived at the high lands of Navesink, in the neighbourhood of Sandy Hook, on the last of June; and the fleet from the Delaware, under lord Howe, had most opportunely arrived at the Hook the preceding day. This peninsula, by the storms of the preceding winter, had been converted into an island; but by the extraordinary efforts of the seamen, under the direction of their noble commander, a floating bridge was made with such expedition, that the whole army was passed over this new channel on the fifth of July.

The loss of the British army, in killed, wounded, and missing, is stated to have been three hundred and fifty eight men, including officers. Among their slain was lieutenant colonel Monckton, who was greatly and deservedly lamented.[1] About one hundred were taken prisoners; and nearly one thousand soldiers, principally foreigners, many of whom had married in Philadelphia, deserted the British standard during the march. 1778.

Both parties claimed the victory in the battle of Monmouth. It is allowed, that in the early part of the day, the British had the advantage, but it is contended, that in the latter part, the advantage was on the side of the Americans; for "they maintained their ground; repulsed the enemy by whom "they were attacked; were prevented only by the "night and the retreat of Sir Henry Clinton from "renewing the action; and suffered in killed and "wounded less than their adversaries."

Arrival of a French fleet.

The very day on which the British army embarked at Sandy Hook, the count D'Estaing arrived on the coast of Virginia with twelve ships of the line and six frigates, having on board a respectable body of French troops. Failing in his first object, which was to surprise the British fleet in the Delaware, he proceeded along the coast of New York, in the hope of being able at that harbour to attack the fleet which he sought. This design being found impracticable, because the large ships could not be car-

1 He had been selected that day for a hazardous service, on account of the cool intrepidity of his character. That gallant officer, who had frequently encountered death in all its forms, had been "more than once grievously wounded, both in the last war and the present; and, after a hairbreadth escape of a recovery, when left among the dead on the field, was only reserved to be killed on this day, at the head of the second battalion of grenadiers." Annual Register. "During the confusion of a dangerous cannonade, the battalion, in parties, relieved each other, until with their bayonets they perfected a grave, where they laid the body of their commanding officer, placing over it with their hands the earth they had moistened with their tears." Stedman.

1778. ried over the bar; D'Estaing, by the advice of general Washington, left Sandy Hook, and sailed for Newport to act in conjunction with the Americans in an attempt on Rhode Island. The fleet arrived off Newport on the twenty fifth of July.

The British army in Rhode Island, consisting of about six thousand men, commanded by major general Sir Robert Pigott, lay principally at Newport. The American army, consisting of about ten thousand men, commanded by major general Sullivan, lay on the main, about the town of Providence. Soon after the arrival of the British fleet, a plan of attack on the town of Newport was concerted between general Sullivan and count D'Estaing. The fleet was to enter the harbour, and land the troops of his Christian majesty on the west side of the island, a little to the north of Dyer's Island; and the Americans were to land at the same time on the opposite coast, under cover of the guns of a frigate. On the eighth of August, general Sullivan joined general Greene at Tiverton, to which place, lying on the east side of the east channel, this general had marched a detachment of continental troops with some militia; and it was agreed, that the fleet should enter the main channel immediately, and that the descent should be made the next day. The ships of war entered the channel accordingly, but, the militia not arriving precisely at the expected time, general Sullivan stated to the count the necessity of postponing the attack. The next day, lord Howe, who had sailed from New York for the relief of Newport, appeared in sight; and D'Estaing the morning after went out of the harbour determined to give him battle. The French fleet having the weather gage, lord Howe weighed anchor and put out to sea. D'Estaing followed him; and both fleets were soon out of sight.

On the morning of the ninth, general Sullivan, discovering that the British troops at the north end of

the island had been recalled in the night into the lines at Newport, determined to take immediate possession of the works, which had been abandoned. In conformity to this determination, the whole army immediately crossed the east passage, and landed on the north end of Rhode Island. On the fourteenth, the army moved toward the lines, and encamped between two and three miles from the town of Newport; and the next morning commenced the siege of the place. 1778.

The two admirals, after manoeuvring two days without coming to action, were separated by a violent storm; and it was not until the evening of the nineteenth, that the French fleet made its reappearance. Instead however of the expected cooperation in the siege, the fleet sailed on the twenty second for Boston to refit, to the extreme dissatisfaction of the Americans. The militia, thus deserted by their allies, on whose cooperation much dependance had been placed, went home in great numbers; and general Sullivan soon found it expedient to raise the siege. Having on the twenty sixth sent off his heavy artillery and baggage, he on the night of the twenty eighth retreated from his lines. Very early the next morning, the enemy, discovering his retreat, followed in two columns; and the whole day was spent in skirmishes between them and covering parties of the Americans, which successively fell back on the main body of the army. This was now encamped in a commanding situation at the north end of the island, and, on the approach of the enemy, it drew up in order of battle. The British formed on Quaker Hill, about a mile in front of the American line. Sullivan's rear was covered by strong works, and in his front, somewhat to the right, was a redoubt. A cannonade and skirmishes having mutually been kept up until about two o'clock, the enemy, then advancing in force, attempted to turn the

Aug. 22. French fleet sails for Boston.

29. Battle on R. Island.

1778. right flank, and made demonstrations of an intention to dislodge general Greene, who commanded the right wing, from the redoubt in its front. Four regular regiments were moved forward to meet them, and general Greene advanced with two other regiments of continental troops, and Lovell's brigade of militia. Colonel Livingston's regiment was ordered to reenforce the right. After a very sharp and obstinate engagement of half an hour, the enemy gave way, and retreated to Quaker Hill. The loss of the Americans, in killed, wounded, and missing, was two hundred and eleven. The loss of the enemy is stated to have been two hundred and sixty.[1]

Aug. 30. Americans retreat from R. Island.

The day after the action, a cannonade was kept up by both armies. A letter was now received by general Sullivan from general Washington, giving him information, that a large body of troops had sailed from New York, most probably for the relief of Newport; and a resolution was immediately formed to evacuate the island. This movement was effected with great judgment, and entire success. General Sullivan, while making every show of an intention to resist the enemy and maintain his ground, passed his army over, by the way of Bristol and Howland ferries, on the night of the thirtieth, to the continent. It was a remarkable escape. The delay of a single day would probably have been fatal to the Americans; for Sir Henry Clinton, who had been delayed by adverse winds, arrived with a reenforcement of four thousand men the very next

1 Nearly 1200 Americans were engaged in the action; and they are said to have shown great firmness. Particular praise was bestowed on colonel Henry B. Livingston, and John Lawrence (aid de camp to general Washington), who had the command of light troops, and led them on against the two columns of the advancing enemy. Mr. Lawrence (who, for his good conduct on this occasion, received from congress a continental commission of lieutenant colonel) was declared by general Greene to have displayed, in an eminent degree, the talents of a partisan and a general. Colonel Jackson, lieutenant colonel Livingston, lieutenant colonel Fleury, and major Talbot, were also particularly mentioned.

day, when a retreat, it is presumed, would have been impracticable. 1778.

Sir Henry Clinton returned toward New York, as far as New London, at which place he purposed to make a descent; but, finding the winds unfavourable to his entering the river on which the town stands, he proceeded to New York. The command of the troops on board the transports was left with major general Gray, who was directed to proceed to the eastward on an expedition, the object of which was to destroy the American privateers, that resorted to Bedford and its vicinity. The British troops, to the amount of four thousand, landed on the west side of Clark's Neck, and at Clark's Cove, on Saturday evening the fifth of September, and marched round to the head of Acchusnutt river, and down the east side, into Sconticutt Neck, where they encamped until Monday, when they reembarked on board their shipping. On this march, they burned a number of houses, mills, and barns. The night after their embarkation, they attempted to land a large number of troops at Fair Haven, in order to burn that village; but when they were beginning to land, and had set fire to two or three stores, major Israel Fearing, who had the command of about a hundred or a hundred and fifty men, fired upon them, and they immediately retreated aboard their ships, taking their dead and wounded with them.[1] Sept. 5. Spoliations at Bedford.

Soon after the return of general Gray, the British army moved up on each side the North river, in great force. Lord Cornwallis, receiving intelligence, that colonel Baylor with his regiment of American cavalry had crossed the Hackinsack on the twenty seventh ——28. Col. Baylor's regiment surprised.

1 Account of Edward Pope, Esq. in Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 236, 237. Mr. Pope "was an eye witness to the scene," and is entitled to credence, although he differs essentially from the British and American historians; whose accounts of the spoliations at Bedford, Fair Haven, and Martha's Vineyard, must be received with great deduction.

1778. of September, and taken quarters at Taapan, formed a plan for cutting them off. A party, detached for this purpose under the command of general Gray, completely surprised that whole regiment, as they lay asleep. Rushing on them with their bayonets, they gave them no quarter; and of one hundred and four privates, sixty seven were killed, wounded, and taken.

Incursions from Florida into Georgia.

During the summer of this year, two bodies of armed men, composed of regulars and refugees, made a rapid incursion into Georgia from East Florida; one, in boats through the inland navigation, the other, over land by the way of the river Alatamaha. The first party, having advanced to Sunbury, summoned the fort to surrender; but, on receiving from colonel M'Intosh the laconic answer, "Come and take it," they abandoned the enterprise, and returned. The other corps pursued their march toward Savannah; but were met by about one hundred militia, with whom they had repeated skirmishes in their advance through the country. In one of these engagements, general Screven, who commanded the Americans, was wounded by a musket ball, and died soon after of his wounds.[1] The invaders marched within three miles of Ogechee Ferry, where Mr. Savage with his own slaves had erected a breast work to oppose them. Colonel Elbert, having taken post here with about two hundred continentals, prepared to dispute their passage of the river. Disheartened by these obstacles, together with intelligence of the failure of the other party in the attempt on Sunbury, they also retreated. On their return, they burned the church, and almost every dwelling house, at Midway, and all the rice and other grain within their reach; and carried off the

[1] General Screven was a very valuable officer, and estimable man; and his memory is still cherished at Midway, where he lived, and in the immediate defence of which settlement he fell.

negroes, horses, cattle, and plate, belonging to the planters.[1] 1778.

These incursions were succeeded by an expedition of the Americans for the reduction of St. Augustine and the province of East Florida. This enterprise was conducted by general Robert Howe with about two thousand men, a few hundred of whom were continental troops, and the remainder, militia of South Carolina and Georgia. He proceeded with but little opposition as far as St. Mary's river, where the British had erected a fort, which, in compliment to the governor of the province, was called Tonyn. On the approach of general Howe, they destroyed this fort; and, after some slight skirmishing, retreated toward St. Augustine; but a mortal sickness, which swept away nearly one fourth of the Americans, rendered their retreat absolutely necessary. Expedition against E. Florida.

The earl of Carlisle, governor Johnstone, and William Eden, esquire, who had been appointed by the king his commissioners, with lord and general

1 The inhabitants of the county formerly called St. John's, now denominated LIBERTY COUNTY, engaged early and decisively in the cause of liberty and their country. They actually sent forward a delegate to the continental congress, before any *general* measures were taken by the colony of Georgia to promote the common cause. A principal part of the inhabitants constitute a Congregational church and society at Midway; characterized by the same independent principles, and the same regard to the institutions of religion, which have distinguished the inhabitants of New England. It is worthy of particular notice, that these traits of character have been retained more than a century; for these people are descendants of that Congregation, which emigrated from New England and built Dorchester, in South Carolina, in 1696. [See p. 34 of this volume. The article, for which the reader was there referred to *A. D.* 1752, having been overlooked at *that year*, is here subjoined.] The situation of Dorchester being found unhealthful, and the quantity of lands too small; the Society in 1752 projected a settlement in Georgia, and obtained that year from the government of that colony a grant of 31,950 acres, lying to the southward of Ogeechee river, and about 30 miles southwesterly of Savannah. Here a settlement was soon after made; and the Congregation, gradually abandoning Dorchester, settled here, and called the place Midway. The reverend Joseph Lord, the minister who accompanied the original emigrants from New England, was succeeded by Rev. Hugh Fisher, who died in 1734. Mr. Fisher was succeeded by Rev. John Osgood; who, after a very pious life and useful ministry, died in 1773. He was minister to that Congregation nearly 40 years; and "was the father and friend, as well as the shepherd of his flock."

1778. Howe in America, had arrived in June, and sent their powers and instructions to congress; but that body, by their president, had rejected any overture until the independence of America were first acknowledged. On the third of October, the British commissioners published their final manifesto and proclamation to the Americans; and on the tenth, congress issued a cautionary declaration in answer to them. No overtures were made to the commissioners from any quarter. The year was drawing to a close, and no interesting expedition had been undertaken. The conquest of the states had hitherto been attempted by proceeding from north to south; but that order was from this time inverted. The commander in chief of the royal army,[1] judging it expedient to turn his arms more immediately against the southern states; a plan of cooperation was concerted with major general Prevost, who commanded in East Florida, for invading Georgia on the north and south at the same time. Lieutenant colonel Campbell, an officer of courage and ability, embarked on the twenty seventh of November from New York for Savannah with about two thousand men, under the convoy of some ships of war, commanded by commodore Hyde Parker; and in about three weeks landed near the mouth of Savannah river. From the landing place a narrow causeway of six hundred yards in length, with a ditch on each side, led through a swamp. At this causeway a small party was posted under captain Smith, to impede the passage of the British; but it was almost instantly dispersed. General Howe, the American officer, to whom the defence of Georgia was committed, had taken his station on the main road, and posted his little army, consisting of about six

Project for invading Georgia.

1 Sir Henry Clinton was now commander in chief. Sir William Howe, who had the preceding autumn solicited a recal, resigned his army into the hands of Sir Henry Clinton, who arrived at Philadelphia from New York on the 8th of May, to take the command.

hundred continentals and a few hundred militia, between the landing place and the town of Savannah, with the river on his left, and a morass in front. While colonel Campbell was making arrangements to dislodge his adversaries, he received intelligence from a negro of a private path, on the right of the Americans, through which his troops might march unobserved; and Sir James Baird, with the light infantry, was directed to avail himself of this path, in order to turn their right wing, and attack their rear. As soon as it was judged that he had cleared his passage, the British, in front of the Americans, were directed to advance and engage. General Howe, finding himself attacked both in front and rear, ordered an immediate retreat. The British pursued, and their victory was entire. Upward of one hundred of the Americans were killed; and thirty eight officers, four hundred and fifteen privates, the town and fort of Savannah, forty eight pieces of cannon, twenty three mortars, the fort with its ammunition and stores, the shipping in the river, and a large quantity of provisions, were in a few hours in possession of the conquerors. The whole loss of the British, during the day, amounted to no more than seven killed and nineteen wounded. That part of the American army, which escaped, retreated up the Savannah river to Zubly's Ferry, and crossed over into South Carolina.

1778.

Dec. 29. Savannah taken by the British.

About the time of the embarkation of the British forces at New York, general Prevost, agreeably to instructions, marched from East Florida with a body of royal troops into the southern parts of Georgia. After traversing, with difficulty and hardship, the intermediate desert, he was cheered and emboldened by intelligence of the arrival and success of colonel Campbell. The fort at Sunbury soon followed the example of the capital; and, after that fortress was secured, general Prevost marched to Savannah, and

took the command of the combined forces from New York and St. Augustine.

Shipwreck of captain Magee.

Captain James Magee, in a brig, bound against the enemies of the United States, was wrecked off Plymouth harbour in a terrible snow storm on the twenty sixth of December; and more than half his men perished with cold.[1]

Death of A. Eliot.

Andrew Eliot, one of the ministers of Boston, died.[2]

1779.

Gen. Lincoln takes command of the southern army.

Toward the close of the preceding year, general Lincoln was appointed by congress to take the command in the southern department. That able officer was second in command in the army, which had captured Burgoyne; his military reputation was high; and the delegates of South Carolina and Georgia had solicited this appointment. On his arrival in South Carolina, he established his first post at Purisburgh, a small village on the northern banks of the Savannah river. The royal army at Savannah having been reenforced by the junction of the troops from St. Augustine under general Prevost; an attempt had been made to take possession of Port Royal Island, but without effect. Although the failure in this enter-

1 Pemberton MS. Chron. The dead, amounting to 72, were carried on shore on the 29th, and interred at Plymouth. The survivors were at the same time brought off from the wreck; some of whom, after living a few days in extreme pain, expired.

2 The Rev. Dr. Eliot was minister of the New North church; and was highly respected for his talents and virtues. His zeal, both in the cause of religion and of his country, was enlightened and temperate. While the British troops were in Boston he remained in the town, and by his Christian moderation and benevolent offices contributed much toward alleviating the calamities of the inhabitants. To Harvard College he rendered very efficient and important services, both as a member of the board of overseers, and as a member of the corporation; and so highly were his literary acquirements and general character estimated, that he was once elected president of that university. Beside many occasional discourses, he published a volume of sermons, which by the judicious are pronounced excellent.

Authorities for 1778: Gordon, vol. ii. Lett. ix—xiv; Ramsay Amer. Rev. vol. ii. ch. xvi, and Rev. S. Car. vol. ii. ch. viii; Stedman, vol. ii. ch. xxi—xxvi; Marshall, vol. iii. ch. vii—x; Remembrancer; Annual Register.

prise checked the British, and prevented any attempt for the present against South Carolina; yet they extended themselves over a great part of Georgia, and had already established posts at Ebenezer, and at Augusta. As they extended their posts up the river Savannah on the south side, general Lincoln extended his on the north side; and fixed one encampment at Black Swamp, above Purisburgh, and another, nearly opposite to Augusta. It was the general's intention, as soon as a sufficient force should be collected, to cross the Savannah river above his upper encampment, and oblige the enemy to evacuate the upper parts of Georgia. Before he was able to execute this plan, general Prevost withdrew his troops from Augusta, and fell back to Hudson's Ferry, about twenty four miles above Ebenezer. General Lincoln, in prosecution of his object, ordered the detachment, commanded by general Ash, consisting of fifteen hundred North Carolina militia, and about sixty continentals, to cross the Savannah, and take post near the confluence of Briar Creek with that river. No sooner had they taken this well chosen position, than general Prevost determined to dislodge them. Having made dispositions for keeping up the attention of general Lincoln by the semblance of a design to cross the Savannah, and for amusing general Ash with a feint on his front, he took a circuit of fifty miles, and, crossing Briar Creek fifteen miles above the ground occupied by Ash, came down unsuspected on his rear. The continental troops under brigadier general Elbert commenced the action, and fought with great bravery; but most of the militia threw away their arms, and fled in confusion. The handful of continentals, aided by one regiment only of the militia, could not long maintain the action; and the survivors were compelled to surrender themselves prisoners of war. The killed and taken amounted to upward of three hundred men.

1779.

March 3. Gen. Ash surprised and defeated at Briar Creek.

1779. General Elbert and colonel M'Intosh were among the prisoners. By this victory, which cost the British, in killed and wounded, but one officer and fifteen privates, their communication with the Indians and their friends in the back country was restored.

April 23. General Lincoln marches toward Augusta.

The southern army being afterward reenforced with a body of one thousand militia; general Lincoln was enabled to resume his design of entering Georgia by the way of Augusta. His whole force amounted to five thousand men; of which number he left about one thousand to garrison Purisburgh and Black Swamp; and with the rest, on the twenty third of April, he began his march up Savannah river. Five days afterward, general Prevost, to oblige him to return, passed two thousand four hundred men over the same river, near its mouth, into South Carolina. The posts at Purisburgh and Black Swamp were immediately abandoned; and general Moultrie, unable to withstand the force, which advanced against him, retired toward Charlestown, destroying all the bridges in his rear. Lincoln, on receiving information of these movements detached three hundred of his light troops to reenforce Moultrie; but, believing that Prevost merely intended to divert him by a feint on Carolina, he proceeded with the main army toward Augusta. The original intention of the British general was no other than what general Lincoln supposed; but meeting with scarcely any impediment in his progress, and learning that Charlestown, on that side on which he could approach it, was in a defenceless state, he began to cherish the hope of being able to reduce it before general Lincoln could come to its relief. Happily for the Carolinians, Prevost, when advanced about half the distance, halted two or three days; and in that interval they made every preparation for the defence of their capital. All the houses in its suburbs were burnt. Lines and abbatis were carried

General Prevost marches toward Charlestown.

across the peninsula between Ashley and Cooper rivers; cannon were mounted at proper intervals; and in a few days a force of three thousand three hundred men assembled in Charlestown for its defence. On the tenth of May, in the evening, the British troops reached Ashley Ferry; and, having passed the river, appeared before the town on the following day. After inconsiderable skirmishes, the town on the twelfth was summoned to surrender; and favourable terms of capitulation were offered, but rejected. It being known, on the part of the Americans, that general Lincoln was hastening for the relief of Charlestown, it was an object with them to gain as much time as possible; and by dextrous management a whole day was spent in sending and receiving messages. When the commissioners from the town were at length told, that, as the garrison were in arms, they must surrender as prisoners of war, the negotiation terminated, and the inhabitants expected nothing else than an assault; but on the following morning they were agreeably surprised to find, that the British troops had been withdrawn during the night, and had recrossed Ashley Ferry.

1779.

May 12. Charlestown summoned to surrender; but refuses.

British troops withdrawn.

Prevost, after foraging some days, knowing by an intercepted letter that Lincoln was coming on his rear, retired with his whole force from the main to the islands near the sea. Both armies encamped in the vicinity of Charlestown, and watched each other's movements. Although it was not the interest of general Lincoln to hazard a general engagement with the enemy; it was his wish to attack their outposts, and cut them off in detail. With this view, he appeared with his army on the fourth of June in front of the British post at Stono Ferry; but, after viewing the lines, thought fit to retire. Not long after, Prevost departed for Savannah, carrying with him the grenadiers of the sixtieth regiment; and about this time it seems to have been determined

1779. to abandon the post at Stono. Measures for this purpose were taken by lieutenant colonel Maitland, on whom the command devolved after the departure of Prevost. The garrison had now become much weakened; and general Lincoln, knowing its weak state, renewed his design of cutting it off. On the twentieth of June, he advanced against it with about twelve hundred men. The garrison had redoubts with a line of communication, and field pieces in the intervals, and the whole was secured by an abbatis. According to a preconcerted plan, a feint was to have been made from James' Island with a body of Charlestown militia, at the moment when General Lincoln began the attack from the main; but, from some mismanagement, they did not reach the place of destination until the action was over. The attack was continued an hour and twenty minutes, and the assailants had the advantage; but the appearance of a reenforcement, which the feint was to have prevented, rendered their retreat necessary. The whole garrison sallied out on the retiring Americans; but the light troops, commanded by colonel Malmedy and lieutenant colonel Henderson, so effectually retarded their pursuit, that the troops, commanded by general Lincoln, retreated with regularity, and brought off their wounded in safety. The loss of the Americans, in killed and wounded, was one hundred and seventy nine. Among the slain was colonel Roberts, an artillery officer of distinguished abilities, whose early fall was the subject of universal regret. The British, after this attack, retreated from the islands near Charlestown. General Prevost established a post at Beaufort, in Port Royal Island, the garrison of which was left under the command of lieutenant colonel Maitland; and their main army returned to Savannah. General Lincoln, at the head of about eight hundred men, retired to Sheldon, in the neighbourhood of Beaufort.

June 20. Engagement at Stono Ferry.

1779.

The count D'Estaing, after repairing and victualing his fleet at Boston, sailed for the West Indies; and, having taken St. Vincent's and Grenada, retired to Cape François about the beginning of this year. On the solicitation of general Lincoln, president Lownds, of South Carolina, and Mr. Plombard, consul of France, he sailed for the American continent, and arrived on the coast of Georgia with a fleet, consisting of twenty sail of the line, two of fifty guns, and eleven frigates. As soon as his arrival was known, general Lincoln with the army under his command marched for Savannah; and orders were given for the militia of Georgia and South Carolina to rendezvous near the same place. The British, to prepare for their defence, employed great numbers by day and night in strengthening and extending their lines, while the American militia, sanguine in the hope of expelling the enemy from their southern possessions, turned out with unusual alacrity. Before the arrival of general Lincoln, count D'Estaing demanded a surrender of the town to the arms of France. Prevost asked a suspension of hostilities twenty four hours for preparing terms; and the request was incautiously granted. Before the stipulated time had elapsed, lieutenant colonel Maitland with about eight hundred men, after struggling with great difficulties, arrived from Beaufort, and joined the royal army at Savannah. The arrival of so considerable a reenforcement of chosen troops, and especially the presence of the officer who commanded them, in whose zeal, ability, and military experience, much confidence was justly placed by the army, inspired the garrison in Savannah with new animation; and an answer was returned to the count, that the town would be defended to the last extremity. The zeal and ardour of both officers and men rose with the occasion; and new defences were dai-

Count D'Estaing arrives off the coast of Georgia.

Demands a surrender of Savannah.

1779. ly constructed under the masterly direction of an able engineer, captain Moncrieff.

Oct. 4. Batteries opened. On the morning of the fourth of October, the batteries of the besiegers were opened with nine mortars, thirty seven pieces of cannon from the land side, and fifteen from the water. It being at length ascertained, that considerable time would be necessary to reduce the garrison by regular approaches, it was determined to make an assault. In pursuance

——9. Unsuccessful assault. of this determination, on the ninth of October, while two feints were made with the militia, a real attack was made on Spring Hill battery just as day light appeared, with two columns, consisting of three thousand five hundred French troops, six hundred continentals, and three hundred and fifty of the inhabitants of Charlestown. The principal of these columns, commanded by count D'Estaing and general Lincoln, marched up boldly to the lines; but a heavy and well directed fire from the gallies threw the front of the column into confusion. The places of those who fell being instantly supplied by others, it still moved on until it reached a redoubt, where the contest became more fierce and desperate. Captain Tawse fell in defending the gate of his redoubt, with his sword plunged in the body of the third assailant whom he had slain with his own hand, and a French and an American standard were for an instant planted on the parapet; but the assailants, after sustaining the enemy's fire fifty five minutes, were ordered to retreat. Six hundred and thirty seven of the French, and two hundred and forty one of the continentals and militia, were killed or wounded. Immediately after this unsuccessful assault, the militia almost universally went to their homes, and count D'Estaing, reembarking his troops and artillery, left the continent.[1]

1 An assault is believed to have been unadvisable; but this measure was forced on D'Estaing by his marine officers, who remonstrated against his continuing to risk the French fleet on a dangerous coast, in the hurri-

1779. The operations of the British in the more northern parts of America were predatory, rather than military. In May, a naval and land force, commanded by Sir George Collier and general Matthews, made a descent on Virginia. On their arrival, they took possession of Portsmouth, and of Norfolk; destroyed the houses, vessels, naval stores, and a large magazine of provisions, at Suffolk; made a similar destruction at Kemp's Landing, Shepherd's Gosport, Tanner's Creek, and other places in the vicinity; and, after setting fire to the houses and other public buildings in the dockyard at Gosport, embarked with their booty for New York.

Descent of the British on Virginia.

A similar expedition was soon after undertaken from New York against the southern margin of Connecticut, by governor Tryon with two thousand six hundred land forces, supported by brigadier general Garth, and accompanied by Sir George Collier with armed vessels to cover the transports. Early in the morning of the fifth of July, the fleet, consisting of about forty sail, anchored off West Haven; and at sunrise, a detachment of one thousand troops, under general Garth, landed at that place. No soldiers were at this time stationed at New Haven; but the militia and citizens made instant preparations to harass the enemy, whom they could not hope effectually to resist. Captain James Hillhouse with a small band of brave young men, some of whom were students at Yale College, advanced very near the royal troops while on parade

Expedition against Connecticut.

cane season, and at such a distance from the shore, as to be endangered by a British squadron. "In a few days, the lines of the besiegers might have been carried, by regular approaches, into the works of the besieged."—— Count Pulaski was mortally wounded in this assault; and Congress resolved, that a monument should be erected to his memory. He was a Polander of high birth, who with a few men had carried off king Stanislaus from the middle of his capital. The king, after being some time a prisoner, made his escape; and soon after declared Pulaski an outlaw. Thus proscribed, he came to America, and offered his service to congress, which honoured him with the rank of brigadier general.

1779. near West Haven church; and, when they commenced their march, fired on the advanced guards, and drove them back to the main body. The enemy, though checked in their march, proceeded in force, and entered New Haven about one in the afternoon, from which time until eight in the evening the town was subjected to almost indiscriminate ravage and plunder. During these transactions on the west side of the harbour, governor Tryon landed about one thousand troops at East Haven; and, though severely harassed, effected a junction with Garth's division in New Haven. The enemy evacuated the town the next morning. The fleet left the harbour the succeeding night, and the morning after anchored off Fairfield. The militia of that town and the vicinity, posting themselves at the court house green, gave the enemy considerable annoyance, as they advanced; but soon retreated. The royal army plundered and burned the town; and the greatest part of the neighbouring village of Green Farms. A few days afterward they laid the town of Norwalk in ashes.[1]

July 5. New Haven plundered.

——7. Fairfield & Green Farms burnt.

——12. Norwalk

The campaign of this year, though barren in important events, was distinguished by one gallant enterprise, which reflected much honour on the Amer-

1 At East Haven the British burned several houses; but they burned nothing in New Haven, excepting some stores on the Long Wharf. There were burnt at Fairfield 85 dwelling houses, 2 churches, a handsome court house, several school houses, 55 barns, 15 stores, and 15 shops; at Green Farms, 15 dwelling houses, 1 church, 11 barns, and several stores; at Norwalk, 80 dwelling houses, 2 churches, 87 barns, 17 shops, 4 mills, and 5 vessels.—The royal commanders, in addresses to the inhabitants of the places which they invaded, invited them to return to their allegiance, and promised protection to all, who should remain peaceably in their usual places of residence. One of these addresses was sent by a flag to colonel Whiting of the militia near Fairfield, who was allowed an hour for his answer; but he had scarcely time to read the address before the town was in flames. His answer expressed at once the general principles of the colony, and the certain influence of this outrage: "Connecticut, having nobly "dared to take up arms against the cruel despotism of Great Britain, and "the flames having preceded the answer to your flag, they will persist to "oppose to the utmost the power exerted against injured innocence."—The loss of the British troops in this expedition was 20 killed, 96 wounded, and 32 missing.

ican arms. Stony Point, a fortress on the North river, had been taken from the Americans, and strongly fortified by the British. It was at this time garrisoned by about six hundred men under the command of lieutenant colonel Johnson. General Washington, having obtained precise information of the condition of the works, the nature of the ground in their vicinity, the strength and arrangements of the garrison, and the disposition of the guards, and having in person reconnoitred the post, resolved to attempt the surprise of it. The execution of the plan was instrusted to general Wayne; and the troops, employed on this service, were chiefly from New England. It was the intention to attack the works on the right and left flanks at the same instant. The regiments of Febiger and Meigs, with major Hull's detachment, formed the right column; and Butler's regiment, with two companies under major Murfree, formed the left. The van of the right was composed of one hundred and fifty volunteers, led by lieutenant colonel Fleury and major Posey; and the van of the left, of one hundred volunteers under major Stewart. At half past eleven on the night of the fifteenth of July, the columns moved on to the charge at opposite points of the works; the van of each with unloaded muskets and fixed bayonets. Each column was preceded by a forlorn hope of twenty men; the one commanded by lieutenant Gibbons, and the other, by lieutenant Knox, whose duty it was to remove the abbatis and other obstructions. A deep morass, overflowed by the tide, a double row of abbatis, and a formidable fortress, presented serious impediments, but appalled not the assailants. Twenty minutes after twelve, both columns rushed forward under a tremendous fire of musketry and grape shot; entered the works at the point of the bayonet; and, meeting in the center of

1779.

July, 16. Stony Point taken by assault.

1779. them at nearly the same instant, compelled the garrison to surrender at discretion.[1]

July 19. British post at Paulus Hook surprised.

This enterprise was soon followed by another, that equalled it in boldness of design. Major Lee with about three hundred men completely surprised the British garrison at Paulus Hook; and brought off one hundred and fifty nine prisoners.[2]

Unsuccessful expedition against a British post at Penobscot.

Early in June, colonel M'Lean with six hundred and fifty men from Nova Scotia took possession of a defensible piece of ground at Penobscot, and commenced fortifications. Massachusetts, alarmed at this invasion of her territory, instantly equipped a fleet, and raised an army, to dislodge the invaderts. The naval armament was commanded by commodore Saltonstall; and the army embarked on board, amounting to between three and four thousand men, was commanded by general Lovell. On the twenty fifth of July the whole armament appeared in the Penobscot. General Lovell, though repulsed in his first attempt, at length effected a landing on the western part of the peninsula. Having ascended a precipice not less than two hundred feet in height, a part of which was

1 The killed and wounded of the Americans amounted to 98. The killed of the garrison were 63, and the prisoners 543. Two flags, two standards, 15 pieces of ordnance, and a considerable quantity of military stores, fell into the hands of the conquerors. Lieutenant Gibbons lost 17 men out of 20 of the forlorn hope; and lieutenant Knox, nearly as many. Congress gave thanks to general Washington "for the vigilance, wisdom, and magnanimity, with which he had conducted the military operations of the States," and which were particularly "manifested in his orders for the above enterprise." They also gave thanks to general Wayne; and ordered a medal, emblematical of the action, to be struck, and a medal of gold to be presented to him. They directed a silver medal to be presented to lieutenant colonel Fleury, and one also to major Stewart; and passed general resolutions in honour of the officers and men, particularly designating lieutenant colonel Fleury, major Stewart, lieutenants Gibbons and Knox. "The conduct of the Americans upon this occasion," says the British historian Stedman, "was highly meritorious; for they would have been fully justified in putting the garrison to the sword: not one man of which was put to death but in fair combat."

2 Paulus Hook is on the west side of the Hudson, immediately opposite to the city of New York. About 30 of the British were killed. The loss of the Americans was only 2 killed and 3 wounded. Congress gave thanks to major Lee, and ordered a medal of gold, emblematical of the affair, to be struck, and presented to him as a reward "for his prudence, address, and bravery."

nearly perpendicular, he, with the loss of fifty men only killed and wounded, drove from the ground the party which defended it. Perceiving the difficulty of carrying the place either by storm, or by a siege, the general represented his situation to the government of Massachusetts, which applied to general Gates, then commanding at Providence, and obtained a reenforcement. In the mean time, an ineffectual cannonade was kept up, and preparations were made to storm the works, as soon as the reenforcement should arrive; but Lovell, receiving information on the thirteenth of August, that Sir George Collier had entered the river with a superior force, immediately reembarked his whole army. A general flight took place on the one side, and a general chace on the other. Two of the American armed ships endeavoured to get to sea by passing round Long Island, which lies in the middle of Penobscot Bay; but they were intercepted, and the one was taken, the other run ashore and blown up by the crew. The rest of the fleet, with the transports, fled in confusion to the head of the bay, and entered the mouth of Penobscot river, where they were taken or destroyed by the enemy.[1] The soldiers and sailors, exploring their way through an immense and trackless desert, returned home. 1779.

Expedition against the Six Nations.

Congress, though its measures toward the Indians were conciliatory, could not secure the western frontiers. The Six Nations had been advised by that body, and had promised, to observe a neutrality in the war; but, excepting the Oneidas and a few others, who were friendly to the Americans, those Indians took a decided part against them. The presents and promises of Sir John Johnson and other British agents, with the desire of plunder, induced them to invade the frontiers; and wherever they

1 The number of armed vessels, taken or destroyed, was 19; the number of transports burnt, 24. Stedman.

1779. went, they carried slaughter and devastation. An expedition was therefore ordered against them; and general Sullivan, to whom the conduct of it was intrusted, marched into their country. The Indians, on hearing of the projected expedition, collected their strength, took possession of proper ground, and fortified it with judgment. General Sullivan attacked them in their works, and they sustained a cannonade more than two hours; but they then gave way, and, after their trenches were forced, they fled with precipitation. The victorious army, penetrating into the heart of their country, laid it desolate. Their villages, their detached habitations, their corn fields, their fruit trees, and gardens, were indiscriminately destroyed.

Aug. 29. Indians attacked; and their country destroyed.

Other expeditions, beside this decisive one, were conducted against the Indians in the course of the year. In April, colonel Van Schaick with fifty five men marched from Fort Schuyler, and burned the whole Onondago settlements, consisting of about fifty houses, with a large quantity of provisions, killed twelve Indians, and made thirty four prisoners, without the loss of a single man. In August, general Williamson and colonel Pickens, of South Carolina, entered the Indian country adjacent to the frontier of their state; burned and destroyed the corn of eight towns; and required the Indians to remove into more remote settlements. In the same month, colonel Broadhead made a successful expedition against the Mingo, Munsey, and Seneka Indians. Leaving Pittsburg with six hundred and five men, he in about five weeks penetrated about two hundred miles from the fort, destroyed a number of Indian huts, and about five hundred acres of corn.

Expeditions against the Onondago settlements;

the Southern Indians;

the Mingoes, Munseys and Senekas.

Detached parties of Indians distressed different portions of the United States. In July, a party of sixty Indians and twenty seven white men under Brandt,[1]

Indian incursions.

1 Brandt was a half blooded Indian, ferocious and desperate. He with

attacked the Minisink settlement, in the state of New York, and burned ten houses, twelve barns, a fort, and two mills, and carried off much plunder, with several prisoners. In August, the Indians with their tory associates burned fifty houses and forty seven barns at Canijohary, a fine settlement about fifty six miles from Albany; and destroyed twenty seven houses at Schoharie, and two at Norman's Creek. 1779.

During the siege of Savannah, an enterprise was achieved, remarkable for the address with which it was planned and executed. Before the commencement of the siege, captain French with about one hundred men had taken post near Ogechee river, where were also forty sailors on board of five British vessels, four of which were armed. Colonel John White, of the Georgia line, with captain Elholm and four other persons, one of whom was the colonels servant, after kindling at night a number of fires, exhibiting the parade of a large encampment, and using other stratagems, made a preremptory summons to French; who, to save his men from being cut to pieces by a force supposed to be superior, surrendered without the smallest resistance. Successful stratagem of col. White.

The independence of America was declared by beat of drum at New Orleans, in Louisiana, on the seventeenth of August. N. Orleans

The garrison and settlement of Batton Rouge, in West Florida, commanded by lieutenant colonel Dickson, was invested and taken in September, by Don Bernardo de Galvez, governor of Louisiana. Batton Rouge

col. John Butler, the year before, headed a party of 1100 men, 900 of whom were Indians, against the settlements on the Susquehannah. The weight of their vengeance fell on WYOMING, a young but flourishing settlement on the eastern branch of that river, which was destroyed July 1778, with circumstances of horrid treachery and cruelty. A large proportion of the male inhabitants were slaughtered in one day; and in a single engagement nearly 200 women were made widows. This settlement, comprising 4 townships each five miles square, was formed by people at Connecticut, that colony having claimed the soil under the original grant of Charles II; and so rapidly had its population increased, that it sent 1000 men to serve in the continental army.

Number of troops sent to America.

In this and the preceding year, the British corps and recruits, embarked for North America, amounted to ten thousand six hundred and forty six.

University of Pennsylvania.

The seminary of learning in Philadelphia was placed under new trustees; and its style changed to that of "The University of the State of Pennsylvania."

Mass. Char. Society.

The Massachusetts Charitable Society was incorporated.

Death of prof. Winthrop.

John Winthrop, professor of mathematics and natural philosophy in Harvard College, died.[1]

1780.

Expedition of Sir H. Clinton against S. Carolina.

No sooner did Sir Henry Clinton receive certain information of the departure of count D'Estaing from the American coast, than he set forward an expedition against South Carolina. The troops designed for this service, consisting of four flank battalions, twelve regiments, and a corps British, Hessian, and provincial, a powerful detachment of artillery, and two hundred and fifty cavalry, escorted by admiral Arbuthnot, arrived at Tybee, in Georgia, before the end of January. Sir Henry Clinton accompanied the expedition, leaving the garrison at New York under the command of lieutenant general Knyphausen. In a few days, the transports with the army

1 John Winthrop, L.L.D. F.R.S. was born in Boston, in 1714, and educated at Harvard College, where he took his first degree in 1732. He was a man of general learning; but preeminently distinguished in those branches of science, which he taught as professor in the University. He was inducted into the professorship in 1738. His accurate observations of the transit of mercury, in 1740, were honourably noticed by the Royal Society of London; and recorded in the XLII volume of its Transactions. They are respectfully mentioned also in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris for 1756. Dr. Winthrop was a descendant of the first governor Winthrop of Massachusetts, and was worthy of his descent. The Christian virtues gave lustre to his intellectual powers and scientific attainments.

Authorities for 1779: Gordon, vol. i. Lett. xiv, xvi; and vol. ii. Lett. i; Ramsay, Amer. Rev. vol. ii. ch. xvii, xviii; and Revol. S. Car. vol. ii. ch. viii; Stedman, vol. ii. ch. xxviii—xxxii; Marshall, vol. iv. ch. i.—iii; Adams N. Eng. ch. xxxiii; Pres. Stiles MSS; Annual Register; Remembrancer.

on board sailed for North Edisto; and the troops, making good their landing about thirty miles from Charlestown, took possession of John's Island and Stono Ferry, and soon after of James Island and Wappoo Cut. A bridge was thrown over the canal; and part of the royal army took post on the banks of Ashley river, opposite to Charlestown. Governor Rutledge, to whom the assembly of the state had recently given extraordinary powers, ordered the militia to rendezvous, and issued a proclamation, requiring such of them as were regularly draughted, and all the inhabitants and owners of property in the town, to join the garrison immediately, on pain of confiscation; but the late repulse at Savannah had produced such a dispiriting effect, that few complied with the order. The defences of Charlestown now consisted of a chain of redoubts, lines, and batteries, extending from Ashley to Cooper river, on which were mounted upward of eighty pieces of cannon and mortars. In front of the lines had been dug a canal, which was filled with water; and from the dam at each end a swamp, filling the intervening spaces to each river, formed natural impediments. Behind these were two rows of abbatis, some other obstructions, and immediately in front of the works, a double picketed ditch. The works on the right and left were very strong, and advanced so far beyond the range of the intermediate lines, as to enfilade the canal almost from one end to the other; and in the center was a horn-work of masonry, which, being closed during the siege, formed a kind of citadel. On all sides of the town, where a landing was practicable, batteries were erected, and covered with artillery; the works on Sullivan's Island had been strengthened and enlarged; and commodore Whipple with a squadron of nine sail lay just within the bar. 1780.

1780. General Lincoln, trusting to these defences, and expecting large reenforcements, remained in Charlestown at the earnest request of the inhabitants, and with the force under his command, amounting to seven thousand men of all denominations under arms, resolved to defend the place. On the twenty first of March, the British marine force, consisting of one ship of fifty guns, two of forty guns, four of thirty two, and the Sandwich armed ship, crossed the bar, and anchored in Five Fathom Hole. Commodore Whipple, finding it impracticable to prevent the enemy from passing over the bar, fell back to Fort Moultrie, and afterward to Charlestown. The crews and guns of all his vessels, excepting one, were put on shore to reenforce the batteries. Some of his ships he stationed in Cooper river; and the rest, with some other vessels, were sunk across the mouth of it, to prevent the British fleet from entering. On the ninth of April, admiral Arbuthnot passed Fort Moultrie, without stopping to engage it. Colonel Pinckney, who commanded on Sullivan's Island with three hundred men, kept up a brisk and well directed fire on the ships in their passage. Twenty seven seamen were killed or wounded, and the ships in general sustained damage. As the fleet was precluded from an entrance into Cooper river, it anchored near the remains of Fort Johnston, just without the range of shot from the batteries of the town. The same day on which the fleet passed Fort Moultrie, the first parallel of the besiegers was finished. The town being now almost invested by sea and land, the British commanders summoned general Lincoln to surrender; but the general with modest firmness replied: "Sixty days have passed "since it has been known that your intentions a-"gainst this town were hostile, in which time has "been afforded to abandon it; but duty and inclina-

March 21. British fleet passes over Charlestown bar.

Gen. Lincoln is summoned to surrender; but refuses.

"tion point to the propriety of supporting it to the "last extremity." 1780.

The batteries of the first parallel were now opened upon the town, and soon made a visible impression; but the communication between the country and the garrison was still kept open across Cooper river, through which general Lincoln expected to receive his reenforcements, and, if it should become necessary, to make good his retreat. To prevent the reception of those reenforcements, and to cut off that retreat, Sir Henry Clinton detached lieutenant colonel Webster with one thousand four hundred men. By the advanced guard of this detachment, composed of Tarleton's legion and Ferguson's corps, the American cavalry, with the militia attached to them, were surprised in the night of the fourteenth of April, at Biggin's Bridge, near Monk's Corner, thirty two miles from Charlestown, and completely routed and dispersed. The British now extended themselves to the eastward of Cooper river; and about this time Sir Henry Clinton received a reenforcement of three thousand men from New York. The garrison having no reasonable hope of effecting a retreat, by advice of a council of war, called on the twenty first of April, an offer was made for surrendering the town on certain conditions; but those conditions were instantly rejected by the British commanders. The besiegers in the mean time were daily advancing their works, and their third parallel was completed on the sixth of May. On the same day, the garrison of Fort Moultrie surrendered to captain Hudson of the royal navy; colonel Pinckney with one hundred and fifty of the men under his command having been withdrawn from that post to Charlestown. On the same day also, the broken remains of the American cavalry under colonel White were again surprised by lieutenant colonel Tarleton on the

April 14. American cavalry surprised near Monk's Corner.

May 6. Fort Moultrie surrenders.

1780. banks of the Santee; and the whole either killed, captured, or dispersed.

Sir Henry Clinton, while thus successful in every operation, began a correspondence with general Lincoln, and renewed his former offers to the garrison, in case of their surrender; but the terms, so far as they respected the citizens, being not satisfactory, the garrison recommenced hostilities. The British batteries of the third parallel now opened on the town, and did great execution. Shells and carcasses were thrown into almost all parts of the town; and several houses were burned. The Hessian yagers, posted advantageously, fired their rifles with such effect, that numbers of the besieged were killed at their guns; and scarcely any escaped, who showed themselves over the lines. During this fire, which continued two days without intermission, the besiegers gained the counterscarp of the work that flanked the canal; passed the canal itself; and, advancing within twenty five yards of the American works, prepared to make a general assault by land and water. The siege having been protracted until the eleventh, a great number of citizens of Charlestown on that day addressed general Lincoln in a petition, requesting his acceptance of the terms, which had been offered. The general wrote to Sir Henry Clinton, offering to accept those terms, and received a favourable answer. A capitulation was signed on the twelfth of May; and the next day major general Leslie took possession of the town. The loss of the king's troops, during the siege, was seventy six killed, and one hundred and forty wounded. The loss of the Americans was eighty nine killed, and one hundred and forty wounded. Upward of four hundred pieces of artillery were surrendered.[1]

May 12. Charlestown surrenders on capitulation.

1 By the articles of capitulation the garrison were to march out of town and to deposit their arms in front of the works; but the drums were not

After the surrender of Charlestown, Sir Henry Clinton made three detachments from his army; the first and most considerable, to the north of the Santee toward the frontiers of North Carolina; the second, into the heart of the state on the south side of that river; and the third, up the Savannah toward Augusta. Lord Cornwallis, who commanded the northern detachment, receiving intelligence, after passing the Santee, that colonel Buford with about four hundred men was lying near the borders of North Carolina, detached lieutenant colonel Tarleton with the cavalry, and a new corps of light infantry called the legion, mounted on horse back, to disperse that party. After a rapid movement of one hundred and five miles in fifty four hours, Tarleton overtook Buford, in a line of march at the Waxhaws, and totally defeated him.[2] 1780. May 29. Col. Buford defeated at the Waxhaws.

Sir Henry Clinton, leaving about four thousand men for the southern service under the command of Sir H. Clinton returns to N. York.

to beat a British march, nor the colours to be uncased. The continental troops and seamen were to keep their baggage, and remain prisoners of war until exchanged. The militia were to be permitted to return home as prisoners on parole; and, while they should adhere to their parole, were not to be molested by the British troops, in person or property. The inhabitants of all conditions were to be considered as prisoners on parole, and to hold their property on the same terms with the militia. The officers of the army and navy were to retain their servants, swords, pistols, and baggage unsearched. The number of persons who surrendered prisoners of war, inclusive of the militia and every adult male inhabitant, was above 5000; but the proper garrison did not exceed 2500. The number of privates in the continental army was 1977; 500 of whom were in the hospitals. Ramsay.

2 Colonel Buford with a few cavalry escaped, and about 100 infantry saved themselves by flight; but the regiment was almost demolished. According to Tarleton's statement, 113 were killed on the spot; 150 so badly wounded as to be paroled because they were incapable of being removed; and 53 were carried away as prisoners. The loss of the British amounted to 12 killed, and 5 wounded. It is affirmed, that the instant a truce was over, the design of which had been to consider the expediency of surrendering on the summons of Tarleton, the British cavalry made a furious charge on the Americans, who had received no orders to engage, and who seem to have been uncertain whether to defend themselves or not; that, in this state of dismay and confusion, some threw down their arms and begged for quarter, while others fired on the assailants; and that no quarter was given.

1780. lieutenant general Cornwallis, embarked early in June with the main army for New York.

Activity of col. Sumter.

As the British advanced to the upper part of South Carolina, a considerable number of determined whigs retreated before them into North Carolina. Colonel Sumter, a distinguished partisan in this class of exiles, at the head of a little band of freemen, returned to his own state; and, after all ideas of farther resistance had been generally abandoned by his fellow citizens, took the field against the victorious British. On the twelfth of July, one hundred and thirty three of his corps attacked and routed a detachment of the royal forces and militia, which were posted in a lane at Williamson's plantation. This first success had a happy effect on the numerous friends of America in the northwestern frontier of South Carolina; and the troops of Sumter amounted in a few days to six hundred men. With this increase of strength, he made a spirited attack on a party of the British at Rocky Mount, but was obliged to retreat. He next attacked another of the royal detachments, consisting of the Prince of Wales' regiment, and a large body of tories, posted at the Hanging Rock. The regiment of the Prince of Wales was almost totally destroyed. From two hundred and seventy eight men it was reduced to nine.

July 12. Routs the royal forces at Williamson's plantation.

Aug. 6. Skirmish at Hanging Rock.

In the mean time several corps of continental troops and militia, having formed a junction, were conducted by major general baron de Kalb into South Carolina. On the twenty seventh of July, they were joined by general Gates, who, taking the chief command, advanced by the main road toward Camden; and after a tedious march through a country of pine barrens, sand hills, and swamps, reached Clermont. At this place, thirteen miles from Camden, general Stephens arrived the next day with a large body of Virginia militia. The American army now amounted to three thousand six hundred and sixty three; but of this number nine hundred only were continental

American army marches to Clermont.

infantry, and seventy cavalry. Lord Rawdon, who had the principal command of the British troops on the frontiers of Carolina, had concentrated his forces at Camden; to which which place earl Cornwallis hastened, on the approach of Gates, and arrived there on the fourteenth of August. At ten in the evening of the fifteenth, his lordship marched from Camden with his whole force, consisting of seventeen hundred infantry, and three hundred cavalry, with the intention of attacking the Americans in their camp at Clermont; and nearly at the same time, Gates, after ordering his baggage to the Waxhaws, put his army in motion, to take a position about seven miles from Camden, with a deep creek in front. As the two armies were marching on the same road, in opposite directions, their advanced guards met and fired on each other about half past two in the morning. From some prisoners made on both sides, the commanders learned each other's movements. Both armies halted, and were formed; and the firing soon ceased, as if by mutual consent. The ground, on which the two armies thus accidentally met, was exceedingly favourable to lord Cornwallis. A swamp on each side secured his flanks, and narrowed the ground in front; so as to render the superiority of the Americans, in numbers, of less consequence. 1780.

In the morning, a severe and general action was fought. The American army was formed in the following manner. The second Maryland brigade, commanded by general Gist, composed the right line, and was flanked by a morass; the North Carolina militia, commanded by major general Caswell, composed the center; and the Virginia militia, under general Stephens, flanked also by a morass, and by the light infantry, assisted by colonel Armand's corps, composed the left. The artillery was divided to the brigades. The baron de Kalb commanded on the

Aug. 16. Battle near Camden.

1780. right of the line; and the militia generals, their respective troops. The first Maryland brigade, under general Smallwood, was posted two or three hundred yards in the rear, as a corps de reserve. Genral Gates resolved to be in person where his presence would be most useful. The British army was formed in the following manner. The front line was composed of two divisions of the army under lord Rawdon and lieutenant colonel Webster; Webster's division being to the right, and lord Rawdon's to the left. These divisions were disposed in such a manner, that the thirty third regiment on the left of Webster's, communicating with the volunteers of Ireland on the right of Rawdon's, formed the center of the line; and to the front were attached two six pounders, and two three pounders, under the direction of lieutenant Macleod of the royal artillery. The seventy first regiment, with two six pounders, formed a second line, or reserve, one battalion being posted behind each wing; and in the rear of the whole was the cavalry.

The opposite armies were thus ranged in order of battle. At the dawn of day, a British column appearing about two hundred yards in front of some pieces of artillery, which had been posted near the road in the American center, colonel Williams ordered those pieces to play on them; and about the same time the British began to form the line on their right. Orders to attack being given to Stephens, he immediately prepared to obey them. Advancing with his brigade of militia within fifty paces of the enemy, who were also advancing, he called out to his men, "my brave fellows, we have bayonets as well as they, we will charge them." Lord Cornwallis, mistaking the first movement of the Virginia militia for a mere change of disposition, gave orders to lieutenant colonel Webster to begin the attack. The charge was made with such promptitude and

vigour, that the Virginia militia threw down their arms, and fled with the utmost precipitation; and the greatest part of the North Carolina militia soon followed the example. The American reserve was now brought into action; and general Gates, in conjunction with general Caswell, retiring with the militia, endeavoured to rally them at advantageous passes in the rear of the field of action, but in vain. Lord Rawdon began the action on the left with no less vigour than Webster had done on the right; but here and in the center the contest was more obstinately maintained by the Americans, whose artillery did considerable execution. By the flight of the militia however, their left flank was exposed, and the British light infantry and the twenty third regiment, instead of pursuing the fugitives, came upon the flank of continentals, who, after a brave resistance nearly three quarters of an hour, were thrown into total confusion, and forced to give way. Tarleton's legion charged them as they broke, and continued the pursuit to Hanging Rock, twenty two miles from the field of action. Two hundred and ninety American wounded prisoners were carried into Camden; of which number two hundred and six were continentals; eighty two, North Carolina militia; and two, Virginia militia. The Americans lost the whole of their artillery, eight field pieces, and the greatest part of their baggage. The baron de Kalb, while making a vigorous charge at the head of the regiment of infantry, fell under eleven wounds; and with his aid de camp, lieutenant colonel Du Buysson, was taken prisoner. The baron expired in a few hours.[1] General Rutherford, of North Carolina, 1780.

Baron de Kalb killed.

1 The baron de Kalb was a German by birth, and had formerly been long in the French service. He was the second in command in this action; and gave new proofs of the brave and experienced officer. When he made his last charge, he was still ignorant of the flight of the left wing and center, by reason of a thick atmosphere; and, when wounded and taken, would scarcely believe that general Gates was defeated. [Tarleton.] Congress re-

1780. was wounded and taken prisoner. The number of Americans killed in the action is not ascertained.[1] The loss of the British troops in this battle amounted to three hundred and twenty five; of whom sixty nine were killed, two hundred and forty five wounded, and eleven missing.

It had been the policy of the British, since the general submission of the inhabitants of South Carolina, to increase the royal force by embodying the people of the country as a British militia. In the district of Ninety Six, major Ferguson, a partisan of distinguished merit, had been employed, to train the most loyal inhabitants, and to attach them to his own corps. That officer was now directed by lord Cornwallis to enter the western part of North Carolina near the mountains, and to embody the loyalists in that quarter for cooperation with his army. Cornwallis in the mean time commenced his march with the main army from Camden, through the settlement of the Waxhaws, to Charlotteville in North Carolina. About the same time, colonel Clark, of Georgia, at the head of a small body of men, which he had collected in the frontiers of North and South Carolina, advanced against Augusta, and laid siege to that place. Colonel Brown, who with a few loyal provincials held that post for the British, made a vigorous defence; and, on the approach of colonel Cruger with a reenforcement from Ninety Six, Clark relinquished the enterprise, and made a rapid retreat through the country, along which he had marched to the attack. Major Ferguson, receiving intelligence of his movements, prepared to intercept him. The hardy mountaineers of Virginia and North Ca-

solved, that a monument should be erected to his memory in Annapolis.

1 Exclusively of baron de Kalb and general Rutherford, the numbers of killed, captured, and missing, in the actions of the 16th and 18th, were 4 lieutenant colonels, 3 majors, 14 captains, 4 captain lieutenants, 16 lieutenants, 3 ensigns, 4 staff, 78 subalterns, and 604 rank and file. Gordon. On the 18th, Tarleton surprised a body of Americans under gen. Sumter, near Catawba Ford, and killed, captured, or dispersed them, with the loss of 9 men only killed, and 6 wounded.

rolina, collecting at this time from various quarters, constituted a formidable force, and advanced by a rapid movement toward Ferguson. At the same time colonel Williams, from the neighbourhood of Ninety Six, and colonels Tracy and Banan, also of South Carolina, conducted parties of men toward the same points. Ferguson, having notice of their approach, commenced his march for Charlotteville. The several corps of militia, amounting to nearly three thousand men, met at Gilbert town, lately occupied by Ferguson. About one thousand six hundred riflemen were immediately selected, and mounted on their fleetest horses, for the purpose of following the retreating army. They came up with the enemy at King's Mountain, where Ferguson, on finding that he should be overtaken, had chosen his ground, and waited for an attack. The Americans formed themselves into three divisions, led by colonels Campbell, Shelby, and Cleaveland, and began to ascend the mountain in three different and opposite directions. Ferguson, falling with great boldness and impetuosity on the first assailants with fixed bayonets, compelled them to give way; but before one division could be dispersed, another came up, and poured in a heavy fire. Against the second body of assailants the bayonet was again used with success; but before any material advantage could be gained, a new enemy presented himself in another quarter. Ferguson again successfully used the bayonet; but both the corps, which had been repulsed, now returning to the charge, a very galling fire was kept up against him on all sides. The action having been continued in this manner nearly an hour, major Ferguson received a mortal wound, and instantly expired. The survivors ended the contest by submission. In this sharp action, one hundred and fifty of Ferguson's party were killed on the spot, and about the same number wounded; eight hun-

1780.

Oct. 7. Action at King's Mountain.

Ferguson defeated.

1780. dred and ten, of whom one hundred were British troops, were made prisoners; and one thousand five hundred stand of excellent arms were taken.

General Sumter, although his corps had been dispersed on the eighteenth of August by colonel Tarleton near the Catawba, soon after collected a band of volunteers; and kept the field in South Carolina three months, when there was no continental army in the state. Varying his position about Evoree, Broad, and Tyger rivers, he had frequent skirmishes with the enemy, whom he incessantly harassed.

Nov. 12. British defeated at Broad river.

On the twelfth of November, he was attacked at Broad river by major Wemys, commanding a corps of infantry and dragoons; but the British were defeated, and their commanding officer taken prisoner.

——20. Repulsed at Black Stocks.

Eight days afterward he was attacked at Black Stocks, near Tyger river by lieutenant colonel Tarleton, who began the attack with one hundred and seventy dragoons, and eighty men of the sixty third regiment; but, finding himself unable to dislodge the Americans, he retreated with considerable loss, and left Sumter in quiet possession of the field. The zeal and activity, the bravery and good conduct of this American officer, at that trying period, procured him the thanks of congress, and the applause of his country.

Attempt on L. Island.

In the northern states, the military transactions of this year were unimportant. Lord Stirling in January made an ineffectual attempt to surprise a party of the enemy on Long Island.

Incursion of Knyphausen into N. Jersey.

In June, five thousand men, commanded by lieutenant general Knyphausen, made an incursion from New York into New Jersey. Landing at Elizabethtown, they proceeded to Connecticut Farms, where they burned about thirteen houses, and the presbyterian church, and then proceeded to Springfield. As they advanced, they were annoyed by colonel Dayton with a few militia; and, on their approach to the bridge

near the town, they were farther opposed by general Maxwell, who with a few continental troops was prepared to dispute the passage. They made a halt therefore, and soon after returned to Elizabethtown. Before they had retreated, the whole American army at Morristown marched to oppose them. In the mean time, Sir Henry Clinton, returning with his victorious troops from Charlestown, ordered a reenforcement to Knyphausen; who with the whole body advanced a second time toward Springfield. The British were now opposed by general Greene with a considerable body of continental troops. Colonel Angel with his regiment and a piece of artillery was posted to secure the bridge. A severe action was fought, which was kept up forty minutes; after which the Americans were forced by superior numbers to retire. General Green took post with his troops on a range of hills, in the hope of being attacked; but the British, having burned the town, consisting of nearly fifty dwelling houses, retreated to Elizabethtown, and the next day set out on their return to New York. The loss of the Americans in the action was about eighty; that of the British was supposed to be considerable more.

1780.

June 23. Action near Springfield in N. Jersey.

The most flagrant instance of treachery, during the revolutionary war, occurred this year. The American army was stationed in the strong holds of the high lands, on both sides of the North river. For the defence of this river, a fortress had been built at West Point, after the loss of Fort Montgomery; and it was so strong and impregnable, as to be called the Gibraltar of America. Of this post general Arnold solicited the command; and general Washington, far from suspecting any sinister views in an officer, who had been uniformly zealous and active in the cause of his country, complied with the solicitation. When Arnold had become invested with the command, he carried on a negotiation with Sir Henry Clinton, by

Treachery of general Arnold.

1780. which it was agreed, that Arnold should make such a disposition of his forces, as would enable the British general effectually to surprise West Point. The agent, employed in this negotiation, was major André, adjutant general of the British army. To favour the communications, the Vulture, a British sloop of war, had been previously stationed in North river, as near Arnold's posts, as could be without exciting suspicion. On the night of the twenty first of September, a boat was sent from the shore to fetch major André; and Arnold met him at the beach, without the posts of both armies. Their business not being finished until it was too near morning for André to return to the Vulture, Arnold, telling him he must be concealed until the next night, conducted him within one of the American posts, where he continued with him the following day. The Vulture having in the mean time changed her position, the boatmen refused to carry back André the next night; and he could now return to New York in no other way than by land. Quitting for a common coat his uniform, which he had worn under a surtout, he set out on horseback under the name of John Anderson, with a passport "to go to the lines of White Plains, or lower if he thought proper, he being on public business." When advanced a great part of the way, he was stopt by three of the New York militia, belonging to a scouting party; and several papers, containing exact returns of the state of the forces, ordnance, and defences at West Point, were found in his boots. The captors, disdaining a proffered bribe of a purse of gold and permanent provision and promotion, on condition of their conveying and accompanying him to New York, delivered him a prisoner to lieutenat colonel Jameson, who commanded the scouting parties. André, with the incautious permission of Jameson, informed Arnold of his detention, in a letter, on the receipt of which

Major André taken;

Arnold abandoned every thing, and went on board the Vulture sloop of war. General Washington referred the case of André to the examination and decision of a board, consisting of fourteen officers, who, without examining a single witness, founded their report on his own confession. After stating the facts, they reported it as their opinion, "that major André ought to be considered as a spy, and that, agreeably to the laws and usages of nations, he should suffer death." He was accordingly hung as a spy, on the second of October.[1] 1780. and executed as a spy.

In November, major Talmage crossed the Sound to Long Island with eighty men; made a circuitous march of twenty miles to Fort George, and almost instantly reduced it. He had but one man wounded. Eight of the enemy were killed and wounded, and a lieutenant colonel, a captain, and fifty five privates, captured. Gallant enterprize of maj. Talmage.

The British corps and recruits, sent to America and the West Indies this year, amounted to ten thousand two hundred and thirty seven. By returns on the first of December, the British land forces, serving under general Clinton, amounted to nineteen thousand one hundred and fifty three; in Canada, three thousand three hundred and eighty five; in the West Indies, seven thousand one hundred and thirty; and under the convention of Saratoga, one thousand six hundred and forty six. Troops sent to America. Number & disposition of the British troops.

The American Academy of Arts and Sciences was incorporated. American Academy.

1 This event excited a deep and general sympathy both among Britons and Americans. Major André was in the bloom of life, and peculiarly engaging in his person, and manners. Every exertion was made by the royal commanders to save him, but without effect. His execution, however apparently repugnant to the dictates of humanity, "cannot be condemned without condemning the maxims of self preservation, which have uniformly guided the practice of hostile nations."—Congress resolved, that each of the three captors of André, John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Vert, receive annually 200 dollars in specie during life; and that the board of war be directed to procure for each of them a silver medal, emblematic of their fidelity and patriotism, to be presented by the commander in chief, with the thanks of Congress.

Phillips Academy.

Phillips Academy, at Andover in Massachusetts, was incorporated.

May 19. Dark day.

The nineteenth of May was distinguished by the phenomenon of a remarkable darkness in the northern parts of America; and is still called "The Dark Day."[1]

Death of governor Hutchinson.

Thomas Hutchinson, formerly governor of Massachusetts, died at Brampton in England, aged sixty nine years.[2]

1781.

Retrospect of the latter part of 1780; when

The successes of the British, after the reduction of Savannah and Charlestown, encouraged them to a vigorous invasion of North Carolina. The American army, after its defeat and dispersion on the sixteenth of August 1780, rendezvoused at Hillsborough; and toward the close of the year advanced to Charlottetown. At this place general Gates

gen. Gr[illegible] took command of the southern army.

1 The darkness commenced between the hours of ten and eleven, A. M. and continued until the middle of the next night. The wind was at southwest; and the darkness appeared to come on with clouds, which came in that direction. Its extent was from Falmouth, in the Province of Maine, to New Jersey. The darkness appears to have been greatest in the county of Essex (Massachusetts), in the lower part of New Hampshire, and in the Province of Maine; but it was great in Rhode Island and Connecticut. In New York it was less than in those places, and in New Jersey the darkness was not very uncommon. In most parts of the country where the darkness prevailed, it was so great, that persons were unable to read common print, determine the time of day by their clocks or watches, dine, or manage their domestic business, without additional light. "Candles were lighted up in the houses; the birds, having sung their evening songs, disappeared and became silent; the fowls retired to roost; the cocks were crowing all around, as at break of day; objects could not be distinguished but at a very little distance; and every thing bore the appearance and gloom of night." Memoirs of American Academy, i. 234—246; Coll. Hist. Soc. i. 95—98. Beside this instance of uncommon darkness, and that on the 19th* of October 1762, there was one 21 October 1716; when "people were forced to light candles to eat their dinners by." Of this darkness there is an account in the Philosophical Transactions, No. 423; but the *particulars* of it are not preserved.

2 Authorities for 1780: Gordon, iii. Lett. ii—iv; Ramsay Americ. Revol. ii. 151—204; and Rev. S. Carol. ii. ch. ix—xii; Marshall, iv. ch. iv—vi; Stedman, ii. Tarleton, ch. i—iii; American and Brit. Chronicle; and Anderson, iv. A. D. 1780. The last named author gives (ibid.) a particular account of the association of the naval powers of Europe this year, which assumed the denomination of THE ARMED NEUTRALITY.

* *Not 14th, as it erroneously stands under the year* 1762.

transferred the command to general Greene, whom congress had sent to take charge of the southern army. The whole of this army consisted of about two thousand men, more than half of whom were militia. With this inconsiderable body of troops, miserably provided, General Greene took the field against a superior regular force, which had already marched in triumph two hundred miles from the sea coast. Soon after he took the command, he divided his force, and sent general Morgan with a respectable detachment to the western extremity of South Carolina, and marched with the main body to Hick's Creek, on the north of the Pedee, opposite to Cheraw Hill. 1781.

On the entrance of general Morgan into the district of Ninety Six, lord Cornwallis, who was far advanced in his preparations for the invasion of North Carolina, found it necessary to drive him from this station, that he might not leave an enemy in his rear. Lieutenant colonel Tarleton was therefore ordered to proceed with about eleven hundred men, and "push him to the utmost." Tarleton had two field pieces, and a superiority of infantry in the proportion of five to four, and of cavalry the proportion of three to one. With these advantages, he engaged Morgan at the Cowpens, near Pacolet river, on the seventeenth of January. The attack was begun by the first line of infantry, consisting of the seventh regiment, the infantry of the legion, and corps of light infantry annexed to it; a troop of cavalry was placed on each flank; the first battalion of the seventy first and the remainder of the cavalry formed the reserve. General Morgan had drawn up his men in two lines. The front line was composed entirely of militia, placed under the command of colonel Pickens, and was advanced a few yards before the second, with orders to form on the right of the second when forced to retire. Major M'Dowall with a battalion of the North Carolina volun-

Jan. 17. Battle of the Cowpens.

1781. teers, and major Cunningham with a battalion of Georgia volunteers, were advanced ab ıt one hundred and fifty yards in front of this line. The second line consisted of the light infantry, and a corps of Virginia riflemen. The cavalry under lieutenant colonel Washington were drawn up at some distance in the rear of the whole. The British, led to the attack by Tarleton himself, advanced with a shout, and poured in an incessant fire of musketry. The militia, though they received the charge with firmness, were soon compelled to fall back into the rear of the second line; and this line, in its turn, after an obstinate conflict, was compelled to retreat to the cavalry. At this juncture, lieutenant colonel Washington made a successful charge on captain Ogilvie, who with about forty dragoons was cutting down the retreating militia; lieutenant colonel Howard, almost at the same moment, rallied the continental troops, and charged with fixed bayonets; and the militia instantly followed the example. By these sudden and unexpected charges, the British, who had considered the fate of the day decided, were thrown into confusion, and driven from the ground with great slaughter. Howard and Washington pressed the advantage, which they had respectively gained, until the artillery and a great part of the infantry had surrendered. So sudden was the defeat, that two hundred and fifty horse, which had not been brought into action, fled with precipitation. The first battalion of the seventy first, and two British light infantry companies, laid down their arms to the American militia. Upward of three hundred of the British were killed or wounded, and above five hundred taken prisoners. Eight hundred muskets, two field pieces, two standards, thirty five baggage waggons, and one hundred dragoon horses, fell into the hands of the conquerors. Of the Americans, twelve men only were killed, and sixty wounded. Congress, in honour of

the good conduct of general Morgan, presented him a gold medal; to lieutenant colonels Washington and Howard, medals of silver; and to colonel Pickens, a sword. 1781.

Lord Cornwallis was surprised and mortified, but not dispirited, by intelligence of this disastrous event. With the expectation of retaking the prisoners, and the intention of obliterating the impression made by the late defeat, his lordship instantly determined on the pursuit of Morgan, who had moved off with his prisoners toward Virginia. The movements of the royal army induced general Greene immediately to retreat from Hick's Creek; and, leaving the main army under the command of general Huger, he rode one hundred and fifty miles through the country to join the detachment under general Morgan, that he might be in front of Lord Cornwallis, and so direct both divisions of his army, as to form a speedy junction between them. Greene, on his arrival, ordered the prisoners to Charlotteville, and directed the troops to Guilford court house, to which place he had ordered general Huger to proceed with the main army. In this retreat the Americans endured extreme hardships with admirable fortitude. The British urged the pursuit with such rapidity, that they reached the Catawba on the evening of the same day on which the Americans crossed it; and before the next morning a heavy fall of rain rendered that river impassable. A passage at length being effected, the pursuit was continued. The Americans, by expeditious movements, crossed the Yadkin on the second and third days of February, and secured their boats on the north side; but the British, though close in their rear, were incapable of crossing it, through the want of boats, and the rapid rising of the river from preceding rains. This second remarkable escape confirmed the Americans in the belief, that their cause was favoured by Heaven. Cornwallis pursues Morgan.

1781. After a junction of the two divisions of the American army at Guilford court house, it was concluded in a council of officers, called by general Greene, that he ought to retire over the Dan, and to avoid an engagement until he should be reenforced. Lord Cornwallis kept the upper countries, where only the rivers are fordable, and attempted to get between general Greene and Virginia, to cut off his retreat, and oblige him to fight under many disadvantages; but the American general completely eluded him. So urgent was the pursuit of the British, that on the fourteenth of February the American light troops were compelled to retire upward of forty miles; and on that day general Greene, by indefatigable exertions, transported his army over the Dan into Virginia. Here again the pressure was so close, that the van of the British just arrived, as the rear of the Americans had crossed. The continental army being now driven out of North Carolina, earl Cornwallis left the Dan, and proceed to Hillsborough, where he set up the royal standard. Greene, perceiving the necessity of some spirited measure to counteract his lordship's influence on the inhabitants of the country, concluded, at every hazard, to recross the Dan. After manouvring in a very masterly manner to avoid an action with Cornwallis three weeks, during which time he was often obliged to ask bread of the common soldiers, his army was joined by two brigades of militia from North Carolina, and one from Virginia, together with four hundred regulars. This reenforcement giving him a superiority of numbers, he determined no longer to avoid an engagement. The American army consisted of about four thousand four hundred men, of which more than one half were militia; the British, of about two thousand four hundred, chiefly veteran troops. The Americans were drawn up in three lines. The front line was composed of North Carolina militia,

Feb. 14. General Greene crosses the Dan.

Recrosses that river.

commanded by generals Butler and Eaton; the second, of Virginia militia, commanded by Stephens and Lawson; the third, of continental troops, commanded by general Huger and colonel Williams. The British, after a brisk cannonade in front, advanced in three columns, the Hessians on the right, the guards in the center, and lieutenant colonel Webster's brigade on the left; and attacked the front line. The militia composing this line, through the misconduct of an officer in giving occasion to a false alarm, precipitately quitted the field. The Virginia militia stood their ground, and kept up their fire, until they were ordered to retreat.[1] The continental troops were last engaged, and maintained the conflict with great spirit an hour and a half; but then were forced to give way before their veteran adversaries. The British broke the second Maryland brigade; turned the American left flank; and got in rear of the Virginia brigade. On their appearing to be gaining Greene's right, and thus threatening to encircle the whole of the continental troops, a retreat was ordered, which was well conducted. This was a dear victory to the British, whose killed and wounded amounted to several hundred.[2] Lieutenant Colonel Webster, an officer of distinguished merit, died of his wounds, much regretted by the whole royal army. About three hundred of the continentals and one hundred of the Virginia militia were killed or wounded; among the former was major Anderson, a most valuable officer, of the Maryland line.

1781.

March 15. Battle of Guilford.

Soon after the action, lord Cornwallis began a march toward Wilmington. General Greene, on

Cornwallis marches to Virginia;

1 General Stephens, their heroic commander, had posted 40 riflemen at equal distances, twenty paces in rear of his brigade, with orders to shoot every man, who should leave his post.

2 The Return of killed, wounded and missing on the part of the British, stated the whole number to be 532. [See Tarleton, p. 310, note B.] Lieutenant col. Stewart, of the guards, was killed; and lieutenant col. Tarleton, of the British legion, wounded.

1781. receiving intelligence of this movement, put his army in motion to follow him, and continued the pursuit to Ramsay's mill, on Deep river. Cornwallis, having halted and refreshed his men about three weeks at Wilmington, marched across the country to Petersburg in Virginia. Greene, before he had knowledge that his lordship intended this movement, had formed the bold resolution of returning into South Carolina. Before he commenced his march back, he sent orders to general Pickens to prevent supplies from going to the British garrisons at Ninety Six and Augusta, and detached lieutenant colonel Lee to advance before the continental troops. Lee in eight days reached general Marion's quarters on the Santee; and the main army a few days after completed its march from Deep river to Camden.

Greene, to Camden.

April 23. Fort Watson taken.

While the army was on its march to Camden, general Marion and lieutenant colonel Lee invested Fort Watson, which lay between Camden and Charlestown. This fort was built on an Indian mount, upward of thirty feet high; but the besiegers, speedily erecting a work which overlooked the fort, fired into it with such execution, that the garrison, consisting of one hundred and fourteen men, surrendered by capitulation. Camden was at this time defended by lord Rawdon with about nine hundred men. General Greene, whose army consisted but of about an equal number of continentals, and between two and three hundred militia, took a good position about a mile distant, in expectation of alluring the garrison out of their lines. On the twenty fifth, lord Rawdon sallied out with great spirit; and an engagement ensued. The American army, in the first of the action, had essentially the advantage; but, in the progress of it, the premature retreat of two companies occasioned a total defeat. Greene, to prevent lord Rawdon from improving the success that he had gained, made an orderly retreat, and en-

——25. Battle between lord Rawdon & general Greene.

camped about five miles from his former position. 1781.
Most of his wounded, and all his artillery, together with a number of prisoners, were safely brought off from the field. The British retired to Camden. Lord Rawdon, receiving a reinforcement, attempted the next day to compel general Greene to another action; but, not succeeding in that design, he returned to Camden, and, having burned the gaol, mills, many private houses, and a great part of his own baggage, evacuated that post, and retired to the southward of the Santee. The day after the evacuation, the post of Orangeburg, consisting of seventy British militia and twelve regulars, surrendered to general Sumter. On the day following, Forte Motte, situated above the fork on the south side of the Congaree, capitulated. The British had built their works around the dwelling house of Mrs. Motte, who cheerfully furnished the Americans with materials for firing it; by which means the garrison, consisting of one hundred and sixty five men, were constrained to surrender at discretion. Two days afterward, the British evacuated their post at Nelson's Ferry. On the succeeding day, Fort Granby, garrisoned by three hundred and fifty two men, mostly royal militia, surrendered to lieutenant colonel Lee.

May 11. Post at Orangeburg taken.

——12. Fort Motte taken.

——14. Post at Nelson's Ferry evacuated.

——15. Fort Granby taken.

About this time, general Marion with a party of forty militia marched to Georgetown, and began regular approaches against the British post in that place; but on the first night after his men had broken ground, the garrison evacuated their works, and retreated to Charlestown. Shortly after, Manson, a Carolinian tory, appearing in an armed vessel, and being refused permission to land his men in the town, sent a few of them ashore, and set fire to it. Upward of forty houses were burnt.

Georgetown evacuated; and burnt.

On the twenty first of May, the British post at Silver Bluff, with a field piece and considerable stores,

Post at Silver Bluff taken.

1781. surrendered to a detachment of Lee's legion, commanded by captain Rudolph. Lieutenant colonel Lee, immediately after the surrender of Fort Granby, marched to Augusta, and joined brigadier general Pickens, who with a body of militia had some time before taken post in the vicinity; and these two able officers jointly carried on their approaches against Fort Cornwallis. Two batteries were erected within thirty yards of the parapet, which overlooked the fort; and from them the American riflemen shot into the inside of the works with effect. The garrison, almost entirely burying themselves under ground, obstinately refused to capitulate until resistance became useless; and then the fort with about three hundred men surrendered on honourable terms of capitulation. The Americans, during the siege, had about forty men killed and wounded.

June 5. Fort Cornwallis at Augusta taken.

General Greene lays siege to Ninety Six.

On the twenty second of May, general Greene laid siege to Ninety Six, which was defended by lieutenant colonel Cruger with upward of five hundred men. The works of the besiegers were carried forward with indefatigable industry and success until the eighteenth of June, when, on intelligence of the approach of lord Rawdon for the relief of the place, it was concluded to attempt its reduction by assault. The assailants displayed great resolution; but, failing of success, general Greene raised the siege, and retreated over the Saluda. His loss, in the assault and previous conflicts, was about one hundred and fifty men.

——18. Raises the siege.

The British, having evacuated all their posts to the northward of the Santee, and Congaree, and to the westward of Edisto, once more resumed their station near the junction of the Wateree and Congaree. Upon this movement, general Greene, with the intention of forcing them down toward Charlestown, crossed the Wateree and Congaree, and collected his whole force on the south side of the last mentioned

river. On his approach, the British retired about forty miles nearer Charlestown, and took post at the Eutaw Springs. On the eighth of September, at four in the morning, general Greene advanced with two thousand men, to attack them in their encampment. His army moved from the ground in the following order. The South and North Carolina militia, commanded by generals Marion and Pickens, and by colonel Malmedy, composed the front line; the continental troops, from North Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland, led on by general Sumner, lieutenant colonel Campbell, and colonel Williams, composed the second line. The legion of lieutenant colonel Lee covered the right flank; and the state troops of South Carolina, under lieutenant colonel Henderson, covered the left. Lieutenant colonel Washington with his cavalry, and captain Kirkwood with the Delaware troops, formed a corps de reserve. As the army advanced, the van fell in with two parties of the British, about four miles from the camp of Eutaw, and was briskly attacked; but the enemy, on receiving a heavy fire from the state troops, and a charge with the bayonet from the infantry of the legion, soon retired. On notice of the approach of the Americans, lieutenant colonel Stewart, who commanded the British army, immediately formed the line of battle. It was drawn up obliquely across the road, on the heights near Eutaw Springs. The right flank was covered by a battalion, commanded by major Majoribanks, the left of which approached the road, and was concealed by a thick hedge. The road was occupied by two pieces of artillery, and a covering party of infantry. The front line of the Americans continuing to fire and advance, the action soon became general. In the heat of the engagement, colonel Williams and lieutenant colonel Campbell, with the Maryland and Virginia continentals, were ordered to charge with trailed arms; and nothing could exceed the intrepidity with which

1781.

Sept. 8. Battle of Eutaw.

1781. these orders were executed. The troops rushed on in good order through a tremendous fire of artillery and musketry, and bore down all before them. Lieutenant colonel Campbell, while leading on his men to the decisive charge, received a mortal wound. On inquiring, after he had fallen, who gave way, and being told, that the British were fleeing in all quarters, he said, "I die contented," and immediately expired. A part of the British line, consisting of new troops, broke, and fled; but the veteran corps received the charge of the assailants on the points of their bayonets. The hostile ranks were a short time intermingled, and the officers fought hand to hand; but Lee, who had turned the British left flank, charging them at this instant in the rear, their line was soon completely broken, and driven off the field. They were vigorously pursued by the Americans, who took upward of five hundred of them prisoners. The enemy, on their retreat, took post in a large three story brick house, and in a picketed garden; and from these advantageous positions renewed the action. Four six pounders were ordered up before the house; but the Americans were compelled to leave these pieces and retire. They formed again at a small distance in the woods; but general Greene, thinking it inexpedient to renew the desperate attempt, left a strong picket on the field of battle, and retired with his prisoners to the ground from which he had marched in the morning. In the evening of the next day, lieutenant colonel Stewart, leaving seventy of his wounded men and a thousand stand of arms, moved from Eutaw toward Charlestown. The loss of the British, inclusive of prisoners, was supposed to be not less than eleven hundred men.[1] The loss of the Americans, in killed, wounded, and missing, was five hundred and fifty five.

1 It was stated by themselves to be 693 men; of whom 85 only were killed in the field. General Greene in his letter to congress of 11 September

Congress passed a vote of thanks to every corps in the army; and a resolution for presenting to major general Greene, "as an honourable testimony of his merit, a British standard, and a golden medal, emblematic of the battle, and of his victory." 1781.

The battle of Eutaw may be considered as closing the revolutionary war in South Carolina.

Operations in Virginia

Virginia was destined to be a theatre of still more decisive operations. Lord Cornwallis reached Petersburg, without much opposition, on the twentieth of May; and, forming a junction with major general Phillips, was now at the head of a very powerful army. The defensive operations, in opposition to this hostile force, were principally entrusted to the marquis de la Fayette.[1] The marquis advanced to Richmond; but such was the superiority of numbers on the side of the British, that he retired with his little army, which consisted of about one thousand regulars, two thousand militia, and sixty dragoons. Lord Cornwallis advanced from Petersburg to James river, which he crossed at Westown; and, marching through Hanover county, crossed the Pamunkey river. The young marquis followed his motions, but at a guarded distance; and his judgment in the selection of posts, with the vigour of his movements, would have reflected honour on a veteran commander. In the course of these marches and

says, that, including 70 wounded, who were left at Eutaw, he had made 500 prisoners. "The fugitives," he observes, "spread such an alarm, that the enemy burnt their provisions at Dorchester, and quitted their post at Fairlawn. Nothing but the brick house, and their strong post at Eutaw's, hindered the remains of the British army from falling into our hands." General Greene testified high respect for the memory of lieutenant colonel Campbell. Colonel Henderson, a valuable officer, received a dangerous wound during the action, and the command of the South Carolina state troops devolved on lieutenant colonel Hampton, an officer of distinguished merit. Colonel Washington was wounded; and, while disengaging himself from his horse, which was shot under him, he was taken prisoner.

1 The marquis had been detached early in the year from the main army to Virginia, to cooperate with the French fleet in attempting the capture of Arnold.

1781. countermarches, immense quantities of property were destroyed by the British troops, and several unimportant skirmishes took place. Earl Cornwallis, who had marched with his army to Portsmouth, was at length instructed by an express from Sir Henry Clinton to secure Old Point Comfort or Hampton road, as a station for line of battle ships; and was allowed to detain any part or the whole of the forces under his command for completing that service. A strong and permanent place of arms in the Chesapeak, for the security of both the army and navy, being a principal object of the campaign, and Portsmouth and Hampton road having been pronounced unfit for that purpose; Portsmouth was evacuated, and the British troops, amounting to seven thousand men, were transferred to Yorktown. Lord Cornwallis assiduously applied himself to fortify his new posts. While the officers of the British navy were expecting to be joined by their fleet in the West Indies, preparatory to vigorous operations in Virginia, count de Grasse with a French fleet of twenty eight sail of the line entered the Chesapeak; and, having blocked up York river with three large ships and some frigates, moored the principal part of his fleet in Lynnhaven Bay. Three thousand two hundred French troops, on board this fleet, commanded by the marquis de St. Simon, were disembarked, and soon after formed a junction with the continental troops under the marquis de la Fayette; and the whole combined army took post at Williamsburg. Admiral Graves with twenty sail of the line attempted the relief of lord Cornwallis; but, when he appeared off the capes of Virginia, M. de Grasse went out to meet him, and an indecisive engagement took place. While the two admirals were manouvring near the mouth of the Chesapeak, count de Barras with a French fleet of eight line of battle ships from Rhode Island passed the British fleet in the night,

Sept. 5. Naval engagement.

and got within the capes of Virginia; and by this combination the French had a decided superiority. Admiral Graves soon took his departure; and M. de Grasse reentered the Chesapeak. 1781.

In the mean time, the combined forces of France and America, by an effectual but unsuspected plan of operations, were tending, as to a central point, to Virginia. As early as the month of May, a plan of the whole campaign had been fixed on by general Washington in consultation with general Knox and Du Portrail on the part of the Americans, and count de Rochambeau and the chevalier Chastellux on the part of the French, in an interview at Wethersfield. The project was, to lay siege to New York in concert with a French fleet, which was to arrive on the coast in the month of August. In prosecution of this plan, the northern states were called on to fill up their battalions, and to have their quotas of militia in readiness, on a week's notice. The French troops marched from Rhode Island, and joined the American army early in July. About the same time, general Washington marched his army from its winter encampment, near Peek's Kill, to the vicinity of King's Bridge; general Lincoln fell down North river, and took possession of the ground where Fort Independence formerly stood; and the British with almost the whole of their force retired to York Island. General Washington was diligent in preparing to commence operations against New York. Flat bottomed boats, sufficient to transport five thousand men, were built near Albany, and brought down Hudson's river to the neighbourhood of the American army; ovens were built opposite to Staten Island for the use of the French troops; and every movement was made for the commencement of a siege. About the middle of August, general Washington was induced to make a total change of the plan of the campaign. The tardiness of the states in filling up their battalions and

1781. embodying their militia; the peculiar situation of lord Cornwallis in Virginia; the arrival of a reenforcement of three thousand Germans from Europe to New York; the strength of the garrison in that city; and especially intelligence from count de Grasse, that his destination was fixed to the Chesapeak; determined the general to direct the operations of the combined arms against lord Cornwallis. Having resolved to lead the expedition in person, he committed the defence of the posts on Hudson's river to major general Heath, and proceeded on the grand enterprise. While, with consummate address, he kept up the appearance of an intention to attack New York; the allied army, amounting collectively to twelve thousand men, crossed the North river, and passed on by the way of Philadelphia to Yorktown. General Washington and count Rochambeau reached Williamsburg on the fourteenth of September; and with generals Chastellux, Du Portrail, and Knox, visited count de Grasse on board his ship, and agreed on a plan of operations.

Yorktown is a small village on the south side of York river; whose southern banks are high, and in whose waters a ship of the line may ride with safety. Gloucester Point is a piece of land on the opposite shore, projecting deeply into the river. Both these posts were occupied by lord Cornwallis; and a communication between them was commanded by his batteries, and by some ships of war. The main body of his army was encamped on the open grounds about Yorktown, within a range of outer redoubts and field works; and lieutenant colonel Tarleton with a detachment of six or seven hundred men held the post at Gloucester Point. The legion of the duke de Lauzun, and a brigade of militia under general Weedon, the whole commanded by the French general De Choisé, were directed to watch and restrain the enemy on the side of Gloucester; and the grand

combined army, on the thirtieth of September, moved down to the investiture of Yorktown. In the evening, the troops halted about two miles from York, and lay all night on their arms. Causeways having been constructed in the night over a morass in front of the British works, the continental infantry marched the next morning in columns to the right of the combined forces. A few cannon shot were fired from the British work on the Hampton road; and some riflemen skirmished with the pickets of the Anspach battalions on the left. The two armies cautiously observed each other; but nothing material occurred until evening, when an express boat arrived at Yorktown with a letter from Sir Henry Clinton to earl Cornwallis, giving him assurance, that joint exertions of the army and navy would be made for his relief. To this letter is attributed an order for the British troops to quit the outward and retire to the inner position; in compliance with which, that movement was effected before daybreak. The next morning, colonel Scammell with a reconnoitring party, falling in with a detachment of picked dragoons, was driven back, and in attempting a retreat was mortally wounded, and taken prisoner. He was an officer of great merit, and his death was deeply lamented. In the course of the forenoon, the allies took possession of the ground, that had been abandoned by the British.

1781.

Sept. 28. Skirmishes.

—— 29. Col. Scammell killed.

Yorktown invested.

On the ninth and tenth of October, the French and Americans opened their batteries. On the night of the eleventh, the second parallel was opened within three hundred yards of the British lines. Two redoubts, advanced in front of the British works, annoying the besiegers in their trenches, it was proposed to carry them by storm. The reduction of one redoubt was committed to the French; of the other, to the Americans. The marquis de la Fayette commanded the American detachment of light infantry,

Oct. 9. Batteries opened.

1781. against the redoubt on the extreme left of the British works; and the baron de Viominel led the French grenadiers and chasseurs against that, which was farther toward the British right, and nearer the French lines. On the evening of the fourteenth, the two detachments moved firmly to the assault. Colonel Hamilton led the advanced corps of the Americans; and colonel Lawrence, at the head of eighty men, turned the redoubt, in order to take the garrison in reverse, and intercept their retreat. The troops rushed to the assault with unloaded arms, and in a few minutes carried the redoubt with inconsiderable loss.[1] The French were also successful. The redoubt, assigned to them, was soon carried, but with less rapidity and greater loss.[2] These two redoubts were included the same night in the second parallel, and facilitated the subsequent operations of the besiegers.

Oct. 14. Two British redoubts taken.

— 16. A sortie.

On the sixteenth, a sortie was made from the garrison by a party of three hundred and fifty, commanded by lieutenant colonel Abercrombie, who forced two batteries, and spiked eleven pieces of cannon; but the guards from the trenches immediately advancing on them, they retreated, and the pieces, which they had hastily spiked, were soon rendered fit for service. In the afternoon of the same day, the besiegers opened several batteries in their second parallel; and in the whole line of batteries nearly one hundred pieces of heavy ordnance were now mounted. The works of the besieged were so universally in ruins, as to be in no condition to sustain the fire, which might be expected the next day. In this extremity, lord Cornwallis boldly resolved to attempt an escape by land with the greater part of his army. His plan was, to

1 One sergeant and 8 privates were killed; and 1 lieutenant colonel, 4 captains, 1 subaltern, 1 sergeant, and 25 rank and file, wounded. There was no retaliation of the recent carnage at Fort Griswold. The assailants killed not a man, except in action. "Incapable of imitating examples of barbarity, and forgetting recent provocation, the soldiery spared every man that ceased to resist."

2 The loss, in killed and wounded, was nearly 100 men.

cross over in the night to Gloucester Point; cut to pieces, or disperse, the troops under De Choisé; and, mounting his infantry on the horses belonging to that detachment, and on others to be seized on the road, to gain the fords of the great rivers; and, forcing his way through Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Jersey, to form a junction with the royal army at New York. In prosecution of this desperate design, one embarkation of his troops crossed over to the Point; but a violent storm of wind and rain dispersed the boats, and frustrated the scheme. 1781.

In the morning of the seventeenth, several new batteries were opened in the second parallel; and, in the judgment of lord Cornwallis, as well as of his engineers, the place was no longer tenable. About ten in the forenoon, his lordship, in a letter to general Washington, requested that there might be a cessation of hostilities for twenty four hours, and that commissioners might be appointed to digest terms of capitulation. The American general in his answer declared his "ardent desire to spare the farther effusion of blood, and his readiness to listen to such terms as were admissible;" and granted a suspension of hostilities for two hours. The general propositions, stated by lord Cornwallis for the basis of the proposed negotiation, being such as to lead to an opinion, that the terms of capitulation might without much difficulty be adjusted, the suspension of hostilities was prolonged through the night. Commissioners were appointed the next day to digest into form such articles, as general Washington had drawn up and proposed to lord Cornwallis; and early the next morning the American general sent them to his lordship with a letter, expressing his expectation, that they would be signed by eleven, and that the garrison would march out by two in the afternoon. Lord Cornwallis, submitting to a necessity absolutely inevitable, surrendered the posts of York- Oct. 17. New batteries opened. —— 19. Surrender of lord Cornwallis.

1781. town and Gloucester Point with the garrison, and the shipping in the harbour with the seamen, to the land and naval officers of America and France.[1] By the articles of capitulation, the officers were to retain their side arms and private property. The soldiers, accompanied by a due proportion of officers, were to remain in Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania; and the officers, not required for this service, were to be allowed to go on parole to Europe, or to any maritime port, occupied by the English in America.

The garrison marched out of the town with colours cased; and general Lincoln, by appointment, received the submission of the royal army precisely in the same manner in which the submission of his own army had been previously made, at the surrender of Charlestown.[2]

1 The army, with the artillery, arms, accoutrements, military chest, and all public stores, were surrendered to general Washington; the ships and seamen, to the count de Grasse. The prisoners, exclusively of seamen, amounted to 7073; of which number 5950 were rank and file.

Garrison of York . .	3273	Sick and wounded .	1933
. . . . . Gloucester .	744		4017
Fit for duty	4017	Total of rank and file	5950

To the 7073 prisoners are to be added 6 commissioned and 28 noncommissioned officers and privates, taken prisoners in the two redoubts, and in the sortie made by the garrison. The loss, sustained by the garrison during the siege, in killed, wounded, and missing, amounted to 552. The loss of the combined army, in killed and wounded, was about 300.—The allied army, to which that of lord Cornwallis surrendered, has been estimated at 16000 men. The French amounted to 7000; the continental troops, to about 5500; and the militia, to about 3500.

2 The whole army merited great approbation; but the artillerists and engineers received the highest applause. Generals Du Portrail and Knox were each promoted to the rank of major general; lieutenant colonel Gouvion and captain Rochefontaine were each advanced a grade by brevet. Generals Lincoln, de la Fayette, and Steuben, were particularly mentioned by the commander in chief in his orders the day after the capitulation; and governor Nelson, who remained in the field during the siege, at the head of the militia of Virginia, and who exerted himself to furnish the army with supplies, was very honourably noticed. The count de Rochambeau received the highest acknowledgments; and several other French officers were named with distinction. Congress, on receiving intelligence of this important victory, passed resolutions, returning the thanks of the United States to the commander in chief, to the count de Rochambeau, to the count de Grasse, and to the officers of the different corps, and the men under them. It was also resolved, that a marble column should be erected at Yorktown with

General Washington, on this very joyful occasion, ordered, that those, who were under arrest, should be pardoned and set at liberty; and closed his orders in the following pious and impressive manner: "Di- "vine service shall be performed tomorrow in the "different brigades and divisions. The commander "in chief recommends, that all the troops that are "not upon duty do assist at it with a serious deport- "ment, and that sensibility of heart, which the re- "collection of the surprising and particular interpo- "sition of divine Providence in our favour claims."[1] Congress resolved to go in solemn procession to the Dutch Lutheran Church, to return thanks to Almighty God for crowning the allied arms with success; and issued a proclamation, appointing the thirteenth day of December "as a day of general thanksgiving and prayer, on account of this signal interposition of divine Providence." 1781.

Revolt of the Pennsylvania line;

The capture of lord Cornwallis may be considered as the closing scene of the revolutionary war. Events of less magnitude, that occurred in the course of the year, require less detail. On the night of the first of January, a mutiny broke out in the Pennsylvania line of the continental army, and soon became

emblems of the alliance between the United States and his most Christian majesty, and inscribed with a succinct narrative of the surrender of earl Cornwallis.

1 The piety of a conqueror forms an immortal wreath, which will flourish when the laurel shall have withered. Timoleon, in reply to the eulogiums lavished on him by the Syracusans, said, "The gods had decreed to "save Sicily: I thank them that they chose me to be the instrument of "their goodness." Washington, with similar but more enlightened piety, uniformly ascribed his successes, and every propitious event, to the divine agency. In August, 1778, he remarked: "It is not a little pleasing, nor less "wonderful to contemplate, that after two years manouvring and undergo- "ing the strangest vicissitudes, that perhaps ever attended any one contest "since the creation, both armies are brought back to the very point they "set out from, and the offending party in the beginning is now reduced to "the use of the spade and pickaxe for defence. The hand of Providence has "been so conspicuous in all this, that he must be worse than an infidel, who "lacks faith, and more than wicked, who has not gratitude enough to ac- "knowledge his obligations." In the case of Arnold's treachery, he observed, "In no instance since the commencement of the war, has the interposi- "tion of Providence appeared more remarkably conspicuous, than in the res- "cue of the post and garrison of West Point."

1781. so universal in the line of that state, as to defy all opposition. A destitution of pay and of suitable clothing was the cause of the mutiny. Congress sent a committee of their body to procure an accommodation. The complaints of the soldiers, being founded in justice, were redressed; and the revolt was completely quelled. A part of the Jersey troops soon after revolted; but by prudent and vigorous measures this revolt was seasonably suppressed.

and of the Jersey troops.

Expedition of Arnold against Virginia;

Benedict Arnold, who, after his treachery to his country, had been appointed a brigadier general in the royal army, made a descent on Virginia in January, with about fifteen hundred men, and committed extensive ravages on the unprotected coasts of that state.[1]

and New London.

While the combined armies were advancing to the siege of Yorktown, general Arnold, who had lately returned from Virginia, was appointed to conduct an expedition against New London. The troops, employed in this service, were landed on each side of the harbour in two detachments; the one commanded by lieutenant colonel Eyre, and the other, by general Arnold. New London is a seaport town, situated near the mouth of the Thames, and on the west side of that river. For the defence of the place, there had been constructed below the town, and on the western side of the harbour, a fort, called Fort Trumbull, with a redoubt; and opposite to it, on Groton Hill, another fort, called Fort Griswold, a strong square fortification, insufficiently garrisoned. Fort Trumbull, the redoubt, and the town of New London, being totally untenable, were evacuated on the approach of Arnold, who took possession of them with inconsiderable loss. Fort Griswold was defended by colonel Ledyard with a garrison of about one hundred and sixty men, some of whom had just evac-

Sept. 6. Fort Trumbull taken,

and Fort Griswold.

1 Arnold landed his men about fifteen miles below Richmond, and marched into that town on the 5th of January. The public stores and buildings there, and many stores, mills, and vessels in other places, were taken, or destroyed.

uated the works on the opposite side of the river. On the rejection of a summons to surrender, the British marched up to the assault on three sides; and, though the ascent was steep, and a continued fire was directed against them, they at length made a lodgment on the ditch and fraized work, and entered the embrazures with charged bayonets. An officer of the conquering troops, on entering the fort, asked who commanded. "I did," answered colonel Ledyard, "but you do now," and presented him his sword, which was instantly plunged into his own bosom. Although resistance had now ceased, yet, to the indelible infamy of the conquerors, they commenced a merciless slaughter, which "was kept up until the greater part of the garrison was killed or wounded." The town of New London, and the stores contained in it, were reduced to ashes; and general Arnold, having completed the object of the expedition, returned in eight days to New York.[1] 1781.

New London burnt.

The Cherokee Indians having made an incursion into Ninety Six district, in South Carolina, massacred some families, and burned several houses; general Pickens, at the head of three hundred and ninety four militia men, mounted on horseback, penetrated into their country, and in fourteen days burned thirteen towns and villages, killed upward of forty Indians, and took a number of prisoners, without the loss of a man.[2]

Cherokees [illegible] by Pickens.

Don Galvez, the Spanish governor of Louisiana, took Pensacola from the British, on the ninth of May, and soon after completed the conquest of the whole province of West Florida.

West Florida subdued by the Spaniards.

1 Colonel Eyre, the commander of the British detachment in the assault on Fort Griswold, and major Montgomery, the second in command, were killed. The whole loss of the enemy was 48 killed, and 145 wounded. Beside the loss of the Americans killed, between 30 and 40 were wounded, and about 40 were carried off prisoners. "It is a fact, which seems to manifest the respect entertained by this detachment for the militia of Connecticut, that their retreat was so early, as to leave the barracks at Fort Griswold standing, and a magazine of powder at that place untouched." Marshall.

2 This success is ascribed to a new method of fighting Indians, introduced on this occasion. The American militia rushed forward on horseback,

1781. Academy at Exeter. Mass. Med. Society.

Phillips Exeter Academy, in New Hampshire, was founded.[1]

The Massachusetts Medical Society was incorporated.

Confederation completed.

On the first of March, the Maryland delegates, in virtue of an act of their state for that purpose, signed the articles of Confederation, and completed the act of Union.[2]

Resolution of Congress.

On the thirtieth of October, congress resolved, that the respective states be called upon to furnish the treasury of the United States with their quotas of eight millions of dollars, for the war department and civil list for the ensuing year.[3]

and charged the Indians with drawn swords. The Cherokees again sued for peace, and obtained it.

1 This academy was founded by the Honourable John Phillips, LL.D. of Exeter. It has a fund of £15,000. The Andover Academy [See A.D. 1780] was founded by the Honourable Samuel Phillips, Esq.* of Andover, and his brother, the above named Dr. Phillips.

2 Articles of Confederation and perpetual Union between the States of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, were agreed to in congress on the 15th of November, 1777. These articles were immediately referred to the consideration of the legislatures of the several states, with advice to those legislatures, that, if they should approve them, they would authorize their delegates to ratify them in congress. All the states, excepting Maryland, had authorized their delegates to such ratification.

3 The committee, appointed to ascertain the proportions of the several states of the monies to be raised for the expenses of the ensuing year, reported the following proportions:

New Hampshire . .	173,398	Delaware . . .	112,085
Massachusetts . .	1307,506	Maryland . .	933,996
Rhode Island . . .	216,184	Virginia . . .	1307,594
Connecticut . . .	727,196	N. Carolina . .	622,677
New York . . .	373,598	S. Carolina . . .	373,598
New Jersey . . .	485,679	Georgia	24,905
Pennsylvania . .	1120,794		

8,000,000 dollars, or one million eight hundred thousand pounds sterling. By a statement of Robert Morris, Esq. from the Office of Finance, Oct. 15, 1781, it appears, that a subsidy, granted by the king of France to the United States, was . . . . . 6,000,000 livres

Loan opened in Holland† . . . . . 10,000,000 total sixteen million livres; on the whole of which, after a deduction of 12,983,501 livres, there remained a balance of 3,016,499 livres. "This with the sum

* *The late lieutenant governor Phillips, who was a distinguished patron of the Institution, was his son.*

† *This loan was opened by Mr. John Adams 27 Feb. 1801.*

Colonel Isaac Hayne, of South Carolina, was executed at Charlestown on the fourth of August, by order of lord Rawdon and colonel Balfour.[1] Col. Hayne executed.

Major general Phillips, of the British army, died at Petersburg in Virginia, in May. Death of gen. Phillips.

1782.

The capture of a second British army in America essentially affected the measures of the ministry. It rendered the American war unpopular in Great Britain, and emboldened the minority in parliament more vigorously to oppose its continuance. After repeated but unsuccessful motions against the measures of administration respecting America, it was resolved by the commons, "That the house would consider as "enemies to his majesty and the country, all those "who should advise or attempt the farther prosecu- March 4. Resolution of the house of commons.

brought by colonel Lawrens may be considered as of the value of about one million dollars, which is the utmost." See The Remembrancer, for the year 1782, Part II, 60—66.

1 After the reduction of Charlestown, colonel Hayne had, with some restrictions, subscribed a declaration of allegiance to the king of Great Britain; but afterward, from an "open breach of contract" on the part of the British, and their inability to afford him the promised protection for his allegiance, he was led to consider himself released from his engagements, and, on solicitation, took the command of a regiment of militia in Carolina. Falling into the hands of the British while in arms, he was thrown into a loathsome provost; and, though he was at first promised a trial, and had counsel prepared to justify his conduct by the laws of nations, and the usages of war; yet this privilege was finally refused, and he was ordered for execution. The royal lieutenant governor Bull, and a great number of the inhabitants of Charlestown, both loyalists and Americans, interceded for his life. The ladies of that town generally signed a petition in his behalf. His children, accompanied by some near relations, begged, on their bended knees, for the life of their father. These intercessions "drew tears from many a hard eye;" but the British commanders were inflexible. Colonel Hayne submitted to his destiny with decent firmness, composure, and dignity. "Thus fell," says Dr. Ramsay, "in the bloom of life, a brave officer, a worthy citizen, a just and upright man; furnishing an example of heroism in death, that extorted a confession from his enemies, that, though he did not die in a good cause, he must at least have acted from a persuasion of its being so."

Authorities for the year 1781: Ramsay, Amer. Revol. vol. ii. ch. xxi—xxv, and S. Car. vol. ii. ch. xii, xiii; Gordon, vol. iii. Lett. vi—x; Marshall, vol. iv. ch. vii—x; Heath's Memoirs; Stedman, ii; Tarleton, ch. iv—vi; Narrative of Sir H. Clinton; Correspondence between Sir H. Clinton and earl Cornwallis; Stokes Brit. Colonies; Remembrancer for 1781; American and British Chronicle; Coll. Hist. Society; Annual Register.

1782. "tion of offensive war on the continent of North "America."

Sir Guy Carleton, who had lately been appointed to the command of the royal army in North America, was instructed to use his endeavours for carrying into effect the wishes of Great Britain for an accommodation with the Americans. Commissioners for negotiating peace were soon after appointed. On the part of the United States, the commissioners were John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, John Jay, and Henry Laurens; on the part of Great Britain, Mr. Fitzherbert, and Mr. Oswald. On the thirtieth of November, these commissioners agreed on provisional articles of peace between Great Britain and the United States, which were to be inserted in a future treaty of peace, to be finally concluded between the parties when peace should take place between Great Britain and France. By these articles, the independence of the United States was acknowledged in its fullest extent; and all, that could reasonably be expected by them, was obtained.[1]

Nov. 30. Provisional articles of peace.

The military events of this year were inconsiderable. On the twenty first of May, colonel Brown having marched out in force from Savannah, general Wayne, rapidly advancing from Ebenezer, got between him and the British garrison in Savannah; attacked him at twelve o'clock at night; and routed his whole party.[2]

British routed near Savannah.

On the twenty fourth of June, general Wayne was violently attacked, at a plantation about five miles from Savannah, by a large body of Creek Indians,

Creek Indians routed.

1 See Note III at the end of the volume.

2 After the reduction of lord Cornwallis, the Pennsylvania line marched to South Carolina, and this increase of force enabled general Greene to detach general Wayne with a part of his army to Georgia. The action, above recited, was fought about four miles to the southwest of Savannah, on the Ogeechee road. The van guard of the Americans, consisting of 60 horse and 40 infantry, was led on by colonel White of the cavalry, and captain Parker of the infantry, to a spirited charge, in which 40 of the enemy were killed or wounded, and about 20 taken prisoners. This advantage was gained by the use of the sword and bayonet. The Americans had only 5 privates killed, and 2 wounded.

who at first drove his troops, and took two pieces of artillery; but they were soon charged with great spirit, and completely routed. Fourteen Indians and two white men were killed. Emistessigo, a famous Indian chief, was among the slain. The royalists, coming out from Savannah to join the Indians, were driven back by general Wayne; who took one British standard, and one hundred and twenty seven horses with packs. Of the continentals, five were killed, and eight wounded. 1782. British repelled near Savannah.

In July, the British evacuated Savannah; and general Wayne soon after took possession of it.[1] Savannah evacuated.

On the twenty seventh of August, lieutenant colonel John Lawrens, in opposing a foraging party of the British, near Combahee river in South Carolina, was mortally wounded.[2] Col. Lawrens killed.

General Leslie with the royalists evacuated South Carolina, on the fourteenth of December; and general Wayne with five thousand continental troops took possession of Charlestown on the seventeenth. Dec. 14. S. Carolina evacuated.

The Independence of America was acknowledged by the United Provinces of Holland on the nineteenth of April. A treaty of Amity and Commerce was concluded at the Hague between those Provinces and the United States of America on the eighth of October. Holland acknowledges Amer. Independence. Treaty.

The British fleet in the West Indies, under admiral Sir George B. Rodney, on the twelfth of April gained a complete victory over the French fleet under the count de Grasse.[3] Count de Grasse defeated.

1 The last division of British transports sailed from Georgia 24 July. Stokes, 117, 118. Judge Stokes embarked with this division. He went to Georgia in 1769; at which time some of the first settlers were alive, from whom he learned several facts, relative to the first settlement of the country.

2 He was a son of Henry Lawrens, president of congress; and was an accomplished officer, and an ardent patriot. "His various talents fitted him to shine in courts, or camps, or popular assemblies." This excellent young man, who was an ornament to his country and to human nature, after extreme perils in the most formidable conflicts, lost his life in an unimportant skirmish in the very last moments of the war, at the early age of twenty seven years. "Lawrens, the last who for his country died."

3 "The French far near a century had not in any naval engagement been

1782.

Settlements at Hudson's Bay destroyed.

M. de la Perouse, with a considerable naval and military force from Cape François, took Fort Prince of Wales, at Hudson's Bay, on the ninth of August; and, soon after, Forts York and Severn; and destroyed the English settlements and forts, to the amount of five hundred thousand pounds.[1]

Washington Coll.

Washington College was instituted at Chesterton, in Maryland.

Dummer Academy.

Dummer Academy, in Newbury (Massachusetts), was incorporated.[2]

Seventy four gun ship.

The America, a seventy four gun ship, built at Portsmouth (New Hampshire) by order of congress, was launched on the fifth of November. This was the first line of battle ship, ever built in America.

M'Fingal.

"M'Fingal, a Modern Epic Poem" by John Trumbull, was published at Hartford.

Connecticut.

The number of inhabitants in Connecticut was upward of two hundred and eight thousand.[3]

Death of gen. Lee.

Charles Lee, late a major general in the American army, died at Philadelphia.[4]

so completely worsted. Their fleet was little less than ruined." The number of their killed and wounded amounted to several thousands; the loss of the British did not much exceed 1100. Ramsay.

1 The humanity of M. de Perouse is worthy the imitation of the victorious. He took care when Fort York was ordered to be burnt down, to spare a considerable magazine, situated beyond the reach of the flames; where he caused to be deposited provisions, gunpowder, lead, firelocks, and a quantity of European goods, the most proper to be exchanged among the natives, that several English inhabitants, whom he knew to have fled to different parts, might, on their return, find in that magazine the means of procuring a subsistence, until the English government could be informed of their situation. Remembrancer. Amer. and Brit. Chronicle.

2 It was founded in 1756, and opened in 1763. Morse. See p. 255.

3 Whites, 202,597; Indians and negroes, 6273; total 208,870. From a "Return" February 1, 1782.

4 General Lee had been a lieutenant colonel in the British army, but was residing in Virginia at the commencement of the American war; and, taking an early part on the side of America, congress appointed him a major general in their army. After the battle of Monmouth, he was tried on several charges of misconduct in that action; found guilty; and suspended for one year. In January, 1780, he was dismissed from the service of congress. He was exceedingly well versed in the military art; and, though eccentric, united solid judgment with undaunted bravery.

1783.

Am. Ind. acknowledged by Sweden, Denmark, Spain, and Prussia.

The independence of the United States was acknowledged by Sweden on the fifth of February; by Denmark, on the twenty fifth of February; by Spain, on the twenty fourth of March; and by Russia, in July.

Treaties with those powers.

The United States concluded a treaty of amity and commerce with Denmark on the fifteenth of February; with Spain, in March; with Sweden, in April; and with Russia, in July.

Definitive treaty.

The definitive Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and the United States of America was signed on the third of September.[1]

Commutation act.

Congress on the twenty second of March passed a resolution, commuting the half pay, that had been promised to the officers of the American army for life, for five years full pay.[2]

Oct. 18. Proclamation for disbanding the army.

In October, congress issued a proclamation, giving the thanks of their country to the armies of the United States "for their long, eminent, and faithful services," and declaring it to be their pleasure, that, from and after the third day of November next, they should be discharged from service. On the day preceding the discharge of the armies, general Washington issued his farewell orders, which were replete with salutary advice respecting their future conduct, and with affectionate wishes for their present and future happiness.

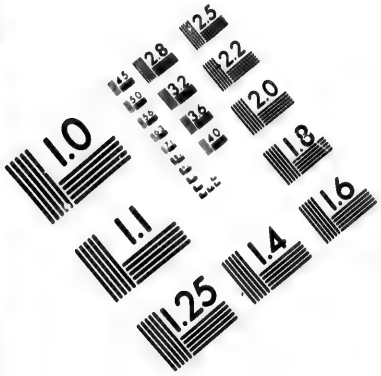
Cincinnati.

Before the dissolution of the army, the American officers, in their cantonment on Hudson's river, instituted a society, which, after the Roman patriot Cincinnatus, they denominated The Society of Cincinnati.[3]

1 See Note III at the end of the Volume.

2 The halfpay act was passed in 1778. The commutation act of 1783 created great uneasiness in the several states, especially in Connecticut. A convention, meeting at Middletown, passed nugatory resolves on the subject; and the same spirit of discontent discovered itself in the house of representatives in the October session. The public disquietude was at that time augmented by the appearance of judge Burke's publication against the Society of Cincinnati; but it soon subsided.

3 This Society excited no inconsiderable degree of jealousy, and opposition



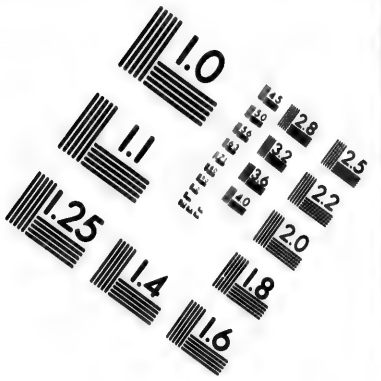
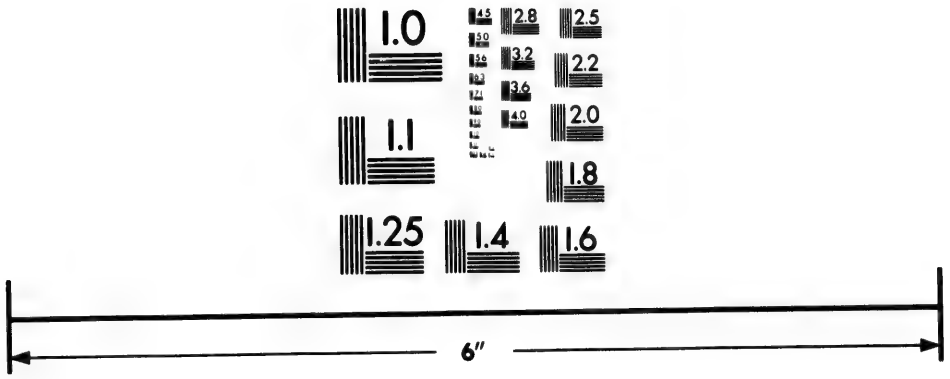
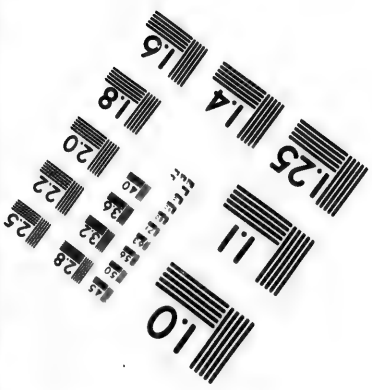
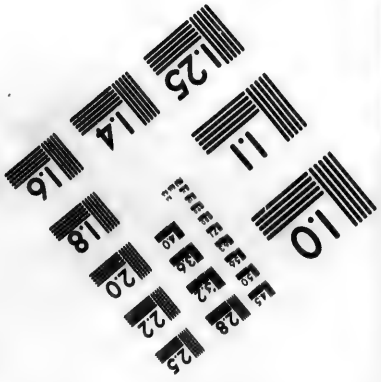


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
3.6
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

1783. Nov. 25. British evacuate N. York. Army disbanded.

New York was evacuated by the British on the twenty fifth of November; and the Americans took possession of the city the same day. Soon after, general Washington, having taken leave of his officers, repaired to Annapolis; where, at an audience with congress, he with equal dignity and sensibility delivered to the president his military commission.

Slavery abolished in Mass.

The abolition of slavery in Massachusetts was completely effected.[1]

Charlestown S. C. incorporated.

Charlestown, the capital of South Carolina, was incorporated by the legislature of the state by the name of The City of Charleston.

Negroes.

Above one thousand negroes were imported this year into South Carolina.[2]

Dick. Coll.

Dickenson College, in Carlisle, was founded.

Canada.

The inhabitants of the province of Quebec, by enumeration, amounted to about one hundred and thirteen thousand English and French, exclusive of ten

The ablest dissertation against it was entitled "Considerations on the Society or Order of Cincinnati," dated Charlestown (S.C.) October 10, 1783, and signed *Cassius*. It was the production of Ædanus Burke, one of the judges of the supreme court in South Carolina; who undertook to prove, that the Cincinnati creates two distinct orders among the Americans: 1. a race of hereditary nobles, founded on the military, together with the most influential families and men in the state; and, 2. the people, or plebeians.—"More than twenty years have elapsed," says colonel Humphreys, "and not one fact has occurred to countenance these jealous insinuations." Speech to the Governor and Council of Connecticut, November 2 1803, in support of a Memorial of the Society of the Cincinnati in Connecticut.

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 206. It was *virtually* effected in 1780, by the Constitution of Massachusetts, established that year. The first article of the Declaration of rights asserts, "All men are born free and equal;" which was inserted with a particular view to the liberation of the negroes on a general principle. Some persons however doubted the extent of this principle until the trial of a case at the supreme judicial court in Massachusetts in 1783, the decision of which was in favour of a negro, on the ground of the above article in the Constitution.

2 From Africa and the West Indies 1003
From St. Augustine &c 167

1170

The *next year* were imported 1170
From Africa and the West Indies . 4,020
From St. Augustine 1,372
5392

Negroes imported into S. Carolina in 1783 & 4 . 6562

thousand loyalists, who had recently settled in the upper parts of the province.[1]

A small earthquake was felt from New Hampshire to Pennsylvania, on the twenty ninth of November. Earthquake.

William Alexander, earl of Stirling, major general in the American army, died at Albany, aged fifty seven years. Samuel Cooper, one of the ministers of Boston, died, aged fifty eight years.[2] James Otis, of Boston, author of political tracts, and a distinguished patriot, died. Death of E. Stirling, S. Cooper, & J. Otis.

1784.

The empress of China, a ship of three hundred and sixty tons, sailed from New York in February for Canton. This was the first voyage from the United States to China.[3] First voyage from U. States to China.

The third census was taken in Massachusetts. According to this census, the number of inhabitants in that state was upward of three hundred and fifty seven thousand.[4] Population of Massachusetts.

By an act of the legislature of Connecticut, no negro or mulatto child, born within that state after the first day of March this year, can be held in servi- Act of Connecticut respecting slaves.

1 Coll. Hist. Soc. vi. 49.

2 The reverend Dr. Cooper was a son of William Cooper, who was one of the ministers of Brattlestreet, and whom this son succeeded in the ministry in 1746, as colleague with Dr. Colman. He was a distinguished preacher, and a zealous and influential patriot. His various talents and virtues, with a peculiarly engaging address, procured for him an unusual share of estimation in private and in public life. During the contest with Great Britain, he rendered very important services to his country. "He did much to obtain foreign alliances, and his letters were read with great satisfaction by the ministry of Versailles, whilst men of the most distinguished characters in Europe became his correspondents." See Dr. Clarke's Sermon at his Interment.

3 The ship was commanded by John Green, of Boston, who returned to New York in 1785. See pres. Stiles' Election Sermon 2d edit. p. 89.

4 Coll. Hist. Soc. iv. 199. Whites, 353,133; blacks, 4,377; Total, 357,510. The second census was taken in 1776; at which time the whites were 343,845, and the blacks, 5,249. Ibid. 198. For the first census, See A. D. 1763, p. 265.——From a list of religious Societies in Massachusetts, taken from a Massachusetts Register for 1784, Dr. Stiles gives the following result: 406 Congregational, 24 Episcopal, 74 Baptist, and 8 Quaker, Societies; total, 502.

1784. tude longer than until the age of twenty five years.

Silk. An act of the legislature, to promote the making of raw silk within that state, was to take effect on the

Cities. first of March. The towns of Hartford, Middletown, New Haven, New London, and Norwich, in Connecticut, were constituted cities by the legislature.

St. John's & Rom. Cath. Colleges. St. John's College at Annapolis, in Maryland, was founded.[1] A Roman Catholic college was also founded at Georgetown on the Potowmac.

Mass. Bank. The Massachusetts Bank was incorporated. The

Char. Soc. Boston Episcopal Charitable Society was incorporated.

N. Scotia. Nova Scotia was divided into four separate British governments; New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, St. John's, and Sydney.

1785.

Treaty wh. Prussia. A treaty of Amity and Commerce was concluded between the king of Prussia and the United States.[2]

University of Georgia. The legislature of Georgia passed a charter for an institution, designed to embrace the literary interests of the state, and denominated The University of Georgia.

Cokesbury College. A college was instituted by the Methodists at Abington, in Maryland, by the name of Cokesbury College, after T[illegible]s Coke and Francis Asbury, bishops of the M[illegible]odist episcopal church.

Conquest of Canaan. The Conquest of Canaan, by Timothy Dwight, was published at Hartford.[3]

Hudson. The towns of Hudson, in the state of New York,

Fayetville. and Fayetteville, in North Carolina, were founded.

Agric. Soc. The Agricultural Society of Philadelphia was in-

1 This college and Washington college (founded in 1782) constitute one university by the name of the University of Maryland. Trumbull.

2 It was signed by the plenipotentiaries at the places of their respective residence; T. Jefferson, Paris, July 28; B. Franklin, Passy, July 9; J. Adams, London, Aug. 5, 1785.

3 This was the first grave poem of the epic class, written by an American poet, printed in America.

stituted. The Humane Society in Massachusetts was incorporated. The Association of Tradesmen and Manufacturers of the town of Boston was formed. Humane Society. Assoc. of tradesmen.

An organ was set up in the first church in Boston. This was the first instance of the introduction of instrumental music into a congregational church in that town. Organ introduced.

Samuel Mather, one of the ministers of Boston, died.[1] Death of S. Mather.

1786.

This year is rendered memorable by an insurrection in Massachusetts. A heavy debt, lying on the state, with a similar burden on almost every corporation within it; a relaxation of manners, and a free use of foreign luxuries; a decay of trade and manufactures, with a scarcity of money; and, above all, the debts due from individuals to each other; were the primary causes of this dangerous sedition. Heavy taxes, necessarily imposed at this time, were the immediate excitement to discontent and insurgency. On the twenty second of August, a convention of delegates from fifty towns in the county of Hampshire met at Hatfield, and voted a great number of articles as grievances and "unnecessary burdens now lying on the people;" and gave directions for transmitting these proceedings to the convention of Worcester, and to the county of Berkshire. Very soon after, a number of insurgents, supposed to be nearly fifteen hundred, assembled under arms at Northampton; took possession of the court house; and effectually prevented the sitting of the courts of common pleas and general sessions of the peace. The governor issued a proclamation, calling on the offi- Insurrection in Massachusetts. Sept. 2. Proclamation.

1 Dr. Mather was a man of learning, and the last minister of the venerable family of the Mathers. He was a son of Dr. Cotton Mather, who was the son of Increase, who was a son of Richard, the first minister of Dorchester. The portraits of each of these four ministers are in the possession of a daughter of Dr. Samuel Mather, in Boston.

1786. cers and citizens of the commonwealth to suppress such treasonable proceedings; but it had little effect. The counties of Worcester, Middlesex, Bristol, and Berkshire, were set in a flame. In the week succeeding the proclamation, a body of more than three hundred insurgents posted themselves at the court house in Worcester, and obliged the courts of common pleas and general sessions to adjourn. Insurgents in Middlesex county prevented the courts from sitting at Concord. In the county of Bristol, the malcontents assembled to prevent the sitting of the courts at Taunton; but the people, to the number of three hundred, appearing in arms under major general Cobb, counteracted their designs.

Insurrection in N. Hampshire

The disposition to insurgency was not confined to Massachusetts. On the twentieth of September, about two hundred men, armed in different modes, surrounded the general assembly of New Hampshire, convened at Exeter, and held the whole body prisoners several hours; but the citizens, appearing in arms, crushed the insurrection there in its infancy.[1]

1 Belknap N. Hamp. vol. ii. ch. xxvii. The object of the insurgents was, to force the legislature into a paper money system, agreeably to a petition, which had been previously preferred by a convention of delegates from about thirty towns in that state. The president, in a cool and deliberate speech, explained to the insurgents the reasons for which the assembly had rejected the petition; exposed the weakness and injustice of their request; said, if it were ever so proper, and the whole body of the people were in favour of it, yet the legislature ought not to comply with it, while surrounded by an armed force; and declared, that no consideration of personal danger would ever compel the legislature to violate the rights of their constituents. When his speech was finished, the drum beat to arms; as many as had guns were ordered to load them with balls; sentries were placed at the doors; and death was threatened to any person, who should attempt to escape until their demands were granted. This insult to the legislature was beheld in silence until the dusk of the evening, when some of the inhabitants of Exeter beat a drum at a distance, and others cried, "Huzza for government! Bring up the artillery." The sound of these words struck the mob with an instant panic, and they scattered in every direction. They collected the next day; but the president, having called out the force of the state, soon dispersed them. Some were taken prisoners. Eight were arraigned at the superior court on an indictment for treason; but no one suffered capital punishment. "The "whole opposition was completely subdued; wavering minds became set- "tled; converts were made to the side of government; and the system of "knavery received a deep wound, from which it has not since recovered."

On the twenty third of November a convention of delegates from several towns in the county of Worcester sent out an address to the people.[1] An attempt was at length made to prevent the sitting of the supreme judicial court itself, by a number of insurgents headed by Daniel Shays.[1] The general court, at this distressing period, passed three laws for easing the burdens of the people: an act for collecting the back taxes in specific articles; an act for making real and personal estate a tender in discharge of executions and actions commenced at law; and an act for rendering law processes less expensive. They provided for the apprehending and trial of dangerous persons; but at the same time tendered pardon to all the insurgents. These lenient measures of government were ascribed, not to clemency, but to weakness or timidity. The judicial courts being adjourned by the legislature to the twenty sixth of December, to sit at Springfield; Shays with about three hundred malcontents marched into that town to oppose the administration of justice, and took possession of the court house. A committee was appointed to wait on the court with an order, couched in the humble form of a petition, requiring them not to proceed on business; and both parties retired. 1786.

An act was passed by the legislature of Massachusetts for establishing a mint for the coinage of gold, silver, and copper. Mass. act for mint.

Portland, in the District of Maine, was incorporated. Harrisburg, in Pennsylvania, was founded. Portland. Harrisburg

The number of inhabitants in Massachusetts was three hundred and fifty six thousand five hundred and forty two.[2]

1 He had been a captain in the continental army, but had resigned his commission.

2 By returns made into the Secretary's office, the number of whites was 352,171; blacks, 4,371 = 356,542. The ratable polls were 94,579. Boston contained 2,100 houses, and 14,600 inhabitants, exclusive of strangers.

1786. N. York. The number of inhabitants in the state of New York was two hundred and thirty eight thousand eight hundred and ninety seven.[1]

Charles river bridge. Charles river bridge, connecting Boston with Charlestown, was opened for passengers on the nineteenth of June.

Columbia. Columbia, the seat of government of South Carolina, received its name from the legislature of the state, and measures were taken for the first settling of that town.

Societies. The Connecticut Society of Arts was instituted. The Massachusetts Congregational Charitable Society, and the Scotch Charitable Society, were incorporated. A Universal church was founded at Boston. The Philadelphia Dispensary was established.

L. Dorchester gov. of Quebec. Lord Dorchester (Sir Guy Carleton) arrived at Quebec, with the commission of captain general and governor of Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and their dependencies, and the island of Newfoundland.

Tornado. A violent tornado was experienced at Woodstock, in Connecticut, on the twenty third of August.[2]

Death of N. Green & J. Oglethorpe. Nathaniel Greene, late major general in the American army, died at his seat near Savannah, aged forty seven years. James Oglethorpe died in England, aged one hundred and three years.

1787.

Insurrection in Massachusetts continues. The insurgents in Massachusetts continuing to assemble, and to endeavour to impede the measures of government by an armed force; a body of troops, to the amount of above four thousand,[3] was order-

1 A. D. 1786 Whites 220,008 Blacks 18,889
1756 96,775 13,542

2 About five o'clock, P.M. a very dark cloud appeared in the west, moving with great velocity in an easterly direction; and an uncommon darkness with a violent tempest and tornado succeeded. More than one hundred buildings were either unroofed, shattered, or destroyed, and an immense number of forest trees laid desolate.

3 It was advised by the Council, that 700 men should be raised from the county of suffolk, 500 from Essex, 800 from Middlesex, 1200 from Hamp-

ed out to support the judicial courts, and suppress the insurrection. The command of this respectable force was given by the governor to major general Lincoln. "whose reputation and mildness of temper rendered him doubly capacitated for so delicate and important a trust." The army reached Worcester on the twenty second of January; and the judicial courts set there without interruption. Previously to the marching of the troops from Roxbury, orders had been given to general Shepard to take possession of the post at Springfield, where was a continental arsenal. Here he accordingly collected about nine hundred men, who were afterward reenforced with the addition of nearly three hundred of the Hampshire militia. To this post the insurgents directed their first attention, from a hope of carrying it before the arrival of general Lincoln. About four o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty fifth of January, general Shepard perceived Shays advancing on the Boston road toward the arsenal, with his troops (which amounted to eleven hundred men) in open column. The general sent one of his aids with two other gentlemen, several times, to know the intention of the enemy, and to warn them of their danger. Their answer purported, that they would have the barracks; and they immediately marched forward within two hundred and fifty yards of the arsenal. A message was again sent to inform them, that the militia were posted there by order of the governor, and of congress; and that, if they approached nearer, they would be fired on. "That," said one of leaders, "is all we want;" and they advanced one hundred yards farther. General Shepard now gave orders to fire; but he ordered the two first shot to

1787.

Jan. 25. Gen. Shepard fires on the insurgents.

shire, and 1200 from Worcester; the whole amounting to 4,400 rank and file. Two companies of artillery were ordered to be detached from Suffolk, and two from Middlesex. The whole were to be raised for thirty days, unless sooner discharged.

1787. be directed over their heads. This discharge quickening, instead of retarding, their approach; the artillery was levelled against the center of their column. A cry of murder instantly rose from the rear of the insurgents, and their whole body was thrown into total confusion. Shays attempted to display his column, but in vain. His troops retreated precipitately to Ludlow, about ten miles, leaving three of their men dead, and one wounded, on the field.[1]

They take post at Pelham.

The main body of the insurgents took post at Pelham; from which place, on the thirteenth of January, their officers addressed a petition to the general court. On the third of February, while a conference was holding between one of their leaders and an officer of the army, the insurgents withdrew from Pelham to Petersham. General Lincoln, who was then at Hadley, receiving intelligence of their movement, put his army in motion, in pursuit of them, and made one of the most indefatigable marches, that was ever performed in America. His troops commenced their march at eight in the evening, and by two in the morning reached New Salem. Here a violent northwind rose; the cold was extreme; a snow storm at once heightened the inclemency of the weather, and filled the paths; the route lay over high land, where the exposure was great; the country was thinly settled, and for many miles afforded them no covering. Exposed to all these evils, they advanced, without scarcely halting, the distance of thirty miles; their front reaching Petersham by nine in the morning, and their rear being five miles distant. A pursuit through so many difficulties being totally unexpected, the insurgents were completely surpris-

1 At this time, about 400 of the insurgents were assembled at West Springfield, under the command of Luke Day, who was to have cooperated with Shays on the 25th, but found reasons for assigning another day for the attack, and failed in the cooperation. Beside these and the 1100 with Shays, a party of about 400 from the county of Berkshire, under the command of Eli Parsons, was stationed in the north parish of Springfield.

ed; and, scarcely firing a gun, quitted the town in great confusion. They were pursued about two miles, and one hundred and fifty of them were taken prisoners. Many of the fugitives retired to their own houses; and the rest, including all their principal officers, fled into the states of New Hampshire, New York, and Vermont. Some predatory incursions were afterward made by them from their lodgments in the neighbouring states; but such decisive measures were taken, as obliged them to seek refuge in Vermont, as their last resort. 1787.

On the tenth of March the general court appointed three commissioners,[1] whose duty it was, on certain conditions, to promise indemnity to those who were concerned in the rebellion. Seven hundred and ninety persons took the benefit of the commission. Fourteen persons, who were tried at the supreme judicial court, received sentence of death; but they were successively pardoned. "Thus," says the "historian of the Insurrection, "was a dangerous in- "ternal war finally suppressed by the spirited use of "constitutional powers, without the shedding of "blood by the hand of the civil magistrate; a cir- "cumstance, which it is the duty of every citizen to "ascribe to its real cause, the lenity of government, "and not to their weakness; a circumstance too, "that must attach every man to a constitution, which, "from a happy principle of mediocrity, governs its "subjects without oppression, and reclaims them "without severity."[2]

March 10 Commissioners appointed.

Termination of the insurrection.

A proposition for an amendment of the constitution of the United States, brought forward this year, requires a retrospective view of the antecedent state of the Union. The articles of Confederation, framed during the struggles against oppressions of the

Causes of a change in the national government.

1 The Hon. Benjamin Lincoln, Esq. commander of the army; the Hon. Samuel Phillips, jun. Esq. president of the Senate; and the Hon. Samuel Allyne Otis Esq. speaker of the late House of Representatives.

2 Minot.

1787. British government, cautiously withheld such a delegation of power, as might endanger the rights of the people from rulers of their own election. This form of confederation, during the period of common danger, answered the general purposes of government; but no sooner had that period elapsed, than the total inefficiency of the federal government was perceived. An enormous debt had been contracted, yet public credit was in the lowest state of depreciation. Congress devised a system of revenue, an essential part of which was, a continental impost for twenty five years, the neat proceeds of which were to be exclusively applied to the discharge of existing debts. This system was transmitted to the state legislatures, accompanied by an address strongly enforcing the expediency of its immediate adoption; but, from the various and interfering interests of the different states, it was but partially adopted, and never put in operation. The ordinances of congress were disregarded. Many states neglected, or refused, to furnish their quotas of the national expenditures. In some states, the treaties with foreign nations, particularly with Great Britain, were disregarded, or openly violated. Dangerous insurrections in some parts of the Union excited fearful apprehensions of the like evils in other parts. In this state of things, it was the opinion of the wisest citizens, that an energetic system of national government only could revive the ruined state of commerce; restore public and private credit; give a national character to the States; secure the faith of public treaties; and prevent the evils of anarchy and civil war.[1] A proposition was made by Virginia[2] to the

1 See Chipman's Sketches of the Principles of Government.

2 The Honourable James Madison, in 1785, moved the house of delegates in Virginia to appoint commissioners to meet commissioners of the other states to form commercial regulations. Commissioners met at Annapolis 14 September 1786, but adjourned to 25 May 1787, when delegates, with more ample powers, assembled, and agreed on the present constitution. Webster.

other states to meet in convention, for the purpose of forming a constitution of government, which should be adequate to the national exigencies. 1787.

Agreeably to this proposition, delegates from all the states, excepting Rhode Island, assembled at Philadelphia in May; chose general Washington for their president; and, on the seventeenth of September, unanimously agreed on a federal constitution. On the fourth of October, congress resolved unanimously, eleven states being present, that the new constitution be transmitted to the legislatures of the several states, in order to be submitted to conventions, chosen by the people, agreeably to the mode prescribed by the general convention.

Sept. 17. Fed. constitution agreed on.

The legislature of New York ceded to Massachusetts a large body of lands, to satisfy a claim of that state, founded on its original charter.[1]

N. York cedes lands.

The legislature of South Carolina passed an act for ceding the western territory of that state, toward the Missisippi, to the United States. The same legislature incorporated the company for opening the navigation of Catawba and Wateree rivers.[2]

Western territory of S. Carolina.

The Society for propagating the gospel among the Indians and others in North America was incorporated by the legislature of Massachusetts.

Societies.

The Pennsylvania Society for promoting the abolition of slavery and the relief of free Negroes unlawfully held in bondage, begun in 1774, was now enlarged. A Society was established at New York for promoting the manumission of slaves in that city, and to establish a free school for black children.

The Pennsylvania Society for the encouragement of manufactures and useful arts was instituted.

1 "All the lands within their jurisdiction, west of a meridian that shall be drawn from a point in the north boundary line of Pennsylvania, 82 miles west from the Delaware (excepting one mile along the east side of Niagara river); and also 10 townships between the Chenango and Owegy rivers, reserving the jurisdiction to the state of New York." Morse.

2 Drayton S. Carolina, iv. 155—158.

1787. Colleges. The College of Physicians at Philadelphia was instituted. It was incorporated in 1789.

Franklin College was founded at Lancaster, in Pennsylvania.[1] Columbia College, in the city of New York, was incorporated.

Adams' Defence. "A Defence of the Constitutions of Government of the United States of America," by John Adams, then minister at the court of St. James, was printed in London.[2] The Vision of Columbus, a Poem by Joel Barlow, was published at Hartford.

Vision of Columbus.

Malden bridge. Malden bridge, built across Mystic river in Massachusetts, was opened on the twenty eighth of September.

Fire in Boston. A fire broke out in Beach street, at the south part of Boston, on the twenty fourth of April, and consumed one hundred houses.

Baltimore. Baltimore contained one thousand nine hundred and fifty nine houses, nine churches, and one hundred and sixty four ware houses and stores.[3]

Catawbas. Catawba, the only town of the Catawbas, the only nation of Indians in South Carolina, contained about four hundred and fifty inhabitants; of which number about one hundred and fifty were fighting men.

Death of C. Chauncy & T. Gage. Charles Chauncy, one of the ministers of Boston, died, aged eighty three years.[4] Thomas Gage, the last governor of Massachusetts, appointed by the crown, died in England.

1 This institution was founded for the particular accommodation of the German inhabitants of Pennsylvania, to enable them to educate their youth in their own language, and in conformity with their own habits. Miller.

2 Two volumes were then printed; the third, in 1788.

3 About 1200 of the houses were in the town, and the rest at Fell's Point. Morse.

4 See Miller's Retrospect, ii. 368. Dr. Chauncy was a learned and able writer. A catalogue of his printed works is subjoined to Dr. Clarke's Discourse at his Interment.

1788.

The presbyterian synod of New York and Philadelphia was divided into four synods: the synod of New York and New Jersey; the synod of Philadelphia; the synod of Virginia; and the synod of the Carolinas.[1] Synods divided.

The legislature of Massachusetts resolved, that a tract of land should be laid out to the northward of Waldo's plantation, nearly central between the two rivers Kennebeck and Penobscot, for the purpose of erecting a seminary of learning. Seminary of learning.

Essex bridge, over Bass river, between Salem and Beverly, was built. Essex bridge.

A card manufactory was set up in Boston, with a newly invented machine, essentially lessening the necessity of manual labour. Card manufactory.

The Society of the Moravians, or United Brethren, for propagating the gospel among the heathen, was incorporated by the government of Pennsylvania.[2] Moravian Society.

The black cotton seed was brought about this time into Georgia, from the Bahamas. Cotton.

In this and the preceding year, twenty thousand persons, men, women, and children, passed the Muskingum.[3] Muskingum.

John Ledyard, of Connecticut, a celebrated traveller, died at Grand Cairo. J. Ledyard.

1 The four synods now consisted of 16 presbyteries, in which there were 182 presbyters, who had the care of 220 churches. Beside these, there were about 210 churches vacant. The number of presbyterian churches in America was computed to be 618; the number of presbyterian ministers, 226. Tennessee already had a presbytery, called Abington presbytery, consisting of 23 large congregations, but supplied by 6 ministers only. Adams.

2 There were at this time about 1300 souls of this denomination of Christians in Pennsylvania; between 5 and 600 of whom were at Bethlehem.

3 A list, taken from the commandant of Fort Harmar, gives the above number of souls, as also 850 boats, 600 waggons, 7000 horses, 3900 cows, and 900 sheep.

1789.

April 30. Inauguration of G. Washington.

Whatever diversity of sentiment there was respecting the constitution, proposed to the people of the United States, the necessity of an efficient federal government was generally felt and acknowledged; and, after much discussion, and mature consideration, the constitution was acceded to by eleven of the states. Delegates from those states assembled at New York on the third of March, this year; and, on opening the votes for president, it was found, that George Washington was unanimously elected to that office, and that John Adams was elected vice president. On the thirtieth of April, the president elect was inaugurated in the city of New York; and the federal government became organized.

R. Island adopts the constitution.

On the twenty ninth of May, the state of Rhode Island adopted the federal constitution, and was annexed to the Union.

Episcopal convention.

A convention of episcopal clergy, at Philadelphia, corrected and ratified the book of Common Prayer.[1] This was the first episcopal convention in America.

General assembly.

The general assembly of the presbyterian church, constituted by the four synods the last year, met for the first time in May at Philadelphia.

Dutch Reformed chh.

About this time, there were ninety congregations of the Dutch Reformed church in New York and New Jersey.[2]

Roman Catholics.

The reverend Dr. Carrol, of Maryland, was consecrated bishop of the Roman Catholic church. He was the first bishop of that church in the United States. A Roman Catholic church was founded in Boston.

1 The prayers for the king and royal family were omitted; and prayers, adapted to the government of the United States, inserted. An alteration was made in the burial service; and various resolutions were passed for the government and good order of the episcopal church in the United States.

2 In the state of N. York there were 66, and in N. Jersey, 24; the whole divided into 5 classes. These churches were formed exactly on the plan of the churches in North Holland; and, until after the American revolution, were under the direction of the classes of Amsterdam. They are Calvinistic, and essentially differ in nothing from the presbyterians. Trumbull.

he seat of government in South Carolina was removed from Charleston to Columbia. Columbia.

The University of North Carolina was incorporated.[1] University of N. Car.

Dissertations on the English Language, by Noah Webster, were published; and the American Geography, by Jedidiah Morse. Publications.

The influenza prevailed extensively in America.[2] Influenza.

Richard lord viscount Howe, commander of the British fleet in the American war, died, at the age of seventy four years. General Knyphausen, commander in chief of the Hessian troops in the same war, died in Germany, aged fifty nine years. James Varnum, a major general in the late American army, died at Marietta. Ethan Allen, a brigadier general, who commanded the militia of Vermont in the late war, died. Deaths.

1790.

A treaty of peace and friendship was concluded between the United States and the Creek Indians on the thirteenth of August. Treaty.

The number of inhabitants in the United States was found, by census, to be three million nine hundred twenty nine thousand three hundred and twenty six; of which number six hundred ninety five thousand six hundred and fifty five were slaves.[3] Census of U. States.

Kentucky was erected into an independent state on the sixth of December. Kentucky.

Congress passed an act to accept the cession of the claims of the state of North Carolina to a certain district of western territory; and on the twentieth of May passed another act to provide for its government, under the title of The Territory of the United States south of the river Ohio. Congress also pas- Acts of congress.

1 Miller, ii. 504. The college buildings were erected in 1794.

2 "It overspread America, from the 15th to the 45th degree of latitude in about 6 or 8 weeks." Webster.

3 See A. D. 1800.

sed an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to their authors and proprietors.

Orphan house. An ordinance was passed by the legislature of South Carolina for the erection and establishment of an orphan house in Charleston.[1]

Societies. The Connecticut Society for the abolition of slavery was formed.

The Middlesex Medical Society (Massachusetts) was instituted.

The Universal churches in the United States agreed on their articles of faith at Philadelphia.

The counties of Hancock and Washington, in the District of Maine, were formed.[2]

Deaths. Benjamin Franklin died at Philadelphia, aged eighty five years. William Livingston, governor of New Jersey, and James Bowdoin, late governor of Massachusetts and first president of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, died. Israel Putnam, major general in the continental army in the revolutionary war, died, aged seventy two years. Thomas Bradbury Chandler, an episcopal minister, of Elizabethtown, died.

1791.

Vermont. Vermont was admitted by an act of congress into the Union.

Bank of U. States. Subscriptions having been opened for a national bank, the subscribers were incorporated by congress in February, by the name of "The President, Directors, and Company of the Bank of the United States."[3]

The revenue of the United States was four mil-

1 The object of this ordinance was immediately carried into effect; although a building for the purpose was not completed until 1794.

2 Comprizing an extent of more than 100 miles square, from Penobscot river to Passamaquoddy; and containing twenty one incorporated towns, and 8 handsome plantations. In all these towns and plantations there were but three ordained ministers.

3 The Bank of North America had been formed in 1781.

lion seven hundred and seventy one thousand two hundred dollars; and the expenditure, three million seven hundred ninety seven thousand four hundred and thirty six.[1] 1791.

The legislature of South Carolina passed a resolution, permitting persons to build on Sullivan's Island on half acre lots, subject to the condition of being removed whenever demanded by the governor or commander in chief. A settlement was now begun on that island, and named Moultrieville.[2] Moultrieville.

A college was founded at Burlington, in Vermont. College.

The Society for the promotion of Agriculture, Arts, and Manufactures was established at New York. The exports from New York to foreign parts amounted to two million five hundred and five thousand four hundred and sixty five dollars. N. York.

One hundred and twenty nine sail of vessels belonged to the county of Providence, in Rhode Island.[3]

General St. Clair, having been appointed governor of the Western Territory, proceeded with a body of troops to take possession of it. While erecting forts for its protection, he was attacked by a body of Wabash and other Indians; and defeated with the loss of more than six hundred men. Nov. 4. Defeat of St. Clair.

The militia of South Carolina amounted to twenty four thousand four hundred and thirty five. S. Carolina.

The first folio edition of the Bible, printed in the United States, was printed at Worcester, in Massachusetts, by Isaiah Thomas; and the first quarto edition, of the English version, at Trenton, by Isaac Collins.[4] American editions of the Bible.

1 Blodget. See A. D. 1802.

2 In 1700, an act of assembly was passed, directing the woods on this island to be cleared. Drayton.

3 The tonnage was 11,942. In 1764, there belonged to the same county 54 sail of vessels, containing 4,320 tons.

4 Mr Thomas also published a *quarto* edition of the Bible this year. About A. D. 1781, Mr. Robert Aitken, of Philadelphia, printed a duodecimo edition of the Bible; which appears to have been the first American impression of the *English* version of the Scriptures. In 1776, an excellent edi-

Quebec. By an act of parliament the province of Quebec was divided into two separate provinces, to be called, The provinces of Upper and Lower Canada.

1792.

Mint. Congress passed an act for establishing a mint, and regulating the coins of the United States.

Kentucky. Kentucky was admitted into the Union on the first of June.

Yale Coll. The legislature of Connecticut passed an act for enlarging the powers and increasing the funds of Yale College.[1]

A plan of union between the general assembly of the presbyterian churches in the United States and the general association of congregational churches in Connecticut was adopted.

Societies. The Massachusetts Agricultural Society was incorporated. The Northern Inland Navigation Company of New York was incorporated.

Banks. The South Carolina Bank, the Bank of Pennsylvania, and the Bank of New Hampshire were established. The Union Bank in Boston was incorporated.

Charleston. The exports from Charleston (South Carolina), this year, were estimated at two million nine hundred and seventeen thousand nine hundred and seventy nine dollars.[2]

tion of the German Bible in *quarto* was printed by Christopher Sower, of Germantown, near Philadelphia; and this was the first quarto Bible, that ever issued from an American press.

1 The Corporation of the college was previously composed of clergymen only; but by this act, the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, and six senior Assistants in the Council of the State, were ever afterward, by virtue of their said offices, to be Trustees or Fellows of the college, together with the existing President and Fellows and their successors; who were to supply the vacancies in their number by election, in the same manner as though this Act had not passed. The Act was unanimously accepted by the Corporation, and the effects have been highly beneficial to the college. By means of the augmentation of the funds, a college edifice was built in 1793, and other buildings have been since erected. The library has been recently enlarged, and the professorships are extended.

2 They were 106,419 barrels of rice; 839,666 pounds of indigo; 5490 hogsheads of tobacco; and 68,520 pounds of cotton.

The revenues of the United States, this year, were estimated at three million seven hundred thousand dollars. The tonnage of vessels, which paid duty in the ports of the United States between the first of October, 1791, and the thirtieth of September, 1792, including the coasting and fishing vessels, was upward of eight hundred thousand tons.[1]

John Burgoyne, lieutenant general in the British army in the American war, died in England. Death of J. Burgoyne.

1793.

President Washington, on the twenty ninth of April, issued a proclamation of neutrality. Neutrality.

Williamstown College, in Massachusetts, was founded. College.

The Marine Society of South Carolina was established. The Humane Society of Philadelphia, instituted in 1780, was incorporated. The agricultural-Society of New York was incorporated. The Proprietors of the Middlesex Canal (Massachusetts) were incorporated. Societies.

Six hundred and eighty three vessels entered the port of New York from foreign ports, and one thousand three hundred and eighty one coasting vessels.[2] N. York.

The taxable inhabitants of Pennsylvania were up- Pennsylv.

1 *To what nation belonging.*

	Tons.		*Tons.*
The United States . .	549,279	Portugal	2,843
United States and foreign nations jointly	407	Hamburg & Bremen	5,677
France	24,443	Denmark	752
Great Britain . . .	209,646	Sweden	943
Spain	3,148	Total	800,261
United Netherlands . .	3,123		

By the public returns of this year it appears, that 4,869,992 gallons of distilled spirits were imported into the United States during the year 1792. Coxe.

2 A. D. 1793 Entries were 2,064

1794 2,314

From For. Pts.

1795 941

1793 683

Increase in 2 years 258

1793. ward of ninety thousand.[1] The taxable inhabitants of Philadelphia were seven thousand and eighty eight. The yellow fever prevailed in Philadelphia.[2]

Methodists. The Wesleian Methodists in the United States were more than sixty thousand; about sixteen thousand of whom were people of colour.[3] The

Baptists. Baptists were seventy three thousand four hundred and seventy one.

Fire. A fire broke out in Albany on the seventeenth of November, and consumed twenty six dwelling houses, several stores, and printing presses.

West Boston bridge was built across Charles river from Cambridge to Boston.

Exports. The exports of the United States were estimated at upward of twenty six millions of dollars[4]

Deaths. John Hancock, governor of Massachusetts, formerly president of congress, died, aged fifty five years. Henry Lawrens, formerly president of congress, died in South Carolina. Arthur Lee, distinguished as a political writer and statesman in the revolutionary war, died in Virginia. Roger Sherman, an eminent statesman, died at New Haven, aged seventy two years. John Manly, the brave and successful commander of the continental frigate Hancock in the revolutionary war, died at Boston.

1 A. D. 1760 . Taxables *Pennsylv.* 36,667
1770 39,765
1793 91,177

2 The number that died of this disease was about 3500.

3 Two Methodist preachers were sent to America by the Rev. John Wesley in the year 1769; and these were the first Wesleian missionaries, who came to this country.

4

	Dollars		*Dollars*
N. Hampshire . . .	198,197	Delaware . . .	72,242
Massachusetts	3,676,412	Maryland . .	3,687,119
Rhode Island	616,416	Virginia . . .	2,984,317
Connecticut	770,239	N. Carolina . .	363,307
New York	2,934,370	S. Carolina . .	3,195,874
New Jersey	54,176	Georgia . . .	501,383
Pennsylvania	6,958,736		
		Total . . .	26,011,788

Sundry returns from small ports are not included.

1794.

This year is distinguished by an insurrection in Pennsylvania. In 1791, congress had enacted laws, laying duties upon spirits distilled within the United States, and upon stills. From the commencement of the operation of these laws, combinations were formed in the four western counties of Pennsylvania to defeat them; and violences were repeatedly committed. In July of the present year (1794), about one hundred persons, armed with guns and other weapons, attacked the house of an inspector of the revenue, and wounded some persons within it. They seized the marshal of the district of Pennsylvania, who had been previously fired on while in the execution of his duty by a party of armed men, and compelled him to enter into stipulations to forbear the execution of his office. Both the inspector and the marshal were obliged to fly from that part of the country to the seat of government. These and many other outrages induced president Washington, on the seventh of August, to issue a proclamation, commanding the insurgents to disperse, and warning all persons against aiding, abetting, or comforting the perpetrators of these treasonable acts, and requiring all officers, and other citizens, according to their respective duties and the laws of the land, to exert their utmost endeavours to prevent and suppress such dangerous proceedings.

Insurrection in Pennsylvania.

Aug. 7. Proclamation.

Destination of the preceding Exports:

	Dollars		*Dollars.*
To dominions of Russia	5,769	To dom. Spain	2,237,950
Sweden	301,427	Portugal	997,590
Denmark	870,508	Italian Ports	220,688
U. Netherl.	3,169,536	Morocco	2,094
G. Britain	8,431,239	E. Indies	253,131
Imperial ports of Aust. Netherl. and Germany.	1,013,347	Africa	351,343
		W. Indies	399,559
Hamburg, Bremen and other Hanse towns	792,537	N.W. Coast Amer.	1,536
		Uncertain	3,936
France	7,050,498		
			26,011,788

1794. The president, having ordered out a suitable number of the militia, proceeded in October to Bedford, whence he gave out instructions to governor Lee, of Maryland, whom he appointed to conduct the militia army for the suppression of the insurgents. Governor Lee marched his troops, amounting to fifteen hundred men, into the western counties of Pennsylvania; and, on the approach of this respectable force, the insurgents laid down their arms; solicited the clemency of government; and promised future submission to the laws.[1]

Congress passed an act in March for fortifying and garrisoning the principal ports in the United States; and an act to provide a naval armament.[2]

1 Proceedings of the Executive of the United States, respecting the Insurgents, 1794. Findlay's History of the Insurrection. The first meeting of the malcontents was at a place called Redstone Old Fort on the 27th of July, 1791; the second, on the 7th of September, at Pittsburgh. Another meeting was holden at Pittsburgh on the 21st of August, 1792. In June, 1793, the inspector of the revenue was burnt in effigy in Allegany county, at a place, and on a day, of some public election, with much display, and without interruption, in the presence of magistrates and other public officers. In November, an armed party in the night attacked the house of Wells, an excise officer, compelled him to surrender his commission and books, and required him to publish a resignation of his office, within two weeks, in the newspapers, on pain of having his house burnt.—In July, 1794, the western mail was robbed. On the 1st of August, several thousand people rendezvoused at Braddock's Field, on the Monongahela; and on the 14th, about 200 delegates from the four western counties in Pennsylvania, including three from Ohio county in Virginia, and two from Bedford county in Pennsylvania, met at Parkinson's Ferry to take into consideration the state of the western country. On the 28th and 29th of the same month, there was a conference at Brownsville (Redstone Old Fort) between commissioners from the United States and the state of Pennsylvania, and conferees, appointed by the standing committee of the Insurgents. On the 11th of September, 560 of the inhabitants of Fayette county declared their determination to submit to the laws of the United States; and intelligence was given to government of a prevalent disposition in that county, to behave peaceably and with a due submission to the laws. The same delegates, who met at Parkinson's Ferry on the 14th of August, met there again on the 2d of October, and gave assurances of submission to the government. Their last meeting was on the 24th of October, when they gave renewed assurances of submission; and it soon after appeared, that an armed force was no longer necessary to support the civil authority. Eighteen of the insurgents were tried for treason, but not convicted. During the scene of insurgency, no person was killed, excepting major M'Farlane, who was killed in an attack on the inspector's house at the commencement of the insurrection, and two men, who were killed by some of the army on their march.

2 By this act, the president was authorized to provide, equip, and employ

The foreign and domestic debts of the United States on the first day of January amounted to a little more than seventy four millions of dollars.[1] 1794.

On the twentieth of August, general Wayne, in a general action on the banks of the Miami, gained a complete victory over the hostile Indians, who precipitately abandoned all their settlements. Their towns and villages were immediately burnt by the victorious army.[2]

A treaty of Amity, Commerce, and Navigation, between the United States and Great Britain, was signed at London by the earl of Grenville and John Jay on the nineteenth of November. Nov. 19. Treaty with G. Britain.

Union College was founded at Schenectady; and Greenville College, at Tennessee. Colleges.

The Massachusetts Historical Society, the Boston Library Society, and the Massachusetts Charitable Fire Society, were incorporated. A Medical Society was instituted in Vermont. A Society for the promotion of Christian Knowledge and Piety was instituted at New York. The Insurance Company of North America, and the Insurance Company of Pennsylvania, were incorporated. Societies.

A violent tornado was experienced at New Milford, in Connecticnt, on the twenty second of June. Tornado.

A fire broke out at a ropewalk, near Gray's wharf in Boston, on the thirtieth of July, and consumed seven ropewalks and forty three dwelling houses. The whole number of buildings destroyed was nine- Fire in Boston.

4 ships to carry 44 guns each; and 2 ships to carry 36 guns each. "The depredations committed by the Algerine corsairs on the commerce of the United States" are assigned as the reason of this act.

1 "As they appeared on the public books;" but, after a deduction for different kinds of stock, purchased in by means of the sinking fund, and other deductions, the result was, "that forty eight millions of dollars in specie, "about £10,000,000 sterling, would purchase or discharge all the debts of "the United States, which they owe to individuals, or to bodies public other "than themselves." Coxe.

2 The most hostile tribes were the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanoes, and Miamis. The American troops, engaged in this battle, did not amount to 900; the number of Indians was 2000.

ty six; and the damage was estimated at two hundred and ten thousand dollars.

The yellow and scarlet fevers prevailed in New Haven.[1]

Bridges. A bridge was built over the Pascataqua, seven miles above Portsmouth. A bridge was built over the Merrimack, between Haverhill and Bradford.

Theatre. A theatre was opened in Federal street, in Boston.

Treaties. A treaty between the United States and the Cherokees was concluded on the twenty sixth of June; between the United States and the Six Nations of Indians, on the eleventh of November; and between the United States and the Oneida, Tuscarora, and Stockbridge Indians, on the second of December.[2]

Deaths. John Witherspoon, president of the college in New Jersey, died, aged seventy two years;[3] Richard Henry Lee, late president of congress, at his seat in Virginia, aged sixty five years; John Sullivan, late president of New Hampshire, and a major general in the revolutionary war, aged fifty four years; and the baron Steuben, also a major general in the late war, aged sixty one years.

1795.

Feb. 19. Thanksgiving. The nineteenth day of February was observed, agreeably to a proclamation of president Washington, as a day of thanksgiving throughout the United States.

Galliopolis. Congress passed an act to authorize a grant of lands to the French inhabitants of Galliopolis.

1 The deaths in that city, during the year, were:

Of yellow fever . . .	63	Other infirmities, diseases, &c.	15
Scarlet	30	Died at sea	12
Consumption & lingering diseases	51		191

The census of the city in 1791 gave 3471 souls.

2 These treaties were ratified by the president 21 January, 1795.

3 For his character, see his Funeral Sermon by Rev. Dr. Rodgers of New York, and Dr. Miller's Retrospect, ii. 376. Two editions of his entire works have been published by W. W. Woodward of Philadelphia.

The legislature of Georgia passed an act, authorizing the sale of a large tract of its western territory.[1] 1795. Georgia.

Beaufort and Winnsborough colleges, in South Carolina, and Bowdoin College,[2] in the District of Maine, were incorporated. Colleges.

A treaty of peace was concluded between the United States and Spain, by Thomas Pinckney, in October; and a treaty between the United States and the Dey of Algiers, by colonel Humphreys, on the twenty eighth of November. Major general Wayne, in behalf of the United States, concluded a treaty of peace at Greenville, in August, with the chiefs of the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanoes, Ottawas, Chipewas, Putawatimes, Miamis, Eelriver, Weeas, Kickapoos, Piankoshaws, and Kaskaskias,[3] Treaties.

The exports of the United States amounted to upward of forty seven million of dollars. The net amount of imports and tonnage was nearly eight million. Exports.

The freeholders in the city of New York were upward of thirty six thousand. N. York.

Richmond, in Virginia, contained between four and five hundred houses, and nearly four thousand inhabitants. Richmond.

The first vessel, dispatched from Carolina for the East Indies, sailed this year from Charleston. Charleston.

The amount of imports to Baltimore was upward of five million eight hundred dollars.[4] Baltimore.

1 By virtue of this act, about 20,000 acres of that territory were sold, and the purchase money, 500,000 dollars, was paid into the state treasury; but the legislature, at a session in 1796, declared the act, which authorized the sale, to be unconstitutional and void, and ordered it to be burnt.

2 This college, which was named in respect to the Hon. James Bowdoin, its most liberal patron, was opened in 1802. Its president is the Rev. Dr. M'Kean. Its first commencement was in 1806.

3 These Indians ceded large tracts of land to the United States. Goods, to the amount of 20,000 dollars, were now distributed among them; and they were to receive 8000 thousand dollars annually. Another treaty for settling boundaries was concluded with these Indians in 1803.

4

	Dolls.	*Cts.*	A.D.	*Dolls.*	*Cts.*
1790 Baltim. Impts. were	1,945,899	55	1793 . .	3,665,055	50
1791	2,239,690	96	1794 . .	5,686,190	50
1792	2,623,808	33	1795 . .	5,811,379	55

There were observed to pass up to Baltimore, this year, 109 ships, 162 brigs and snows, and 5464 bay craft.

Williams College. The first commencement was holden at Williams College.[1]

Societies. The Massachusetts Fire Insurance Company, and the Aqueduct Society for bringing fresh water from Jamaica Pond, in Roxbury, were incorporated. The Boston Mechanic Association was established.

Bridges. Merrimack bridge, between Newbury and Haverhill bridges, was built. A bridge was built over the Raritan, opposite to Brunswick. The passage of the Lower Canals on Connecticut river, at South Hadley Falls, was opened.

Deaths. Francis Marion, a distinguished general in the revolutionary war, died in South Carolina. Ezra Stiles, president of Yale College, died, aged sixty eight years.

1796.

Tennessee. The Territory of the United States south of the Ohio was erected into an independent state by the name of Tennessee, and admitted into the Union.

Pennsylvania. An act was passed by the legislature of Pennsylvania for establishing schools throughout the state.

Indians. An act was passed by the assembly of New York "for the relief of the Indians, who are entitled to land in Brothertown."[2]

Rapid settlement of Whitestown and its vicinity. In the district, comprehended between the Oneida reservation and the Mohawk river, above the German Flats, now divided into the three townships of Whitestown, Paris, and Westmoreland, there were six parishes, with five settled ministers, three full regiments of militia, and one corps of light horse.[3]

1 This college was *incorporated* in 1793; and named in honour of col. Ephraim Williams, who, by a liberal donation, laid the foundation of its funds. The seminary was opened at first, in 1791, as a Free School, the preceptor of which was the Rev. Dr. Fitch, now president of the college.

2 By an act of the same legislature, passed this year, the Oneidas were to receive of the state of New York an annuity of 3552 dollars, in consequence of a purchase of lands in 1795, and in lieu of all former stipulations; the Cayugas, 2,300; and the Onondagos, 2000.

3 In 1785, there were but two families in this district.

The city of Albany, according to actual survey, contained seven hundred dwelling houses, beside one hundred and sixty two in the Northern Liberties; and six thousand and twenty one inhabitants. 1796. Albany.

The first methodist church, erected in Boston, was opened by a methodist missionary.

The first Massachusetts turnpike corporation was established. The Boston Medical Dispensary was instituted. The Bank of Baltimore, and the Union Bank of South Carolina, were established.

A System of the Laws of the State of Connecticut, by Zephaniah Swift, was published.

President Washington addressed the people of the United States on the seventeenth of September, declining to be considered as a candidate for the third election.

Benjamin count Rumford,[1] of Munich in Bavaria, presented five thousand dollars to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; the interest of which is to be given once every second year, as a premium to the author of the most important discovery or improvement on hear and light, in any part of America, or in any of the American islands. Donation of count Rumford.

The post of Detroit was delivered up by the British to the United States, according to treaty.

A fire broke out in Charleston on the twentieth of June, and laid a considerable part of the city in ashes.[2] On the twenty fifth of November, a fire consumed three hundred and fifty buildings in Savannah. Fires at Charleston, and Savannah.

There were about one thousand Indians, pure and unmixed in Massachusetts. The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act for regulating hackney coaches in Boston; the number of which was fifty one.

The town of Lynn, in Massachusetts, annually exported nearly three hundred thousand pair of shoes.

1 Benjamin Thompson. This eminent philosopher was born at Woburn in Massachusetts.

2 By frequent fires that city sustained a loss estimated at £300,000 sterling. There were 300 houses burnt.

The New York Missionary Society was formed.

Deaths. Samuel Huntington, governor of Connecticut, and formerly president of congress, died, aged sixty four years. David Rittenhouse died at Philadelphia, aged sixty four years, and was buried under his observatory. Anthony Wayne, major general in the revolutionary war, died at Presqu' Isle, on Lake Erie. Samuel Seabury,[1] bishop of the church of England in Connecticut, died at New London.

1797.

John Adams was chosen president, and Thomas Jefferson, vice president of the United States.

June 5. New embassadors to France. Charles Cotesworth Pinkney, who had been appointed envoy extraordinary to France, not being received by the French Directory, president Adams appointed a new embassy. The embassadors appointed were Charles Cotesworth Pinkney, of South Carolina, Elbridge Gerry, of Massachusetts,[2] and John Marshall,[3] of Virginia.

Exports. The exports of the United States amounted to above fifty seven million of dollars. The mails of the United States were carried over fourteen thousand three hundred and eighty five miles of territory; in which space there were upward of four hundred

Post office. and eighty post offices. The revenue of the post office, this year, was forty six thousand dollars.

1 The Rev. Dr. Seabury was consecrated bishop in Scotland in November, 1784, by three nonjuring bishops; and took charge of the episcopal churches in Connecticut in 1785. He was the first bishop of the church of England in the United States. He published two volumes of Sermons; and another volume, selected from his MSS. has been published since his death. The Rev. Drs. Samuel Provost, rector of Trinity church in New York, and William White, rector of Christ's church and St. Peter's in Philadelphia, were consecrated at Lambeth palace in 1787; the former, bishop of the episcopal churches in New York, the latter, bishop of the episcopal churches in Pennsylvania.

2 The Hon. Francis Dana, Chief Justice of Massachusetts, was first appointed, but declined the embassy.

3 Author of the Life of Washington.

The Constitution frigate, rated as a forty four gun ship, was launched at Boston in October. Frigate.

One hundred and ninety emigrants arrived in September from Londonderry, in Ireland, at Newcastle, on the Delaware; and one hundred and forty, from Hamburg. Emigrants.

A treaty of Peace and Friendship was concluded between the United States and the Bey and Subjects of Tripoli in January. Treaty.

On the seventh of July, an act was passed to declare the treaties, heretofore concluded with France, no longer obligatory on the United States.[1]

The yellow fever prevailed in Philadelphia.[2]

1798.

Congress passed an act in May, authorizing the president of the United States to raise a provisional army, and an act more effectually to protect the commerce and coasts of the United States; and in June, an act to authorize the defence of the merchant vessels of the United States against French depredations. Acts of congress.

On the thirteenth of July, president Adams appointed George Washington lieutenant general, and commander in chief of the defensive army, raising in the United States; and the appointment was accepted. G. Washington appointed commander of the U. States troops.

Castle William, having been previously ceded by the general court of Massachusetts to the United states, was put under command of captain Gates, of the federal troops, on the second of October.[3]

1 The reasons, assigned in the preamble, are, that those treaties had been repeatedly violated on the part of the French government; that the just claims of the United States for the reparation of those injuries had been refused, and their attempts to negotiate an amicable adjustment of all complaints between the two nations, repelled with indignity; and that, under authority of the French goverement, there was yet pursued against the United States a system of predatory violence, infracting the said treaties, and hostile to the rights of a free and independent nation.

2 The burials in the City and Liberties, in August, September, and October, were 988.

3 President Adams visited Castle William 7 December, 1799, and gave it the name of Fort Independence.

1798. Oct. 25. St. Croix determined

Commissioners, appointed in pursuance of the treaty of Amity, Commerce, and Navigation, between the United States and his Britannic majesty, determined what river was truly intended under the name of the river St. Croix, mentioned in the treaty of Peace, and forming a part of the boundary line described in that treaty. [See A. D. 1604.]

College.

A college was founded at Lexington, in Kentucky, styled The Transylvania University.

Fires.

Wilmington, in North Carolina, on the thirtieth of April suffered the loss of between fifty and sixty dwelling houses by fire; and in November, from one hundred and thirty to one hundred and fifty dwelling houses and ware houses.

Emigrants.

A ship arrived at Norfolk, in Virginia, in November, from Londonderry, in Ireland, with four hundred and twenty five passengers, chiefly tradesmen and persons of property.

Upward of one thousand muskets were fabricated at the national armory at Springfield, in Massachusetts.[1]

The yellow fever was epidemic in Philadelphia and New York.[2]

The new state house in Boston was first occupied.[3]

Deaths.

Jeffery lord Amherst, the British commander in chief at the conquest of Canada in 1759, died in England, aged eighty one years. Jeremy Belknap, one of the ministers of Boston, author of the History of New Hampshire, American Biography, and other works, died, aged fifty four years.

1 A. D. *Muskets.*
1795 were fabricated 245
1796 835
1797 1028
1798 1044
1799 in July, August, & September 1184

2 In Philadelphia 3645 persons died of this disease; and in New York, 1310.

3 Its corner stone was laid 4 July, 1794.

1799.

The French government having made a fresh proposal of negotiation, president Adams appointed Oliver Ellsworth, chief justice of the United States, Patrick Henry, late governor of Virginia, and William Vans Murray, minister at the Hague, to be envoys to the French republic, to discuss and settle by treaty all controversies between the United States and France.[1] Embassy to France.

A treaty of Peace and Friendship between the United States and the kingdom of Tunis was concluded on the twenty sixth of March.[2] A treaty of Amity and Commerce between the United States and the king of Prussia was concluded on the eleventh of July.[3] Treaties.

Thomas Truxton, commander of the United States frigate Consteliation, took the French frigate Insurgente.[4] The whole American navy consisted, this year, of forty two vessels, carrying nine hundred and fifty guns.[5] Feb. 10. Insurgente taken.

Of the episcopal clergy in the United States there were, at this time, seven bishops, and two hundred and eleven presbyters.[6]

1 Mr. Henry died on the 4th of June, before the time of embarkation; and governor Davie, of North Carolina, was appointed in his room. The envoys were not to embark for Europe until the Executive Directory of France should give assurances to the United States that they shall be cordially received, and that a minister of equal powers shall be appointed to treat with them. See A. D. 1800.

2 Negotiated by William Eaton and James L. Cathcart.

3 Negotiated by John Quincy Adams, then minister plenipotentiary of the United States at the court of Berlin.

4 The captured frigate had 44 guns. The action was off St. Christopher's, in the West Indies. Congress presented captain Truxton a gold medal; and the Underwriters of Lloyd's coffee house, in London, presented him a silver urn, estimated at 600 guineas.

5 *Am. Navy*

A. D.	Vessels	Guns	A. D.	Vessels	Guns
1797	3	124	1801	20	600
1798	13	300	1802	20	600
1799	42	950	1803	18	550
1800	42	670			[Blodget.]

6 Adams View of Religions. In the states south of New England there were 164 ordained and officiating episcopal ministers; 18, in the state of

1799. Societies. The East India Marine Society at Salem was formed. The Massachusetts Missionary Society was instituted. A Medical Society in North Carolina was incorporated.

An American Review was begun at New York.[1]

A telegraph, on an improved plan, was invented in Massachusetts.[2]

Lancaster, in Pennsylvania, was made the seat of government of that state, by an act of the legislature.

The militia of the United States were estimated at upward of eight hundred fifty four thousand, and the seamen, at upward of sixty three thousand.[3]

Death of G. Washington. George Washington, commander in chief of the American forces during the revolutionary war, and first president of the United States, died at Mount Vernon, in Virginia, on the fourteenth of December, aged sixty eight years.[4]

New York, 6 in New Jersey, 14 in Pennsylvania, 4 in Delaware, 39 in Maryland, 68 in Virginia, and 15 in South Carolina. Trumbull.

1 It was connected with a Magazine until 1801, when it assumed the title of the American Review and Literary Journal; and two volumes, appropriate to that title, were published.

2 The inventor was Mr. Jonathan Grout, of Belcherton, who has successfully carried into effect his improved telegraph between Boston and Martha's Vineyard, at which distance (90 miles) he has asked a question and received an answer in less than ten minutes.

3 Increase of the militia and seamen of the United States from 1774 to 1799. [Humphreys' Works, p. 49.]

A. D.	*Militia.*	*Seamen.*	A. D.	*Militia.*	*Seamen.*
1774	421,300	15,000	1794	737,208	39,900
1784	541,666	18,000	1795	759,324	45,000
1790	654,000	25,000	1796	782,104	51,500
1791	677,650	28,000	1797	805,567	60,200
1792	694,889	30,090	1798	829,734	62,300
1793	715,736	33,060	1799	854,626	63,500

4 The impression of this afflictive event is without a parallel in the annals of America. It was spontaneous and unaffected grief, which nothing, but the loss of the FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY, could have excited. The Senate and House of Representatives in Congress resolved, "that a marble monument be erected by the United States, in the Capitol, at the city of Washington, and that the family of general Washington be requested to permit his body to be deposited under it; and that the monument be so designed, as to commemorate the great events of his milinary and political life." Agreeably to other resolutions and recommendations of congress, a funeral oration was delivered by one of its members, (major general Lee) in honour of the memory of general Washington, before both houses; and the people of the United States wore crape on the left arm, as mourning, thirty days.

1800.

A convention between the United States and the French Republic was concluded at Paris on the thirtieth of September.

By the second census, the number of the inhabitants in the United States was found to be five million three hundred and five thousand four hundred and eighty two.[1] The shipping of the United States amounted to nine hundred and thirty nine thousand tons. The revenue of the post office was eighty thousand dollars. The state of things in Europe rendering the retention of the provisional army no longer necessary, congress, on the thirteenth of May, passed a resolution to disband it.

Population of U. States. Shipping. Post office. Army.

The seat of government of the United States was removed to Washington. The Missisippi Territory was erected into a distinct government.

The college at Middlebury, in Vermont, was incorporated.[2] A municipal court was opened in Boston.

The inoculation of the cow pock was introduced into America by professor Waterhouse, of Cambridge.

The weather in South Carolina and Georgia was uncommonly cold, at the commencement of this year; and several snows fell in the months of January and February.[3]

A part of the Northwest Territory of the United States was erected into a temporary government by an act of congress, and named Indiana Territory.

Indiana.

1 See Note IV at the end of the volume.

2 At the commencement of the century, there was in New England but one college completely founded, but now there were six; in the colonies south of Connecticut there was 1 only, but now there were 15 or 16. Trumb.

3 The grounds of the lower country were covered six inches, and those of the upper country, two or three feet deep. In the upper country the snow lay several weeks. A sleet, at this time, loaded the trees with ice, from Broad river toward the Savannah, a space of 10 or 15 miles, and made great devastation in the forests. Drayton. A letter from Savannah, dated 11 January, states that the evening preceding, there was "a heavy fall of snow and a severity of cold never before known" in that state; and that "the depth of snow was from two to three feet." By a MS. letter from Midway in Georgia dated 17 February, it appears, that the snow had been three feet deep in particular places, and from 16 to 18 inches on a level. During seven winters in South Carolina and Georgia, I never saw the ground whitened with snow.

1801.

1801.

Thomas Jefferson was chosen president, and Aaron Burr vice president of the United States.

The value of the exports of the United States was upward of ninety three million dollars.[1] The tonnage of the United States was upward of nine hundred thousand.[2] The amount of duties, received by the United States, was upward of twenty million dollars; and of drawbacks, paid by the states, toward eight million.[3]

S. Carolina. There were exported from South Carolina nearly sixty five thousand barrels of rice, and upward of eight million pounds of cotton.[4] By an act of the legislature of that state, funds were appropriated for establishing a college at Columbia, to be named the South Carolina College.[5]

1 A. D. Expts. U. S. *(Dolls.)*

1791	19,012,040	1798	61,327,411
1792	20,753,097	1799	78,665,522
1793	26,109,572	1800	70,971,780
1794	33,026,233	1801	93,020,513
1795	47,989,472	1802	71,957,144
1796	67,064,097	1803	55,800,033
1797	51,294,710	1804	77,699,074

2 A. D.

1790 Domestic	492,100	1801 Registered	632,906
Foreign	269,610	Enrolled	278,271
		Coasters	28,296
Total	761,710	Codfishery	8,101
		Total	947,574

3 A. D.

1799 Duties	13,610,814	1801 Duties	20,064,059
Drawbacks	4,905,345	Drawbacks	7,819,093
1800 Duties	15,261,279		
Drawbacks	5,249,282		

4 The number of vessels, which entered the harbour of Charleston exclusive of the coasters of S. Carolina, during the year, was 1,274. The exports from the state, exclusive of rice and cotton, were 8,502 lbs. indigo, 5,996 hhds. of tobacco; and the value of the entire exports was 14,304,045 dollars. [See A. D. 1792.] The cultivation of rice in South Carolina has of late years been diminished; that of cotton, increased.

A. D.	*Tierces rice.*	A. D.	*lbs.*
1790 exported from S.Car.	87,189	1790 Cotton expd.	9,840
1792	106,419	1795	1,109,653
1800	75,788	1800	6,425,863
1801	64,769	1801	8,301,907

5 The corner stone of it was laid 18 July 1803.

A place was fixed on for the University of Georgia.[1]

The Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences was incorporated. The Associate Synod of North America, composed of seceders from the old church of Scotland or Antiburghers, was constituted at Philadelphia. Academy. Synod.

There were now printed in the United States about two hundred newspapers; seventeen of which were printed daily; seven, three times a week; thirty, twice a week; and one hundred and forty six weekly.[2] Newspapers.

Jonathan Edwards, president of Union College, died. Ebenezer Cobb died at Kingston, in Massachusetts, aged one hundred and seven years.[3] Deaths.

1802.

By an order of the king of Spain, dated the twentieth of July, the intendant of Louisiana was informed, that his Catholic majesty had ceded to the French that province in all its extent, and as it was held by the French when ceded to his majesty; and was instructed to make the necessary arrangements for its delivery to the French commissioners. The intendant of New Orleans, by a proclamation in October, forbade American citizens to deposit their merchandizes and effects in that port. Order for the delivery of Louisiana to the French

1 The Senatus Academicus, having resolved that the University should be in Jackson county, appointed a committee to determine the spot. The committee fixed on a height of land near the north fork of Oconee river; marked the spot where the buildings were to be erected; and named it Athens. The Hon. Mr. Milledge purchased the land for 1000 dollars, and presented it to the university. The college was opened the same year, under the presidency of Josiah Meigs, esquire, late professor of mathematics and natural philosophy in Yale College.

2 Miller, ii. 485. Dr. Miller supposes the whole number of newspapers circulated in the United States, at a moderate computation, to be *twelve millions*. Mr. Pemberton, in his MS. Chronology, A. D. 1789, says, according to an estimate lately made, chiefly from actual accounts received from the several printers, it appears that the number of newspapers, printed in the United States weekly, is 76,438; annually, 3,974,776.

3 He exceeded the 107th year 8 months and 6 days. Mr. Cobb was born in Plymouth 22 March, 1694; and was ten years contemporary with Peregrine White, of Marshfield, the first son of New England, who was born on board the May Flower, in Cape Cod harbour, in 1620, and who died in 1704.

1802. Ohio. The state of Ohio was admitted into the Union by an act of congress. The number of white inhabitants in this state was estimated, the next year, at about seventy six thousand.[1]

Treaty. A treaty was concluded and signed at Fort Wilkinson between the United States and the Creek nation on the sixteenth of June.

Catawba Indians. The Catawba Indians could scarcely number sixty men in the list of their warriors; or two hundred persons in their whole nation.

Merino sheep. David Humphreys, late minister to the court of Madrid, imported into New England one hundred of the Merino breed of sheep from Spain, to improve the breed of that useful animal in his own country.[2]

Sheet copper. The only manufactory of sheet copper in America was in Massachusetts.

Bridge. A bridge was built over Connecticut river between Montague and Greenfield.

The revenue of the United States was nearly fifteen millions of dollars; and the expenditures upward of thirteen millions.[3]

Louisiana. The value of the articles, imported this year into the United States from Louisiana and the Floridas, was one million six thousand two hundred and fourteen dollars; the value of the articles, exported to those places, was above one million one hundred thousand.[4]

Societies. The Massachusetts Baptist Missionary Society

1 Ohio was admitted into the Union 28 April, 1802; organized 3 March, 1803; divided into 18 counties in 1804. In 1803, it contained about 76000 inhabitants. Marietta was incorporated in 1800. See Harris' Tour.

2 For this patriotic act the Massachusetts Society for promoting Agriculture presented colonel Humphreys with a gold medal.

3

A.D.	*Revenue.*	*Expenditures.*
1791	4,771,200 Dollars	3,797,436 Dollars
1792	8,771,600	8,962,920
1795	9,515,758	10,151,240
1799	12,549,381	11,004,965
1802	14,995,793	13,270,457

4 The estimate is 1,124,710 dollars; of which 170,110 dollars worth only were domestic articles.

was instituted. The Boston Female Asylum, instituted in 1800, was incorporated.

The German plan of disposing of books by means of literary fairs was adopted in the United States. Literary fairs.

The city of Washington contained four thousand three hundred and fifty inhabitants.

A fire broke out in Portsmouth (New Hampshire), and consumed about one hundred buildings. Fires.

The college at Princeton, in New Jersey, was burnt.

John Ewing, provost of the University of Pennsylvania, died, in the seventy first year of his age. George Richards Minot, author of the History of the Insurrections in Massachusetts, and of the Continuation of the History of that state, died at Boston. Daniel Morgan, a distinguished officer in the revolutionary war, died in Virginia, aged sixty six years. Deaths.

1803.

Louisiana was purchased of the French Republic by the United States for fifteen million dollars.[1] Louisiana.

The governor of the Indiana Territory concluded a treaty with the Indians at Fort Wayne, by which nearly two million acres of land, chiefly in the neighbourhood of Vincennes, were granted to the United States.

The Massachusetts Society for promoting Christian Knowledge was instituted.

Elements of Botany, or outlines of the Natural History of Vegetables, by professor Barton of Philadelphia, were published.[2]

Bacon academy was opened at Colchester, in Connecticut. Academy.

Samuel Adams, late governor of Massachusetts, Deaths.

1 The conventions relative to the treaty of Louisiana were signed at Paris 30 April, 1803, by Robert R. Livingston, Barbe Marboise, and James Munroe. By the treaty of Ildefonso, in 1800, the king of Spain promised to cede back the province of Louisiana to the French republic, on certain conditions; and that cession had been actually made.

2 "Barton has the honour of being the first American, who gave to his country an elementary work on Botany." Miller.

and a very distinguished patriot in the revolutionary war, died in Boston, aged seventy three years. Anthony W. White, a general officer in the revolutionary war, died at Brunswick, in Pennsylvania. Samuel Hopkins, one of the ministers of Newport (Rhode-Island), author of a System of Divinity, died, aged eighty three years.

1804.

Brown University. Nicholas Brown, esquire, of Providence, gave to the college in Rhode Island five thousand dollars, as a foundation for a professorship of oratory and belles lettres; and the corporation of that college gave it the name of Brown University.

Coins. Coins, to the value of more than three hundred and seventy thousand dollars, were struck at the mint of the United States.

Indians. The Penobscot tribe of Indians consisted of about three hundred and forty.

Societies. The Merrimack Humane Society was incorporated. The Georgia Medical Society was formed.

The Literary Miscellany, a periodical work, was printed at Cambridge.[1]

Cana The Middlesex Canal, by which the waters of the Merrimack are brought to Charlestown, was completed.

Fire. A great part of the town of Norfolk, in Virginia, was consumed by fire on the twenty second of February.[2]

Storm. A tremendous storm of rain, accompanied with a violent easterly wind, commencing in the morning of the ninth of October, and continuing until the next morning, did great injury to the shipping in Boston harbour and in other ports in New England.

Deaths. Philip Schuyler, a major general in the revolutionary war, died, at an advanced age. Alexande

1 Two volumes have been published.

2 The number of houses destroyed was 260; and the entire loss was estimated at one million dollars.

Hamilton, first secretary of the treasury of the United States, and a gallant officer in the revolutionary war, was killed in a duel by Aaron Burr, vice president of the United States. Joseph Priestley died in Pennsylvania, aged seventy one years.

1805.

Thomas Jefferson was chosen president and George Clinton vice president of the United States.

A Professorship of Natural History was founded in Harvard College.[1] An additional college edifice was erected in Cambridge, which bears the name of Stoughton Hall.[2] A state prison was built at Charlestown by the government of Massachusetts. Harvard College.

Noble Wimberly Jones died in Georgia, at a very advanced age.[3] Lord Cornwallis died in India. Deaths.

1 It was founded by voluntary subscription. William Dandridge Peck, A. M. chosen by the subscribers the first professor, and approved according to the constitution, was inducted into office on the 14th of May, 1805. Succeeding professors are to be elected by the President and Fellows of Harvard College, and approved by the overseers. A board of Visitors is established, to consist of the Trustees of the Massachusetts Society for promoting Agriculture, and of the President of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, the President of Harvard College, and the President of the Massachusetts Medical Society. A MEDICAL INSTITUTION was established in this university in 1782. It consists of three professorships; one, of Anatomy and Surgery, John Warren M. D. Professor; one, of the Theory and Practice of Physic, Benjamin Waterhouse, M. D. Professor; and one, of Chymistry and Materia Medica, Aaron Dexter, M. D. Professor.

2 In memory of lieutenant governor Stoughton, at whose expense a former edifice had been erected; but which, having become decayed, was a few years since taken down.—The friends of science and religion unite with the University, in lamenting the death of its late President and Professor of Divinity. President Willard died on the 25 of September 1804, aged LXVI years; Professor Tappan died on the 27 of August 1803, aged LI years.

3 Dr. Jones was among the first settlers of Georgia. His family came over to that province with general Oglethorpe; and so early as 1738 he bore a military commission under that officer. Uniformly an advocate for the liberties of his country, he made a decided opposition to the Stamp act; and was chosen president of the first provincial congress, which set aside the British government in the province. After the capitulation of Charlestown he was sent by the British, with the inflexible Gadsden and others, to St. Augustine, where he remained a prisoner until an exchange took place near the close of the war. As a physician, he was respected for his skill and humanity; and as a man, for his amiable disposition and exemplary life.

Concluding remarks.

OF the three centuries, which have elapsed since the discovery of America, nearly two have passed since the permanent settlement of Virginia. The events of these two centuries are, in the highest degree, interesting to us; and for that reason they have been the more fully recited. The means, by which five millions of people have, in so short a time, become planted in a wilderness; have established free constitutions of government; and risen to opulence, to independence, and to national distinction, merit serious inquiry. Much unquestionably is to be ascribed to the salubrity of the climate of North America; to the fertility and variety of its soil; to the extent of its sea coast; to its many navigable rivers; to the excellent pasturage and fisheries of the north, and the valuable products of the south; to the enterprise, industry, simplicity of manners, and unconquerable love of liberty, which have characterised the inhabitants; to the early establishment of schools, and seminaries of learning, and the general diffusion of knowledge; to the early formation of churches and the regular maintenance of public worship; and to the union and cooperation of the colonies, in measures for the defence and interests of the whole. But, whatever has been the influence of these causes, there is still the highest reason for acceding to the conclusions of Washington: "No "people can be bound to acknowledge and adore "the invisible hand, which conducts the affairs of "men, more than the people of the United States. "Every step, by which they have advanced to the "character of an independent nation, seems to have "been distinguished by some token of providential "agency." By the same means, and under the same divine patronage, may the prosperity of the United States be protracted until TIME SHALL BE NO LONGER.

NOTES.

NOTE I. (p. 189.)

THE computation of time by the Christian æra was introduced by Dionysius, a Roman abbot, A. D. 567.* The æra of Diocletian, commencing with the reign of that emperor 29 August, A. D. 284, was used by ecclesiastical writers, Epiphanius, Ambrose, and others, until the time abovementioned, when Dionysius, unwilling to number the years from the reign of a persecutor, introduced the reckoning from the *Incarnation of Christ.* This event (the *Nativity* being fixed 25 December) was placed 25 March. An old writer, quoted by Alsted, among other reasons for the preeminence of that day, mentions the Incarnation:

". . . . Deus hâc descendit ab astris
Virginis in gremium."

He also observes, that the vernal equinox was formerly on that day:

". . . . hâc quoque quondam
Auræus equales se sol referebat ad ortus."

It was on that day, in the time of Julius Cæsar. "Equinoctium: sol in Ariete. Tempore Cæsaris 25 Martii." Monkish writers assign various reasons for commencing the computation of the year on that day; but it was doubtless chosen, at the introduction of the Christian æra, from a regard to the Incarnation.

Anacronisms have been occasioned in American history through the inattention of historians to a circumstance attending the old style. It was customary to give a *double date* from the 1st of January to the 25th of March. Thus, February 8, 1721, was written February 8, $17\frac{20}{21}$. The omission of the lower figures, in transcribing or quoting, would cause an error of one year. Such omissions sometimes incur. Similar errors have arisen from inattention to the mode of reckoning the *months* of the year, used in the early periods of New England. Instead of being called *January, February, March,* &c. they were called the *first month, second month, third month,* &c; yet March (not January) was called the first month; April, the second; May, the third &c. Thus, for the 29th of May, our ancestors wrote Mo. 3. 29.

NOTE II. (p. 190.)

The following thermometrical tables are taken from Drayton's "View of South Carolina".

The greatest and least height of Fahrenheit's Thermometer, in the shaded air; taken in Charlestown, S. Carolina, for the years

	1750		1751		1752		1753		1754		1755		1756		1757		1758		1759		
	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	medium of rain in inches
Spring	85	27	84	30	87	32	81	34	84	22	81	27	79	45	78	25	85	29	71	31	6 09
Summer	96	52	94	67	101	60	91	59	93	54	90	53	96	49	89	50	94	46	93	51	12 73
Autumn	92	44	91	40	96	55	90	44	88	48	87	33	90	41	90	49	92	43	90	45	16 90
Winter	73	23	76	18	81	32	76	28	75	31	70	26	71	27	75	31	77	25	79	28	6 01
Year	96	25	94	23	101	18	91	28	93	22	90	27	96	26	90	25	94	25	93	27	42 03

* *Historians strangely differ in regard to the year of the introduction of the Christian æra. Prideaux places it in 527; Blair, in 516; and Priestley, in 360. I rely on Beda, who expressly says (Opera Hist. p. 28.):* "567. *Dionysius Paschales scribit circulos, incipiens ab anno dominicæ incarnationis DXXXII, qui est annus Diocletiani CCXLVIII.*" *The authority of Beda is the more to be regarded, because he took the Christian æra from Dionysius, and used it in all his writings; and, by that recommendation of it, occasioned its adoption and use in Great Britain, and the western parts of Europe.*

The greatest and least height of Fahrenheit's thermometer in the shaded air; taken in Charleston, S. Carolina, for the years

	1791		1792		1793		1794		1795		1796		1797		1798	
	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest	highest	lowest
Year	90	28	93	30	89	30	91	34	92	29	89	17	88	22	88	31

NOTE III. (pp. 464, 467.)

THE Definitive Treaty was signed at Paris, 3 September, by John Adams, David Hartley, Benjamin Franklin, and John Jay. By Article I, his Britannic majesty acknowledges the United States of America to be free, sovereign, and independent States; treats with them as such; and for himself, his heirs and successors, relinquishes all claim to the government, property, and territorial rights of the same, and every part thereof.—By Article II, the boundaries of the said States are declared and described from St. Croix in Nova Scotia to Canada, by the lakes and the river Missisippi to East Florida.—By Article III, it is agreed, that the people of the United States shall continue to enjoy, unmolested, the right to take fish of every kind on the Grand Bank, and on all other banks of Newfoundland, also in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and at all other places in the sea, where the inhabitants of both countries used at any time heretofore to fish.—By Article IV, it is agreed, that the creditors on either side shall meet with no lawful impediment to the recovery of the full value, in sterling money, of all bona fide debts heretofore contracted.—By Article V, it is agreed, that congress shall earnestly recommend it to the legislatures of the respective States, to provide for the restitution of all confiscated estates, belonging to real British subjects, &c.—By Article VI, it is agreed, that there shall be no future confiscations, &c.—By Article VII, it is agreed, that there shall be a mutual, firm, and perpetual peace, and that his Britannic majesty shall, with all convenient speed, withdraw all his armies, garrisons and fleets from the United States.—By Article VIII, the navigation of the Missisippi, from its source to the ocean, is forever to remain free and open to the subjects of Great Britain and the citizens of the United States.

NOTE IV. (p. 501.)

	A. D. 1790.		A. D. 1800.	
	Blacks, &c.	Total.	Blacks, &c.	Total.
Vermont	271	85,539	557	154,465
New Hampshire	788	141,885	860	183,858
Maine	538	96,540	818	151,719
Massachusetts	5,463	378,787	6452	422,845
Rhode Island	4,355	68,825	3684	69,122
Connecticut	5,572	237,946	6281	251,002
New York	25,987	340,120	30,987	586,050
New Jersey	14,215	184,139	16,824	211,149
Pennsylvania	10,274	434,373	16,270	662,545
Delaware	12,786	59,094	14,421	64,273
Maryland	111,079	319,728	127,694	349,692
Virginia	305,493	747,610	367,475	886,149
North Carolina	105,547	393,751	140,329	478,103
South Carolina	108,895	249,073	149,336	345,591
Georgia	29,662	82,548	61,618	162,686.
Kentucky	12,544	73,677	41,084	220,959
S. W. Territory		35,691	Tenn. 13,893	105,602

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

A. D.	Kings of England.	Kings of France.	Kings of Spain.	Kings of Portugal.	Popes.
1492	8 Hen. VII.	10 Charl's VIII	19 Ferdinand	12 John II	1 Alexander VI
1495	11	13	22	1 Emmanuel	4
1498	14	1 Lewis XII	25	4	7
1509	1 Hen. VIII	12	36	15	7 Julius II
1515	7	1 Francis I	42	21	3 Leo X
1516	8	2	1 Ch. I & V as	22	4
1521	13	7	6 Emperor	1 John III	9 & last
1547	1 Edwd. VI	1 Henry II	32	27	14 Paul III
1553	1 Mary	7	38	33	4 Julius III
1555	3	9	1 Philip II	35	1 Paul IV
1557	5	11	3	1 Sebastian	3
1558	1 Elizabeth	12	4	2	4
1559	2	1 Francis II	5	3	5
1560	3	1 Charles IX	6	4	1 Pius IV
1574	17	1 Henry III	20	18	3 Gregory XIII
1578	21	5	24	1 Henry	7
1580	23	7	26	Philip II	9
1589	32	1 Henry IV	35	takes pos-	5 Sextus V
1598	41	10 the Great	1 Philip III	session of	7 Clement VIII
1603	1 James I	15	6	Portugal.	12
1610	8	1 Lewis XIII	13		6 Paul V
1621	19	12	1 Philip IV		1 Gregory XV
1625	1 Charles I	16	5		3 Urban VIII
1640	16	31	20	1 John IV	18
1643	19	1 Lewis XIV	23	4	21 & last
1649	Interregnum	7	29	10	6 Innocent X
1654	O. Cromwell	12	34	15	11 & last
1656	protector.	14	36	1 Alfonso VI	2 Alexander VII
1660	1 Charles II	18	40	5	6
1665	6	23	1 Charles II	10	11
1668	9	26	4	1 Peter II	2 Clement IX
1676	17	34	12	9	1 Innocent XI
1685	1 James II	43	21	18	10
1689	1 William III	47	25	22	1 Alexand. VIII
1700	12 & Mary	58	1 Philip V	33	1 Clement XI
1702	1 Ann	60	3	35	3

A. D.	Kings of England.	Kings of France.	Kings of Spain.	Kings of Portugal.	Popes.
1706	5	64	7	1 John V	7
1714	1 George I	72	15	9	15
1715	2	1 Lewis XV	16	10	16
1727	1 George II	13	27	22	4 Benedict XIII
1746	20	32	1 Ferdin'd. VI	41	7 Benedict XIV
1750	24	36	5	1 Joseph	11
1759	33	45	1 Charles III	10	2 Clement XIII
1760	1 Geo. III	46	2	11	3
1774	15	1 Lewis XVI	16	25	6 & last.
1776	Independ. U.S.	3	18	27 & last.	2 Pius VI

The preceding Table gives a view of the European princes, concerned in the discovery or colonization of America. It notices the years of their *accession* only; but the intermediate years may be easily reckoned. There is no deviation from this plan, excepting in the column of *Popes*, where the accession is not uniformly given.

EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE.

A. D. 1492 was the 8th year of Henry VII of England, the 10th year of Charles VIII of France, the 19th year of Ferdinand of Spain, the 12th year of John II of Portugal, and the 1st year of Pope Alexander VI. The whole table is to be used correspondently to this example.

Presidents of Congress, from 1774 to 1789.	A. D.	Presidents of the United States.
Peyton Randolph	1789	George Washington
Henry Middleton	1797	John Adams
John Hancock	1801	Thomas Jefferson
Henry Lawrens		
John Jay		
Samuel Huntington		
Thomas McKean		
John Hanson		
Elias Boudinot		
Thomas Mifflin		
Richard Henry Lee		
Nathaniel Gorham		
Arthur St. Clair		
Cyrus Griffin.		

Few occurrences, since the peace of 1783, require detail. The rapid progress of the useful and ornamental arts, during this period, cannot easily be shown, in a chronological work. Little else has been attempted, than to mention the societies, formed to promote those arts, and the principal improvements. To some persons this recital may appear too minute; to others, too general. The one however may recollect, that Annals record facts, which History, in its more stately forms, will not condescend to notice; the other, that there is a minuteness, below which even the annalist may not descend. "Nerone," says Tacitus, "secundum L. Pisone consulibus, pauca memoria digna evenere, nisi cui libeat, laudandis fundamentis et trabibus, quis molem amphitheatri apud Campum Martis Cæsar adstruxerat, volumina implere: cum ex dignitate populi Romani repertum sit, res illustres annalibus, talia diurnis urbis actis mandare."

INDEX.

[The numeral letters refer to the volume; the figures, to the page.]

A

ABERCROMBIE, general, embarks for Ticonderoga, ii. 228. assault and repulse of, 229.

Abraham, heights of, gained by the English, ii. 238. battle of, 240.

Academy, American, incorporated, ii. 439.

——— Dummer ii. 466.

——— Phillips (Andover), ii. 440.

——— ——— (Exeter), ii. 462.

——— Bacon, ii. 505.

Acadie, grant of, i. 368. first settled by the French, 148—150. settlements of, ruined by Argal, 177--179. mortgaged, 336. delivered up to the French, 404. French encroachments at, ii. 42. French ships destroyed at, 246.

Adams, John, council for the prisoners at the Boston massacre, ii. 295. decidedly for American independence, 353. negotiates a loan with Holland, 462. one of the commissioners for negotiating peace with Great Britain, 464. chosen president of the United States, 496.

——— Samuel, death of, ii. 505.

Address of lords and commons to the king, ii. 321.

——*s* of congress, to Great Britain, Canada, and Jamaica, 336.

Admiralty, judge of, established, ii. 21.

Agamenticus incorporated, i. 311.

Agawam, Simple Cobler of, i. 344.

Aix la Chapelle, treaty of, ii. 177.

Alatamaha, settlement made on, ii. 264.

Albany incorporated, i. 467. state of (A.D. 1712), ii. 85, (A.D. 1796) 495.

Albemarle plantation, i. 387. first assembly in, 403. act concerning marriage, ib.

Albion, New, discovered, i. 111.

Allen, Ethan, taken prisoner and sent to England, ii. 339. death of, 483.

——— John, death of, i. 408.

Amadas and Barlow, first voyage of, to Virginia, i. 116. take possession of the country, 117.

America, discovered by Columbus, i. 4.

——— South, ecclesiastical state of, i. 349.

Amerigo Vespucci accompanies Ojeda to the New World, which from him obtains the name of AMERICA, i. 22.

Amherst, lord, plan and movements of (A.D. 1760), ii. 245. death of, 498.

Amsterdam, New, built by the Dutch, i. 230. capitulation of, 390.

André, major, taken and executed as a spy, ii. 438, 439.

Andros, Edmund (*not Edward*) made governor of New York, i. 418. demands Connecticut territory, but without effect, 419. arrives at Boston, 468. assumes the government of Rhode Island, ib. opposition to his administration in Massachusetts, 473. expedition of, against the Indians, 474. is seized and imprisoned, 475. made governor of Virginia, ii. 12. death of, 89.

Ann, Cape, discovered, i. 183. settlement at, 231.

Annapolis made a port town, ii. 24.

Anthony, St. Fall of, i. 451.

Antigua discovered, i. 10. plot of negroes against, ii. 145.

Anville, duke d', arrives at Nova Scotia with a hostile fleet, ii. 169. after many disasters returns to France, 170.

Appeal, first from America to England, i. 193.

Aquetneck, bought of the natives, i. 301.

Argal, Samuel, desolates the French settlements in Acadie, i. 177. compels the Dutch at Hudson's river to submit to the king of England, 181. made governor of Virginia, 191. tyranny of, 193, 194.

Army, assembled (A.D. 1775), ii. 328. state of (A. D. 1775, 1776), 346—348. disbanded, 467, 468.

——— act for a provisional one, ii. 497.

Armies, British and American, disposition of (A.D. 1775), ii. 336.
Arnold, Benedict, leads a detachment to Canada, ii. 340. treachery of, 437. ravages of, in Virginia, 460. expedition of, against New London, ib.
Ash, general, surprised and defeated at Brier Creek, ii. 411.
Ashford incorporated, ii. 88.
Assiento company (French) established, ii. 56.
Assistants, chosen in Plymouth colony, i. 231. number of, increased, 273. manner of ballotting for in Massachusetts, 328.
Asylum, Female, ii. 505.
Atabalpa, Inca of Peru, seized by the Spaniards, i. 80. his ransom, condemnation, and death, 81, 82.
Attleborough incorporated, ii. 24.
Augusta, fort at, taken by the Americans, ii. 448.
Augustine, St. pillaged, i. 398. expedition against (A.D. 1702), ii. 57.
Aurora Borealis, first seen, ii. 99.
Awasuncks, agreement of, with Plymouth, i. 411.

B

Bacon, Nathaniel, his rebellion and death, i. 436, 437.
Baffin, William, voyage of, i. 189. discovers Baffin's Bay, ib.
Bahama Islands, granted to the proprietaries of Carolina, i. 399. English expelled from, ii. 73.
Baltimore, lord, visits Virginia, i. 261. liberal policy of, 274.
——— town, trade of (A.D. 1751), ii. 187. state of (A.D. 1787), ii. 480. imports of (from A.D. 1790 to A.D. 1795), 493.
Bank, Massachusetts, incorporated, ii. 470. United States, 484. South Carolina, 486. Union (Boston), ib. Baltimore, 495. Union (S. Carolina), ib.
Baptism, first Mexican, i. 70. disputes concerning, 370.
Baptists, church of, gathered in Boston, i. 396. exempted from ministerial taxes, ii. 124. second church built in Boston, 160. number of, in the southern colonies (A.D. 1772), 301. in the United States (A.D. 1793), 488.
Barbadoes, population of, i. 352. ii. 265.
——— minister ordained for, ii. 42.
Barnard, John, death of, ii. 296.
Barnstable, settlement of, i. 311.
Bartholomew, St. settlement of, i. 347.
Bartram, John, death of, ii. 395.
Bastidas, Roderigo de, voyage of, i. 26.
Battle of Lake George, ii. 212. on the plains of Abraham, 240. near Sillery, 244. of Lexington, 325. of Breed's Hill (commonly called Bunker's Hill), 331—334. of L. Island, 357, 358. of White Plains, 362. of Trenton, 366. of Princeton, 371. of Brandywine, 377. of Germantown, 380. of Red Bank, 382. of Stillwater, 387, 389. of Monmouth court house, 397—400. of Rhode Island, 403. of Camden, 431. of the Cowpens, 441—443. of Eutaw, 449, 450. between the Dutch and Indians, i. 341.
Batton Rouge, taken by the governor of Louisiana, ii. 423.
Baye Françoise, Bay of Fundy, so called by the French, i. 148.
Baylor's regiment surprised, ii. 405.
Beaufort (N. Carolina) incorporated, ii. 110.
——— (S. Carolina) college at, ii. 493.
Beausejour Fort taken, and named Fort Cumberland, ii. 206.
Bedford, New, spoliations at, ii. 405.
Belcher, governor, death of, ii. 224.
Belknap, Jeremy, death of, ii. 498.
Bellingham, governor, death of, i. 414.
Bennington, township of, ii. 181.
Berbice, insurrection at, ii. 267.
Berkeley, governor, restored to government of Virginia, i. 373. recalled, 440.
Bermudas, discovery of, i. 42, compared with 170, note 3. sold to some of the Virginia Company, and named Somer Isles, 176. become settled, ib. and 182. figs, pines, &c. cultivated there, 189. divided by lot into tribes, 195. state of (A.D. 1622), 224.
——— New, in Virginia, i. 173.
Bethlehem, built by Moravians, ii. 155.
Beverly incorporated, i. 401.
Bible, first American editions of, ii. 485.
Billerica, township of, i. 368.
Bills of credit, first issued in the colonies, ii. 75, 83. act of Georgia for issuing, 250.
Biloxi, head quarters of Louisiana transferred from, to N. Orleans, ii. 104.
Bishops, plan of sending to America, ii. 180. first in America, 496. number of (A.D. 1799), 499.
Blackstocks, British repulsed at, ii. 436.
Bland, Richard, publication of, ii. 278.
Boston, settlement of, i. 257. fortification in, 267. first church built in, ibid. progress of, 278. state of (A.D.

1638), 305. new church in, 346. South church gathered, 403. fire in, 360, 446, ii. 80, 251, 480, 491. buildings required to be of stone or brick, ii. 10. church built in Brattle Street, 48. new north church built, 88. church in Middle street, 103. church in Hollis street, 134. episcopal church in, 140. market, ib. divided into twelve wards, 141. church built in the west part of, 144. workhouse, 148. Fanueil Hall, 158. church in Bennett street, ib. ship building, 160. tumult in, 175. town house burnt, 176. trade of (A.D. 1748), 179. entries and clearances (A.D. 1749), 182. stone chapel, 183. small pox in, 191. storm in (A.D. 1761), 254, earthquake, ib. population of (A.D. 1765), 276. seizure of a wine vessel creates disorder in, 284. convention at, 285. British troops arrive at, ib. massacre in, 294. storm and tide, 296. entries at (A.D. 1773), 305. lamps first used in, 318. evacuated by the British troops, 350. new state house in, 498. Municipal court, 501. See *Port Bill.*

Botany, Elements of, published, ii. 505.

Bourbon, Fort, taken, ii. 31.

Bourgeois, Margaret comes to Montreal, i. 360.

Bovadilla, supersedes Columbus, i. 25,

Bowdoin, James, death of, ii. 484.

Boylston, Zabdiel, death of, ii. 279.

Braddock, general, expedition of, ii. 207. his defeat, 209.

Bradford, William, chosen governor of Plymouth, i. 210. death of, 370.

Bradstreet, governor, death of, ii. 38.

——— John, death of, ii. 318.

Braintree, church gathered at, i. 311.

Brandywine, battle of, ii. 377.

Branford, resettled, i. 466.

Brasil discovered, i. 24.

Brattle, Thomas, death of, ii. 78.

Bray, William, death of, ii. 94.

Breda, peace of, i. 399.

Brewster, William, death of, i. 333.

Briar Creek, action at, ii. 411.

Bridges, i. 345. ii. 254, 474, 480, 481, 492, 494, 504. [To these should have been added, a bridge built over Parker's river, in Rowley, A.D. 1758; one over the Merimack, about two miles above Newburyport, A.D. 1792; and one over Mystic river, at Chelsea, A.D. 1804.]

Bridgetown burnt, i. 402.

Bridgewater, settlement of, i. 430. suffers by Indians, ib.

Broadriver, British defeated at, ii. 436.

Brookfield, settled, i. 377. township granted, 400. Indian ambuscade near, 423. burnt by Indians, 424. incorporated, ii. 96.

Brookline, Mass. incorporated, ii. 66. church gathered in, 94.

Brown, Nicholas, benefactions of, to the college in Providence, ii. 506.

—— colonel, takes Mount Defiance and Mount Hope, ii. 392.

Buccaniers begin depredations, i. 398.

Buenos Ayres, built, i. 86.

Buford, colonel, defeated at the Waxhaws, ii. 429.

Bulkley, Peter, death of, i. 375.

Burgoyne, general, arrives at Quebec, ii. 384. advences to Crown Point, ib. reaches Fort Edward, 385. detaches colonels Baum and Braman to Bennington, who are defeated, 386. retires to Saratoga, 390. attempts to retreat, ib. surrenders his army prisoners of war, 391. death of, 487.

Burlington (Vermont), college at, ii. 485.

Button, Sir Thomas, voyage of, i. 176.

——'s Bay, i. 177.

Bylot, Robert, voyage of, and discoveries, i. 189.

C

Cabot, John, and his sons, receive a commission from Henry VII to make discoveries, i. 15. voyage of, to the New World, 17. discover the continent of America, 18.

—— Sebastian, second voyage of, i. 44. voyage in the service of Spain, 72.

Cabral discovers Brasil, i. 24.

Calef, Robert, death of, ii. 101.

California discovered, i. 87. Jesuit missions at, ii. 38. state of (A.D. 1699), 49.

Calvert, Cecilius, death of, i. 438.

Cambridge, England, agreement at, of the first settlers of Massachusetts, i. 248.

———, New England, Newtown so called, i. 303, 304. See College.

——— Platform, i, 345.

Camden, battle near, ii. 431—434.

Campaign (of 1756), plan of, ii. 218, (of 1758) 226, (of 1759) 232. northern (A.D. 1777), 383.

Campbell, colonel, killed, ii. 393.

Campeachy taken, i. 375. sacked, 398.

Canada, first French settlement in, i. 89. La Roche receives commission to conquer it and other countries, 140. new project

for settling it, 249. its capital taken by the English, 251. restored to France, 265. French forces sent thither, 396. population of (A. D. 1685), 466. expedition against (A.D. 1690), 478. projected expedition against, frustrated, ii. 16. state of (A.D. 1693), 19. manufactures of, 65. projected expedition against (A.D. 1709) 74, and (A. D. 1746) 168. expedition against (A.D. 1711), 78. state of (A.D. 1714), 88. trade to, prohibited, 100. mission to, from Massachusetts and New Hampshire, 116. militia of, 182. entire reduction of, by the English, 246. population of, (A.D. 1763), 265, & (A.D. 1783) 468. expedition to (A.D. 1775), 338. evacuated by the Americans, 351.

Canal, Middlesex, ii. 506.

Canonicus, death of, i. 347.

Canonicut, purchase of, i. 370.

Canterbury incorporated, ii. 62.

Cape Cod discovered, i. 143.

—— Fear, settlement at, i. 378.

—— François, population of, ii. 266.

Caraibs, ii. 305.

Card manufactory, ii. 481.

Carolana, grant of, i. 259.

Carolina, South, grant of, i. 385. proprietors of, their first meeting, 386. second charter of, 394. petition of, 397. colony transported to, 405. fundamental constitutions of, 408. Spaniards march against, but retreat (A. D. 1672), 412. freemen of, choose representatives, 417. first collector of customs in, 440. insurrection in, ib. protestants sent to, 446. war with natives, 450. divided into counties, 459. acts of (A.D. 1683), 462. fundamental constitutions abrogated, ii. 15. act for securing Charlestown, 24. affairs of (A.D. 1695), 25. infested with pirates, 49. white inhabitants of (A.D. 1700), 51. first paper currency of, 58. culture of silk, 60. invaded by French and Spaniards, 66. issues bills of credit, 69. worship according to church of England established. ib. Indian war, 89. act respecting elections, 91. forts built on frontiers, 92. proprietary government thrown off, 97, abolished, 100. threatened with a Spanish invasion (A.D. 1719), 98. population of (A.D. 1723), 110. trade of (A. D. 1724), 113. purchased for the crown, 122. divided into North and South Carolina, ibid. state of (A.D. 1731), 128. exports 122, 138. townships marked out, ib. trade of (A.D. 1744), 162. population of (A.D. 1750), 185. protestants arrive at, 190. trade of (A.D. 1752), ibid. exports (A.D. 1754), 204. forts built in, 221. militia (A.D. 1758), 231. gives encouragement to settlers, 267. Germans arrive at, 268. population of, 276. resolutions, 289. negroes imported into (A. D. 1775) 306, and (A.D. 1783) 468. evacuated by the British, 465. seat of government removed to Columbia, 474, 483. militia of, 485. college, 502. exports (A.D. 1801), ib. See *Charlestown* (S. Carolina)

—— North, population of (A.D. 1702), ii. 58. Indian war in, 81. divided into parishes, 91. from S. Carolina, 122. salaries settled, ibid. exports 196. resolutions, 289. taxables (A.D. 1770), 296. insurrection of regulators, 297, 298. royalists defeated, 368. university, 483.

Carolinas purchased for the crown, ii. 122.

Caroline, Fort, built at the river May, i. 102.

Carthagena pillaged by the French, i. 139, ii. 38. besieged, 153.

Cartier, James, first voyage of, to Canada, i. 84. second voyage, 85. third voyage, 89, returns to France, 92.

Casas, Bartholomew de las, undertakes the protection of the American Indians, i. 44. goes to Cumana, 66. his death, 96.

Casco, treaty at, i. 443. fort at, destroyed, 478.

Casimir Fort (of the Swedes), i. 356.

Castle Island, fort built on, i. 278, repaired, 331. —— William ii. 66.

Catesby's Natural History, ii. 130.

Cavendish, voyage of, round the earth, i. 128. to the straits of Magellan, 131. his death, 132.

Cayenne, French settle at, i. 285. expelled from, 342.

Census of the United States, ii. 483, 501.

Challenges, law against, i. 467.

Challons, Henry, voyage of, i. 153.

Chamblee taken, ii. 339.

Champlain accompanies De Monts to Canada. i. 148. discovers the lake, which bears his name, 175.

Chancery, court of, in New York, ii. 56.

Chandler, Thomas Bradbury, death of, ii. 484.

Charles I beheaded, i. 347.

—— II, proclaimed in Virginia, i. 373. in Massachusetts, 379. restoration of, 376. address to, 380. death of, 465.

—— river bridge, ii. 474.

Charlestown, Mass., founded, i. 250. church,

ion of, advised, 199. plan of union, 200. 256. burnt by the British, ii. 333.
———, S. Carolina, Old, founded, i. 409. the present capital of S. Carolina founded, 450. church gathered, ii. 42. hurricane at, & other calamities (A. D. 1700), 50. duty imposed by, 53. population of (A.D. 1765), 276. summoned to surrender by general Prevost, but refuses, 413, by Sir Henry Clinton, 428. surrenders on capitulation, ib. incorporated by the name of *Charleston*, 468. exports (A.D. 1792), 486. fire at, 50, 152, 495.
Charlevoix, Peter, death of, ii. 255.
Chatham, lord, Camden and others espouse the cause of the colonies, ii. 320.
Chauncy, president, death of, i. 415.
——— Charles, death of, ii. 480.
Chauvin, M. de, his first voyage up the river St. Lawrence, i. 140.
Cheever, Ezekiel, death of, ii, 74.
Chelmsford incorporated, i. 429. suffers by Indians, 428.
Chelsea incorporated, ii. 148.
Chili, discoveries there, i. 88. invasion of, ib. note 2. its reduction completed, 90. capital of, founded, ib. population, ii. 266.
China, voyage from, to America, ii. 75. voyage to, from United States, 469.
Christopher's St. planted by the English, i. 230. state of (A.D. 1628), 245. losses of, ii. 81.
Church, Benjamin, distinguished in the Indian war (A.D. 1675), i. 422. expedition of, to the eastern parts of New England, ii. 63. death of, 97.
Churches in N. England, innovation in, ii. 172.
Cincinnati, Society of, ii. 467.
Clair, St. defeat of, ii. 485.
Clap, Thomas, death of, ii. 281.
Clarendon county (Carolina), governor of, i. 394. settled from Barbadoes, 395.
Clergy, episcopal, in United States, ii. 499.
Clinton, British general, in the battle of Breed's Hill, ii. 333. Long Island, 357. Fort Clinton taken by, 392. expedition of, against South Carolina, 424. returns to New York, 429.
Cobb, Ebenezer, death of, ii. 503.
Coddington, William, death of, i. 444. *ii. 52*
Coins, regulation of, ii. 64.
Colchester incorporated, ii. 62.
College, at Henrico, i. 195. at Quebec, 285.
——— *Harvard*, founded, i. 303. first president chosen, 315. first commencement, 322. governors of, appointed, 330. first charter, 350. grant to, 374. new charter of, 413. rebuilt, 441 new incorporation of, ii. 9. Stoughton Hall, 42. acts in favour of, disallowed, 70. Massachusetts Hall, 101. professorship of divinity, 106. scholarships, ib. professorship of mathematics, 117. Hollis Hall built, 269. Harvard Hall burnt, ib. professorship of oriental languages, 277, of rhetoric and oratory, 301, of natural history, 507. private commencement, (A.D. 1774), 318.
——— *William and Mary*, charter of, i. 481.
——— *Yale*, origin of, ii. 53. receives a charter, ib. removed to New Haven, 92. grant of land to, from general assembly, 133, and from dean Berkeley, ib. acts for enlarging its powers and privileges, 166, 486. professorship of mathematics and natural philosophy, 296.
——— *Rhode Island*, first commencement, ii. 291. professorship of oratory and belles-lettres founded, 506. named *Brown University*, ib.
——— *Dartmouth*, origin of, ii. 292. incorporation of, ib.
——— *Nassau Hall* (Princeton), founded, ii. 147. charter of, 171. first president and commencement, ib.
——— *King's*, ii. 203.
——— *Pennsylvania*, ii. 424.
——— *Washington*, ii. 466.
——— *Dickenson*, ii. 468.
——— *St. John's*, founded, ii. 470.
——— *Roman Catholic*, founded, ii. 470.
——— *Georgia*, ii. 470.
——— *Cokesbury*, ii. 470.
——— *Franklin*, ii. 480.
——— *Columbia*, ii. 480.
——— *North Carolina*, ii. 483.
——— *Burlington*, ii. 485.
——— *Union*, ii, 491.
——— *Williams*, ii. 487. account of, 494.
——— *Greenville*, ii. 491.
——— *Lexington* (Transylvania), ii. 498.
——— *Middlebury*, ii. 501.
——— *Bowdoin*, ii. 493.
——— of Physicians at Philadelphia, ii. 480.
Colman, Benjamin, death of, ii, 177.
Colonies, English, in America, king restrains transportation of his subjects to, i. 297. earl of Warwick made governor of, 329. number of (A. D. 1660), 376. quotas assigned to, ii. 51. population of (A.D. 1701), 54. exports (A. D. 1730), 126. population, 132. commercial progress, tables illustrative of, 197, 267, 304. un-

Coging chaug. ii. 62.

state of (A. D. 1758), 225. advocates for, in parliament, 277. confederated, 336.
——— New England, union of, i. 326. renewed, 412. make the Indian war (1675) a common cause, 425.
Colonization, why neglected by Great Britain, i. 18.
Columbia, made the seat of government of South Carolina, ii. 474, 483.
Columbus, Christopher, entertains a design of finding a passage to India by the western ocean, i. 1, 2. sails from Spain in prosecution of that design, 3. discovers and takes possession of one of the West India islands, 4. builds a fort at Hispaniola, and returns to Spain, 6, 7. second voyage, 10. builds a town on Hispaniola, 11. returns to Spain, 16. third voyage, 19. discovers the continent of America, 20. is superseded as governor, and sent home in chains, 25. fourth voyage, 28. attempts to settle a colony at Veraguay, but is repulsed by the natives, 30. is shipwrecked at Jamaica, ib. awes and controuls the natives by foretelling an eclipse, 31. returns to Spain, 32. his death, 34.
——— Bartholomew, is sent by his brother into England to solicit the patronage of Henry VII, i. 2. his misfortunes, 13. finds his brother at Hispaniola, ib.
——— Don Diego, succeeds Ovando, as governor, i. 37.
——— Vision of, published, ii. 480.
Comets, i. 83, 391, 451.
Commerce, ordinance for regulating, i. 341.
——— colonial, progress of, ii. 267. See Colonies.
Commissioners of the United Colonies chosen by the freemen, i. 340.
——— royal, come to New England, but return without executing their commission, i. 389, 393. not received by congress, ii. 408.
——— colonial, treat with the Six Nations, ii. 199. advise a union of the colonies, ib.
Committee of correspondence, ii. 300.
Commons, British, resolution against the prosecution of the American war, ii. 463. See *Parliament*.
Commutation act, ii. 467.
Company, Ancient and Honourable Artillery, i. 304. Northern Inland Navigation of New York, ii. 486. Proprietors of Middlesex canal, 487. for opening the navigation of Catawba and Wateree rivers, ii. 479. Insurance company of North America, ii. 491, of Pennsylvania, ibid. Massachusetts Fire Insurance company, 494. See *Societies*.
Compass, variation of, i. 3, 134.
Connecticut, burnt, ii. 346.
Conant, Roger, goes to Cape Ann, i. 236. discovers Naumkeak, ib. death of, 452.
Concord settled, i. 281. minister ordained, 298. stores destroyed by the British, ii. 326.
Confederation completed, ii. 462.
Confiscation of a Boston ship, i. 341.
Congress, colonial (A.D. 1765), ii. 270.
——— continental, first, ii. 312. petition of, refused a hearing, 320. second congress, 335. resolves on measures of defence, ib. resolves to petition the king, 336. transactions of, 345. institutes a flying camp, 355. calls on the states for men, ib. adjourns to Baltimore, 365. signs articles of confederation, 369. recommends a public tax, 394. acts of (A.D. 1790), 483.
——— provincial (Mass.), ii. 315.
——— with the Six Nations, ii. 106.
——— with the Cherokees, ii. 215.
——— Indian, in Georgia, ii. 316.
——— of French and Indians, i. 411.
Connecticut, patent of, i. 260. government formed, 286. original constitution of, 307. first general election of, 308. state of (A.D. 1654), 364. charter of, granted, 381. mode of election in, altered, 406. population of (A.D. 1671), 411. code of laws printed, 413. active in Philip's war, 431, 432. state of (A. D. 1680), 447. quo warranto against, 465. government of, assumed by Andros, 470. charter of, secreted and preserved, ib. resumed, ii. 12. act of, in favour of the clergy, 70. superior court, 81. state of (A. D. 1713), 86. boundaries between that colony and Massachusetts settled, 87. towns in, with dates of incorporation, ib. line between that colony and New York settled, 129. population of (A .D. 1763), 265, (A. D. 1774) 318, and (A. D. 1782) 466. expedition of the British against, 417. act of, respecting slaves, 469. acts for enlarging the powers and increasing the funds of Yale College, 166, 486. system of its laws published, 495. Society of Arts, 474, and Sciences, 503.
——— river, colonists invited to settle at, by the natives, i. 271. first house built

there, 272. trade and discoveries, ib. its settlement disagreeable to the Dutch, 276. removals to, 282. Indian hostilities at, (A.D. 1675), 424. canals on, ii. 494.
Conquest of Canaan, published, ii. 470.
Constitution, federal, agreed on, ii. 479. acceded to by the States, 482. first congress under, ib.
——— Fort, evacuated, ii. 393.
——— frigate launched, ii. 497.
Constitutions of United States, Defence of, ii. 480.
Cooper, Samuel, death of, ii. 469.
Copper, sheet, ii. 504.
Cordova, voyage of, i. 45. is killed by the natives, 46.
Corn, made a legal tender, i. 263.
Cornwallis, lord, in the battle on Long Island, ii. 357, at the taking of Fort Washington, 363. enters Newark, 364. advances against general Washington, 370. proceeds to Brunswick, 372. pursues general Morgan, 443. battle of, with general Greene, 445. marches to Virginia, ib. operations of, 451—457. surrender of, ib.
——— Fort, at Augusta, taken, ii. 448.
Correction, house of, i. 267.
Cortereal, voyage of, to Newfoundland and Canada, i. 25. discoveries, 26. is lost, ib.
Cortez sails for the invasion of Mexico, i. 48. conquest of Mexico, 49—65. appointed governor of New Spain, 67. engages to make new discoveries, 76.
Cotton, John, death of, i. 358, ii. 19.
——— seed, black, introduced into Georgia, ii. 481.
Cowpens, battle of, ii. 441.
Cow pock, introduction of, ii. 501.
Cranfield, arbitrary governor of New Hampshire, i. 460.
Crevecaur, Fort, built, i. 451.
Crisis, published, ii. 278.
Croix St. in Acadie, fort built at, by the French, i. 149. what river so called, ii. 498.
Cromwell, Oliver, protector, i. 347. proposals of, to Massachusetts, 368. death of, 373.
Crown Point, French fort at, erected, ii. 129. expedition against, 328. taken by the provincials, 330.
Cuba, discovered, i. 5. conquest of, 39. expedition against, ii. 154.
Culpeper, lease to, i. 415.
Cumana visited by friars, i. 41. pearl fishery of, taken, 141.
Cumberland, county, formed, ii. 250.
——— Fort attacked, ii. 368.
———'s Islands discovered, i. 127.
Customs, first collector of, in New England, i. 446.
Cutler, rector, adopts the principles of episcopacy, ii. 107. death of, 277.
Cuneo, population of (A.D. 1763), ii. 266.

D

Dale, Sir Thomas, arrives in Virginia with colonists and supplies, i. 172.
Danbury incorporated, ii. 36, 59. [One of the *dates* must be incorrect. Observe note 4, p. 59.] stores at, destroyed by the British, 374.
Danforth, Thomas, death of, ii. 48.
Darien, isthmus of, visited by Columbus, i. 29. colony settled there, 38. Scotch trading company attempt a settlement at, ii. 43. which is relinquished, 44.
—— Fort in Georgia, ii. 142.
Dark day (A.D. 1762), ii. 257. compared with (A.D. 1780), 440.
Davenport, John, arrives in New England, i. 299. death of, 407.
Davis, John, voyage of, to Labrador, i. 120. second and third voyages, 127.
—— Samuel, death of, ii. 255.
Dedham built, i. 298. church gathered, ib.
Deerfield burnt, i. 424. destroyed by French and Indians, ii. 62.
Delaware, lord, arrives at Virginia as governor, i. 169. returns to England, 172. sails again to Virginia, 193. his death, ib.
——— River, trading house set up at, by New Haven merchants, i. 324. proposal about planting, 348. trading house erected by the Dutch there, 356. Dutch cession at, 387.
——— Falls, flood at, ii. 13.
——— Government settled, i. 402. resolutions of (A.D. 1769), ii. 289.
Denmark acknowledges independence of United States, ii. 467. treaty with, ib.
Derby settled, i. 411.
Dermer, Thomas, voyage of, to New England, i. 196. passes through Long Island Sound, ib.
Detroit, post of, delivered up to United States, ii. 495.
Diaz, Juan, voyage of, with V. Y. Pinzon, i. 36. another voyage, 43. enters the Rio de Plata, and is slain by the natives, ib.
Dickinson, John, opposed to independence, ii. 353.

Crozat and Thomy obtain a grant of Louisiana, 1683. Surrendered, p. 92.

Dieskau, baron, proceeds against Fort Edward, ii. 210. defeats col. Williams, 211. is mortally wounded, 212.
Disease, epidemic, i. 343, 366, ii. 141. among Canadian Indians, i. 407.
Dispensary, Philadelphia, ii. 474. Boston, 495
Dixwell, one of the judges of K. Charles I, comes to America, i. 425. account of, ib.
Domingo St. becomes the capital of Hispaniola, i. 20. royal company of, ii. 46. population of (A.D. 1763), 265.
Dominica discovered, i. 10. subdued by the English, 402.
Dorchester (Mass.), settlement of, i. 255. church gathered, 288. new grant of, 463.
——— (S. Car.), settled from N. England, ii. 34. free school in, 113.
——— lord, governor of Quebec, ii. 474.
——— heights, taken possession of, by the Americans, ii. 349.
Dover assigned to Massachusetts jurisdiction, i. 319.
—— Cliff discovered, i. 143.
Drake, Francis, first voyage of, to South America, i. 106, round the world, 110, to the West Indies, 121. brings off the English colony from Virginia, 122. death of, 137.
—— George, voyage of, to St. Lawrence, i. 132.
——'s Port discovered, i. 110.
Drought in New England, ii. 182, 254.
Dudleian Lecture, ii. 187.
Dudley, Joseph, president of New England, i. 465. death of, ii. 101.
—— Thomas, death of, i. 360.
Duel, first in New England, i. 210.
Dukes County (Mass.) ii. 28.
Dummer, Jeremiah, death of, ii. 150.
——— William, death of, ii. 255.
——— Fort, built, ii. 110.
Dunkers, rise of, ii. 114.
Dunmore, lord, conduct of in Virginia, ii. 337.
Dunster, president, death of, i. 375.
Dutch, at Hudson's river submit to the English, i. 180. claim that river, 182. build a fort at Manhattan, ib. protest against the settlement of N. Haven, 301, 342. remonstrate against the settlement of the Swiss at Delaware, 306. claim Hartford, 320. renew their claim, 343. boundaries between them and the English settled, 350. preparations for war with, 359. war against, declared, 414.
—— squadron, arrives at Virginia, i. 415, takes the fort at New York, ib.
—— house at Hartford sequestered, i. 361.
—— Reformed church, in New York and New Jersey, ii. 482.
Duties, laid by parliament on the colonies, i. 412. by parliament on paper, glass, painters' colours, and teas, ii. 279. chiefly repealed, 295. that left on tea gives disquietude, ib.

E

Earthquakes, i. 305, 373, 387. ii. 13, 119, 145, 172, 216, 253, 254, 301, 469.
Eastham built, i. 332.
Easton incorporated, ii. 116.
Eaton, Theophilus, arrives in New England, i. 299. death of, 371.
Ebenezer built, ii. 142.
Edward, Fort, built, ii. 209.
Edwards, Jonathan, president of Jersey College, death of, ii. 232. president of Union College, death of, 503.
Electrical discovery, ii. 191.
Eliot, Andrew, death of, ii. 410.
—— John, death of, ii. 20. *1 361.*
—— —— his son, death of, i. 402.
Elizabeth Island discovered, i. 143.
———town settled, i. 391.
Elliot, Hugh, & T. *Asburst*, voyage of, i. 29.
Emigrants, from Ireland (A.D. 1797), ii. 305, 497. from Londonderry to Virginia (A. D. 1798), 498.
Emigration from England ceases, i. 316.
Endicot, John, sent to Naumkeak, i. 243. visits Mount Wollaston, 245. expedition of, 289. death of, 396.
England, exports from, to the colonies, and imports, ii. 197, 267, 304.
English trade in West Indies (A. D. 1526), i. 73. intercourse with Brasil, 77.
Episcopacy, Complete View of, published, ii. 298.
Episcopal society, first in Boston, i. 469. church built there, 474. established at New York, ii. 16. introduced into Pennsylvania, 51. into Connecticut, 71. chh. built in Perth Amboy, 103. in Boston (Christ church), 108. in Providence, ib. in Stratford, 110. in South Carolina, 113. in Portsmouth (N. Hamp.), 134. in Salem, 138. in Boston, 140. Stone Chapel, 183. number of churches (A.D. 1728), 121. churches and ministers (A. D. 1732), 190. clergy in United States (A.D. 1799), 499.
Esopus burnt, ii. 393.
Essex bridge, ii. 481.

Estaing, count d', arrives off the coast of Georgia, ii. 415. demands a surrender of Savannah, ib. is repulsed, 416.
European pacification (A.D.1727), ii. 119.
Ewing, John, death of, ii. 505.
Execution, first in Plymouth colony, i. 259.
Exeter founded, i. 304.

F

Fairs, literary, ii. 505.
Fall Fight (A.D. 1676), i. 430.
Falmouth incorporated, ii. 96. burnt by the British, 338.
Familists disarmed, i. 298.
Famine in Virginia, i. 168.
Farmer's Letters, ii. 280.
Fast, general, ii. 345.
Fayette, marquis de la, ii. 378, 397, 451.
Fayetteville, ii. 470.
Fendal banished from Maryland, i. 453.
Ferguson, major, defeated, ii. 435.
Fever, Yellow, in Philadelphia, ii. 48. in Carolina, 120. in New York and Philadelphia (A.D. 1793), 488, (A.D. 1797) 497, (A.D. 1798) 498.
Fins settle about the Delaware, i. 242.
Fires, i. 360, 438, 446, ii. 46, 50, 152, 251, 480, 488, 495, 498.
Fishery, Whale, attracts the attention of European nations, i. 46. first of the English, 133. freedom of, contended for by the commons of England, 237. state of (A.D.1730), ii. 125. See *Newfoundland*.
Flint, Henry, death of, i. 402.
Florida discovered by Juan Ponce, i. 40. abandoned by the French, 106. expedition against (A.D. 1725), ii. 114.
——— East and West, English government of, established (A.D. 1763), ii. 262.
——— East, expedition against (A.D. 1778), ii. 407.
——— West, population of (A.D. 1769), ii. 293. subdued by the Spaniards, 461.
Foundery, bell, ii. 296.
Fox, Lucas, voyage of, i. 264.
France, arms and ammunition from (A.D. 1777), ii. 373. treaties with (A.D.1778), 395. envoys to (A.D.1797), 496. treaties with, declared to be no longer obligatory, 497. embassy to (A.D.1799), 499. convention with, 501.
——— New, first bishop of, i. 375. population of (A.D.1688), 474.
Franklin, Benjamin, publishes an account of his fire places, ii. 167. his electrical discovery, 191. dismissed from the office of post master, 317. death of, 484.
Frederica built, ii. 142.
Freemasons, first lodge of, in Massachusetts, i. 139.
Freemen, qualifications of, i. 262. choose magistrates, 266.
French, fish about the St. Lawrence, i. 131. plant colonies within the English limits, 163. solicit aid from Massachusetts, 342. expedition of, against the Mohawks, 397. peace between them and the Indians, 400. erect a fort between lakes Erie and Huron, 462. defeated by the Chickasaws, ii. 143. routed at Lake George, 213. See *France*.
——— American colonies, state of (A. D. 1701), ii. 55.
——— campaign for 1696, project of, ii. 29.
——— encroachments (A.D.1753) complained of, ii. 194.
——— exiles come to Virginia, ii. 47.
——— fleet defeated (A. D. 1747), ii. 174. arrival of, at Virginia (A.D. 1778), 401. sails for Boston, 403. engagement of, with the British off the capes of Delaware, 452. See *Grasse*.
——— and Indian incursions (A. D. 1690), i. 477.
——— missionary, i. 400.
——— neutrals expelled from Nova Scotia, ii. 206.
——— protestants, church built for, in Boston, i. 469.
——— refugees, i. 479.
——— Republic, convention with, ii. 501.
——— West India islands, trade of (A. D. 1775), ii. 346.
Frobisher, first voyage of, i. 107. second voyage, 108. third voyage, 109.
———'s straits discovered, i. 108.
Frontenac, count, death of, ii. 46.
——— Fort, built, i. 416. rebuilt, 443. expedition against, ii. 229. taken, 230.
Fuca, Juan de, his discovery, i. 132.
Furnaces and forges in New England, ii. 130.

G

Gage, general, arrives at Boston, as governor, ii. 308. is renounced by Massachusetts, 330. goes to England, 345. proclamation of, 331. his death, 480.
Galliopolis, ii. 492.
Garay, Francis, voyage of, i. 47.
Gardner, colonel, death of, ii. 335.
Gasca, Pedro de, sent to Peru, as president, i. 94. important services of, ib.

Gaspareau, Fort, taken, ii. 206.
Gaspee, schooner, burnt, ii. 299.
Gates, Horatio, commands the American army, at the capture of general Burgoyne, ii. 390, 391.
Gazette, Boston, first published, ii. 101.
Gazetteer, American, ii. 254.
Geography, American, ii. 483.
George, Lake, lands about, scheme for settling, ii. 145.
Georgetown, (Maine) incorporated, ii. 96.
——— (S. Carolina), evacuated and burnt, ii. 447.
Georgia, settlement of, prosecuted, ii. 130. effected, 134. regulations of, 139. Scots and Germans settle in, 142. fortified, ib. Spanish expedition against, 155. trade of (A.D. 1750), 185. charter surrendered to the king, 188. general court established, 216. garrisons, 221. additions to the government of (A.D. 1763), 262. feels the happy effects of, 264. trade of (A.D. 1772), 301. negroes in, ib. accedes to the Union, 345. incursions from Florida (A.D. 1778), 406. project of the British for invading, 408. act of, authorizing the sale of its western territory, 493. act declared unconstitutional and burnt, ib. severe weather in, 501. university of, 470, 503. See *Savannah*.
Germans remove from Kennebeck to Carolina, ii. 306.
Germantown settled, i. 461.
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, receives letters patent for remote discoveries, i. 111. voyage of, to Newfoundland, 113. takes possession of that island, 114. is lost at sea, 115.
—— Adrian, patent of, i. 116.
—— Bartholomew, voyage of, to Virginia, i. 119.
——'s Point discovered, i. 143.
Ginseng discovered, ii. 91. compared with p. 187.
Gloucester, settlement of, i. 323.
Goffe, general, one of the judges of king Charles I, comes to America, i. 377. disperses the Indians at Hadley, 425.
Gomez, Stephen, voyage of, i. 71.
Gookin, Daniel, made ruler of the Praying Indians, i. 368. his Historical Collections of the Indians, 418.
Gorgeana, city of, i. 310.
Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, appointed general governor of New England, i. 297.
—— Robert, sent over as general governor of New England, i. 228.
Gorton, Samuel, banished, i. 298. banished again, 329.
Gosnold, Bartholomew, voyage of, to North Virginia, i. 142—144. sails for South Virginia, 146. is killed by the natives, 147.
——'s Hope, i. 143.
Gospel, act of Massachusetts for carrying it to the Indians, i. 337. Society for propagating it, 347, ii. 57. incorporated, 379. progress of, among the Indians, ii. 19.
Gourgues, Dominique de, revenges the massacre of the French protestants in Florida, i. 104—106.
Government of United States, causes of change in (A.D. 1787), ii. 477—479.
Governor, general, for New England, opinion about, i. 279.
———'s Island, i. 267.
Granby, Fort, taken, ii. 447.
Grasse, count de, defeated by admiral Rodney, ii. 465.
Great Britain declares war against France and Spain (A.D. 1744), ii. 160, against France (A.D. 1756), 218. See *Parliament*.
Greene, general, takes command of the southern army, ii. 440, 441. crosses the Dan, 444. recrosses it, ib. engagement of, with the British at Guilford, 445. marches to Camden, 446. battle with lord Rawdon, ib. besieges Ninety Six, 448. raises the siege, ib. battle of Eutaw, 449. death of, 474.
Green Farms burnt by the British, ii. 418.
Greenwich, East, incorporated, i. 441.
Grenada, attempt to settle at, i. 307. settlement of, 353. sold to the French West India company, 391. English government of, established (A.D. 1763), ii. 262.
Grenville, Sir Richard, voyage of to Virginia, i. 119. leaves the first English colony at Roanoke, ib.
Gridley, Jeremiah, death of, ii. 281.
Grijalva, Don Diego, voyage of, i. 46. discovers the Mexican coast, and calls the country New Spain, ib.
Griswold, Fort, taken by the British, ii. 460.
Groton, township of, i. 368. burnt by Indians, 428.
Guadaloupe discovered, i. 10. population of (A.D. 1755), ii. 217. taken by the English, 242.
Guatimala destroyed by an earthquake, ii. 301.
——— St. Jago de, chiefly destroyed by a volcano, i. 90.

Guiana, voyage to, i. 135. attempt to settle there, 167. Roger North, who had a commission to settle there, is recalled, 206. trade of, regulated, ib. See *Raleigh*, *Harcourt*.
Guilford (Con.), settlement of, i. 309.

H

Hackney coaches in Boston, act for regulating, ii. 495.
Haddam, incorporated, i. 402.
Hadley, settlement of, i. 372. assaulted by Indians, 424.
Hair, long, declaration against, i. 349.
Hale, Nathan, executed, ii. 369.
Halifax settled, ii. 179.
Hamilton, Alexander, death of, ii. 506.
——— Andrew, death of, ii. 155.
Hampshire county (Mass.) formed, i. 382.
Hampton, settlement of, i. 311.
Hancock, John, chosen president of provincial congress, ii. 315. death of, 488.
——— county of (Maine), ii. 484.
Hanging Rock, skirmish at, ii. 430.
Hanover (Mass.) incorporated, ii. 120.
Harcourt, Robert, attempts to settle Guiana, 135.
Harrisburg founded, ii. 473. [i. 167.
Harwich incorporated, ii. 24. *Indian name*
Hartford settled, i. 285. made a city, ii. 470.
Hatfield attacked by Indians, i. 431.
Havanna, hurricane at, ii. 287. expedition against (A. D. 1762), 256. is taken by the English, 257. population of (A. D. 1763), 266.
Haverhill surprised by French and Indians, ii. 72.
Hawkins, Sir Richard, voyage of, to New-England, i. 188.
Hawley, Gideon, missionary to the Mohawks, ii. 204.
Hayne, colonel, executed, ii. 463.
Haynes, governor, death of, i. 365.
Healths, custom of drinking, abolished, i. 258.
Heat of Carolina, ii. 190.
Hebron incorporated, ii, 70.
Hell Gate, description of, i. 196. named by the Dutch, ib.
Hendrick, a Mohawk chief, killed, ii. 212.
Henlopen, Cape, lands at, bought by the Dutch, i. 372. deserted by them, 384.
Henrico built, i. 173. college at, 195.
Herkemer, general, defeated, ii. 385.
Hersey, Ezekiel, death of, ii. 297.
Hessians, taken at Trenton, ii. 367.
Higginson, John, death of, ii. 73.
Hillsborough, earl, circular letter of, to the colonial governors, ii. 282.
Hingham settled, i. 281.
Hispaniola, discovered, i. 5. natives of, hostile to the Spaniards, 13. their submission and tribute, 13, 14. war with them renewed, 33. subjugation, 34. commerce of (A. D. 1508), 36. invaded by the English, ii. 28.
History, Natural, of Jamaica, ii. 71.
Hoarkills, customs at, i. 402.
Hobart, Noah, death of, ii. 307.
Holland acknowledges American Independence, ii. 465. treaty with, ib.
Hollis, Thomas, death of, ii. 130.
——— of Lincoln's Inn, ii. 318.
Holliston, incorporated, ii. 113. mortality at, 197.
Holyoke, president, death of, ii. 294.
Honduras, Bay of, discovered, i. 29.
Hooker, Thomas, death of, i. 344.
Hoorn, Cape, discovered, i. 190.
Hoosuck burnt, ii. 202.
Hope, Fort, seized by the English, i. 324.
Hopkins, Edward, arrives in New England, i. 299. death of, 371.
Hopkinton incorporated, ii. 91.
Hore, voyage of, to Newfoundland, i. 87.
Horses, Sea, i. 131.
Hosier, admiral, disastrous expedition of, ii. 118.
Howard, lieutenant colonel, distinguished at the battle of the Cowpens, ii. 442, 443.
Howe, lord, killed, ii. 228.
——— Sir William, in the battle of Breed's Hill, ii. 332, of Long Island, 357. royal commissioner, 355. proceeds up the Chesapeak, 376. marches for Philadelphia, ib.
——— admiral, royal commissioner, ii. 355. death of, 483.
Hubbard, William, death of, ii. 64.
Hubberton, action at, ii. 384.
Hudson, Henry, first voyage of, i. 167. enters Manhattan river, ib. last voyage and death, 173, 174.
———'s Bay discovered, i. 173. discoveries there, 264. settlement at, destroyed by the French (A.D. 1782), ii. 466.
——— company, charter of, i. 404.
——— river. See *Dutch*.
——— town of, founded, ii. 470.
Humfrey, arrival of, at Massachusetts, i. 278.
Hunt, Thomas, carries off 24 natives from the coast of New England, i. 184.
Huntingdon (Long Island) received into Connecticut jurisdiction, i. 378.

Huntington, Samuel, death of, ii. 496.
Hurons, massacre of, i. 348.
Hurricanes, i. 12, 37, ii. 49, 62, 85, 104, 109, 120, 190. 287. See *Tornado*.
Hutchinson, Ann, creates dissensions in Massachusetts, i. 297.
—— Thomas, death of, ii. 440.

Sheriffs, mod. 29. no. 46 165.

Impost, in Massachusetts, i. 335, ii. 96. in Connecticut, i. 338.
Independence of United States declared, ii 354.
Indiana, ii. 501.
Indian Bible, printed at Cambridge, i. 391.
—— congress and treaty in Georgia (A. D. 1733), ii. 136, at Mobille, 276.
—— deeds for lands between the Ohio and Monongahela, ii. 287.
—— lands near Lake Michigan, sold by the Quatoghes, ii. 71.
—— mission, i. 413.
—— nations, expedition against, ii. 422.
—— testament, i. 381.
Indians, disorderly trading with, prohibited, i. 260. contributions for conversion of, ii. 96.
—— Apalachian, expedition against, ii. 59. between the Apalachian mountains and the lakes, treaty with, 231.
—— Brothertown, ii. 494.
—— Catawba, number of warriors, ii. 160. state of, 480. number of, 504.
—— Chactaw, number of warriors, ii. 137.
—— Cherokee, treaty with ii. 125. number of warriors, 137, 250. become hostile (A.D. 1760), 247. treaty with, 248. hostilities renewed, ib. take Fort Loudoun, 249, and massacre the garrison, 250. war with, continues, 251. colonel Grant marches against them, 252. smart engagement with, ib. their towns burnt, 253. peace with, 253, 393. towns burnt by general Pickens, 461. treaty with (A.D. 1794), 492.
—— Chickahominy, treaty with, i. 181.
—— Chickasaw warriors, ii. 137. French expedition against, 153. peace with, ib.
—— Creek, umber of warriors, ii. 137. routed near Savannah, 464. treaty with, 483, 504.
—— Dartmouth, engagement of, with the English, i. 411.
—— Eastern, treaty with, ii. 47. conference with, 61. war with (A. D. 1713), 86, (A. D. 1724) 111. treaties with, at Falmouth, 118, 202. treaty with (A.D. 1749), 180. hostile, 202.
—— Five Nations, treaty with (A.D. 1684), i. 463. conference with, 477. expedition of M. de la Barre against, 464. treaty with (A.D. 1694), ii. 22. presents made to, by governor Fletcher, 29. expedition of Frontenac against, 34. French make peace with, 48. admit the Tuscaroras, 83, which make
—— Six Nations, treaty with (A.D. 1742), ii. 159, (A.D. 1751) 186, (A.D. 1794) 492. expedition against, 421.
—— Iroquois trade with the Dutch, i. 325. See *Six Nations*.
—— Massachusetts, conspiracy of, against Wessagusset, i. 225. lands given to, 369. Christianized, 396. churches and assemblies in Massachusetts & Plymouth, 471. number of, in Massachusetts colony (A.D. 1698), ii. 45.
—— Meherrin, act respecting, ii. 124.
—— Missouri, ii. 114.
—— Mohawk, expedition of New England against, i. 403. friendship of, sought, 441. mission to, ii. 85, 204.
—— Moheagan, lands of, granted to Connecticut, i. 374. mortality among, ii. 172.
—— Narragansett, threaten war, i. 220. peace with, 290. number of, 291, 418. army raised against, 333. treaty of peace with, 334. treaty with, 421.
—— Natchez, expedition against, ii. 126. extirpated, 127.
—— Natick, number of, i. 418, ii. 267.
—— in New England, tribes of (A. D. 1674), i. 418, 419. churches and assemblies (A.D. 1696), ii. 32, (A.D. 1771) 298.
—— Nicariagas, received by the Six Nations, ii. 111.
—— Ohio, treaty with, ii. 197. battle with, 317.
—— Oneida, Tuscarora, and Stockbridge, treaty with, ii. 492. Oneidas receive an annuity from New York, 494, note 2.
—— Penobscot, submission of, ii. 251.
—— Pequot, hostile to the English, i. 289, 291. war with, 292—296.
—— in Plymouth colony, acts concerning, i. 286. number of (A.D. 1763), ii. 266.
—— Scahcoock, i. 414.
—— Seneka, French expedition against, i. 472.
—— Shawanese, number of (A. D. 1773), ii. 305.
—— Southern, destruction of, i. 406. account of, ii. 14. number of warriors

in vicinity of Carolina and Georgia, 137.
—— in South America, decree and ordinances concerning. i. 41, 88.
—— Susquehannah, visit captain Smith, i. 161. number of, 347.
—— Tuscarora, war with, ii. 81—83. See *Five Nations.*
—— in Virginia, number of (A. D. 1607), i. 159. plot of, against the English, 165. massacre the English there, 222.
—— Wampanoags, war with (called Philip's war), i. 420—435.
—— Yamassee, expelled from Carolina, ii. 90.
Indies, East, first vessel from Carolina to, ii. 493.
—— West, whence named, i. 7. state of, 252. population of, ii. 224.
Indigo, culture of, in Carolina, ii. 167. bounty on, 178.
Influenza, ii. 383.
Insurance. See *Company.*
Insurgente taken, ii. 499.
Insurrection, in Massachusetts, ii. 471—477, in New Hampshire, 472, in Pennsylvania, 489, 490. in Virginia, i. 420.
Inverness, New, built by the Scots, ii. 142.
Ipswich, settlement of, i. 278.
Ireland, emigrants from, to America, ii. 305.
Irish, colony of, planted in Carolina, ii. 145.
Iron work, at Lynn (A.D. 1645), i. 335, at Braintree, 343, at Raynham, 355.
Isabella, first town built in the West Indies, i. 11.
Italians make great discoveries, but possess no lands, in America, i. 69.
Iztapalapan, expedition against, i. 59.

J

Jago, St. capital of Chili, founded, i. 90.
—— de Guatimala destroyed, i. 90.
Jamaica, discovered, i. 12. settlement begun there, 39. taken by the English, 138, 365. proposal to settle it from Massachusetts, 368. trade of (A.D. 1728), ii. 121. exports from, 196. treaty with negroes in, 148.
James II proclaimed at Boston, i. 465.
—— Thomas, voyage of, i. 264.
Jamestown (R. Island), incorporated, i. 444.
—— (Virginia) built, i. 156. burnt, 159.
Jefferson, Thomas, chosen president of United States, ii. 502, 507.
Jersey, West, first ship arrives at, i. 420; others, with passengers, 439, 459. restored to its rights, 450. quo warranto against East and West, 467.
—— East, account of (A.D. 1682), i. 458, 459. religious state of (A. D. 1684), 463. order respecting trade with, 470. East and West united, ii. 58. episcopal church in, ib.
—— New, grant of, i. 389. government of, resigned to the governor of New York, 303. insurrection in, 413. divided into East and West Jersey, 438. added to the jurisdiction of New England, 473. earthquake in (A.D. 1737), ii. 145. population of (A. D. 1738), 148, (A. D. 1745) 167, (A. D. 1763) 265. incursion of Knyphausen into, 436. revolt of its troops, 460. spirited conduct of its militia, 373.
Jesuits, act against, i. 343. in South America, 349. colonial acts against, ii. 50.
John's, St. taken by general Montgomery, ii. 339.
—— river (Acadie) discovered, i. 149.
Johnson, general, repels the French at Lake George, ii. 212. death of, 318.
—— Isaac, death of, i. 258.
—— Samuel, death of, ii. 302.
Jones, William, death of, ii. 70.
Joseph, St. burnt, i. 135.

K

Kalb, baron de, killed, ii. 433.
Kennebeck, patent for, i. 244. government at, settled, 364. land at, sold, 381.
—— river, forts erected on, ii. 187.
Kent, Isle of (Maryland), planted, i. 261.
Kentucky settled, ii. 306. erected into an independent state, 483. admitted into the Union, 486.
Kidd, a pirate, apprehended and executed, ii. 47.
Killingly incorporated, ii. 73.
King's Mountain, action at, ii. 435.
Knyphausen, Hessian general, incursion of, into New Jersey, ii. 436. death of, 483.

L

Labrador discovered, i. 26.
Lancaster, James, voyage of, i. 134.
—— town of (Mass.), settled, i. 330. burnt by Indians, 428.
Land given to Plymouth settlers, i. 231.
Landed property introduced into Virginia, i. 186.
Language, English, Dissertations on, ii. 483.
Laudonniere, voyage of, to Florida, i. 101. builds Fort Caroline at river of May, 102.
Lawrence, St. French sail up that river, i. 37.

Lawrens, Henry, death of, ii. 488.
——— colonel, killed, ii. 465.
Ledyard, colonel, is killed with his own sword, ii. 461.
——— John, death of, ii. 481.
Lee, Arthur, death of, ii. 488.
——— Charles (general), taken by the British, ii. 369. death of, 466.
——— Richard Henry, moves for a declaration of independence, ii. 353. death of, 492.
——— Samuel, comes to New England, i. 468. account of, ib.
——— Fort, evacuated, ii. 364.
Lery, baron de, projects a settlement in America, i. 68.
Leslie, colonel, expedition to Salem, ii. 324.
Levi, M. de, attempts to recover Quebec, ii. 244.
Lexington battle, ii. 325.
Liberty county, in Georgia, active in the revolution, ii. 407.
Lima founded, i. 84. destroyed, by an earthquake, ii. 172.
Lincoln, general, attempts to recover Ticonderaga, ii. 391. is dangerously wounded, 392. takes command of the southern army, 410. marches toward Augusta, 412. is summoned to surrender Charlestown, but refuses, 426. surrenders on capitulation, 428. commands the Massachusetts troops in the insurrection of 1787. ii. 475.
——— county (Mass.) formed, ii. 250.
Literary production (A.D. 1623), i. 230.
——— Miscellany, ii. 506.
Livingston, William, death of, ii. 484.
Lloyd, Thomas, death of, ii. 25.
Loan offices established, ii. 369.
London Coast discovered, i. 127.
Londonderry settled, ii. 99.
Long Island, English there impeded by the Dutch, i. 324. battle of, ii. 357, 358. American army retreats from, 359. attempt on, 436.
Lotteries, act for suppression of, ii. 99.
Loudoun, Fort, built, ii. 221.
Louisbourg, description of, ii. 162. expedition against, projected (A.D. 1745), 163. taken, 166. project of lord Loudoun to reduce, 222. expedition against (A.D. 1758), 226. taken by the English, 227.
Louisiana discovered and taken possession of, i. 460. French and English project a settlement in, ii. 39, 40. French send colonies to, 59. regulating commissary sent to, 73. grant of, to Crozat, 83. first exports from, 92. granted to the Mississippi company, ib. French colony arrives at, 96. reconveyed to the king of France, 126. taken possession of in the king's name, ib. population of (A.D. 1757), 223, (A.D. 1766) 278. order for delivery of, to the French, 503, trade of (A.D. 1802), 504. purchased by the United States, 505.
Lovewell, captain, expedition of, against the Indians, ii, 116. is killed, ib.
Lucayo Islands, i. 36.
Lucia, St. massacre at, i. 307. settlement of, 333. taken by the English, 392.
Lumley's Inlet discovered, i. 127.
Lyme incorporated, i. 400.
Lynn, iron works at, i. 335. shoes exported from, ii. 495.
Macgregore, M. *Mem.* ii. 99.
Machias incorporated, ii. 296.
Madison, James, motion of, leads to a national convention, ii. 478.
Magee, captain, shipwreck of, ii. 410.
Magellan, Straits of, discovered, i. 59.
Mails, of the United States, ii. 496.
Maine, Province of, first general court in, i. 315. inhabitants combine for security, 348. submission of, to Massachusetts, 357. government of, resumed by Massachusetts, 401. militia in (A.D. 1675), 420. controversy about, decided, 439. bought by Massachusetts, ib.
Maire, Straits of Le, discovered, i. 190. sailed through, ii. 175.
Malden built, i. 345. fined, 354.
Manchester, incorporated, i. 335.
Manhattan, colony settled at, i. 252.
Mansfield incorporated, ii. 59.
Manufactures, colonial, ii. 296.
——— woolen, law respecting, ii. 48, of hemp, encouraged, 56.
Maracaybo pillaged, i. 398.
Marblehead, town privileges of, i. 345. vessels in (A.D. 1741), ii. 154. See p. 297.
Marietta incorporated, ii. 504.
Marigalante discovered, i. 10.
Marion, Francis, death of, ii. 494.
Market in Boston, ii. 140.
Marlborough incorporated, i. 377. burnt by Indians, 428.
Marquesas discovered, i. 137.
Marriage, first in Virginia, i, 162. in Plymouth, 210.
Marshal Rev. S. *Mss* ii. 50

Martha's Vineyard (Noman's Land) discovered, i. 143. island *now* of that name, settled, 322. annexed to Massachusetts, 333. natives of, embrace Christianity, 351. state of (A.D. 1720), ii. 101.

Martinico, settlement of, i. 299. bought by da Parquet, 352. redeemed and granted to West India company, 392. earthquake in, ii. 119. taken by the English, 255.

Martin's St. deserted by the Spaniards, is divided between the French and Dutch, i. 353. French driven from, ii. 161.

Maryland, patent of, i. 265. grant of, gives offence to Virginia, 268. first colony arrives at, 274. laws, 306. house of assembly, 312. state of (A.D. 1639), 313. inspection law, 314. Indian war, 325. rebellion in, 337. constitution settled, 351. colony divided into counties, 352. laws of, ib. government of, assumed by parliament, 358. insurrection, 369. upper house dissolved, 373. government of, reverts to lord Baltimore, 383. Indian incursions, ib. number of inhabitants (A.D. 1665), 395. acts of, 410. population of, 439. state of (A.D. 1781), 453. disorderly state of i. 373, ii. 12. Annapolis made the capital, 47. act of, making corn and tobacco a legal tender, 132. boundary between that province and Pennsylvania settled, ib. population of, 140. trade of (A.D. 1736), 144. population of (A.D. 1755), 217. compare with 264. resolutions of (A.D. 1769), 289.

Massassoit, first visit of, to the settlers of Plymouth, i. 208. league with, 209. visited by E. Winslow & S. Hopkins, 211.

Massachusetts, patent of, sold to Sir H. Roswell and others, i. 242. confirmed by the king, 246. form of government settled for, ib. officers chosen, 247. encouragement to settlers, ibid. government transferred to New England, 248. is settled by a colony from England, 254. first court of assistants, 255. first general court of, 257. churches gathered in, 262. laws of (A.D. 1633), 270. arrival of eminent ministers, ib. progress of its settlements and government, 274, 275. quo warranto against, 280. acts of (A.D. 1635), 283. accession to, 284. progress of (A.D. 1636), 287, 288. retrospect of (A.D. 1637), 299. patent demanded, 302. accession to, 305. acts of (A.D. 1640), 315. laws of (A.D. 1641), 317. exigencies of, 318. divided into counties, 327. general court divided into two houses, 331. military state of (A.D. 1644), 332. laws printed, 344. north line run, 360. requires spinning, 366. order about public preaching, 372. complaints against, 379. line between that colony and Plymouth settled, 391. military state of (A.D. 1665), 394. shipping, ib. legislature of, attempts a reformation of manners, 401. forces march against the Wampanoags, 421. state of (A.D. 1678), 443. threatened with a quo warranto. 459. Randolph arrives with one, 462. deprived of its charter, ib. council of safety, 475. assembly resumes the charter, ib. new charter of, ii. 3. difference between the old and new charters, 3—5. first general court under new charter, ib. acts respecting the French, 10. taverns, 24. vagabonds, 47. against idleness, 100. Indian slaves and bills of credit, 84. trade of (A.D. 1717), 93. explanatory charter, 117. state of (A.D. 1730), 126, (A. D. 1731) 129. polls in (A. D. 1735), 141. line between that province and New Hampshire settled, 154. population of (A.D. 1742), 158. military establishment of, 160. defensive preparations, 161. law against theatrical entertainments, 184. population of (A.D. 1751), 186. excise act, 203. other acts, 243. population [A.D. 1763], 265. debates of assembly made public, 278. sends a circular letter to the other colonies, 281, which gives umbrage in England, 282. refuses to rescind, 283. council refuses to provide barracks for the British troops, 286. transactions of, respecting the British troops, 290. massacre, 294. population, 298. line between that province and N. York run, 305. general court meets at Salem [A.D. 1774], 311. advises a congress, and chooses delegates, ib. affairs of, 313. takes measures for defence of the province, 315. abolishes slavery, 468. population of [A.D. 1784], 469. acts of, for a mint, 473. population of, ib. appropriates land to a seminary of learning, 481. Indians in [A.D. 1796], 495. turnpike corporation, ib. See *Maine*.

——— Bay explored by the Plymouth settlers, i. 213.

——— Fort taken by the French, ii. 172.

——— ship launched, ii. 167.

Mason comes to New Hampshire as lord

proprietor, but is obliged to return to England, i. 453, 454.
Massacre in Virginia, i. 222.
Mather, Cotton, death of, ii. 121.
—— Increase, death of, ii. 111.
—— Nathaniel, death of, ii. 38.
—— Richard, death of, i. 405.
—— Samuel, death of, ii. 471.
May river discovered, i. 98.
Mayhew, Jonathan, death of, ii. 279.
M'Fingal, ii. 466.
Medfield burnt by Indians, i. 428.
Medford, settlement of, i. 273.
Medical Institution at Harvard College, ii. 507.
Meigs, colonel, expedition of, to Long Island, ii. 375.
Mendocino, Cape, discovered, i. 91.
Mendon, township granted, i. 400. persons killed at, 423.
Mendoza, expedition of, to La Plata, i. 86.
Mercer, colonel, killed, ii. 220.
—— general, killed, ii. 372.
—— Fort, evacuated, ii. 382.
Merino sheep, ii. 504.
Merrimack river, Indian hostilities at, i. 424.
Merry Mount, irregularities at, i. 245. See *Morton*.
Methodists, Wesleian, in the United States, ii. 488. first missionaries sent to America, ib. first church of, in Boston, 495.
Mexico, New, discovered, i. 112.
Miantonimoh, war between him and Uncas, i. 329. is killed, ib.
Michilimackinack, fort built at, i, 416. furs carried from, to Montreal, ii. 19.
Middleborough suffers by Indians, i. 430.
Middletown settled, i. 356.
Midway, in Georgia, burnt and plundered by the British, ii. 406. account of, 407.
Mifflin, Fort, attacked and evacuated, ii. 382.
Milford, settlement of, i. 309.
Militia of United States, ii. 500.
Milton incorporated, i. 383. new Indian grant of, 463.
Minas, troops sent against, ii. 173. capitulates, ib.
Mines, act to encourage a discovery of, i. 356.
Ministers, in England, restrained from going beyond sea, i. 288. of New England invited to Virginia, 321. invited to the assembly of divines at Westminster, ib.
Minot, George Richards, death of, ii. 505.
Mint, first in N. England, i. 358. law for, 383.
—— of United States, ii. 486. coins at, 506.
Mishawum, a few persons settled at, i. 244; town founded at, 250.
Mississippi, discoveries on, i. 365. discovered by the French, 416. taken possession of by M. d' Iberville, ii. 46. settlements increased, 306.
Mitchel, Jonathan, death of, i. 493.
Mohegan, lands of, granted to Connecticut, i. 374.
Monamet, trade established at, i. 240.
Money, first paper, issued, i. 479.
Monitor's Letters, ii. 293.
Monk's Corner, American cavalry surprised at, ii. 427.
Montcalm, French general, takes Oswego, ii. 220, 221, and Fort William Henry, 223. death of, 242.
Montezuma, seized by Cortez, i. 54. owns himself a vassal of Castile, 55. death of, 57.
Montgomery, Richard, takes Chamblee, St. John's, Montreal, ii. 339. is killed in an assault on Quebec, 343. account of, 344.
—— colonel, marches against the Cherokees, ii. 248.
—— Fort, taken by Sir Henry Clinton, ii. 392.
Montmorency, English repulsed at, ii. 236.
Montreal, French settle at, i. 325. recruits for, 360. congress of French and Indians at, ii. 56. population of, 223.
Monts, De, patent of, i. 147. voyage of, to Acadie, 148. builds a fort at St. Croix, 149.
Montserrat discovered, i. 10. settled by the English, 268.
Moody, Joshua, death of, ii. 39.
Moore, Richard, sent as governor to Bermudas, i. 176.
Moosbausick, settled by Roger Williams, i. 286.
Moravians. See *Societies*.
Morgan, general, victory of, at the Cowpens, ii. 441, 443. is pursued by lord Cornwallis, ib.
Morion teaches the natives the use of fire arms, i. 245. is seized and sent to England, ib.
Motte, Fort, taken, ii. 447.
Moultrie, colonel, his gallant defence of Sullivan's Island, ii. 352.
—— Fort, surrenders to the British, ii. 427.
Moultrieville, settlement of, on Sullivan's Island, i. 487.
Mountains, White, visited (A. D. 1642), i. 322.

Muskets made at the national armory, ii. 498.
Muskingum, ii. 481.

N

Nansamond, i. 165.
Nantasket named Hull, i. 332.
Nantucket settled, i. 375.
Narraganset, trading house at, i. 320. expedition to, 363, 426. fort and wigwams burnt, 427. lands purchased at, 374. See *Indians*.
Narvaez, voyage of, to Florida, i. 75.
Natchez, French at, massacred, ii. 123.
Natick, indian government of, i. 355. Indian church at, 378.
Natural History, professorship of, at Harvard College, ii. 507.
Naturalization, act of, i. 397.
Naumkeak discovered, i. 236. progress of its settlement, 248. is called Salem, 249. church gathered at, 250. See *Salem*.
Navo' armament, act for, ii. 490.
—— stores, act to encourage their importation into England, ii. 64.
Navigation, act of, i. 353. confirmed, 376.
Navy, American, ii. 499.
Negro, demanded of the purchaser by Massachusetts government, i. 335.
Negroes, imported into Hispaniola, i. 37. Virginia, 206. West Indies, ii. 121. incendiaries at N. York, 84. number of, in Carolina, 125. insurrection, 146.
Nelson's Ferry, post at, evacuated, ii. 447.
Netherlands, New, said to be granted to the Dutch West India company, i. 219. Dutch build several forts there, 230. returns from, 234. messengers sent from, to Plymouth, 240. trade with Plymouth begun, 244, trade of, 284. subdued by the English, 391. by the Dutch, 415. restored to the English, 417.
Nevis settled, i. 245. losses of, ii. 81.
Newcastle incorporated, ii, 414. state of (A.D. 1728), ii. 121.
New England, named by prince Charles, i. 183. first discoveries there, ib. eight ships sent thither, 188. unsuccessful attempt to settle it, 191. trade of, restrained, 224. order of privy council in favour of, 265. alarmed by the French, 269. dangers of, 277. first ship of, arrives in the Thames, 305. resolve of house of commons in favour of, 321. progress of, 324, 414. union of the colonies, 326, 327. ship of, has an action with an Irish man of war, 335. removals from, to G. Britain, 340. proposes perpetual peace with the French colonies, 344. number of churches in, 350, ii. 31, 250. committee for, i. 379. state of, 416. complaints in England against, 436. population of, ii. 14, 31, 185, 217, 250. alarmed by an expected invasion, 36. ministers in, 55. descent on, by French and Indians, 72. shipping of, 160. requisitions on, for 4000 men, 222. earthquakes in, 119, 253. bill for restraining trade of, 321.
Newfoundland, supposed to have been seen by the Cabots, i. 17. Cortereal arrives there, 25. first fishery on its banks, 33. codfishery attracts the attention of Europeans, 46. state of, 67. voyages of the English to, 74, 87. parliament of England encourages the fishery of, 94. state of fishery, 109, 147, 237, ii. 55, 92, 114. Cotton's voyage to (A. D. 1579), i. 112. Sir Henry Gilbert's (A. D. 1583), 113. Portuguese ships taken at, 120. patent for, 172. colony sent to, ib. state of the colony, 177, 187. part of the island granted to lord Baltimore, 219. trade to, encouraged, ii. 48. ravaged by the French, 65. additions to the government of, 262. population of, 298. French fishery of, 304.
New France, state of (A. D. 1697), ii. 37.
New Hampshire, patents given in, i. 259. separated from Massachusetts, 447. first assembly, ib. townships granted and incorporated, ii. 108. violence in, 316. insurrection in, 472.
New Haven, constitution of, i. 308. complaints of, against the Dutch and Swedes, 330. towns in, 336. obtains help from England, 361. laws printed, 366. united with Connecticut, 392.
—— town of, built, i, 301. college projected at, 363. plundered by the British, ii. 418. made a city, 470.
New Jersey. See *Jersey*.
New London, settlement of, i. 346. entries and clearances, ii. 182. expedition of Arnold against, 460. burnt, 461. made a city, 470.
Newman, Samuel, death of, i. 388.
New Milford, tornado at, ii. 491.
New Orleans founded, ii. 93. becomes the headquarters of Louisiana, 104. state of, ib. hurricane at, ib. independence of United States declared at, 423.
Newport, first church edifice erected, ii. 32.

chh. gathered, 101, second, 121. population, 124, 182. vessels belonging to, 150. entries and clearances, 179. state of, 254.
——— Christopher, expedition of, against the Spaniards, i. 132. voyage to Virginia, 255.
Newspaper, first in America, ii. 64. number in United States, 503.
Newtown (Mass.), a fortified town, i. 261, 262. tax for fortifying, 266. becomes settled, ib. is called Cambridge, 303, 304.
——— (Con.) incorporated, ii. 81.
New York, city, laid out, i. 369. code of laws, 392. incorporated, 393. state of, 393, 407, ii. 31. fort at, taken by the Dutch, i. 415. mortality in, ii. 59. first presbyterian church, 90. incendiaries, 155. population, 224, 493. evacuated by the Americans, 360. taken possession of by the British, ib. great fire in, 368. evacuated by the British, 468.
——— colony, state of, i. 442. first assembly, 461. added to the jurisdiction of New England, 473. effects of revolution in England, 476. first assembly and governor after that revolution, 480. affairs of, ii. 12, 27. progress of, 31. assembly, 41. imposes tonnage, 75. acts of, repealed, 123. defensive preparations, 140. resolves, 290. population, 298, 474. line between that province and Massachusetts run, 305. cedes lands to Massachusetts, 479.
——— harbour of, unfortified, ii. 66.
——— port, entries at, ii. 144, 185. exports, 485.
Niagara, expedition against, ii. 234. battle at, 235. taken, ib.
Nicaragua plundered, i. 393.
Nicolls, colonel, commission to, i. 389. takes New Netherlands, 390. retires, 400.
Nicholson, governor, arrives in Carolina, holds treaties with the Indians, encourages schools and religious institutions, ii. 102, 103.
Nigna Alonso, voyage of, i. 22.
Ninety Six besieged by general Greene, ii. 448.
Ninnigret, a Niantick Sachem, sent for by the commissioners of the colonies, i. 362. war determined against, 359, 362.
Noche triste, i. 58.
Nombre de Dios removed to PortoBello, i. 128.
Non importation, ii. 275, 289.
Nootka Sound discovered, ii. 298.
Norfolk burnt, ii. 367.
Norridgwog destroyed, ii. 112.
North, lord, conciliatory proposition of, ii. 322.
Northampton, settlement of, i. 372.
Northfield planted, i. 416.
Norton, John, death of, i. 388.
Northwest passage i. 400. attempted, ii. 101. adventurers for discovery of, encouraged, 162.
Norumbega, i. 74.
Norwalk settled, i. 356. burnt by the British, ii. 418.
Norwich settled, i. 378. made a city, ii. 470.
Nova Scotia, patent of, to Sir William Alexander, i. 218, 237. sold to La Tour, 259. restored to France, 265. laid waste, ii. 31. hostilities at, 183. expedition against, 205. emigrations from New England to, 254. additions to the government of, 262. divided into four governments, 470.
Number Four bravely defended, ii. 174. named Charlestown, ib.
Nunez, Vasco, discovers the South Sea, i. 40.

O

Oakes, Urian, death of, i. 452.
Offices, public, penalty for refusing, i. 268.
Oglethorpe, James, settles a colony in Georgia, ii. 134. fortifies the province, 142. brings over a regiment, 146. in danger of assassination, ib. visits the Indians, 149. expedition of, against St. Augustine, 150. stratagem of, 157. death of, 474.
Ohio, river, discoveries on, i. 365.
——— company, ii. 181.
——— State, admitted into the Union, ii. 504.
Ojeda, voyage of, i. 21. second voyage, 26.
Oldham, John, murdered by the Indians, i. 289.
Olives planted in Peru, i. 97.
Onondagas, French missionaries to, i. 367.
Ontario, Lake, fort built at entrance of, i. 414. English trading house at, excites the jealousy of the French, ii. 118.
Orange, Fort, taken by the English, and called Albany, i. 390.
Orangeburg, post at, taken, ii. 447.
Orellana descends the Napo and Amazon, i. 90. last voyage of, 92. death of, 93.
Oronoque, communication of, with the Amazon, ii. 160.
Orphan house in Georgia, ii. 154. in South Carolina, 484.
Oswego, trading house erected at, ii. 105.

fort built at, 119. taken and demolished by the French, 220, 221.
Otis, James, publication of, ii. 276. death of, 469.
Otompan, battle of, i. 58.
Ovando, Spanish governor, arrives at Hispaniola, i. 27.
Oxenbridge, John, death of, i. 418.
Oxenham, voyage of, to South America, i. 107.
Oyster river, Indian incursion at, ii. 22.

Pamphlet, ii. 33. 37. 132P

Paine, Thomas, author of Common Sense, ii. 353.
Palatines settle in New York and Pennsylvania, ii. 77.
Panama made a city, i. 67. burnt, ii. 145.
Paraguay, discovery of, i. 43, 73. colonies in, ii. 155. population of, 266.
Parliament, British, first act of, respecting America, i. 94. subsequent acts, ii. 77. 78, 184. bill to increase the royal power opposed, 177. act, restraining N York assembly, 280. establishing a custom house in America, ib. approves the measures of the ministry, 287. proceedings of, 319. See *Plantations*.
Partridge, Ralph, death of, i. 373.
Pascataqua river, settlements begun at, i. 228. disorders at, 304. government at, 315. bridge over, ii. 492.
Patuxet, settlement of, i. 315.
Paulus Hook, British post at, surprised, ii. 420.
Peace, articles of, ii. 257, 464, 467.
Pearl Islands discovered, i. 42.
—— Fishery taken, i. 141.
Peek's kill, stores at, destroyed, ii. 373.
Pegepscot purchase, ii 88.
Pemaquid, grant, i. 260. fort built at, 443. stone fort, ii. 11. treaty at, 17. fort destroyed by the French, 31.
Pemberton, Ebenezer, death of, ii. 94.
Pembroke incorporated, ii. 81.
Penn, William, publishes a frame of government and body of laws, i. 455. obtains the duke of York's release, ib. arrives at Newcastle, and calls an assembly, 456. holds a treaty with the natives, 457. goes to England, 463. is reinstated in his government, ii. 24. death of, 96.
Pennsylvania, granted to William Penn, i. 454. first colony comes to, 455. first assembly of, 460. settlement in, by the Welch, 461. government assumed by the king and queen, ii. 16. third frame of government, 29. last charter, 52. issues paper bills, 109. emigrants arrive at, 123, 185. trade of, 144. population of, 265. taxables, 487. insurrection in, 489. act for establishing schools, 494.
——— line, revolt of, ii. 459.
——— Territories of, separated from the province, ii. 59.
Penobscot, French take possession of, i. 284. unsuccessful expedition of the Americans against, ii. 420.
Pensacola, first governor of, ii. 35. taken by the French, 98. retaken by the Spaniards, 99. taken again by the French, ib. restored to Spain, 104.
Pepperrell, Sir William, commands the expedition against Louisbourg, ii. 164. death of, 243.
Percy, lord, in the battle of Long Island, ii. 357. at the taking of Fort Washington, 363.
Peru. See *Pizarro*.
Pestilence in Peru, i. 93.
Petaquamscut purchase, i. 370.
Philadelphia laid out, and built, i. 457, 458. charter of privileges, ii. 52. burials in, 161. entries and clearances at, 159, 181. Library company, 159. state of, 181. academy in, 185. houses and population of, 187, 224, 293. taken possession of by the British, 379. evacuated, 396.
Philip (Indian king) renews friendship with Plymouth, i. 383. meditates hostilities, 410. submission of, 411. war of, with the English, 420. makes his escape, 423. is surprised and killed, 433, 434.
Phillips, general, death of, ii. 463.
Phips, Sir William, expedition of, against Canada, i. 478. arrives as governor of Massachusetts with a new charter, ii. 3. complained of, to the king, 21. embarks for England, ib. and dies there, 27.
Pickens, general, distinguished at the battle of the Cowpens, ii, 441—443. burns the Cherokee towns, 461.
Pierce, John, assigns his patent to the Plymouth adventurers, i. 227.
Pierson, Abraham, death of, ii. 71.
Pinzons, voyage of, i. 23.
Pirates, expedition for suppressing, i. 471. wrecked on Cape Cod, ii. 93. in West Indies suppressed, 95. exterminated from Carolina, ib. executed at Rhode Island, 110.
Pizarro, Francisco, projects the conquest of Peru, i. 71. receives a commission

for the government of, 76. sails for the invasion of the country, 77. founds a colony there, 78. conquers Peru, 78—83. is assassinated, 90.
Plainfield settled, ii. 48.
Plata, La, population of, ii. 266.
—— river discovered, i. 36. compared with p. 43, note 3.
Plantations, parliamentary acts relative to, ii. 32.
Plymouth, settled by English Puritans from Leyden, i. 196—203. impaled and fortified, 221. assistants chosen, 231. land given to settlers, ib. colony purchases all the property of the London adventurers, 238, 241. division of lands, 239. trade of, hired, 241. last patent of, 253. charter surrendered to the crown, 279. government punishes the murder of an Indian, 306. patent transferred to the freemen, 320. suffers by the Indians, 430. asks a new charter, 447.
——— colony divided into counties, i. 465. number of Indians in (A.D.1763), ii. 266.
——— Company, new patent to, i. 203.
Pocahontas, daughter of Powhatan, saves the life of captain Smith, i. 158. discloses a plot of the Indians, 165. accompanies her English husband to England, where she dies, 191.
Port Bill, Boston, passed by parliament, ii. 307. offends the colonists, 309. causes great distress in Boston, 310.
Portland incorporated, ii. 473.
Porto Bello discovered, i. 29. fortification of, destroyed by admiral Vernon, ii. 149. See *Nombre de Dios*.
Port Royal (Jamaica) burnt, ii. 64. destroyed by a hurricane, 109. storm at, 162.
——— (South Carolina) discovered, i. 99. French colony left there, ib. colony transported to, 405. Scotch settlement at, 459. broken up by the Spaniards, 466. town ordered to be built at, ii. 83.
——— (Acadie) discovered, i. 148, and settled, 149. taken by Sir William Phips, 478. expeditions against, ii. 70, 75. capitulation of, 76. named Annapolis, ib.
Portsmouth, parsonage at, i. 316. assigned to Massachusetts jurisdiction, 319. entries at, 454. customs, ib. trade, ii. 179. fire in, 505.
Portuguese contend for the New World, i. 8.
Post office projected, ii. 13. first established in America, 78. revenue of, 496, 501.
Potato, Spanish, introduced into N. England, ii. 268.
Potosi, mines of, discovered, i. 93.
Powhatan, death of, i. 194.
Pownalborough incorporated, ii. 250.
Preaching, order about, i. 372.
Presbyterians, form of government not admitted, i. 328, 339. general assembly of, ii. 482. friendly union of, with congregationalists, 486.
Prescot, general, taken prisoner, ii. 394.
Press, printing, first in North America, i. 312. licensers of, 382. not allowed in Virginia, 462.
Printer, first in N. America, i. 312. first in Connecticut, ii. 75.
Privateers, American, captures made by, ii. 344.
Providence, settled by Roger Williams, i. 286. deed of, 302. government formed at, 315. patent for, 331. number of men fit to bear arms, 336. houses burnt by Indians, 428. population of, ii. 124, 182. divided into four towns, 124.
——— New, Island of, English begin to plant, i. 253. attempt of N. England to settle at, 320. state of, 480.
Provincetown incorporated, ii. 120.
Prussia, treaties of amity and commerce with, ii. 470, 499.
Psalms, N. England version of, ii. 14.
Puerto Rico settled, i. 38.
Pulaski, count, killed, ii. 417.
Puritans, æra of, i. 95. of Leyden, embark for America, 199.
Purysburg, settled by a colony of Swiss, ii. 137.
Putnam, Israel, ii. 335, 356. death of, 484.
Quakers, laws against, i. 340, compared with, 367, note 3. persecution of, ibid. executed, 370. penal laws against, suspended, 380, 441. meeting house at Newport, ii. 52. Boston, 78. exempted from ministerial taxes, 124.
Quebec founded, i. 163. state of, 224. taken from the French, 251. college founded at, 285. nunnery, 313. made a bishopric, 418. fortifications of, ii. 85. expedition against, 235. taken by the English, 242. government of, established, 261. assault on, 342. blockade of, raised, 350. province of, divided, 486.
—— act, ii. 308.
Quesne, Fort du, expeditions against, ii. 207,

230. taken and named Pittsburg, 231.
Quincy, Josiah, death of, ii. 346.
Quinnipiack, purchased and settled, i. 300. See *New Haven*.
Quito subdued, i. 83.

R

Ralegh, Sir Walter, obtains a patent for discovery, i. 116. sends Amadas and Barlow to explore Florida, ib. sends colonies to Virginia, 119, 124. assigns his patent to T. Smith and others, 129. voyage to Guiana, 135. sends L. Keymis & L. Berrie to Guiana, 138. his last voyage, 191. his imprisonment, death, and character, 192, 193.
Rallè, Sebastian, Jesuit priest, killed, ii. 112.
Randolph, Edward, collector of customs, i. 446, 453, 459.
—— Peyton, death of, ii. 346.
Rangers, Virginian, ii. 38.
Raritan, bridge over, ii. 494.
Rattan settled, ii. 159.
Rawdon, lord, battle of, with gen. Greene, ii. 446.
Raynham, iron work at, i. 355.
Reading, settlement of, i. 333.
Redwood Library, ii. 176.
Regulators, in North Carolina, ii. 298.
Rehoboth, settlement of, i. 332. burnt by Indians, 428.
Repartiamentos, i. 23.
Review, American, ii. 500.
Rhalle, Hessian colonel, killed, ii. 367.
Rhode Island, purchase and settlement of, i. 301. taken by the British troops, ii. 365. battle on, 403. Americans retreat from, 404.
—— colony, first general assembly of, i. 342. government suspended, but resumed, 358. charter given to, 386. order against quakers opposed, 395. state of, 448. quo warranto against, 465. charter resumed, ii. 12. episcopal church introduced into, 58. imposes tonnage duty, 64. gazette, 134. population, 148, 182, 217, 318. violence in, 316. adopts the federal constitution, 482. vessels belonging to, 485.
Ribault, John, voyage of, to Florida, i. 97. discovers the river May, 98, Port Royal, where he leaves a colony, 99. returns to Florida as governor, 102.
Rice introduced into Carolina, ii. 26.
Richmond, state of, ii. 493.
Ridgefield incorporated, ii. 75.
Rittenhouse, David, death of, ii. 496.
Roberval builds a fort, and winters in Canada, i. 92. is lost, 95.
Robinson, John, and his church, account of, i. 196—199, 240, 484.
Roche, marquis de la, commission of, to conquer Canada, i. 140. leaves convicts on Isle of Sable, ib. his death, ib.
Roldan, mutiny of, i. 21.
Rolfe, John, marries Pocahontas, i. 181.
Roman catholic bishop in America, ii. 482. church in Boston, ib.
Rowley, settlement of, i. 311.
Roxbury, settlement of, i. 257.
Rumford, count, donation of, to American Academy, ii. 495.
Russia acknowledges the independence of United States, ii. 467. treaty with, ib.
Rye, first growth of, in New England, i. 273.
Ryswick, peace of proclaimed, ii. 37.

S

Sagadahock, settlement at, i. 160. plough patent, 328.
Sale, M. de la, discovers Louisiana, i. 460. death of, 471.
Salem, state of, i. 444, ii. 134. second church in, 96. first pavement in, 306. See *Naumkeak*.
Salisbury, settlement of, i. 311.
Salmon Falls surprised by Indians, i. 477.
Salt, act respecting, ii. 119.
Saltpetre, order about, i. 323.
Sandeman, Robert, death of, ii. 299.
Santa Cruz, English governor of, surprised by the Dutch, i. 337. evacuated by the French, ii. 36. sold to Denmark, 139.
Saratoga, destroyed by French and Indians, i. 174. Convention of, 391.
Savannah, foundation of, ii. 135. taken by the British, 409. besieged by the French and Americans, 416. unsuccessful assault on, ib. evacuated by the British, 465. fire at, 495.
Saybrook, fort built at, i. 283. settlement of,
—— Platform adopted, ii. 72. [310.
Sayle, William, transports a colony to Carolina, i. 405.
Saviour, St. taken by Argal, i. 178.
Scammel, colonel, killed, ii. 455.
Scarcity in N. England, ii. 35.
Schenectady destroyed by Indians, i. 477.
Schooner, first, ii. 88.
Schouten, W. Cornelitz, voyage of, i. 190.
Schuyler, Peter, expedition of, against the French, i. 481.

Schuyler, Philip, death of, ii. 506.
——— Fort, invested, ii. 385. siege relinquished, 387.
Schuylkill, Marylanders take possession of, i. 325.
Scituate, settled, i. 281. suffers by the Indians, 430.
Scotch colony settles on Port Royal island (S. Carolina), i. 459.
——— trading company, ii. 28.
Screven, general, killed, ii. 406.
Seabury, Samuel, death of, ii. 496.
Seamen of United States, ii. 500.
Sebaldine Islands discovered, i. 141.
Separates, first ordination among, ii. 171.
Sergeant, John, death of, ii. 182.
Shays, Daniel, an insurgent, ii. 473—476.
Shepard, Samuel, death of, i. 402.
——— Thomas, death of, i. 349.
——— general, disperses the insurgents at Springfield, ii. 476.
Sherman, Roger, death of, ii. 488.
Ship, built in Massachusetts, i. 273. seventy four gun, at Portsmouth, ii. 466.
Shipping of United States, ii. 501.
Shirley, governor, projects the conquest of Canada, ii. 168. expedition of, against Niagara, 213. death of, 299.
Shoals, Isle of, discovered, i. 184.
Shorebam, New, i. 414.
Signals on board a fleet invented, i. 471, note 2.
Silk, culture of, in Carolina, ii. 60. in Georgia, 243. encouraged in Connecticut, 470.
Silver Bluff, post at, taken, ii. 447.
Skenesborough taken by the provincials, ii. 330.
Slavery abolished in Massachusetts, ii. 468.
Slaves, patent for importing, i. 45. act of Connecticut respecting, ii. 469.
Slave trade, first of the English, i. 100.
Smallpox, i. 263, 273, ii. 14, 50, 59, 103, 191. inoculation introduced, 103.
Smith, John, taken prisoner by the Indians, i. 157. his life saved by Pocahontas, 158. voyage of, to the source of the Chesapeak, 160. made president of the Virginia colony, 161. returns to England, 166. first voyage of, to North Virginia, 183. discoveries, ib. is captured by the French, 187.
Snow, the great, ii. 94. in Carolina & Georgia, 501.
Societies, Agricultural, ii. 470, 485, 486. 487. Aqueduct, 494. Arts and Sciences, 293, 439, 474, 503. Charitable, 145, 187, 296, 424, 470, 474, 491. for propagating the Gospel and Christian Knowledge, i. 347, ii. 57, 479, 481, 506. Historical, 491. Humane, 471, 485, 487, 506. Library, 159, 491. Marine, 204, 279, 487, 500. for promoting Industry, 180, 196, Mechanic and useful Arts, 471, 479, 485. Medical, 462, 484, 491, 500, 506. Missionary, 496, 500, 504. for abolition of Slavery, 479, 484. See *Company*.
Solomon Islands discovered, i. 106.
Somers, Sir George, is shipwrecked on Bermudas, i. 164. his death, 171.
Somer Islands, whence named, i. 176. population of, ii. 265.
Sothel, usurpation of, in S. Carolina, i. 480.
Soto, Ferninand de, expedition of, to Florida, i. 88, 91. death of, ib.
Southampton (L. Island) settled, i. 314, 315.
Southborough incorporated, ii. 120.
South Sea, named Pacific, i. 59.
——— company, ii. 81.
Spain, treaties with, i. 399, ii. 467. acknowledges independence of United States, ib.
——— New, Mexican coast so called, i. 46. mines of, discovered, 96.
Spaniards take umbrage at the fortification of Georgia, ii. 143.
Springfield (Mass.), settlement of, i. 338. refuses to pay impost, ib. burnt by Indians, 425.
——— (N. Jersey), action near, ii. 437.
Stamford, bought of the natives, and settled, i. 316.
Stamp Act, passed by parliament, causes tumults in Boston, 271. is obnoxious to the other colonies, 271—275. repealed, 278. publications respecting, 276, 278.
Stoughton, William, death of, ii. 56.
Standish, Miles, expedition of, to Namasket, i. 212. suppresses an Indian conspiracy, 225, 226. goes to England, 236. death of, 369.
Steuben, baron, death of, ii. 492.
Stiles, Ezra, death of, ii. 494.
Stillwater, battle near, ii. 387. action, 389.
Stirling, earl, taken prisoner, ii. 359. death of, 469.
Stockbridge, township of, ii. 144.
Stonebam incorporated, ii. 116.
Stono Ferry, engagement at, ii. 414.
Stony Point, taken by gen. Wayne, ii. 419.
Storms, i. 283. ii. 21, 162, 254, 296, 506.
Stratford, settlement of, i. 310.
Style, New, adopted, ii. 189.
Sudbury settled, i. 311, note 4. attacked

by Indians, 429. bridge and causeway, ii. 343.
Suffolk resolves, ii. 314.
Sugarloaf Hill, Indian skirmish at, i. 424.
Sullivan, general, expedition of, against the Six Nations, ii. 422. death of, 492.
——'s Island, fort at, attacked by the British, ii. 351. named Fort Moultrie, 352.
Sumter, colonel, activity of, in Carolina, ii. 430. routs the royal forces at Williamson's plantation, ib.
Sumptuary law, i. 354.
Surinam abandoned by the French, and settled by the English, i. 321. coffee planted there, ii. 96.
Sweden acknowledges the independence of United States, ii. 467. treaty with, ib.
Swedes settle about the Delaware, i. 242. build a fort at Hoarkill, 259, which is burnt, 337. settlement of, at Christeen, 263. extirpation of, 366.
Symsbury settled, i. 407.
Synod, first in America, i. 298. second, 338, 345. in Boston, 382, 445. Associate, of North America, ii. 103.
——s in New England abolished, ii. 115. of New York and Philadelphia, become united, 232. divided into four synods, 481.

T

Tabasco, taken by Cortez, i. 48.
Tadoussac, French people left there, i. 140.
Talmage, major, enterprise of, ii. 439.
Tarleton, lieutenant colonel, defeated at the Cowpens, ii. 441, 442.
Tax, in Massachusetts, i. 263.
—— parliamentary recommended, but the right denied, ii. 33.
Tea, first used in New England, ii. 101. tax on, gives offence to the colonies, 295.
Telegraph, ii. 500.
Tennessee admitted into the Union, ii. 494.
Terra Firma discovered, i. 20.
Territory, Western, of Carolina, ceded to the United States, ii. 479.
Thacher, Thomas, death of, i. 444.
Thames, order to stop ships in, bound to N. England, i. 273.
Thanksgiving, i. 255, 362. usage of in New England, 455. national, ii. 492.
Theatre opened in Boston, ii. 492.
Theatrical entertainments, law against, ii. 184.
Thomas, major general, death of ii. 370.
——— John, death of, ii. 120.
Ticonderoga fortified by the French, ii. 213. taken by the English, 233. expedition against, 328. taken by the provincials, 329. evacuated, 384.
Tide, a great one, ii. 113.
Tiverton incorporated, ii. 24.
Tlascala entered by the Spaniards, i. 51, 58.
Tobacco, carried from Virginia to England, i. 124. account of the use of it in America, ib. first cultivated in Virginia, 188. quantity exported, 196, 224, 231. proclamation of k. James for restraining and prohibiting sale of, 196, 205, 234. commission of the king for inspection of, 205. parliamentary acts and debate respecting, 216, 217. duty on, collected in England, 437. exported from American colonies, ii. 176.
Tobago, i. 268.
Topsfield, grant of, i. 323.
Tornado, ii. 396, 474, 491. See *Hurricanes*.
Tortuga, massacre at, i. 307.
Trade to America encouraged, ii. 71.
——— and Plantations, board of, ii. 32. acts relative to, ib.
—— Spanish board of, i. 35.
Treat, Robert, death of, ii. 78.
Treaty between Massachusetts government and the French, i. 332. of Madrid, 406. between England and Holland, 417. of Utrecht, ii. 85. of Aix la Chapelle, 177. of Paris, 258. with G. Britain, 467, 491.
Trenton founded, ii. 113.
Tripoli, treaty with, ii. 497.
Troops sent to America, ii. 204, 222, 285. 287, 424. number and disposition of the British, 439.
Trumbull, governor, died A. D. 1785.
——— Fort, taken by the British, ii. 460.
Truxillo, population of, ii. 266.
Truxton, Thomas, takes the Insurgente, ii. 499.
Tunis, treaty with, ii. 499.
Turks' Heads, Three, island discovered by Smith, i. 184.
Turnpike, first corporation in Massachusetts, ii. 495.

U

Uncas, friendship of, toward the English, i. 305.
Uniformity, act of, i. 384.
Union. See *Colonies*.
United States, articles of confederation and

perpetual union between them, ii. 369, 462. called on to furnish eight million dollars, ib. proportion of quotas, ib. population, 483, 501. revenue, 487, 504. tonnage, 487, 502. exports, 488, 493, 496. debts, 491, 502. duties, ib. imports and tonnage, 493. militia, 500. seamen, ib. shipping, 501. post office, ib. army disbanded, ib. See *Government.*

Universal church, ii. 474.

——— churches agree on their articles of faith, ii. 484.

Uxbridge incorporated, ii. 120.

V

Vane, Sir Henry, chosen governor of Massachusetts, i. 287.

Varnum, James, death of, ii. 483.

Vasquez, Luke, voyage of, to Florida, i. 69.

Vaudreuil, M. de, capitulation of, ii. 246.

Vaughan, William, author of the Golden Fleece, i. 230.

Vera Cruz settled, i. 50.

Veraguay, a colony attempts to settle at, i. 30.

Vermont, independence of, asserted, ii. 394. admitted into the Union, 484.

Vincent, St. subdued by the English, i. 402. patent of, ii. 109.

Vinedressers brought to Virginia, i. 224.

Vines sent to Carolina, i. 417.

Virginia, taken possession of, and named by the English, i. 116—119. an English colony left there, ib. is taken off in distress by Sir Francis Drake, 122. fifteen men left there by Sir Richard Greenville, 123. tobacco carried thence into England, 124. a second colony sent to Virginia with a governor and council, ibid. first Indian baptism there, 126. first English child born in America, ib. divided into two colonies, 152. its government, ib. arrival of first permanent colony, 154, which builds James Town, 156. first remittance to England, 157. first marriage, 162. second charter, 164. increase of numbers and wealth, ib. state of the colony, 166, 182, 191, 194, 204—206, 229, 410, 419, 452, ii. 60. starving time, i. 168. arrival of lord Delaware with supplies, 169. change of government, ib. accession of colonists with supplies, 172, 173. third charter, 175. first assembly, 195. negroes first imported into that colony, 206. receives a constitution for a council of state and general assembly, 214. massacre, 222. receives supplies from England, 223. inferior courts appointed, ib. exports, 224. wine made, ibid spirit of the assembly, 232. charter vacated, 233. commission of king James for its government, 234. made dependent on the crown, ib. commission for the better plantation of, 261. laws against sectaries, 269. civil privileges restored, 312. attempt to restore its ancient government, 314. currency of, 336, 366. congregational church, 346. grant of land, 348. commission of Charles II for government of, 351. trade with, prohibited, ib. submission of, to Cromwell, 357. population, 376, ii. 264. instructions to governor of, i. 378. adopts the laws of England, 379. laws of, 383. insurrections in, 420. rebellion in, 436. magazines built in, 442. gives encouragement to foreigners, 449. act of oblivion, ib. militia, 449. proclaims William and Mary, 476. rangers, ii. 38. seat of government removed to Williamsburg, 41. hurricane in, 62. laid out into parishes, 85, salary of ministers fixed, ib. troops march toward Ohio, 197. exports, 231. resolutions, 270, 288. appoints a committee of correspondence, 302. burgesses espouse the cause of Massachusetts, and propose a general congress, 309. descent of the British on, 417. military operations in, 451. ravaged by Arnold, 460.

——— Company, quo warranto against, *Volcano*, i. 90. [i. 232.

Voluntown incorporated, ii. 51.

W

Wadsworth, captain, and his company slain by the Indians, i. 429.

Waldeckers killed and taken, ii. 373.

Wales, New North and South, i. 177.

Wallingford settled, i. 407.

Walpole (Mass.) incorporated, ii. 113.

Wampampeag a legal tender, i. 328.

Warham, John, death of, i. 408.

Warren, general, killed, ii. 335.

——— lieutenant colonel, distinguished at the battle of the Cowpens, ii. 442, 443.

Warwick, settlement of, i. 323. burnt by Indians, 428.

Washington, George, birth of, ii. 134. is sent to the Ohio, 194. takes a party of the French, 198. obliged to capitulate, 199. chosen commander in chief of the colonial troops, 336. arrives at Cam-

bridge, ib. arrives at New York. 355. retreats beyond the Delaware, 364. expedition of, against Trenton, 365. captures the Hessians, 367. takes post at Trenton, 370. critical situation of, ib. bold design of, against the British at Princeton, 371. retires to Morristown, 373. proceeds to Virginia, 454. invests Yorktown, 455. obliges lord Cornwallis to capitulate, 457, 458. orders of, on that occasion, 459. farewell orders, 467. delivers his commission to congress, 468. chosen president of the United States, 482. inauguration of, ib. issues a proclamation of neutrality, 487. proclamation against the insurgents of Pennsylvania, 489. orders out the militia against, 490. declines to be considered a candidate for the third election, 495. appointed commander of the United States troops, 497. death of, 500.
——— city, made seat of government of the United States, 501.
——— County (District of Maine), ii. 484.
——— Fort, taken by the British, ii. 364.
Watertown, settlement of, i. 250. 257
Watson, Fort, taken, ii. 446.
Wayne, Anthony, defeat of, 378. takes Stony Point, 429. death of, 496.
Wells, township of, granted, i. 328. garrison of, attacked, ii. 10.
Welsh. See *Pennsylvania*.
Wenham founded, i. 333.
Wessagusset, settlement at, i. 221. abandoned, 226. resettled and called Weymouth, 232.
West, Francis, admiral of N. England, i. 228.
West India (French) company, i. 392.
Westerly settled, i. 395.
Westmoreland, on Susquehannah river, ii. 317.
Weymouth, George, voyage of, to Labrador, i. 133. to New England, 150.
——— town of, assaulted by Indians, i. 428. See *Wessagusset*.
Whale bone first used by the English, i. 133.
——— fishery, first of the English, ibid. See *Newfoundland*.
Whalley, general, one of judges of king Charles I, comes to America, i. 377. account of, 425.
Wheelock, Eleazer, first president of Dartmouth College, ii. 293.
Wheelwright, John, banished, i. 287. death of, 452.
Whirlwind, ii. 253. See *Hurricane*, *Tornado*.
White, John, goes as governor to Virginia, [i. 124.
——— Peregrine, death of, ii. 64.
White, Anthony W. death of, ii. 506.
Whitefield, George, comes to America, ii. 154. death of, 296.
White Plains, battle of, ii. 362.
Whitestown, rapid settlement of, ii. 494.
Wigglesworth, Edward, death of, ii. 277.
——— Michael, death of, ii. 66.
Willard, Samuel, death of, ii. 71.
William Henry fort, taken by Montcalm, ii. 223; in Maine, built, ii. 33. destroyed, 37.
William & Mary, proclaimed, i. 474, 476.
Williams, Ephraim, killed, ii. 212.
——— John, death of, ii. 124.
——— Roger, banished from Massachusetts, i. 278. settles Providence, 286.
Williamstown incorporated, ii. 277.
Wilmington, fire in, ii. 498.
Wilson, John, death of, i, 401.
Windham incorporated ii. 14.
Windsor, East, settled, i. 451.
Wine, made in Virginia, i. 224.
Winisimet Ferry, i. 263.
Winnsborough College, ii. 493.
Winslow, Edward, i. 367.
——— John, death of, ii. 318.
——— Josiah, death of, i. 452. 367
Winter, severe, i. 319, i. 35.
—— Island, fort at, i. 356.
Winthrop, John, comes to Massachusetts governor of the first colony, i. 254. death of, 348.
——— ——— son of the first governor, arrives at Connecticut with a commission i. 382. death of, 438.
——— ——— professor, death of, ii. 424.
——— ——— Fitz, death of ii. 71.
Wingfield, president of Virginia, colony, i. 156.
Witchcraft, execution for, i. 345. 366. in Massachusetts, account of, ii. 5—8.
Witherspoon, John, death of, ii. 492.
Woburn, settlement of, i. 323.
Wollaston, Mount, settlement at, i. 235. disorders at, 238.
Woodstock, grant of, i. 468. whence named, ii. 24. tornado at, 474.
Wolfe, James, killed at Quebec, ii. 241. character of, 242.
Woolwich settled, i. 378.
Wooster, general, killed, ii. 374.
Worcester, grant of, i. 401. resettled, ii. 91.
——— county formed, ii. 129. taxables in, 159.
Wright, governor, contributes to the progress of Georgia, ii. 264.
Wyet, Sylvester, voyage of, to St. Lawrence, i. 134.

Y

Yale governor, death of, ii. 104.
Yarmouth, settlement of, i. 311.
Yeardley, governor, chastises the Chickahominy Indians, i. 188.
York, duke of, patent to, i. 388.
—— river, bridge over, ii. 254.
—— town of, nearly destroyed by Indians, ii. 10.
Yorktown (Virginia), description of, ii. 454. skirmishes near, 455. invested by the combined army of French and Americans, ib. redoubts taken, 456. sortie of the British from, ib. surrender of, 457.
Yucatan discovered, i. 36.

Z

Zenger, John P. trial of, for printing libels, ii. 140.
Zinzendorf (who came to America A. D. 1741), death of, ii. 251.

INDEX

of Authors and Editions cited in this work.

[The names, inclosed in brackets, are not prefixed to the works; but there is sufficient evidence, that they designate the real authors.]

A

ADAIR (James) History of the American Indians. London, 1775, 4to.
[Adams, John] History of disputes with America from their origin in 1754. Boston Gazette.
—— —— Twenty Six Letters on Important Subjects. N. York, 1789, 12mo.
—— (Hannah) History of New England. Dedham, 1799, 8vo.
American and British Chronicle of War and Politicks from A.D. 1773 to A.D. 1783. London, 8vo.
Anderson (Adam) Historical and Chronological Deduction of the Origin of Commerce. London, 1801, 4 vols. 4to.
Annual Register from 1776 to 1782. Lond.
Atlas Geogr. London, 5 vols. 4to.

B

Backus (Isaac) History of New England, with particular reference to Baptists. Boston, 1777, 2 vols. 8vo.
Bancroft's History of Guiana. London, 1769, 8vo.
Belknap (Jeremy) History of New Hampshire. Boston, 1792, 3 vols. 8vo.
—— —— Discourse on the Discovery of America. Boston, 1792.
—— —— American Biography. Boston, 1794 & 1798, 2 vols. 8vo.
[Beverly] History of Virginia from 1585 to 1700. Amsterdam, 1707. 12mo.
Bibliotheca Americana. Lond. 1789, 4to.
Blair (John) Chronological Tables. Lond. fol.
Bollan (William) Ancient Right of the English nation to the American Fishery, examined and stated. London, 1764, 4to.
British Empire in America. Lond. 1756, 3 vols. 8vo. [*The work with the same title, quoted with the addition of the letter A, is said to be Oldmixon's*].
British Dominions in North America, History of, from the first discovery of that continent by S. Cabot in 1497 to the peace of 1763. London, 1773, 4to.

C

Calef (Robert) Wonders of the Invisible World. London, 1700, 4to.
Callender (John) Historical Discourse on the affairs of Rhode Island, from 1638 to the end of the first Century. Bost. 1739.
Carver (Jonathan) Travels through the Interior Parts of North America, for more than 5000 miles. Philad. 1784, 8vo.
Chalmers (George) Political Annals of the Present United Colonies. Lond. 1780, 4to.
Champlain (Sieur de) Voyages de la Canada. Paris, 1632, 4to.
Charlevoix (Pere de) Histoire de la France Nouvelle. Paris, 1744. 3 vols. 4to.
——— History of Paraguay. Dublin, 1769, 2 vols. 8vo.
——— Travels in North America. Lond. 1763, 2 vols. 8vo.
Church (Thomas) History of king Philip's War. Newport, 1772, 8vo.
Clap (Thomas) History of Yale College from A.D. 1700 to 1766. New Haven, 1766, 8vo.
Clavigero (Abbe) History of Mexico. London, 1787, 2 vols. 4to.
Colden (Cadwallader) History of the Five Indian Nations of Canada. Lon. 1747, 8vo.
Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society. From 1792 to 1804. Boston, 9 vols. 8vo.

Columbus (Christopher) Life of, by his son Ferdinand. In Churchill's Coll. Voyages.
Conduite des François, par rapport a la Nouvelle Ecosse. Traduit de l' Anglois, avec des Notes d' un François &c. Londres, 1755, 12mo.
Coxe (Tench) View of the United States. Philadelphia, 1794, 8vo.

D

Diaz (Bernal) True History of Mexico. Salem, 1803, 2 vols. 8vo.
Douglass (William) Summary, Historical and Political, of the British Settlements in N. America. Boston, 1749, 2 vols. 8vo.
Drayton (John) View of South Carolina. Charleston, 1802, 8vo.

E

Edwards (Bryant) History of the British Colonies in the W. Indies. Dublin, 2 vols. 8vo.
Encyclopédie Méthodique. [Those volumes which treat on History, Commerce, Geography and Chronology.] Paris, 1782 to 1787, 17 vols. 4to.
English Statutes.
European Settlements in America, Account of. London, 1760, 2 vols. 8vo.

F

Findley (William) History of the Insurrection in the four Western Counties of Pennsylvania, in 1794. Phil. 1796, 8vo.
Forster (J. Reinhold) History of the Voyages and Discoveries made in the North. Dublin, 1786, 8vo.
[Franklin, Benjamin] Historical Review of the Constitution and Government of Pennsylvania. London, 1759, 8vo.

G

Gordon (William) History of the U. States of America. N. York, 1789, 3 vols. 8vo.
Gorges, Description of New England. London, 1659, 4to.

H

Hakluyt (Richard) Voyages, Navigations, Traffiques, and Discoveries of the English Nation. Lon. 1589—1600, 3 vols. fol.
Harris (John) Collections of Voyages and Travels. London, 1705, 2 vols. fol.
—— (Thaddeus Mason) Journal of a Tour and Account of the State of Ohio. Boston, 1805, 8vo.
Hazard (Ebenezer) Historical Collections. Philadelphia, 1792, 1794, 2 vols. 4to.
Herrera (Ant.) General History of America. London, 1740, 6 vols. 8vo.
[Hewatt, Alexander] Historical account of South Carolina and Georgia. London, 1779, 2 vols. 8vo. [*The name of this historian is in these Annals incorrectly spelt* HEWET.]
Hopkins (Samuel) Memoirs of Housatunnuck Indians. Boston, 1753, 4to.
Hubbard (William) Narrative of the Indian Wars in New England, from the year 1607 to 1677. 12mo.
Humphreys (David) Historical Account of the Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts. London, 1730, 8vo.
Hutchinson (Thomas) History of Massachusetts, from 1628 to 1750. 2 vols. 8vo.
—— Collection of Papers. Boston, 1769, 8vo.

J

Jefferson (Thomas) Notes on Virginia. Philadelphia, 1794, 8vo.
Jefferys (Thomas) History of the French Dominions in N. & S. America. Lon. 1760, fol.
Jesuites, Histoire Impartiale des. 1768, 12mo.
[Johnson] Wonderworking Providence of Sion's Saviour in New England. London, 1654, 4to.
Josselyn (John) New England Rarities. London, 1672, 12mo.
—— —— Account of Two Voyages to New England. London, 1647, 12mo.

K

Keith (William) History of Virginia. London, 1738, 4to.

L

Laet (Joan. de) Novus Orbis, seu Descriptio Indiæ Occidentalis. Lug. Bat. 1633, fol.
Laws, General, of Massachusetts. Boston, 1672, fol.
—— of Plymouth. Boston, 1685, fol.
—— of several Colonies.
—— of the United States. 6 vols.

M

Marshall (John) Life of George Washington. Philadelphia, 4 first vols. 8vo.
Martyr (Peter) De Orbe Novo. Parisiis, 1587, 12mo.
Mather (Cotton) Magnalia Christi Americana, or, The Ecclesiastical History of New England from 1620 to 1698. London, 1702, fol.
——— Increase, Indian Troubles in New England, and Historical Discourse. Boston, 1677, 4to.
Memoirs of the Principal Transactions of the War from 1744 to the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle. Boston, 1758, 8vo
Miller (Samuel) Retrospect of the eighteenth Century. N. York, 1803, 2 vols. 8vo.
Minot (George Richards) Continuation of the History of Massachusetts. Boston,

1789, 2 vols. 8vo.
—— History of the Insurrection in Massachusetts in 1786. Worcester, 1788, 8vo.
Morse (Jedidiah) American Universal Geography. Boston, 1805, 8vo.
Morton (Nathaniel) New England's Memorial. Newport, 1772, 12mo.

N

Neal (Daniel) History of New England. London, 1742, 8vo.
—— History of the Puritans. Bath, 1795, 5 vols. 8vo.

O

Oldys' Life of Sir Walter Ralegh. Prefixed to Ralegh's History of the World. London, 1736, fol.

P

Penhallow (Samuel) History of the Indian Wars of N. England, from 1703 to 1713.
Pratz (M. le Page du) Histoire de Louisiane. Paris, 1758, 3 vols. 12mo.
Prince (Thomas) Chronological History of New England. Boston, 1736, 12mo.
Proud (Robert) History of Pennsylvania, from 1681 till after the year 1742. Philadelphia, 1798, 2 vols. 8vo.
Purchas (Samuel) his Pilgrimage. London, 1614, &c. 4 vols. fol.

R

Ramsay (David) History of the Revolution of S. Carolina. Trenton, 1785, 2 vols. 8vo.
—— History of the American Revolution. Philadelphia, 1789, 2 vols. 8vo.
Remembrancer, from 1775 to 1784. London (Almon) 17 vols. 8vo.
Reports of heads of departments to congress.
Robertson (William) History of America. Basil, 1790, 3 vols. 8vo.
—— Books IX & X (in continuation of the former). Walpole, 1800, 12mo.
Rymer (Thomas) Fœdera. Londini, 1727, &c. 20 vols. fol.

S

Smith (John) General History of Virginia. Lond. 1626, fol.
—— Continuation of, in Churchill's Collection of Voyages.
—— (Samuel) History of N. Jersey, from its settlement to 1721. Burlington, 1765, 8vo.
—— (William) History of the Province of New York to A.D. 1732. Lond. 1757, 4to.
Solis (Antonio de) Hist. Conquest of Mexico. London, 1753, 2 vols. 8vo.
Stedman (C.) History of the American War. Lond. 1794, 2 vols. 4to.
Stith (William) History of Virginia. London, 1753, 8vo.
Stokes' Constitution of British Colonies.
Sullivan (James) History of the District of Maine. Boston, 1795, 8vo.

T

Tarleton (Lieut. colonel) Campaigns of 1780 and 1781, in the Southern Provinces of N. America. Lond. 1787, 4to.
Trumbull (Benjamin) History of Connecticut, from 1630 to 1713. Hartf. 1797, 8vo.

U

Universal History (Modern Part). Lond. 1763, 1764, vols. xxxix, xl, xli. 8vo.

V

Vega (Garcellasso de la) Royal Commentaries of Peru. London, 1688, fol.
Venegas (Miguel) History of California. London, 1759, 2 vols. 8vo.
Voyages and Travels, Collection of. Printed for A. & J. Churchill. London, 1704, 8 vols. fol.

W

Walker (Hovenden) Journal of Expedition. to Canada. London, 1720, 8vo.
Washington (George) Official Letters. Boston, 1796, 2 vols. 12mo.
Whitney (Peter) History of the County of Worcester. Worcester, 1793, 8vo.
Williams (Samuel) History of Vermont. Walpole, 1794, 8vo.
—— (John) Redeemed Captive. Greenfield, 1793, 12mo.
Winthrop (John) Journal from 1630 to 1644. Hartford, 1790, 8vo.
Wood (William) New England Prospect. Boston, 1764, 8vo.
Wynne's History of the British Empire in America. London, 1720, 2 vols. 8vo.

MANUSCRIPTS.

Hubbard (William) History of New England. fol.
Pemberton (Thomas) Massachusetts Chronology for the XVIII Century. 6 vols. 4to.
Sewall (Samuel) Diary. 3 vols.
Stiles (Ezra) Literary Diary, from 1769 to 1795. 15 vols, 4to.
—— Itinerary and other MSS.

END.

VOL. I.

PAGE

47. For " five hundred *degrees*," read *leagues*.
137, note 3. Dele the reference to vol. II.
230. Correct the article respecting the Dutch fort on Connect. river by note 2, p. 272.
281. Correct the article respecting *Sudbury* by note 4, p. 311.
327. The application of *R. Island* for admission into the Union was A. D. 1648.
340. Correct the article respecting the *Quakers* by note 3, p. 367.

VOL. II.

In the title page of some copies, for 115 read 114 years.
10, note 1. Dele the reference to A. D. 1697.
18, line 4. Dele the word *perpetual*.
34, note 2, *bottom*. For " See A. D. 1752," read *See p.* 407.
36. Dele the article respecting *Danbury*; or correct it by p. 59.
91. Compare the article respecting *Ginseng* with the same article p. 187, where for " America" read *New England*.
114, line 5. For " commandment" read *commandant*; dele *and*, in the next line.
257. Correct the date of the dark day by note * p. 440.
436, *9th line from bottom*. For " Long" read *Staten* Island.
466. In some copies, three lines, belonging to note 3, p. 465, are inserted *after* note 1, p. 466, instead of *before* it.
509, Note I, 6th line from end. For " incur" read *occur*.
510, Note IV. In some copies, in the number of inhabitants of *Delaware*, read 59 instead of 590 *thousand*.—To the census of A. D. 1800 (ibid.) add: *District of Columbia and Western districts, total* 73,943.
517. The *upper line*, in the left column of the Index, should be inserted at the bottom of the right column, in connexion with *Colonies*.

*** The INDIAN NAMES of places with the corresponding English names having been mentioned in the body of the work, the catalogue of them, originally proposed to be annexed, appeared superfluous.